OLD ENGLISH HANDBOOK

BY

MARJORIE ANDERSON, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of English, and Chairman, Department of English,
Hunter College of the City of New York

AND

BLANCHE COLTON WILLIAMS, Ph.D.
Late Head, Department of English, Hunter College of the City of
New York

HOUGHTON MIFFLIN COMPANY

The Riverside Press Cambridge
FOREWORD

*Old English Handbook* had its inception some years ago in the desire of the senior collaborator to present to the student a volume of selections from Pre-Conquest manuscripts. The modern editor, depending too often upon preceding editors, not only had repeated well-worn selections but had perpetuated textual errors. Though believing that from the small body of Old English literature certain passages inevitably must be used in any collection representative of that literature, she also believed that examples not chosen or infrequently chosen might supersede legitimately those quoted and requoted. She hoped, further, that the Pre-Conquest scene, in all its variety, might be conveyed by placing before the student the vocabulary of the Old English layman. She had observed, also, that contemporary teaching of phonetics rarely had been extended to include, in Old English texts, the sound-history of the Modern English word, and saw the need of a chapter on phonetic changes in the language.

The junior collaborator, who shared these ideas, wished to make a book that would follow the middle path between extreme simplicity and elaborate complexity. After a tentative Table of Contents was arranged, she visited England to study manuscripts at Exeter, in the British Museum, in the Bodleian, and in Cambridge University Library. Later, the senior collaborator made a similar visit and read a number of the scripts, with particular attention to settling doubtful or disputed readings. Thenceforward, the junior collaborator was occupied with the composition of the book, the senior collaborator acting chiefly as adviser. The greater labor is that of M. A.; the responsibility involved is equally
that of B. C. W. The authors share the fortunes of the Handbook, which aims primarily to include the best selections of the more familiar material with selections less familiar, in authentic texts based on manuscripts and edited only so far as clarity and necessary information demand. The preliminary study of the grammar is of the every-day language used by the West-Saxon of average culture in the days of King Alfred. Several works which have been published since this Handbook was begun, works which are worthy contributions to the study of Old English, have not obviated, in the opinion of the collaborators, the desirability of the volume as planned.

No writer of an Old English grammar can fail to owe a debt of gratitude to the scholars whose careful studies have lightened his task. The writers of this book freely acknowledge the debt. They wish also to thank the curators of the British Museum, the Bodleian Library, and Cambridge University Library. They are grateful particularly to Sir Edwyn Hoskyns, Librarian of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; to Mr. T. Bishop, Keeper of Western Manuscripts in the Bodleian; and to Canon Maclaren, of Exeter Cathedral. Finally they wish to thank Miss Sylvia Rosen of the Comet Press, Brooklyn, for her invaluable assistance in the task of reading proof.

M. A.
B. C. W.
## CONTENTS

### GRAMMAR

**INTRODUCTION** ........... .................................................. 3

**PHONOLOGY** ........... .................................................. 10

  Pronunciation ........... .................................................. 10
  Accentuation ........... .................................................. 13
  Sound Changes ........... .................................................. 14

**INFLECTION** ........... .................................................. 34

  Nouns ........... .................................................. 34
  Pronouns ........... .................................................. 58
  Adjectives ........... .................................................. 64
  Numerals ........... .................................................. 74
  Adverbs ........... .................................................. 76
  Verbs ........... .................................................. 79

**SYNTAX** ........... .................................................. 127

  Nouns and Pronouns ........... .................................................. 127
  Verbs ........... .................................................. 130
  Word Order ........... .................................................. 131

### READER

**PROSE** ........... .................................................. 133

  I. The West Saxon Gospels ........... .................................................. 135
      Parable of the Prodigal Son (St. Luke, XV) ........... .................................................. 136
      Parable of the Pharisee and the Publican (St. Luke, XVIII) ........... .................................................. 138

  II. Old English Translation of the Heptateuch ........... .................................................. 140
      The Creation (Genesis, I) ........... .................................................. 140
      Moses and the Burning Bush (Exodus, III) ........... .................................................. 143

  III. The Colloquy of Ælfric ........... .................................................. 145

  IV. The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle ........... .................................................. 151
      Early Invasions of the Danes, 787–901 ........... .................................................. 153
      Second Danish Invasions and Conquest of England, 991–1066 ........... .................................................. 159
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONTENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>The Old English Translation of Bede</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Description of Britain and Ireland, I, 1</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Coming of the Angles, Saxons, and Jutes, I, 15</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Victories of the British over the Saxons, I, 16</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pope Gregory and the English Slave Boys, II, 1</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Conversion of Edwin, II, 12-13</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Story of Cædmon, IV, 24</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI</td>
<td>King Alfred's Boethius</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Parable of the Sun and the Clouds, Chapter 6</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Golden Age, Chapter 15</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Equality of Mankind, Chapter 30, Part 2</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII</td>
<td>King Alfred's Orosius</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Voyages of Ohthere and Wulfstan</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>King Alfred's Preface to Pope Gregory's Pastoral Care</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX</td>
<td>Ælfric's Homilies</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>On New Year's Day</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>On the Invention of the Holy Cross</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>Wulfstan's Sermon to the English</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XI</td>
<td>Laws of Alfred</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XII</td>
<td>Wills</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alfred's Will</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lufa's Will</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POETRY</td>
<td></td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rules of Versification</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIII</td>
<td>Genesis</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Satan's Address to his Followers</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIV</td>
<td>Exodus</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Marching of Pharaoh's Host</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XV</td>
<td>Cynewulf's Christ</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dialogue between Mary and Joseph</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Runic Passage</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVI</td>
<td>The Panther</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVII</td>
<td>The Battle of Brunanburh</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVIII</td>
<td>The Battle of Maldon</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIX</td>
<td>The Wanderer</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GRAMMAR
INTRODUCTION

1. Importance of the study of Old English. English is one of the richest languages in the world because from the earliest times to the present day those who have used it have not hesitated to borrow from other tongues whenever they saw the need. Despite the large number of words of foreign origin in our dictionaries, however, our language is fundamentally English, that is, Germanic, and for this reason, if for no other, a study of this native element in its earliest recorded form, Old English or Anglo-Saxon, is important.

2. Early races in Britain. The early history of Britain is a chronicle of successive invasions, and the fact that the island was ruled by five different races during these years fostered from the beginning a polyglot language. These five peoples, with the omission of the Picts, whose origin is shrouded in mystery, were the following:

(1) the Celts, who came to Britain in two great migrations, the Goidelic or Gaelic Celts, ancestors of the Irish and Scots, and the Brythonic or British Celts, whose modern descendants are the Welsh;

(2) the Romans, who arrived first under Julius Caesar in 55 B.C., had conquered the natives by A.D. 120, retained conquest until 280, and who gradually lost control after the withdrawal of the legions in 410;

(3) the Angles, Saxons, and Jutes, three Germanic tribes from the lower part of the Danish peninsula, who according to tradition came in A.D. 449 under the leadership of Hengest
and Horsa to aid the British king, Vortigern, against his enemies, and who, liking the land, subjugated the Britons and remained as conquerors;

(4) the Danes who, beginning a series of invasions in the latter part of the eighth century, were subdued by King Alfred about a hundred years later, but wrested the throne from his successors, and in 1016 or 1017 established, as sovereign, King Canute;

(5) the Normans who, under William the Conqueror, conquered the English in 1066 and became thereafter the ruling race in the island.

The language of the Angles, Saxons, and Jutes after they had become completely severed from their continental home forms the basis of modern English. These Germanic tribes adopted very few of the words used by their predecessors, the Celts and the Romans, and in turn their language, receiving comparatively few additions from their Danish conquerors, was strong enough finally to emerge triumphant from its conflict with the French speech of the Normans.

3. Indo-European family of languages. English belongs to the great Indo-European or Indo-Germanic family of languages, that family which comprises most of the tongues of Europe. The position of English in the family and its relation to the other members may best be seen by tracing the various branches of the family tree. There are eight main branches of the Indo-European group, as follows:

(1) Indo-Iranian, which may be divided into two groups:

(a) Indian, in its oldest form known as Sanskrit, the literary language of India in which the sacred books of the Brahmans, the Vedas, were composed about 1500 B.C.; in its intermediate stage represented by various literary
languages called Prakrits; and in its modern form existing in the various present-day dialects of India, among which are the Hindustani, the Bengali, and the Hindi;

(b) Iranian, represented in its oldest stage by two dialects, Old Persian and Avestan or Zend, the latter being the language of the Zend-Avesta, the religious books of the Zoroastrian religion; in its intermediate stage by the Middle Persian dialect called Pahlavi; and in its present stage by Modern Persian, a direct descendant of Pahlavi, and several dialects, among them Kurdish and Afghan.

(2) Armenian, in its oldest form the literary language of early Armenian Christians, with descendants in living dialects spoken by approximately four million people scattered today throughout the world.

(3) Albanian, the tongue of ancient Illyrian provinces, now spoken in modern Albania.

(4) Greek, the classical language of ancient Greece, and modern Greek, both dialectal and literary.

(5) Latin or Italic, including Latin and its modern descendants, the Romance languages, chief among which are Italian, French, Spanish, Portuguese, and Roumanian.

(6) Celtic, divided into three groups: Gaulish, the language of ancient Gaul, of which little is known; Brythonic, whose modern descendants are Welsh, Cornish, and Breton; and Gaelic, represented today by Irish, Scotch-Gaelic, and Manx.

(7) Balto-Slavic, to the Baltic division of which belong Lithuanian, Lettish, and Prussian, the last named of these having died out in the seventeenth century; to the Slavic division, Russian, Polish, Czechoslovakian, Slovenian, Serbo-Croatian, and Bulgarian.
(8) **Germanic**, which has three divisions:

(a) **East Germanic**, the only remnant of which is **Gothic**, known to us through the translation of the Bible made by Ulfilas (A.D. 311?–383);

(b) **North Germanic**, subdivided into West Norse, represented by Old Norwegian and Old Icelandic and their modern descendants; and East Norse, represented by Old Danish and Old Swedish and their modern descendants;

(c) **West Germanic**, which has five main subdivisions: Old High German, spoken originally in the southern highlands of Germany, from which modern literary German is descended; Old Saxon or Low German, spoken in the northern lowlands of Germany, from which comes modern Low German or Plattdeutsch; Old Low Franconian, the western dialect of which was the ancestor of modern Dutch and Flemish; Old Frisian, the continental dialect most closely connected with English, spoken in northwestern Germany and the provinces of the Netherlands near the coast, today the language of the Dutch province of Friesland and its adjoining islands, the German district of Oldenburg, and the west coast of Schleswig with its neighboring islands; Old English, the ancestor of our modern English.

4. **Divisions of the English Language.** The English language is divisible chronologically into three main parts:

(1) **Old English**, extending approximately from **A.D. 700**, the time of our earliest records, to **1100**, the period from the earliest settlement to 700 being sometimes included under the distinguishing subtitle of Primitive Old English;
INTRODUCTION

(2) *Middle English*, from 1100 to 1500;
(3) *Modern English*, from 1500 to the present.

These dates are of course largely arbitrary, but they are convenient to remember.

Old English, with which we are chiefly interested in this book, had four main dialects:

(1) *Northumbrian*, which, as its name implies, was spoken in the district north of the Humber, in the territory between that river and the river Forth, and which, as this part of the country was settled by the Angles, was an Anglian dialect;

(2) *Mercian*, spoken in the middle part of England, between the Thames and the Humber, and also Anglian in character;

(3) *West Saxon*, a Saxon dialect spoken by most of the people south of the Thames, with the exception of those who used

(4) *Kentish*, the dialect of the Jutes, who settled in Kent and part of Surrey.

These four dialects had their respective counterparts in Middle English, Northumbrian becoming what is known as Northern Middle English, Mercian becoming Midland, West Saxon becoming Southern, and Kentish remaining Kentish. Our present standard speech is a descendant of one form of the Midland dialect, and through it traces its source back to the Mercian. We should expect, therefore, to study Old English chiefly through the Mercian dialect; but because Mercian manuscripts are lacking, we study instead West Saxon, the dialect in which most of the Old English writings have come down to us. The reason for this predominance of West Saxon manuscripts is twofold: most of the prose was originally West Saxon; and the poetry, largely Anglian, was copied by West Saxon scribes, whose transcriptions
are extant. Two periods of West Saxon are distinguishable: the first, known as Early West Saxon (EWS), is the language of King Alfred (reigned 871–901) and his contemporaries; the second, or Late West Saxon (LWS), centers around the prose writer, Ælfric (fl. 955–1025). Early West Saxon is the standard form used in the following grammar.

5. Brief survey of Old English literature. The first great period of Old English literature lasted throughout the political supremacy of the Angles, until the West Saxons rose to power in the ninth century. Most of the great Old English poetry belongs to this Anglian period. *Beowulf*, the various so-called pagan *Elegies*, and the Christian poems grouped around the names of Cædmon and Cynewulf— all are products of these early centuries. The Angles, moreover, gave their name to the island, *Englaland*, the land of the Angles, and to the language, called *Englisc*, that is English, not only by them but also by the West Saxons.

With the decline of Anglian supremacy, however, the center of power shifted. York, the Anglian capital, from which Alcuin had gone forth to instruct the youth of Charlemagne’s court, gave place in importance, both political and cultural, to Winchester, the chief city of Wessex. Alfred, after he became king, centered in his court at Winchester the revival of that learning which, as he himself tells us, had once made the English famous on the continent but had since so sadly declined. To Alfred’s untiring efforts we owe a large part of the extant Old English literature, for he not only had the old poetry transcribed into West Saxon but translated, or had translated by his scholars, some of the important Latin works of early mediæval times which he thought his people should know, notably Boethius’s *Consolation of Philosophy*, Bede’s *Ecclesiastical History*, Pope Gregory’s *Pastoral Care*,
and Orosius's *History of the World*, thus creating a new body of Old English prose. The *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* was also begun under his direction.

After Alfred's time the chief name of importance is Ælfric, who lived in the last half of the tenth and first part of the eleventh centuries. His *Homilies, Saints' Legends*, and other religious works are also in prose, a prose which was in most of his writings so alliterative as occasionally to be classed as poetry. After Ælfric's time Old English prose gradually shades into early Middle English, and by the time the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* was receiving its last entry at Peterborough in 1154, the period of Old English was at an end.
PHONOLOGY

PRONUNCIATION

6. The Old English alphabet as it is used in this book is like that of modern English with the addition of two characters and the omission of four letters. The two added characters are þ, called “thorn,” and ƿ, called “crossed d” or “eth,” the capital of which is Đ. They are used interchangeably in Old English manuscripts for the voiced and voiceless sounds of th. The letters j, q, v, and z are not found in Old English writing and k is used rarely.

7. The vowels in Old English were pronounced approximately as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phonetic Symbol</th>
<th>a as in artistic</th>
<th>a as in father</th>
<th>æ as in cat</th>
<th>æ as in fairy</th>
<th>e as in get</th>
<th>ē as in obey</th>
<th>i as in pick</th>
<th>i as in marine</th>
<th>o as in dog</th>
<th>ō as in tone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>fa ran, to go</td>
<td>a:</td>
<td>æe</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>ei²</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>i:</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>ō</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a as in father</td>
<td>hām, home</td>
<td>faet, vat</td>
<td>lær an, to teach</td>
<td>metan, to measure</td>
<td>gēs, geese</td>
<td>sittan, to sit</td>
<td>min, mine</td>
<td>folc, folk</td>
<td>sōna, soon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 As the Anglo-Saxons used the British form of the Roman alphabet, most of their letters differ in appearance from those of modern English. They also borrowed two characters from the Teutonic runic alphabet, “thorn” mentioned above, and “wen” which took the place of w. In the manuscripts we also find the character ʒ (yok) used for g.

2 This sound was a monophthong in Old English but in Modern English the nearest approximation to it is a diphthong, as shown in the phonetics.
Phonetic Symbol (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phonetic Symbol</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>u as in pull</td>
<td>u:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ü as in school</td>
<td>hūs, house</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y as in German Münster</td>
<td>mynster, cathedral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ſy as in German Schüler</td>
<td>lýtel, little</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8. The diphthongs in Old English were accented on the first element, the second element being much obscured. Their pronunciation was approximately as follows:

Phonetic Symbol

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diphthong</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ea = e + a as in about</td>
<td>æə</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēa = ē + a as in about</td>
<td>əə</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eo = e + o as in November</td>
<td>eo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēo = ē + o as in November</td>
<td>eio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ie¹ = i + a as in about</td>
<td>iə</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ie = i + a as in about</td>
<td>iːə</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>io² = i + o as in November</td>
<td>io</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Io = I + o as in November</td>
<td>iːo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The front or palatal vowels in Old English are æ, ē, e, ē, i, i; the back or guttural vowels are a, ā, o, ō, u, ū; y, ſy are mixed vowels. Of the diphthongs ie, ie are entirely palatal, and ea, ēa, eo, ēo, io, Io have the first element palatal.

9. The majority of consonants in Old English were pronounced as in modern English. The few exceptions are given below.

c had the sound of k, never that of s. It had a palatal or gut-

¹ ie, ie belong to Early West Saxon; in Late West Saxon they are usually written i, i or more commonly y, ſy.
² io, Io are also Early West Saxon forms. In Late West Saxon they were usually written eo, ēo.
tural quality dependent upon its use with palatal or guttural vowels, as in cild, child, corn, corn.1

g had two sounds. Before or after a palatal vowel2 or any diphthong, it was pronounced like the modern English consonantal y in yes. Examples: gescieppan, to create, gearu, ready, gieldan, to yield, mæg, kinsman, weg, way, legde, laid, dæges, genitive of day. Before or after a guttural or mixed vowel and with consonants it had the guttural pronunciation of the German g in tragen.3 Examples: gär, spear, lagu, lake, grindan, grind. This sound, often difficult for modern English-speaking people to pronounce, especially in the initial position, is approximated by the sound of g in go.

The combinations cg and ng were pronounced like dg in sedge and ng in linger. Examples: secgan, to say, hungor, hunger.

f, s, and þ, ð each had two sounds, one voiced and the other voiceless. Between vowels, or between vowels and voiced consonants they were voiced, that is, they were pronounced respectively like v, z, and th in this. Examples: giefan, to give, seolfor, silver, frēosan, to freeze, gīslas, hostages, brōbor, brother, māðma, genitive plural of treasure. In all other positions they were voiceless, that is, they were pronounced respectively like f in feather, s in sun, and th in think. Examples: fēond, enemy, lēof, dear, æfter, after, sinc, treasure, rās, rose, lást, track, þurstig, thirsty, sōð, true. The pronouns ðū, ðæt, ðēs and their inflectional forms may have the voiced sound of th.

1 Palatal c in late Old English developed into ch. Scholars who believe this change took place before 900 make ch the standard pronunciation of c before a palatal vowel, pronouncing cild, for example, as if it were child.

2 Except one caused by mutation of a guttural vowel, as for example, gæst, thou goest, gēs, geese, where it had a guttural sound. (See Par. 16.)

3 Before ð, y, late spellings of ie, le, g is palatal.
h in the initial position had the sound of h in modern English. Examples: hālig, holy, hātan, to call. In the medial and final positions it was pronounced like the German ch in Licht or Nacht. Examples: feohtan, to fight, ōhte, thought, seolh, seal.

**ACCENTUATION**

10. The Germanic branch of the Indo-European family of languages had as one of its chief distinguishing features the fixation of the accent which in primitive Indo-European had shifted from syllable to syllable and which continued to shift in Greek and Latin. Examples in modern English of derivatives from the Germanic and from the Greek or Latin will show the difference in these two systems of accentuation. In contrast to friend (O.E. frēond), friendly, friendless, friendship, friendliness, all of which have the accent on the first syllable, we find telegraph, telegraphy, telegraphic (from the Greek) and certify, certificate, certification (from the Latin), where the accent shifts from one syllable to another.¹

In Old English the rules of accentuation are simple. Simple words, that is, words which are not compounds, have the accent on the first syllable. Examples: cræftig, crafty, heofonas, heavens, ðancode, thanked. Compound substantives (nouns, adjectives, or adverbs) have the accent on the first syllable of the first part of the compound unless it is one of the prefixes ge, be, for.² Examples: cildhād, childhood, unriht, wrong, inweardlīce, in-

¹ Many examples of Latin or Greek derivatives in English can be found in which the accent is fixed but this usage is due to the tendency in English to treat words of foreign origin as if they were native and to apply to them Germanic principles.

² The accented forms of these three prefixes, ga, bi, and fra, still survive in a few words. Examples: gamol, aged, bileofa, food, fræcad, wicked.
wardly, but gebed, prayer, behát, promise, forgifennis, forgiveness. Compound verbs have the accent on the root syllable, with the prefix unaccented. Examples: âdrifan, drive away, forberan, suffer, oferstigan, rise above, onginnan, begin, tóteran, tear to pieces, wiðsacan, strive against.

SOUND CHANGES

11. Old English vowels underwent various phonetic changes during the development of the language. Most of these occurred in the pre-literary period but a comparison with records in other closely related languages, Gothic, Old High German, Old Norse, has made it possible to trace their history in Old English. A knowledge of them is necessary for any intelligent comprehension of the language. The principal sound changes are given below.

CHANGE OF A TO Æ AND O

12. The change of a to Æ was one of the earliest of Old English sound changes. It took place either in a closed syllable (one ending in a consonant), or in an open syllable (one ending in a vowel) when the vowel of the following syllable was e. When the vowel of the following syllable was a, o, or u, a in an open syllable remained a.¹ Before a nasal it either remained a or became o, the latter being more common in Early West Saxon, the former in Late West Saxon. Examples: stæf, stæfes, stafas (staff, nominative, genitive singular, nominative plural), gafol, tax, lagu, lake; long, lang, long.

¹ Exceptions to these rules may be found, as, for example, the use of a in the imperative singular and past participle of Class VI strong verbs, where regularly Æ would be expected: bac, bake, bacen, baked. scac, shake, scacen, shaken; and the frequent use of a rather than Æ before doubled consonants abbudisse, abbess, habban, to have.
13. The next important sound change in point of time was called breaking. The principal vowels affected by this change were æ, e, i. These, when immediately followed by l plus a consonant, r plus a consonant, h plus a consonant or a single h, became the short diphthongs, ea, eo, io. There is one exception to this rule. Before l plus a consonant the vowels e or i broke only when the consonant was c or h. Otherwise they remained e and i. Occasionally æ and i broke to ea and io (later written ëo) before a single h or h plus a consonant.

Examples: *hældan became healdan, to hold
*œærf became ðærf, need
*mæht became meaht, might
*gefæh became gefæh, rejoiced
*berg became beorg, hill
*fehtan became feohtan, to fight
*eh became eoh, horse
*melc became meolc, milk
*selh became seolh, seal
*meltan remained meltan, to melt
*delfan remained delfan, to delve
*hird became hiord, later heord, herd
*liht became liocht, later leocht, light, not heavy
*liht became liocht, later léocht, light, bright
*næh became nēah, near

1 A similar effect may be observed in the glide sound produced by the exaggerated pronunciation of the modern English words, fair, bell, mire. This glide sound is represented in Old English by the second element of the diphthong.
2 An asterisk before a word indicates a prehistoric form.
DIPHTHONGIZATION BY INITIAL PALATAL

14. The third important sound change which took place in Old English was the conversion of certain vowels to diphthongs by the presence of an initial palatal consonant. The vowels ae, ëë, e, were changed by the preceding initial palatalals, c, g, sc, to the diphthongs ea, ëë, ie.¹

Examples: *caester (Lat. castra) became ceaster, town
* gæt became geat, got
* scæl became sceal, shall
* cæce became cēace, cheek
* gær became gēar, year
* scæð became scēað, sheath
* gelpan became gielpan, to boast
* sceran became scieran, to shear

That breaking belonged to an earlier period of the language than diphthongization by an initial palatal can be seen in words like georn, eager, in which the original e (*germ), which might have been affected by either of these two sound changes, has been broken to eo rather than palatalized to ie. In words like geard, yard, originally *gærð, where the same result would have been reached by either process, it is better for the student to consider that the earlier change, that is, breaking, has taken place.

GEMINATION

15. Gemination or doubling is an early sound change which took place in West Germanic before Old English had become separated from the other West Germanic dialects. The letter j following any single consonant, except r, which was preceded by a

¹ Occasionally a and o were also diphthongized by the palatal sc, as, for example, scfan or scefan, to shave, Scottas or Sceottas, Scots.
short vowel, geminated or doubled that consonant. In the Old English period the vowel was mutated (see next paragraph) and the j was dropped.

Examples: *cwæljan became cwelgan, to kill
*framjan became fremman, to perform
*hæfjan became hebban, to raise

Note f doubled became bb.

*lægjan became lecgan, to lay

Note g doubled became cg.

*swærjan became swerian, to swear

Note the lack of gemination because the consonant is an r.

MUTATION

16. Mutation or umlaut is the change produced in an accented radical vowel or diphthong by a sound in the following syllable. In Old English there were two kinds of mutation, that produced by an i or j and that resulting from an o (a) or u in the following syllable. The first of these, the i-mutation, is the more important and is usually referred to merely as umlaut or mutation.

At an early date, probably the seventh century, the i and j which caused the mutation in most cases either disappeared or were changed to e. The i disappeared when it was in a final position after a long syllable; otherwise it generally became e. Examples: *bōci became bēc, books; *stædi became stede, place. The j disappeared except when it followed an r preceded by a short vowel, in which case it became an i. Examples: *bandjan became bendan, to bend; *hærjan became herian, to praise.
17. List of mutations:

- a (o) before nasals becomes e

  * stangi > steng, pole
  * drancjan > drencan, to drench
  * manni > menn, men

Examples from literary Old English:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old English</th>
<th>Modern English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>man</td>
<td>man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>menn</td>
<td>men</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lang</td>
<td>long</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lengra</td>
<td>longer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lethu</td>
<td>length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nemnan</td>
<td>to name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- a becomes æ

  * lærjan > læran, to teach
  * brådjjan > brædan, to spread
  * láfjan > læfan, to leave

Examples from literary Old English:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old English</th>
<th>Modern English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lær, lore</td>
<td>læran, to teach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bråd, broad</td>
<td>brædan, to spread</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>láf, remnant</td>
<td>læfan, to leave</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- æ becomes e

  * slægi > slege, blow
  * stæpjan > steppan, to step

Example from literary Old English:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old English</th>
<th>Modern English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hwæt, bold</td>
<td>hwettan, to incite</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- o becomes e

  * dohtri > dehter, dat. of daughter
  * morgin > mergen, dat. of morning

  Note: The mutation of o to e is very limited because by an earlier Germanic law u followed by i or j in the next syllable (or by n + a consonant) remained u,
whereas other u's changed into o's. Compare gold and gylfen (O.H.G. guldin).

Examples from literary Old English:

dohtor, daughter dat. dehter
morgen, morning dat. mergen

ö becomes ê

* födjan > fêdan, to feed
* gõsi > gês, geese

Examples from literary Old English:

föda, food fêdan, to feed
gõs, goose gês, geese
tôp, tooth têp, teeth
dôn, to do dêp, he does

u becomes y

* ëurstjan > ëyrstan, to thirst
* burgi > byrig, cities
* puteus (Lat.) > pytt, pit

Examples from literary Old English:

ëurst, thirst ëyrstan, to thirst
burg, city byrig, cities
full, full fyllan, to fill

ú becomes ỹ

* fûsjan > fûsan, to make ready
* müsi > mûs, mice

Examples from literary Old English:

fûs, ready fûsan, to make ready
müüs, mouse mûs, mice
cû, cow cỹ, cows, kine
brûcan, to enjoy brûcĩ, he enjoys
ea becomes ie (LWS i or y)
* healdib > hielt, holds
* ealdira > ieldra, older

Examples from literary Old English:
healdan, to hold  hielt, he holds
eald, old  ieldra, older
beald, bold  bieldan, to embolden

ea becomes ie (LWS i or y)
* ge-fleamjan > geflieman, to put to flight
* drēamjan > dryman, to rejoice

Examples from literary Old English:
flēam, flight  geflieman, to put to flight
drēam, joy  dryman, to rejoice
daēe, easy  ieōra, easier
hēah, high  hiehst, highest

eo (io) becomes ie (LWS i or y)
* weorcjan > wyrcan, to work

Examples from literary Old English:
weorc, work  wyrcan, to work
feorr, far  fierra, farther
geong, young  giengra, younger
heorte, heart  hyrtan, to hearten

eo (io) becomes ie (LWS i or y)
* þēodjan > þydan, to submit

Examples from literary Old English:
trēow, faith  getriewe, faithful
cēosan, to choose  ciest, he chooses
lēoh, light  liehtan, to shine
The change of e to i which is seen principally in the second and third persons singular present of strong verbs may be classed among the mutations, although it is a Primitive Germanic change, antedating the Old English mutation by several centuries. Examples: bricē, 3rd pers. sing. pres. of brecan, to break; stilp, 3rd pers. sing. pres. of stelan, to steal.

**U-O-MUTATION**

18. The second or guttural mutation took place at a later period in the development of the language, probably about 700. It occurred when the vowels a, e, i in an accented syllable followed by a single consonant were diphthongized by u or o in the following syllable to ea, eo, io, a result which, it will be seen, is the same as that obtained by breaking. This mutation was not very common in the West Saxon dialect. In fact perhaps the only instance of the mutation of a in West Saxon is in the word ealu, ale (*alo), the fairly frequent occurrences of it in poetry being due to an Anglian source, as in the words eafora, heir, heafoc, hawk, cearu, care.

Other examples of this mutation are the following: geogoē, youth, geofon, sea, heonon, hence, sweotol, clear, teola, well, niōbu-weard, beneath, wiotan, to know, siodu, custom.

**LOSS OF MEDIAL H**

19. The loss of medial h took place in Old English about 700. Between a liquid (l or r) and a vowel (usually inflectional) h disappeared, the root-vowel being lengthened in compensation.

Examples: seolh, gen. sēoles, seal; mearh, gen. mēares, horse.

20. Intervocalic h also disappeared about the same time with resultant contraction of the vowels or diphthongs preceding and following it.

LATER CHANGES

21. Before ht and hs the diphthongs eo, io, which resulted from breaking, became ie (i, y), a change which is sometimes called palatal mutation.

   Examples: cneoh, cnieht, cniht, cnyht, boy; seox (x = hs), siex, six, syx, six.

22. ea, ēa were sometimes simplified to e, ē before h, x, g, c, or after the palatals c, g, sc.

   Examples: seh for seah, saw; ēh for ēah, though; feax for feax, hair; ēge for ēage, eye; bēcn for bēacen, sign; celf for cealf, calf; cēs for cēas, chose; gef for geaf, gave; gēr for gēar, year; sceft for sceaf, shaft; scēp for scēap, sheep.

23. Medial g was often lost when it followed a short vowel and preceded d or n, the vowel being lengthened in compensation. This law originally was true only of words where the vowel was palatal in character, but it later became applicable also to words containing guttural vowels.

   Examples: frignan, frīnan, to ask; þegen, þegn, þēn, servant; ālegdon, ālēdon, laid; regnian, rēnian, to prepare.

24. A preceding w often labialized the diphthongs eo, io to u or o.

   Examples: sweotol, swutol, clear; weorold, worold, world; wiota, wuta, wise man.

METATHESIS

25. Metathesis, or the shifting of a consonant from one place to another in a word, may sometimes be found in Old English.
The letter most often affected is \( r \) in combination with a nasal or \( s \).


Sc is also metathesized to cs, usually written \( x \), both forms occurring in Old English.

Examples: *fisc, fix, fish*; ascian, acsian, axian, *to ask*.

It is to be noted that not infrequently metathesis has again occurred in modern English, and the present form is similar to the original.

**OTHER SOUND CHANGES**

26. A few other sound changes of importance, notably Gradation or Ablaut and Grammatical Change, will be described in connection with the verbs where they may best be seen in operation.

27. For the student's convenience in identifying the principal sound changes, another grouping is given below:

- \( ea \) is the result of breaking of \( æ \)
  - diphthongization of \( æ \) by initial palatal
  - u-o-mutation of \( a \)

- \( ëa \) is the result of diphthongization of \( æ \) by initial palatal

- \( eo \) (io) is the result of breaking of \( e \) or \( i \)
  - u-o-mutation of \( e \) or \( i \)

- \( ie \) (i, y) is the result of diphthongization of \( e \) by initial palatal
  - mutation of any short diphthong

- \( y \) is also the result of mutation of \( u \)

- \( ie \) (i, y) is the result of mutation of any long diphthong

- \( ñ \) is also the result of mutation of \( ù \)

- \( æ \) may be mutation of \( ā \)

- \( e \) may be mutation of \( æ, a \) before nasal, or \( o \)

- \( ê \) may be mutation of \( ō \)
CHANGES FROM OLD ENGLISH TO MODERN ENGLISH

The accompanying diagram, which is adapted from the modern English vowel triangle used by phoneticians, indicates the approximate positions of the O.E. vowels. It will be remembered that in the divisions, front, mixed, and back, the vowels are classed according to that part of the tongue most raised, and that in the divisions, close, half-close, half-open, and open, they are classed according to the height to which the tongue is raised. The student should keep in mind, further, that as the period of Old English approached that of Middle English, terminal vowels and certain vowels of unaccented syllables more and more acquired the indefinite \( \emptyset \) sound, represented (in Chaucer's works, for example) by the letter \( e \).

I. Vowels

28. \( a \) (a), usually unchanged in writing, is the source of \( ei, æ, e, ou, e \).
Illustrations:

(1) a > ei lafan > lave; wadan > wade; magan > may;
    wanian > wane.
(2) a > æ habban > have; hand > hand; can > can.
(3) a > e faran > fare.
(4) a > ou wald > wold.
(5) a > e manig > many.

a + w, g is the source of o:. For example, dragan > draw;
haga > haw.

ä (a:) is the source of ou, written o, oa, oe; of o:, written au,
oa; of a; of ei; of u:, written o; of A, written o.

Illustrations:

(1) a : > ou lād > load, lode; bān > bone; hāl > whole;
    hām > home; gā > go; āp > oath; rād > road,
    rode; bāt > boat; fāg > foe; tā > toe; wā >
    woe.
(2) a : > o: brād > broad; āht > aught; lāc > [wed]lock.
    a: followed by r is the source of the diphthong o:ę.
    hār > hoary; lār > lore; sār > sore.
(3) a : > a lāst > last; āscian > ask.1
(4) a : > u hād > hood.
(5) a : > u: hwā > who; twā > two.
(6) a : > A ān > one.

æ (æ), usually unchanged phonetically, but written a, is
the source also of ei, e.

Illustrations:

(1) æ > æ æesc > ash; æet > at; bæp > bath; cræftig >
crafty; fæst > fast.

1 American pronunciation The British remains la:st, etc.
(2) ð > ei  dæg > day;  læt > late;  mægen > main;  wæcnan > waken.
(3) ð > e  ræst > rest;  gæst > guest.

æ also becomes ou in cwæþ > quoth.

æ (æ) usually became i:, written ea, ee, ie; but is the source, also, of ææ, ei, e.

Illustrations:

(1) e > i:  wæd > weed;  grædig > greedy;  dæd > deed;  mæl > meal;  hæðen > heathen;  bær > bier.
(2) e > æ  ær > ere;  hwær > where;  þær > there.
(3) e > ei  fæge > fey;  græg > grey;  wæfre > waver;  wæn > wain.
(4) e > e  æfre > ever;  wæpen > weapon;  ænig > any;  ærendæ > errand;  þæm > them;  læssa > less;  lætan > let.

e (e) usually remained e, written e, but was also the source of 3:, written u; of ei; of e, written a, ai, ea; and of i:.

Illustrations:

(1) e > e  fen > fen;  bed > bed;  benc > bench;  betera > better;  denn > den;  ende > end;  ferian > ferry;  meltan > melt;  sendan > send.
(2) e > 3:  berstan > burst.
(3) e > ei  þægn > thane;  hete > hate;  secgan > say;  segl > sail;  weg > way.
(4) e > e  beran > bear;  leger > lair;  mere > mare.
(5) e > i:  medo > mead (drink);  stelan > steal.

æ (ei) usually became i:, written ea, e, ee, but in a few words remained ei, written ai.
Illustrations:

(1) ei > i:  cène > keen; cwēn > queen; dēman > deem; fēdan > feed; hēdan > heed; mē > me; mētan > meet; þē > thee; wērig > weary.

(2) ei > ei  gēn > again; twēgen > twain.

i (i) usually remained i, but also became ai, written i.

Illustrations:

(1) i > i  biter > bitter; clif > cliff; disc > dish; finger > finger; onginnan > begin; gif > if; him > him; scip > ship; smip > smith.

(2) i > ai  bindan > bind; cniht > knight; līcgan > lie; milde > mild; niht > night; riht > right; fliht > flight; mihtig > mighty.

i (i:) became ai, i, written i (occasionally y), e, ju, written ew.

Illustrations:

(1) i: > ai  mīn > mine; bīdan > bide; fif > five; glīdan > glide; gripan > gripe; īsig > icy; lif > life; mil > mile; wif > wife.

(2) i: > i  lic > lych; fīftig > fifty; rīce > rich; wīc > wick.

(3) i: > e  ȅgit > yet.  e becomes Ȝ: in thirty < þritig, through the influence of ante-vocalic r.

(4) i: > ju  niwe > new.

o (ɔ) remained ɔ or was lengthened to o:; written o, au, ou, and is the source of ou, æ, ɔː, ei.

Illustrations:

(1) ɔ > o or o:  storm > storm; dohtor > daughter; for > for; folgian > follow; God > God; horn > horn;
GRAMMAR

hors > horse; long > long; norp > north; oft > oft; bohte > bought; ford > ford; forp > forth.

(2) ɔ > ou bodian > bode; dol > dolt; folc > folk; open > open; gold > gold; holt > holt.

(3) ɔ > æ brond > brand; hond > hand; stondan > stand; onsponnan > unspan. (See a > æ)

(4) ɔ > ɔ: dorste > durst; word > word; morþor > murder; worold > world.

(5) ɔ > ei gomen > game. (See a > ei)

ø (ou) remained ou, written o, oo; is the source of u:, u, ʌ and ɔ:, written o, oo, ou.

Illustrations:

(1) ou > ou grōwan > grow; flōr > floor.
(2) ou > u: cōl > cool; dōn > do; bōt > boot; dōm > doom; hrōf > roof.
(3) ou > u fōt > foot; gōd > good; lōcian > look.
(4) ou > ʌ brōþor > brother; flōd > flood; glōf > glove.
(5) ou > ɔ: brōhte > brought; söhte > sought; þōhte > thought.

ʊ (u) remained u, written u, o, and is the source of u:, ou, ʌ, and of au, written ou.

Illustrations:

(1) u > u ful > full; wulf > wolf.
(2) u > u: wund > wound (a hurt or cut).
(3) u > ou murnan > mourn.
(4) u > ʌ lufian > love; cuman > come; sum > some;
under > under; þus > thus; wundor > wonder.
(5) \( u \to au \) {sund > sound; hund > hound; grund > ground; wunden > wound.}

\( \ddot{a} (u:) \) remained \( u: \), written \( oo, ou, \) and is the source of \( u \) (rarely), \( \ddot{a}, au, a. \)

Illustrations:
(1) \( u: > u: \) {rum > room; uncúp > uncouth.}
(2) \( u: > u \) {brúcan > brook.}
(3) \( u: > \ddot{a} \) {búton > but; scúfan > shove; ús > us; túx > tusk.}
(4) \( \ddot{u}: > au \) {út > out; hūs > house; būgan > bow; mūs > mouse; hū > how; nū > now; būr > bower.}
(5) \( u: > o \) {belúcan > lock.}

\( y (y), \) nearly identical with \( i (i), \) early became interchangeable with \( i \) in writing and is the source of the same sounds, as well as of \( i: \).

Illustrations:
(1) \( y > i \) {cyning > king; cyssan > kiss; dynnán > din.}
(2) \( y > \ddot{a} \) {gyrdan > gird; wyrcan > work.}
(3) \( y > i: \) {gyldan > yield; scyld > shield; wyrd > weird; yfel > evil.}

\( y (y:) \), nearly identical with \( i: \), became \( ai \) (or \( ai:a \), became \( i: \) (or \( i:a \), written \( ea, ee \), or became \( i. \)

Illustrations:
(1) \( y: > ai \) {lýs > lice; mýs > mice.}
(1. b) \( fyr > fire. \)
(2) \( y: > i: \) {stýl > steel; nýd > need.}
(2. b) \( hieran > hear. \)
(3) \( y: > i \) {lýtel > little.}
II. Diphthongs

29. ea (æə) became æ, ɑː, ɔː, ei, e.

Illustrations:

(1) æə > æ: fealu > fallow; nearo > narrow; sleæc > slack; weaxan > wax; sceal > shall.

(2) æə > ɑː: scearp > sharp; earm > arm; geard > yard; hearm > harm; hearp > harp; eart > art; healf > half.

(3) æə > ɔː: eal(l) > all; feallan > fall; sealt > salt; sweart > swart; weal(l) > wall; weard > ward.

(4) æə > ei: bealo > bale; eahta > eight; ealo > ale; gesceap > shape; sceadu > shade.

(5) æə > e: weallend > welling; ceaster > chester.

cə (ɛə) became iː, ei, e, ai, ou, ju.

Illustrations:

(1) ɛə > iː: bêacen > beacon; bêatan > beat; bêam > beam; cêap > cheap; drêam > dream; ɛac > eke; gêar > year; sêap > seethe; stêap > steep.

(2) ɛə > ei: slêan > slay.

(3) ɛə > e: bêacnian > beckon; dêad > dead; hêafod > head; ongêan > against; rêad > red; ârêat-ian > threaten.

(4) ɛə > ai: ɛage > eye; hêah > high; nêah > nîgh.

(5) ɛə > ou: Ȝèah > though; scêawian > show; wêa > woe.

(6) ɛə > ju: fêa > few; hêawan > hew; Ȝêaw > thew.

eo (eo) became Ȝ:, e, ɪ:, ai. aː ou.
Illustrations:

(1) eo > 3: eorl > earl; eorp > earth; ceorl > churl; weorc > work; leornian > learn.

(2) eo > e: heofon > heaven; seofon > seven; geolo > yellow.

(3) eo > i: hleonian > lean; feoh > fee.

(4) eo > ai beorht > bright; feohte > fight.

(5) eo > a: feor > far; deorc > dark; heorte > heart; heorp > hearth; ceorfan > carve.

(6) eo > ou heolster > holster; seowian > sew.

éo (eio) became i: (or i:ə), i, e, ai, u:.

Illustrations:

(1) eio > i: lēof > lief; fēond > fiend; bēo > be; sēon > see; hlēo > lee.

(1. b.) drēorig > dreary; bēor > beer.

(2) eio > i sēoc > sick.

(3) eio > e: hēold > held; brēost > breast; dēofol > devil; frēond > friend.

(4) eio > ai lēoht > light.

(5) eio > u: trēow > tru(th); scēotend > shooting; grēow > grew; cēosan > choose.

ie (iə), see i, y; for example — hierde, hirde, hyrde > herder.

ie (i:ə), see i, ɻ; for example — hieran, hyran > hear.

io (io), see eo, i, y; for example — giofan, geofan > give; giong, geong > young; nioþor, niper > nether.

io (i:o), see êo, i, ɻ; for example — liht, lēoht > light; ciosan, cēosan > choose; diope, dēope > deep(ly); riōdan, ridan > ride.
III. Consonants

30. Consonants, in general, have remained as they were. It has been observed above that th in Old English was represented by þ (thorn) or ð (eth), and that g, whether palatal or guttural, was represented by І (yok).

3, guttural, remains guttural, initially, when followed by one of the letters a, o, u, or a consonant. Illustrations: gā > go; gāst > ghost; God > God; glīdan > glide; grētan > greet; grindan > grind. It first became w, usually, in the middle of a word, and the w was then vocalized. Illustrations: folgian > follow; haga > haw; galga > gallows; morgen > morrow. It may remain guttural at the end or, after becoming w or h, be vocalized; note, for example, sorg, sorh > sorrow; burg, burh > burgh or borough.

3, palatal, is the source of consonantal y at the beginning of a word. Illustrations: geard > yard; geogōp > youth; gīt > yet (but the sound may disappear altogether: gīf > if). It is the source of vowel y, or i, at the end of a word: hālig > holy; bysig > busy (and may disappear altogether: grāg > gray; weg > way). Medially, the sound is often lost. Illustrations: mægen > main; þegn > thane; segl > sail; twēgen > twain.

C, guttural, written c, remains guttural, initially, when followed by one of the letters a, o, u, or a consonant. Illustrations: can > can; cōl > cool; craeft > craft; cuman > come.

C, written k, is (1) guttural: cēne > keen; cyssan > kiss; cyning > king; cwēn > queen (where qu is the equivalent of kw); (2) the sound may disappear altogether: cnāwan > know.

C, guttural, at the end (1) remains guttural: ēac > eke; hafoc >

1 The symbol remains; the consonantal sound is lost, only the diphthong representing it.
hawk; folc > folk; lic > like; (2) becomes tj: hwilc > which; swylc > such; spræc > speech; lic > lych. Medially, c, guttural, remains guttural: bēacen > beacon; draca > dake.

C, palatal, is the source of tj, written ch or tch. Illustrations: cild > child; læce > leech; rice > rich; ceorl > churl.
INFLECTION
NOUNS

31. Old English nouns, like those of modern German, have three
genders, masculine, feminine, and neuter; two numbers, singular
and plural; and four cases, nominative, genitive, dative, and ac­
cusative. A fifth case, the instrumental, corresponding to the
Latin ablative, originally existed but it early took the same form
as the dative. Remains of it may be seen in the singular masculine
and neuter of strong adjectives and of certain pronouns.

There are two main classes of nouns, strong and weak, the
former including those nouns whose stem originally ended in a
vowel, the latter those whose stem originally ended in n. A few
minor consonantal declensions also exist.

A. STRONG DECLENSIONS
MASCULINES

I. a-declension or -as plurals

32. This is called the a-declension because the stem of the noun
originally ended in -a, which however was lost in historic Old
English; e.g., *gāra, O.E. gār, spear. This group, which corre­s­
ponds to the Latin o or second declension (hortus, horti), contains
most of the masculine nouns in Old English ending in a consonant
or in e and is the most important of all the declensions. As the
nominative plural is the case in which gender is most easily distin­
guishable in Old English, these nouns are often called, because of
the ending of that case, -as plurals. There are three subdivi­sions
of this declension: a-stems, ja-stems, and wa-stems.
INFLECTION

(a) a-stems

33. The nouns belonging to this group all end in a consonant.

1) MONOSYLLABLES

Paradigms: gar, spear; stæf, staff; seolh, seal; eoh, horse.

Singular

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nom. gär</th>
<th>stæf</th>
<th>seolh</th>
<th>eoh</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gen. gåres</td>
<td>stæfes</td>
<td>sèoles</td>
<td>ëos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat. gären</td>
<td>stæfe</td>
<td>sèole</td>
<td>ëo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc. gär</td>
<td>stæf</td>
<td>seolh</td>
<td>eoh</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plural

| Nom. gäras | stafas | sèolas | ëos |
| Gen. gåræ | stafa | sèola | êona |
| Dat. gärum | stafum | sèolum | êom (ëoum) |
| Acc. gäras | stafas | sèolas | ëos |

It will be noted that the accusative case, both singular and plural, is like the nominative.

34. Like gär are declined the following: âd, fire, æsc, ash, spear, áþ, oath, bêag, ring, beorn, man, bûr, bower, camp, battle from Lat. campus, cēap, bargain, ceorl, churl, cnyht, knight, disc, dish from Lat. discus, döm, doom, eorl, earl, flód, flood, forst, frost, gäst, ghost, hâm, home, helm, helmet, heorô, hearth, hlâf, loaf, hring, ring, hund, hound, mör, moor, munt, mountain from Lat. mons, orc, flagon from Lat. orca, urceus, port, port from Lat. portus, prēost, priest from Lat. presbyter, râp, rope, rond, shield, scealc, servant. sceaf, shaft, scop, bard, scyld, shield, smîp, smith, sôn, sound from Lat sonus, stöl, stool, swân, swain, tûn, town, wæn, wain, wulf, wolf, and many others.
35. Like stæf are declined dæg, day, hwæl, whale, pæð, path. For the change in root vowel see Paragraph 12.¹

36. Like seolh are declined ealh, temple, eolh, elk, feorh, life, mearth, horse. For the loss of h see Paragraph 19.

37. Like eoh are declined scōh, shoe, slōh, slough. The genitive plural of these is taken from the weak declension. Eoh may also be neuter.

(2) DISSYLLABLES

38. Paradigms: hlaford, lord; þéoden, prince; nægel, nail; hamor, hammer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nom. Acc.</th>
<th>Singular</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hlaford</td>
<td>þéoden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>nægel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hamor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gen.</th>
<th>læofernes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hlafordes</td>
<td>nægles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hamores</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dat.</th>
<th>læofne</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hlaforde</td>
<td>nægle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hamore</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nom. Acc.</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hlafordas</td>
<td>þéodnas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>næglas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hamoras</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gen.</th>
<th>þéodnægna</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hlaforda</td>
<td>næglæga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hamora</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dat.</th>
<th>þéodnum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hlafordum</td>
<td>næglæmum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hamorum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

39. Like hlaford are declined dissyllables ending in -að, -óð, -dóm, -ëls, -hád, -ing, -ling, as, e.g., fiscað, fishing, huntóð, hunting, cynedóm, kingdom, fætels, vessel (also neuter), cildhád, childhood, cyning, king, dëorling, darling.

40. Nouns ending in -el, -en, -er, -ol, -on, -or usually contract when the first syllable is long, as in þéoden; when the first syllable is short they sometimes contract as in nægel, and sometimes keep

¹ Mæg, kineman, also conforms to this declension; ð + g in an open syllable followed by a, o, or u in the next syllable reverts to the original æ (mægas). A newer form, mægas, also exists.
the vowel of the second syllable as in hamor. A long syllable is one containing a long vowel or diphthong, or a short vowel or diphthong followed by two or more consonants; a short syllable is one with a short vowel or diphthong and one or no following consonants.

41. Like þēoden are declined æppel, apple, cyrtel, kirtle, engel, angel, ēpel, home, fengel, prince, gīsel, hostage, morgen, morning (dat. mergen), bolster, pillow, bremer, bramble, finger, finger, ðōfer, shore, ancor, anchor from Lat. ancora, ealdor, chief, etc.

42. Like nægel are declined hægel, hail, þegen, thane, fugol, bird, þunor, thunder.

43. Like hamor are declined cradol, cradle, pistol, epistle from Lat. epistola, sadol, saddle, canon, canon from Lat. canon, heofon, heaven.

(b) ja-stems

44. Nouns in this group are so-called because the original suffix was -ja. This j caused mutation of the radical vowel if it was a vowel capable of mutation, and gemination of the final consonant (except r) if single and preceded by a short vowel. The j remained as an i in oblique cases only when the consonant was r, as in here conjugated below. Nouns of this group ending in e, with the exception of here, had originally long radical syllables; those ending in a consonant have geminated syllables which were originally short. They are all declined like the a-stems.

45. Paradigms: mēce, sword; bridd, young bird; here, army; writere, writer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Nom.</th>
<th>Acc.</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mēce</td>
<td>bridd</td>
<td>here</td>
<td></td>
<td>writere</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>mēces</td>
<td>briddles</td>
<td>heriges, heries, herges</td>
<td></td>
<td>writeres</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>mēce</td>
<td>bridde</td>
<td>herige, herie, herge</td>
<td></td>
<td>writere</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Plural

Nom. Acc. mēcas briddas herigas, herias, hergas writeras
Gen. mēca bridda heriga, heria, herga writera
Dat. mēcum briddum herigum, herium, hergum writerum

46. Like mēce (original long stem and no gemination) are declined ende, end, esne, servant, hierde, shepherd, hwāete, wheat, etc.

47. Like bridd (original short stem and gemination) are declined hlynn, noise, hrycg, ridge, pytt, pit, secg, man, wecg, wedge, etc.

48. Here is the only noun with an r in the root.

49. Like writerere are declined several derivatives in -ere, nouns of agency: bōcere, scholar, fiscere, fisher, fugelere, fowler, hearpere, harper, sǣdere, sower, etc.

(c) wa-stems

50. The few nouns of this group had a stem originally ending in -wa. This w became u in the nominative and accusative singular of words with a short root syllable ending in a consonant. Otherwise the declension of this group is like that of the a-stems.

51. Paradigms: bearu, grove; þēaw, custom.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. bearu</td>
<td>þēa(w)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. bearwes</td>
<td>þēawes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat. bearwe</td>
<td>þēawe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The inflected forms of the short-stemmed nouns sometimes have a u before the w, as bearuwes, etc.

52. Other wa-stems are dēaw, dew (also neuter), hlāw, mound, hrā(w), corpse, snā(w), snow, þēo(w), servant.
II. *i*-declension or -e plurals

53. This declension, corresponding to the Latin *i*-declension (*princeps*, *principis*), is distinguished by mutation of the radical vowel caused by the original *i* of the stem. The *i* was dropped after a long root syllable and remained as *e* after a short root syllable. Most of the nouns of this declension have taken the endings of the *a*-declension; the only distinguishing mark remaining is the *e* in the nominative and accusative plural which a few words, chiefly names of peoples, still retain.

54. Paradigms: *sele*, *hall*; *dæl*, *part*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nom. Acc. sele</strong></td>
<td><strong>dæl</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gen.</strong> seles</td>
<td><strong>dæles</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dat.</strong> sele</td>
<td><strong>dæle</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


56. Other short-stemmed nouns like *sele* are *bite*, *bite*, *bryne*, *burning*, *byre*, *son*, *byrele*, *cup-bearer*, *clyme*, *coming*, *ele*, *oil*, *gryre*, *terror*, *hryre*, *fall*, *hyge*, *mind*, *slege*, *blow*, *stede*, *place*, *ploy*, *orator*, *wite*, *beauty*, etc., and abstracts in *-scipe*, like *frēondscipe*, *friendship*, *gebēorscipe*, *banquet*.

57. Other long-stemmed nouns like *dæl*, which are declined like those of the *a*-declension but have a mutated radical vowel are *drinc*, *drink*, *feng*, *grasp*, *flyht*, *flight*, *fyrst*, *time*, *giest*, *guest*, *lyft*, *air*, *steng*, *pole*, *swēg*, *sound*, *wyrm*, *worm*, *dragon*, etc.
III. *u*-declension

58. The *u*-declension, corresponding to the Latin *u*-declension (*fructus, fructus*), originally contained masculine, feminine, and neuter nouns, but all except one neuter, the now indeclinable *fela*, *much*, had left the declension before the period of historic Old English and most of the masculines and feminines have also gone over into the *a* and *o* declensions. In the few remaining nouns, *u* is present in the nominative and accusative singular after a short syllable and is lost after a long syllable.

59. Paradigms: *wudu*, *wood*; *feld*, *field*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Single</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. Acc.</td>
<td>wudu</td>
<td>wuda, -u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>wuda</td>
<td>felda, -es</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>wuda</td>
<td>felda, -e</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

60. Like *wudu* is declined *sunu*, *son*. *Heoru*, *sword*, *lagu*, *lake*, *mago*, *kinsman*, *medu*, *mead*, *sidu*, *custom*, show traces of the declension in a few surviving forms.

61. Other nouns like *feld*, with traces of this declension and parallel forms in the *a*-declension, are *eard*, *country*, *ford*, *ford*, *håd*, *rank*, *hearg*, *temple*, *weald*, *forest*, *winter*, *winter*, *sumor*, *summer*.

NEUTERS

I. *a*-declension; *-u* or unchanged plurals

(a) *a*-stems

(1) MONOSYLLABLES

62. With one difference, the neuters in this group are declined like the masculines. The nominative-accusative plural, instead
of ending in -as, ends in -u, this u being dropped after a long syllable. The nominative and accusative plural of long-syllabled words are therefore the same as the nominative and accusative singular.

63. Paradigms: clif, cliff; bæð, bath; wif, wife; sweord, sword; feorh, life.

**Singular**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nom.</th>
<th>clif</th>
<th>bæð</th>
<th>wif</th>
<th>sweord</th>
<th>feorh</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ace.</td>
<td>clif</td>
<td>bæð</td>
<td>wif</td>
<td>sweord</td>
<td>feorh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>clifes</td>
<td>bæðes</td>
<td>wifes</td>
<td>sweordes</td>
<td>føores</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>clife</td>
<td>bæðe</td>
<td>wife</td>
<td>sweorde</td>
<td>føore</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

64. Like clif are declined other neuters with a short syllable: brim, sea, hlib, cliff, hof, court, lim, limb, scip, ship, spor, track, etc., and also monosyllables with a prefix, as bebod, command, genip, mist, gewrit, writing.

65. Like bæð are declined cræt, cart, dæl, dale, faet, vat, græf, grave, scræf, cavern, stæð, shore, swæð, track, etc. For the change in vowel in these words see Paragraph 12 and compare the declension of the masculine a-stem, stæf.

66. Like wif and sweord, representative of the two types of long syllable, are declined many nouns: bän, bone, bearn, child, bill, sword, bold, building, bord, shield, brēost, breast, cild, child, dōr, deer, folc, folk, gēar, year, gielp, boast, hilt, hilt, holt, wood, hord, hoard, hors, horse, hūs, house, hwēol, wheel, lāc, gift, land, land, lēaf, leaf, līc, body, lif, life, nēat, cattle, ord, point, reaf, dress, scēap,
sheep, scrín, shrine from Lat. scrinium, spell, tale, swín, swine, ping, thing, wín, wine from Lat. vinum, word, word, and others.

67. Like feorh, with the loss of medial h, are declined a few other words: feoh, cattle, holh, hollow, wōh, evil, etc.

(2) DISSYLLABLES

68. Paradigms: wundor, wonder; gafol, tribute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. Acc. wundor</td>
<td>gafol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. wundres</td>
<td>gafoles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat. wundre</td>
<td>gafole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>wundru, -or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gafol, -u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>wundra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gafola</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>wundrum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gafolum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

After a long radical syllable the middle vowel is usually syncopated in inflection, as in wundor; after a short radical syllable the middle vowel generally remains, as in gafol. The u of the nominative-accusative plural ending usually is present when the radical syllable is long and is dropped when it is short. Neither of these rules, however, is invariable.

69. Like wundor, with a long radical syllable, are declined symbel, feast, bēacen, beacon, ellen, strength, fācen, deceit, tācen, token, wāpen, weapon, wolcen, cloud, mynster, monastery, tiber, sacrifice, hēafod, head, dēofol, devil, tungol, star, āttor, poison, saldor, life, morþor, murder, seolfor, silver, wuldor, glory.

70. Like gafol, with a short radical syllable, are declined gamen, sport, mægen, might, wæter, water.

(b) ja-stems

71. These have the same peculiarities as the masculine ja-stems
Paradigms: flet(t), floor; wāge, cup; wēsten, waste.
INFLECTION

Singular

Nom. Acc. flet(t) wāge wēsten
Gen. flettes wāges wēsten(n)es
Dat. flette wāge wēsten(n)e

Plural

Nom. Acc. flet(t) wāgu wēsten(n)u
Gen. fletta wāga wēsten(n)a
Dat. flettum wāgum wēsten(n)um

72. Like flet(t), with an original short stem and gemination, are declined bed(d), bed, cyn(n), kin, den(n), den, fen(n), fen, wed(d), pledge. These may have a single final consonant in the nominative and accusative singular and plural.

73. Like wāge, with an original long stem and no gemination, are declined all neuter nouns ending in -e with the exception of ēage and ēare. (See Paragraph 123.) These include a large number with the prefix ge-. Examples are ārende, errand, rīce, kingdom, sigle, jewel, wīte, punishment, yrfe, heritage, yrre, anger, getimbre, structure, geþēode, language, geþinge, agreement, gewǣde, armor, etc

74. Like wēsten are declined fæsten, fastness, bærnet(t), arson, fyrwet(t), curiosity, and a few others. The double consonant may or may not be present in the nominative and accusative singular and is often simplified in the inflectional forms.

(c) wa-stems

Paradigms: bealu, evil; cnēo, knee.

Singular

Nom. Acc. bealu, -o cnēo(w) bealu, -o
gen. bealwes cnēowes bealwa
dat. bealwe cnēowe bealwum

Plural

Nom. Acc. bealu, -o cnēo(w), -wu bealu, -o
gen. bealwes cnēowes bealwa cnēowa
dat. bealwe cnēowe bealwum cnēowum
76. These have the same peculiarities as the masculine wa-stems. The plural cnēowu is a late form by analogy with bealu. Other words in this small group are mealu, meal, searu, device, teoru, tar, declined like bealu; and hlēo(w), covering, strēa(w), straw, trēo(w), tree, declined like cnēo(w).

**II. i-declension**

77. The neuter nouns of this declension have completely gone over to the a-declension. The mutated radical vowel is the only distinguishing feature.

78. **Paradigms:** sife, sieve; lēn, loan.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Nom.</th>
<th>Arc.</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sife</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>sifu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>laen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

79. Like sife, with a short root syllable and the endings e in the nominative-accusative singular and u in the nominative-accusative plural, are declined ofdaele, declivity, orlege, fate, spere, spear.

80. Like lēn, with a long root syllable and no ending in the plural, are declined flæsc, flesh, hēl, health, hilt, hilt.

**Feminines**

1. **o-declension or -a plurals**

81. This declension is so-called because the stem of the nouns originally ended in o. It corresponds to the Latin a or first declension (porta, portae), and is composed entirely of feminine nouns. There are three subdivisions, o-stems, jo-stems, and wo-stems.
INFLECTION 48

(a) o-stems

82. Nouns with a short radical syllable keep the original ending -u in the nominative singular; those with a long syllable drop it.

Paradigms: cearu, care; gūḍ, battle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. cearu</td>
<td>gūḍ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. ceare</td>
<td>gūḍe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat. ceare</td>
<td>gūḍe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc. ceare</td>
<td>gūḍe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ceara, -e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cearum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ceara, -e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gūḍa, -e</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The original ending of the genitive plural was -a; the ending -ena, often found, was taken from the weak declension.

83. Like cearu, with a short radical syllable, are declined and swaru, answer, cwalu, murder, faru, journey, giefu, gift, lufu, love, nafu, nave, racu, narrative, sacu, persecution, sceamu, shame, scolu, shoal, swaḍu, track, wracu, revenge, wraḍu, support, etc.

84. Like gūḍ, with a long radical syllable, are declined är, favor, bōt, remedy, dūn, down, eaxl, shoulder, folm, hand, frēod, peace, glōf, glove, grāp, grasp, heall, hall, healf, half, hwil, while, lād, way, lāf, remnant, lār, lore, lind, shield, mearc, mark, mēd, meed, rād, ride, reord, speech, rūn, rune, sorh, sorrow, sprāc, speech, stig, path, strāt, street from Lat. strata, þearf, need, þēod, nation, wund, wound, and many others.

DISSYLLABLES

85. Paradigms: feber, feather; hlædder, ladder.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. feber</td>
<td>hlædder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. febere</td>
<td>hlæddre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat. febere</td>
<td>hlæddre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc. febere</td>
<td>hlæddre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>febera, -e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>febera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>feherum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hlæddra, -e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hlæddra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hlæddrum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hlæddra, -e</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The middle vowel is syncopated in inflection when the radical syllable is long, as in hlædder; it is retained when the radical syllable is short, as in feþer.

86. Like feþer are declined bysen, example, fetor, fetter, fyren, sin, sylen, gift.

87. Like hlædder are declined ceaster, city from Lat. castra. fröfor, comfort, sæwol, soul.

(b) jo-stems

88. These correspond to the masculine and neuter ja-stems and are distinguished by a mutated root vowel and by gemination of the final consonant if the radical syllable was short. The inflectional endings are the same as those of the o-stems.

89. Paradigms: benn, wound; ræst, rest.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. ben(n)</td>
<td>ræst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. benne</td>
<td>ræste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat. benne</td>
<td>ræste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc. benne</td>
<td>ræste</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

90. Like benn, with geminated consonant, are declined brycg, bridge, cribb, crib, ecg, edge, hell, hell, nytt, use, sibb, kinship, synn, sin, wynn, joy.

91. Like ræst, with a long syllable, are declined hild, battle, milts, kindness, wylf, she-wolf, yð, wave.

POLYSYLLABLES

92. These nouns end in -en, -es, -nes; a great majority of them are abstract in meaning. Gemination of the final consonant occurs.
93. Paradigms: gyden, goddess; swētnes, sweetness.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. gyden</td>
<td>swētnes gydenna, -e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. gydenne</td>
<td>swētnesse gydenna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat. gydenne</td>
<td>swētnesse gydennum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc. gydenne</td>
<td>swētnesse gydenna, -e</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

94. Other nouns of this group are byrōen, burden, fyxen, she-fox, vixen, giemen, responsibility, lygen, falsehood, ædēlnes, nobility, clēnnes, purity, hālignes, holiness, mildheortnes, mercy.

(c) wo-stems

95. As in the wa-stems, the original w becomes u in the nominative singular when the root syllable is short; when the syllable is long the u is lost.

96. Paradigms: seonu, sinew; mād, meadow; hrēow, repentance.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. seonu</td>
<td>mād hrēo(w)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. seonwe</td>
<td>mādwe hrēowe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat. seonwe</td>
<td>mādwe hrēowe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc. seonwe</td>
<td>mādwe hrēowe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. seonwa, -e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. seonwa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat. seonwum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc. seonwa, -e</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

97. Like seonu are declined beadu, battle, nearu, distress, sceadu shadow. Sceadu sometimes has the forms of the o-stems.

98. Like mād is declined læs, pasture.
99. Like hrēow are declined stōw, place, trēow, faith.

100. The inflected forms of the short-stemmed nouns sometimes have u before the w, as in seonuwe, etc.

FEMININE ABSTRACT NOUNS

101. Three types of abstract nouns may be placed under the o-declension, because, although they were not originally o-stems, their inflection is like that of the o-stems.

(1) Abstracts in -ung

102. Paradigm: bodung, preaching.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. bodung</td>
<td>bodunga, -e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. bodunga, -e</td>
<td>bodunga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat. bodunga, -e</td>
<td>bodungum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc. bodunga, -e</td>
<td>bodunga, -e</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The ending -a in the genitive, dative, accusative singular is the commoner of the two forms.

103. Other nouns of this type are blētsung, blessing, costnung, temptation, getācnung, signification, hādung, ordination, liēasung, falsehood, leornung, learning, brōwung, suffering.

(2) Abstracts in -pu

104. Paradigm: yrmpu, misery

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. yrmpu, -o</td>
<td>yrmpa, -e, -u, -o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. yrmpē, -u, -o</td>
<td>yrmpa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat. yrmpē, -u, -o</td>
<td>yrmpum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc. yrmpē, -u, -o</td>
<td>yrmpa, -e, -u, -o</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
105. These nouns were originally formed from adjectives and had the suffix -ipu, i causing mutation of the radical vowel and then being syncopated. For example, earm, miserable + ipu, with mutation and syncopation becomes iermþu or yrmpu, misery. The u of the nominative singular is often dropped. These nouns, as will be seen from the paradigm, often keep the u throughout the entire singular.

106. Other nouns of this group are cēnþu, boldness, geohþo, sorrow, hýnþu, humiliation, lengþu, length, mærþo, fame, myrþu, mirth, strengþu, strength, werhþu, damnation.

(3) Abstracts in -in

107. Paradigm: bysigu, trouble

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. bysigu, -o</td>
<td>bysiga, -e, -u, -o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. bysige, -u, -o</td>
<td>bysiga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat. bysige, -u, -o</td>
<td>bysigum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc. bysige, -u, -o</td>
<td>bysiga, -e, -u, -o</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

108. These nouns were also originally formed from adjectives by adding the suffix -in, i causing mutation of the radical vowel. The mutated vowel is still seen, but the inflectional endings early became those of the o-declension.

109. Other nouns declined like bysigu are bieldu, boldness, ieldo, age, fyrhto, fright, gesynto, prosperity, hælu, salvation, hyldo, favor, snyttro, wisdom, strengu, strength, wlencu, pride.

II. i-declension or -e plurals

110. The feminine nouns of this declension all have long stems; those with short stems are declined like the nouns of the o-declension.
The mutated radical vowel and the accusative singular without an ending are the distinguishing signs of the declension.

111. Paradigms: tid, time; wyrð, fate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. tid</td>
<td>wyrd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. tide</td>
<td>wyrde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat. tide</td>
<td>wyrde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc. tid, -e</td>
<td>wyrð, -e</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plural:
- tide, -a
- wyrðe, -a
- tida
- wyrda
- tidum
- wyrðum
- tide, -a
- wyrde, -a

The accusative singular in -e and the nominative-accusative plural in -a, endings taken from the o-declension, may also be found.

112. Other nouns of this class are āht, possession, bēn, prayer, bryð, bride, cwēn, queen, dǣd, deed, ēst, favor, fierd, army, miht, might, nŷd, need, scyld, guilt, spēd, speed, wēn, expectation.

III. u-declension

113. Only a very few feminine nouns of this declension remain, duru, door, and hand, hand, being the most important. The rest have gone over to the o-declension. The inflectional endings are those of the masculine u nouns, the u of the nominative-accusative singular disappearing after a long syllable.

114. Paradigms: duru, door; hand, hand.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. duru</td>
<td>hand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. dura</td>
<td>handa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat. dura</td>
<td>handa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc. duru</td>
<td>hand</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plural:
- dura
- handa
- dura
- handa
- durum
- handum
- dura
- handa
115. The other nouns in this declension are nosu, nose, cweorn, mill, flör, floor, all of which may be found with the inflectional endings of the o-declension.

B. WEAK DECLENSION

(n-stems)

116. This large declension corresponds to the Latin n-stems (lumen, lumenis). It contains all masculine nouns ending in -a in the nominative singular, all feminines ending in -e, and two neuters ending in -e. The n is part of the original stem as may be seen from the genitive plural.

MASCULINES

117. Paradigms: cnapa, boy; wēa, woe.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>cnapa</td>
<td>wēa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>cnapan</td>
<td>wēan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>cnapan</td>
<td>wēan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>cnapan</td>
<td>wēan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

118. Like cnapa are declined Alwalda, Lord, bana, slayer, boda, messenger, brytta, dispenser, cempa, warrior, draca, dragon from Lat. draco, eafora, son, egesa, terror, flota, sailor, ship, fruma, beginning, galga, gallows, gefēra, companion, gerēfa, reeve, guma, man, hālga, saint, hunta, hunter, lēoma, light, lichoma, body, mōna, moon, naca, ship, nama, name, pāpa, pope from Lat. papa, sefa, mind, stēda, steed, wiga, warrior, wita, counselor, and many others.

119. Like wēa, with contraction, are declined frēa, lord, gefēa, joy, pēa, peacock from Lat. pavo, and a few others.
FEMININES

120. Paradigms: hearpe, harp; flā, arrow.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. hearpe</td>
<td>flā</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. hearpan</td>
<td>flān</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat. hearpan</td>
<td>flān</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc. hearpan</td>
<td>flān</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

121. Like hearpe are declined ælmesse, alms, bune, cup, byme, trumpet, Byrne, coat-of-mail, byrnie, carte, chart from Lat. charta, cirice, church, eorpe, earth, fæmne, maiden, feohte, fight, folde, earth, folme, hand, heorte, heart, nœdre, adder, sunne, sun, syrce, shirt-of-mail, tunge, tongue, wīse, manner, etc.

122. Like flā, with contraction, are declined bēo, bee, rēo, covering, tā, toe, and a few others.

NEUTERS

123. Paradigm: ēare, ear.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. ēare</td>
<td>ēaran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. ēaran</td>
<td>ēarena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat. ēaran</td>
<td>ēarum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc. ēare</td>
<td>ēaran</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

124. The one other neuter noun in this declension is ēage, eye. It will be seen that the neuters are declined exactly like the feminines with the exception of the accusative singular, which is like the nominative.
C. MINOR DECLENSIONS

Five small declensions may for convenience be grouped together.

I. Radical Consonant Declension (Mutation Plurals)

125. The nouns in this group are monosyllables ending in a consonant. They have mutation of the root vowel but no inflectional ending in the dative singular and nominative-accusative plural, because these cases originally ended in -i and -iz, i causing the mutation.

MASCULINES

126. Paradigms: mann, man; tōb, tooth.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. Acc. man(n)</td>
<td>tōb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>mannes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>men(n)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

127. The only other masculine of this declension is fōt, foot, plural fēt.

FEMININES

128. Paradigms: gōs, goose; mūs, mouse; burg, city; cū, cow.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. Acc. gōs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. Acc. gēs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The genitive singular of the feminines may have mutation or may have an unmutated vowel with the regular genitive ending, -e, by analogy with the o-stems.

129. Other nouns of this group are bōc, book, pl. bēc, brōc, breeches, pl. brēc, gāt, goat, pl. gēt, lūs, louse, pl. lŷs, neaht, niht, night, pl. niht. The genitive nihtes often found in adverbial usage is formed by analogy with dæges, with which word it is often used.

NEUTERS

130. There is only one neuter remaining, scrūd, garment, which has the dative singular, scryd, but is otherwise declined like an a-stem.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. Acc. scrūd</td>
<td>scrūd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. scrūdes</td>
<td>scrūda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat. scryd</td>
<td>scrūdum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

II. r-declension

131. This declension consists of nouns of relationship ending in -r: faeder, father, brōðor, brother, mōdor, mother, dohtor, daughter, sweostor, sister. The collective plurals gebrōðor, -ru, brothers, and geswecstor, -ru, sisters, complete this group.

132. Paradigms:
## INFLECTION

### Plural

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nom. Acc. fæd(e)ras</th>
<th>brōðor</th>
<th>móðor</th>
<th>dohtor</th>
<th>sweostor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>brōðru</td>
<td>móðru,</td>
<td>dohtru,</td>
<td>sweostru,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-dra</td>
<td>-tra</td>
<td>-tra</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gen. fæd(e)ra</th>
<th>brōðra</th>
<th>móдра</th>
<th>dohra</th>
<th>sweostra</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>módra</td>
<td>dohra</td>
<td>sweostra</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dat. fæd(e)rum</th>
<th>brōðrum</th>
<th>módrum</th>
<th>dohtrum</th>
<th>sweostrum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>módrum</td>
<td>dohtrum</td>
<td>sweostrum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### III. nd-declension

133. This declension is composed of masculine nouns formed from present participles.

134. Paradigms: féond, enemy; wigend, warrior.

#### Singular

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nom. Acc. féond</th>
<th>wigend</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>féondes</td>
<td>wigendes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>féonda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>wigendra</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Plural

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>fiend,</th>
<th>wigend,</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>féond,</td>
<td>wigende,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>féondas</td>
<td>wigendas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

135. Like féond, with mutation in the dative singular and nominative-accusative plural, are declined fréond, friend, téond, accuser.

136. The -e in the nominative-accusative plural and the -ra in the genitive plural of wigend are taken from the declension of the present participle as an adjective (see Paragraph 219, 7). Other nouns similarly declined are āgend, owner, büend, dweller, dēmend, judge, Hælend, Savior, hettend, enemy, Nergend, Savior, rīdend, rider, scyppend, creator, wealdend, ruler.
IV. p-declension

137. Only four nouns of this declension remain: hæleð, hero, and mōnað, month (masculine); mæg(e)ð, maiden (feminine); ealu, ale (neuter).

138. Paradigms:

**Singular**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>hæleð</th>
<th>mōnað</th>
<th>mæg(e)ð</th>
<th>ealu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>hæleð</td>
<td>mōnað</td>
<td>mæg(e)ð</td>
<td>ealu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>hæleð</td>
<td>mōnað</td>
<td>mæg(e)ð</td>
<td>ealu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>hæleðes</td>
<td>mōn(a)ðes</td>
<td>mæg(e)ð</td>
<td>ealod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>hæleðe</td>
<td>mōn(a)ðe</td>
<td>mæg(e)ð</td>
<td>ealod</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>hæleð, hæleðas</th>
<th>mōnað, mōn(e)ðas</th>
<th>mæg(e)ð</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>hæleð, hæleðas</td>
<td>mōnað, mōn(e)ðas</td>
<td>mæg(e)ð</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>hæleða</td>
<td>mōn(e)ða</td>
<td>mæg(e)ða</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>hæleða</td>
<td>mōn(e)ða</td>
<td>mæg(e)ða</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>hæleðum</td>
<td>mōn(e)ðum</td>
<td>mæg(e)ðum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The ð in the nominative singular of these words was not there originally but was taken from the inflected cases. The genitive singular forms in -es and nominative-accusative plural forms in -as come from the a-declension.

V. es-, os-declension; -ru plurals

139. This declension of neuters, corresponding to the Latin neuters in -us (pecus, pecoris), has lost most of its nouns to the a- and i-declensions. The distinguishing feature of the declension, the r in the suffix, no longer appears in the singular but only in the plural forms.

140. Paradigm: cealf, calf.

**Singular**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>cealf</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom Acc.</td>
<td>cealf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>cealfes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>cealfe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plural**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>cealfru</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom</td>
<td>cealfru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>cealfra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>cealfrum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
141. Like cealf are declined æg, egg, lamb, lamb, and sometimes cild, child. Lamb and cild both have also the nominative-accusative plural forms without an ending. Such words as dōgor, day, ēagor, sea, hryðer, cattle, sigor, victory, wildor, beast, show the original r in the singular but are declined like nouns of the a-declension.

D. COMPOUND NOUNS

142. To this account of the various declensions a word may be added about compound nouns, which constitute a very large part of the vocabulary of Old English, especially the poetry. The two elements of the compound, when both are nouns, may or may not be of the same gender. In the latter case the gender of the compound is that of the second element. A short list follows, showing the various combinations of genders which may be found.

(1) Masculine-neuter, declined as neuter:

bēah-hord, treasure-hoard, dæg-weorc, day's work, gum-cynn, mankind, medo-œrn, meadhall, morgen-lēoh, morning-light, stān-clif, stone cliff.

(2) Masculine-feminine, declined as feminine:

dæg-hwīl, day, ende-lāf, last remnant, fēond-grāp, enemy's grip, here-spēd, success in war, mæppum-gifu, treasure gift, medo-benc, mead-bench.

(3) Feminine-masculine, declined as masculine:

beadu-rinc, warrior, candel-stæf, candlestick, ceaster-bũend, city dweller, eaxl-gestealla, shoulder companion, gūþ-rinc, warrior, heal-begn, hall-thane.
(4) Feminine-neuter, declined as neuter:

beadu-lāc, battle-sport, eorþ-hūs, earth-house, fyrd-lēop, war-song, hilde-bill, war-sword.

(5) Neuter-masculine, declined as masculine:

bān-cofa, body, bēor-sele, beer-hall, ellen-gāest, powerful demon, folc-cyning, folk-king, fyr-draca, fire-dragon, glēo-mann, gleeman, gold-smiþ, goldsmith, sinc-gyfa, treasure-giver.

(6) Neuter-feminine, declined as feminine:


PRONOUNS

PERSONAL PRONOUNS

143.

First Person

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Dual</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. ļc, k, I</td>
<td>wit, we two</td>
<td>wē, we</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. mîn</td>
<td>uncer</td>
<td>üre, üser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat. mē</td>
<td>unc</td>
<td>ūs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc. mē, mec</td>
<td>unc, uncit</td>
<td>ūs, ūsic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Person

| Nom. ū, thou | git, ye two, you two | gē, ye, you |
| Gen. ūn | incer | ēower, iower |
| Dat. þē | inc | ēow, iow |
| Acc. þē, þec | inc, incit | ēow, iow, ēowic |
# THIRD PERSON

## Singular

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
<th>Neuter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. <strong>he</strong>, he</td>
<td><strong>hēo</strong>, hīo, hīe, hī, she</td>
<td>hit, it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. <strong>his</strong></td>
<td>hiere, hire, hyre</td>
<td>his</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat. <strong>him</strong></td>
<td>hiere, hire, hyre</td>
<td>him</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc. <strong>hine</strong>, hiene, hyne</td>
<td>hīe, hī, hī, hēo</td>
<td>hit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Plural

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>All Genders</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. <strong>hie</strong>, hī, hīy, hēo, hīo, they</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. hiera, hira, hyra, heora, hiora</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat. <strong>him</strong>, heom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc. <strong>hie</strong>, hī, hīy, hēo, hīo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

144. The personal pronouns, it will be noticed, in addition to the modern singular and plural have also a dual number in the first and second persons, which is translated by *we* (*our, us*) *two* and *ye* or *you* (*your, you*) *two*. There are also many variants of some of the forms, the most common spelling in each case being given first. The early accusative forms, mec, ōē, uncit, incit, ūsic, ōwic, were soon supplanted by the dative forms. The oblique case endings, as will be seen later, are like those of the strong adjectives.

## REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

145. There is no independent reflexive pronoun in Old English, the various forms of the personal pronoun being used as reflexives. For emphasis the adjective, self, is sometimes used with the pronoun, in such cases being declined to agree with the pronoun it
Pronouns that modify. Examples: Ḥē hine tāhte, He taught himself; Ac ic tā sōna eft mē selfum andwyrd, But I then at once answered myself

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS

146. The possessive pronouns of the first two persons in Old English were formed from the genitives of the personal pronouns and are declined like strong adjectives. They are min, my or mine, þin, thy or thine, uncer, of us two, incer, of you two, ūre, our or ours, ēower, your or yours. The third person possessive, sīn, his, her or hers, its, their or theirs, formed from the stem of an old reflexive cognate with the Latin suus, and also declined like a strong adjective, was seldom used, its place being taken by the genitives of the third personal pronoun, his, his, hiere, her, his, its, hiera, their, which are not declined.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

147. There are two main demonstratives in Old English: sē, that, and þēs, this. The first of these is also used as the definite article, the, and sometimes in place of the third personal pronoun, he, as in the sentence, þæt sē on foldan læg, so that he lay on the earth. For its use as a relative see Paragraph 151.

148. Declension of sē

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Singular</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Neuter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Masculine</td>
<td>Feminine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>sē, that, the</td>
<td>sēo, sīo</td>
<td></td>
<td>þæt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>þēs</td>
<td>þēre</td>
<td></td>
<td>þēs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>þēm, þām</td>
<td>þēre</td>
<td></td>
<td>þēm, þām</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>þōne, þāne, þāne</td>
<td>þā</td>
<td></td>
<td>þæt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ins.¹</td>
<td>þŷ, þon, þē</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>þŷ, þon, þē</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Instrumental.
INFLECTION

Plural

All Genders

Nom. þâ
Gen. þâra, þâra
Dat. þâm, þâm
Acc. þâ

149. Declension of þês

Singular

Masculine
Nom. þês, this
Gen. þis(s)es
Dat. þis(s)um
Acc. þisne
Ins. þîs, þîs

Feminine
Nom. þéos, þíos
Gen. þisse, þis(se)re
Dat. þisse, þis(se)re
Acc. þás
Ins. þîs, þîs

Neuter
Nom. þís
Gen. þís(s)es
Dat. þís(s)um
Acc. þís

Plural

All Genders

Nom. þås
Gen. þissa, þéossa, þis(se)ra
Dat. þis(s)um, þîs(s)um, þéos(s)um
Acc. þås

150. In the demonstrative sê ilca, the same, ilca is declined like a weak adjective. The demonstrative self (seolf, silf, sylf), self, is declined either strong or weak.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS

151. The relative in Old English may be expressed in three main ways:
(1) By the relative particle, *þe*, which is indeclinable.

Example: Sē ilca God *þe* gescēop Adam, *the same God who created Adam.*

(2) By the demonstrative *sē* and its inflected forms.

Examples: Dā wæs ān man rihtwis ætforan God, *sē wæs Nōe gehāten,* *There was one man righteous before God who was named Noah;* Hēr fēng tō rice Osric ðone Paulīnus ār gefullode, *In this year Osric, whom Paulinus had baptized, came to the throne.*

(3) By the combination of the demonstrative *sē* with the particle *þe*, in which *sē* is declined and *þe* remains indeclinable.

Examples: Dā sē ellengæst... *þe* þe in þystrum bād, *Then the bold demon who waited in darkness;* healsbēaga māst þara *þe* ic on foldan gefrægen hæbbe, *the greatest of necklaces of which I have heard on earth.*

Occasionally the relative *þe* is used in combination with some form of the personal pronoun.

Example: Fæder ūre, þū *þe* eart on heofenum, *Our Father who art in heaven.*

**INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS**

152. The interrogative pronoun, *who, what*, has only two genders, masculine and neuter, and no plural.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Neuter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>hwā, who</td>
<td>hwāt, what</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>hwāes</td>
<td>hwāes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>hwām, hwām</td>
<td>hwām, hwām</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>hwone, hwane, hwāne</td>
<td>hwāt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ins.</td>
<td>hwī, hwŷ, hwon</td>
<td>hwī, hwŷ, hwon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
153. The instrumental form, hwon, is used in the phrase, for hwon, why. Another form of the instrumental exists in hū, how, used only as an adverb.

154. The interrogatives hwæðer, which of two, and hwilc (hwylc, hwelc), which, what kind of, are declined like strong adjectives.

INDEFINITE PRONOUNS

155. (1) The commonest indefinite pronouns are: ālc, each; ān, a, an; nān, no one, none; ānig, any; nānig, none; ōðer, another, other; sum, someone, a certain one; swilc, such a one; man, one, they. All of these with the exception of the last, which is indeclinable, may be declined like strong adjectives.

(2) The interrogative pronouns hwā, hwæðer, hwilc may also be used as indefinites, with the following meanings: hwā, hwilc, someone, anyone; hwæt, something, anything; hwæðer, someone, whichever. They are also combined with swā...swā in the forms swā hwā swā, who(so)ever, swā hwæt swā, what(so)ever, swā hwæðer swā, which(so)ever of two.

(3) Compounds of these interrogatives also give indefinites:

āhwā, anyone; āhwæt, anything; āhwæðer (āwðer, āðer, ōhwæðer, ōwðer, ōðer), either, each
ēghwā, anyone; ēghwæt, anything; ēghwæðer (ēgðer), either, each; ēghwilc, each, every one
ēthwā, each
gēhwā, each, every one; gehwelc, each, every one; gehwæðer, each of two
nāhwæðer, neither
nāt (I do not know) + hwā, hwelc: nāthwā, nāthwelc, anyone whatever
hwæt(h)wugu, something; hwelc(h)wugu, anyone, someone
Other compounds are:

āwiht (āwuht, āuht, āht, ōwiht, ōwuht, ōht), *anything*

nāwiht (nāwuht, nāuht, nāht, nōwiht, nōwuht, nōht), *nothing*.

**ADJECTIVES**

**DECLENSION**

156. There are two declensions of adjectives in Old English, the strong and the weak, the use of which is determined by the position of the adjective in the sentence. Most adjectives may be declined in both ways.

The strong declension is used when the adjective is a predicate adjective, when it is unmodified by the definite article or a possessive pronoun, and when it does not fall into any of the categories belonging to the weak declension. The strong declension is in many ways similar to the a- (ja-, wa-) and o- (jo-, wo-) declensions of nouns. Certain case endings, however, which are italicized in the paradigm given below, resemble those of the pronouns rather than of the nouns. The instrumental case, corresponding to the Latin ablative, is also given in the paradigm because in the masculine and neuter singular it has a different ending from the dative which it elsewhere resembles.

A. STRONG DECLENSION

I. MONOSYLLABLES

(a) Short Stems


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
<th>Neuter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>tam</td>
<td>tamu</td>
<td>tam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>tames</td>
<td>tamre</td>
<td>tames</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Inflection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th><strong>Masculine</strong></th>
<th><strong>Feminine</strong></th>
<th><strong>Neuter</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>tamum</td>
<td>tamre</td>
<td>tamum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>tamne</td>
<td>tame</td>
<td>tam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ins.</td>
<td>tame</td>
<td>tamre</td>
<td>tame</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plural**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nom. Acc.</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Masculine</strong></td>
<td><strong>Feminine</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tam</td>
<td>tama, -e</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

158. Like tam are declined **cwic**, **alive**, **gram**, **hostile**, **sum**, **some**, **til**, **good**, and a few others.

159. Adjectives whose root vowel is æ normally change the æ to a in cases where the inflectional ending begins with one of the vowels, a, e, u (see Paragraph 12). The presence of æ, however, is in some words confined only to the forms having a closed syllable, forms like smales and smale in the paradigm below being used by analogy with the others in -a or -u.

### Paradigm: smæl, small.

#### Singular

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th><strong>Masculine</strong></th>
<th><strong>Feminine</strong></th>
<th><strong>Neuter</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>smæl</td>
<td>smalu</td>
<td>smæl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>smæles, males</td>
<td>smælre</td>
<td>smæles, males</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>smalum</td>
<td>smælre</td>
<td>smalum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>smælne</td>
<td>smæle, male</td>
<td>smæl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ins.</td>
<td>smæle, male</td>
<td>smælre</td>
<td>smæle, male</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Plural

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nom. Acc.</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>smæle, male</td>
<td>smala, smæle, male</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>smælra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>smalum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
160. Like *smæl* are declined *blæc, black, glæd, glad, hræd, quick, sæd, sad.*

(b) **Long Stems**

161. The long-stemmed monosyllables are declined like the short-stemmed with the exception of two cases, the nominative singular feminine and the nominative-accusative plural neuter, where the regular ending, -u, is dropped. This loss of u is identical with that in strong nouns. Compare *gūð,* nominative singular feminine, and *sweord,* nominative plural neuter.

Paradigm: *sōð, true.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
<th>Neuter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>sōð</td>
<td>sōð</td>
<td>sōð</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>sōðes</td>
<td>sōðre</td>
<td>sōðes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>sōðum</td>
<td>sōðre</td>
<td>sōðum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>sōðne</td>
<td>sōðe</td>
<td>sōð</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ins.</td>
<td>sōðe</td>
<td>sōðre</td>
<td>sōð</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. Acc.</td>
<td>sōðe</td>
<td>sōða, -e</td>
<td>sōð</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>sōðra</td>
<td>sōðra</td>
<td>sōðra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>sōðum</td>
<td>sōðum</td>
<td>sōðum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

162. Like *sōð* are declined *beorht, bright, brād, broad, ceald, cold, cūð, known, dēad, dead, eald, old, earm, poor, fersc, fresh, frōd, wise, fūl, fōul, gēap, spacious, geong, young, grimm, grim, hār, hoary, hlūd, loud, hwit, white, lāð, loathsome, sār, sore, sweart, swarthy, wōd, mad,* and many others.

163. Adjectives ending in -h lost it before inflectional ending*
beginning with a vowel, in accordance with the law regarding the loss of intervocalic h. (See Paragraph 20.) Many of the forms, therefore, show contraction.

Paradigm: hēah, high.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
<th>Neuter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nom.</strong></td>
<td>hēah</td>
<td>hēah</td>
<td>hēah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gen.</strong></td>
<td>hēas</td>
<td>hēahre, hēarre</td>
<td>hēas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dat.</strong></td>
<td>hēaum, hēam</td>
<td>hēahre, hēarre</td>
<td>hēaum, hēam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Acc.</strong></td>
<td>hēahne, hēanne</td>
<td>hēa</td>
<td>hēah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ins.</strong></td>
<td>hēa</td>
<td>hēahre, hēarre</td>
<td>hēa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nom. Acc.</strong></td>
<td>hēa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gen.</strong></td>
<td>hēahra, hēar(r)a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dat.</strong></td>
<td>hēaum, hēam</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

164. Like hēah are declined fāh, hostile, hrēoh, rough, nēah, near, rūh, rough.

II. DISSYLLABLES

165. Dissyllabic adjectives in Old English may end in a consonant, in e, or in u (o). Those ending in a consonant (-ig, -el, -en, -er, -ol, -or) generally lose the final u of the feminine singular nominative and of the neuter plural nominative and accusative, and do not syncopate the vowel of the second syllable, if they have a short radical syllable. When, however, the radical syllable is long they usually retain the u and have syncopation before an inflectional ending beginning with a vowel.
Paradigms: bysig, *busy*; mödig, *brave*.

### Singular

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
<th>Neuter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>bysig</td>
<td>bysig</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>bysiges</td>
<td>bysigre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>bysigum</td>
<td>bysigre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>bysigne</td>
<td>bysig</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ins.</td>
<td>bysige</td>
<td>bysigre</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feminine</th>
<th>Neuter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>bysigre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>bysigum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>bysigum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Singular

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
<th>Neuter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>mödig</td>
<td>mödigu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>mödges</td>
<td>mödigre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>mödgum</td>
<td>mödigre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>mödigne</td>
<td>mödige</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ins.</td>
<td>mödge</td>
<td>mödigre</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feminine</th>
<th>Neuter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>mödigre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>mödigrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>mödgum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Plural

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
<th>Neuter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. Acc.</td>
<td>bysige</td>
<td>bysig, -e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>bysigra</td>
<td>bysigra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>bysigum</td>
<td>bysigum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feminine</th>
<th>Neuter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>bysig</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>bysigra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>bysigum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Plural

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
<th>Neuter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. Acc.</td>
<td>mödge</td>
<td>mödgum, -e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>mödigrad</td>
<td>mödigrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>mödgum</td>
<td>mödgum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

167. Like bysig are declined dysig, *foolish*, micel, *much*, yfel, evil, fægen, fain, biter, bitter, fæger, fair, sweotol, clear, wacol, awake, snotor, wise.
168. Like mòdig are declined blòdig, bloody, clùdig, cloudy, 
gràdig, greedy, sàrig, sorry, wèrig, weary, îdel, îde, lîtel, little, 
middel, middel, ägen, own, crîsten, Christian, hââen, heathen, 
dieol, secret, gëomor, sad, hlûtor, pure.

Dissyllables in -e

169. Dissyllables ending in -e (ja-, jo-, i- stems) are declined 
like tarn.

Paradigm: dëore, dear.

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Masculine</strong></td>
<td><strong>Feminine</strong></td>
<td><strong>Neuter</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>dëore</td>
<td>dëoru, -o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>dëores</td>
<td>dëor(r)e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>dëorum</td>
<td>dëor(r)e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>dëorne</td>
<td>dëore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ins.</td>
<td>dëore</td>
<td>dëor(r)e</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plural

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>dëora, -e</td>
<td>dëoru, -o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>dëor(r)a</td>
<td>dëor(r)a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>dëor(r)a</td>
<td>dëor(r)a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>dëorum</td>
<td>dëorum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

170. Like dëore are declined brème, famous, clàne, clean, êce, 
eternal, êste, gracious, mære, famous, rice, rich, stille, still, swëte, 
sweet.

Dissyllables in -u

171. Dissyllables ending in -u, -o (wa-, wo-stems) are also 
declined like tam. Before an inflectional ending which begins 
with a consonant the w of the stem is vocalized to o; before an in-
fectional ending which begins with a vowel, w is retained.
Paradigm: fealu, fallow.

**Singular**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
<th>Neuter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>fealu, -o</td>
<td>fealu, -o</td>
<td>fealu, -o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>fealwes</td>
<td>fealore</td>
<td>fealwes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>fealwum</td>
<td>fealore</td>
<td>fealwum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>fealone</td>
<td>fealwe</td>
<td>fealu, -o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ins.</td>
<td>fealwe</td>
<td>fealore</td>
<td>fealwe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Feminine</th>
<th>Neuter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>fealwe</td>
<td>fealu, -o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>fealora</td>
<td>fealora</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>fealwum</td>
<td>fealwum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plural**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
<th>Neuter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>fealwa, -e</td>
<td>fealu, -o</td>
<td>fealu, -o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>fealora</td>
<td>fealora</td>
<td>fealora</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>fealwum</td>
<td>fealwum</td>
<td>fealwum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

172. Like fealu are declined gearu, ready, geolu, yellow, hasu, gray, nearu, narrow, salu, sallow.

173. If the root vowel of these wa-, wo-stems is long, there is no vocalization of w, the adjective, except when it has a prefix, remaining a monosyllable. The declension is like that of söö. Glēaw, wise, slāw, slow, unslāw, not slow, are examples.

**COMPOUND ADJECTIVES**

174. Polysyllabic adjectives which are compounds, those, for example, ending in -feald, -faest, -full, -lēas, -sum, -weard, etc., are declined according to the last part of the compound. If this is a long syllable, they are declined like söö; if a short syllable, like tam.

**B. WEAK DECLENSION**

175. The weak declension of the adjective is used in the following circumstances:

(1) After the definite article sē or the demonstrative þēs;
(2) After a possessive pronoun;
(3) In modifying a noun in the vocative case;
(4) In the comparative degree and frequently in the superlative;
(5) In the inflection of the ordinals, with the exception of fyrmest, fyr(e)st, ðærest, first, which may be either weak or strong, and ðȳper, second, which is always strong;
(6) Ordinarily when the adjective appears as a noun;
(7) Often in poetry where in prose the strong form would be found.

176. The weak declension is like that of nouns, with the exception of the genitive plural, where the strong form is more common than the weak.

Paradigm: cealda, cold.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plural — All Genders</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Masculine</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nom. cealda</td>
<td>cealde</td>
<td>cealde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. cealdan</td>
<td>cealdan</td>
<td>cealdan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat. cealdan</td>
<td>cealdan</td>
<td>cealdan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc. cealdan</td>
<td>cealdan</td>
<td>cealde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Feminine</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cealde</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cealdan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cealdan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cealdan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Neuter</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cealde</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cealdan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cealdan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cealdan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES**

177. Adjectives in Old English regularly form the comparative by adding -ra (originally -ora), and the superlative, by adding -ost, to the positive form.
### Positive | Comparative | Superlative
--- | --- | ---
*dēop*, deep | *dēopra* | *dēopost*
*sæd*, sad | *sædra* | *sadost*
*cēne*, keen | *cēnra* | *cēnost*
*nearu*, narrow | *nearora* | *nearwost*
*wērig*, weary | *wērigra* | *wērigost*

In like manner are compared the majority of Old English adjectives.

178. A small group of adjectives has mutation in the comparative and superlative, and the ending -est instead of -ost in the latter. This mutation was caused by the presence of an i in the original endings, which were -ira and -ist. The i of the comparative was lost and of the superlative changed to e.

| *eald*, old | *ieldra* | *ieldest* |
| *ēaðe*, easy | *ieðra* | *ieðest* |
| *feorr*, far | *fierra* | *fierrest* |
| *geong*, young | *giengra* | *giengest* |
| *grēat*, great | *grietra* | *grietest* |
| *hēah*, high | *hīehra, hīerra, hēahra* | *hīehst* |
| *lang*, long | *lengra* | *lengest* |
| *nēah*, near | *nēahra, nēarra* | *niehst* (not mutated) |
| *sceort*, short | *sciertra* | *sciertest* |
| *strang*, strong | *strengra* | *strengest* |

### IRREGULAR COMPARISON

179. A few adjectives are compared irregularly. Some of these have different roots.

| *gōd*, good | *bet(e)ra* | *betst* |
|             | *sēlra, sēlla* | *sēlest, sēlost* |
180. Others are based on adverbs or prepositions and have no positive degree existing as an adjective. Most of these have a longer form of the comparative ending, -erra, and of the superlative, -mest. This latter is really a double superlative for it represents a combination of the old superlative suffix -uma with the form -ist. A survival of the old simple form is seen in the superlatives forma, first, hindema, last, meduma, midmost, listed below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adverb</th>
<th>Comparative</th>
<th>Superlative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(ær, before)</td>
<td>Æerra</td>
<td>Ærest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(fore, before)</td>
<td>Furöra</td>
<td>Fyrest, forma, fyrmest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(hindan, behind)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hindema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(æfter, after)</td>
<td>Æfterra</td>
<td>Æftemest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(inne, within)</td>
<td>Innerra</td>
<td>Innemest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(úte, without)</td>
<td>Úterra, ýterra</td>
<td>Útemest, ýtemest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ufan, above)</td>
<td>Uferra, yferra</td>
<td>Ufemest, yfemest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(midd, mid)</td>
<td>Niðerra</td>
<td>Niðemest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(niðan, below)</td>
<td>Þetra</td>
<td>Þatemest, lætest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(síð, late)</td>
<td>Síðra</td>
<td>Síðemest, síðest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(norð, north)</td>
<td>Norðerra</td>
<td>Norðemest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(súð, south)</td>
<td>Súðerra, syðerra</td>
<td>Süðemest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(éast, east)</td>
<td>Æasterra</td>
<td>Æastemest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(west, west)</td>
<td>Westerra</td>
<td>Westmest</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DECLENSION

181. The comparative is always declined weak; the superlative may be either weak or strong.
182. Cardinals

1 an
2 twēgen, twā, tū
3 þrie, þrīo, þrēo
4 fēower, fiower
5 fif
6 siex, six
7 seofon, siofon
8 eahta
9 nigon
10 tien, tŷn
11 endle(o)fan, endlufon
12 twelf
13 þrēotiene, -tŷne, -tēne
14 fēowertiene
15 fiftiene
16 siextiene
17 seofontiene
18 eahtatiene
19 nigontiene
20 twēntig
21 ân and twēntig
30 þrītig
40 fēowertig
50 fiftig
60 siextig
70 (hund)seofontig
80 (hund)eahtatig
90 (hund)nigontig

Ordinals

forma, formesta, fyrmest(a), fyr(e)st(a), ærest(a)
ōðer, æfterra
þridda
fēo(we)rða
fifta
si(e)xta
seofoða, seofeða
eahtoða
nigoða
tēoða
endle(o)fта, ellefta, endlyfta
twelfta
þrēotēoða
fēowertēoða
fiftēoða
siextēoða
seofontēoða
eahtatēoða
nigontēoða
twēntigoða, -tīgōða, -tīgā
ân and twēntigoða
þrītigoða
fēowertigoða
fīftigoða
siextigoða
(hund)seofontigoða
(hund)eahtatigoða
(hund)nigontigoða


INFLECTION

Cardinals

100 hundtēontig, hund, hundred
110 hundendle(o)fantig
120 hundtwelftig
200 twā or tū hund, hundred
300 þrēo hund, hundred
1000 þūsend

Ordinals

hundtēontigoða
hundendle(o)f(anim)tigoða
hundtwelftigoða

DECLENSION OF NUMERALS

183. The cardinal ān, which may also be used as the indefinite article, a, an, is declined as a strong adjective. It has two forms in the masculine accusative singular, āanne and ānne, and two forms in the masculine and neuter instrumental singular, āne and āne. The plural forms are used with the meaning only, e.g., þā ān, those only, and idiomatically in the expression, ānra gehwilc, each, literally each of ones. When ān has the meaning alone it is usually declined weak.

184. Twēgen is declined as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
<th>Neuter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. Acc.</td>
<td>twēgen</td>
<td>twā</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>twēg(e)a, twēgra</td>
<td>twēg(e)a, twēgra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>twēm, twēm</td>
<td>twēm, twēm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

185. Bēgen, both, is declined like twēgen: feminine, bā, neuter, bū.

186. þrīe is declined as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
<th>Neuter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. Acc.</td>
<td>þrīe, þri</td>
<td>þrēo, þrīo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>þrēora, þrīora</td>
<td>þrēora, þrīora</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>þrīm</td>
<td>þrīm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
187. The other cardinals are generally not inflected when they are used with nouns. They may be followed either by the nominative-accusative case of the noun, e.g., seofon menn, seven men, or by the partitive genitive, e.g., fiftig manna, fifty men. When used alone they are declined, those from 4 to 19 inclusive having the endings nominative-accusative, -e, genitive, -a, dative, -um; those in -tig having genitive, -a, -ra, dative, -um, and occasionally a genitive singular, -es.

188. The ordinals are declined weak with the exception of fyrmest, fyr(e)st, ërest, which may be either weak or strong, and ëper, which is always strong.

ADVERBS

FORMATION

189. Most adverbs in Old English, with the exception of those indicating place, are either formed from adjectives or are oblique cases of nouns and adjectives.

(1) Adverbs are commonly formed by adding -e to adjectives. Examples: beorht, bright, beorhte, brightly; eornoste, earnestly, fægere, fairly, fæste, fast, sweotole, clearly, swīðe, very, exceedingly. When the adjective itself ends in -e there is no difference between it and the adverb. Examples: æpele, nobly, from the adjective æpele, noble; clæne, cleanly, from the adjective clæne, clean.

(2) The addition of -e to adjectives with the suffix -lic, e.g., glædlíc, glad, glædlícse, gladly, resulted in the entire ending -líc acquiring an adverbial sense. It was then added to other adjectives to form adverbs and in time became the commonest of all adverbial endings. Líc exists today in its shortened form as our adverbial suffix, ly. Examples: bealdlícse, boldly
cæflice, boldly, eornostlice, earnestly, grædiglice, greedily, ofestlice, hastily.

(3) Adverbs are also formed by adding the suffixes -a, -unga, -inga to adjectives or other parts of speech. Examples: sōna, soon, tela, well, eallunga, entirely, somnunga, suddenly, færinga, suddenly.

(4) The following oblique cases of nouns and adjectives are used in an adverbial sense:

(a) Genitive singular: dæges, by day, nihtes, by night,1 ealles, altogether, elles, else, nealles, not at all, self-willes, voluntarily, singâles, continually, þæs, to that degree, so.
(b) Genitive plural: gēara, long since, of yore, ungēara, recently.
(c) Dative-Instrumental singular: hwene, somewhat, micle, much, sāre, sorely, þearle, severely, weorce, painfully.
(d) Dative-Instrumental plural: furðum, just, fyrenum, wickedly, hwilum, sometimes, lýtlum, little, miclum, very, ofestum, hastily, stund-mælum, now and then, wundrum, wonderfully.
(e) Accusative singular: ealneg, always, fyrn, formerly, full, fully, genōg, enough, hwōn, somewhat, lýtel, lýt, little, ungemet, immoderately, úpweard, upward, norþweard, northward, süþweard, southward, eastweard, eastward, westweard, westward.

190. The chief adverbs of time not included in the above lists are Æfre, ever, Næfre, never, Ær, before, hwanne, when, þonne, then, oft, often.

1 Niht is a feminine noun. It acquired the -es ending by analogy with dæges.
191. The chief adverbs of place are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place where</th>
<th>Place to which</th>
<th>Place from which</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hēr, here</td>
<td>hider, hither</td>
<td>heonon, hence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>þær, there</td>
<td>þider, thither</td>
<td>þonan, thence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hwær, where</td>
<td>hwider, whither</td>
<td>hwonan, whence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inne, innan, within</td>
<td>inn</td>
<td>innan, from within</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>úte, útan, without</td>
<td>út</td>
<td>útan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uppe, up, up, above</td>
<td>up(p)</td>
<td>uppan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ufan, above</td>
<td></td>
<td>ufan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neopan, beneath</td>
<td>niper</td>
<td>neopan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foran, before, in front</td>
<td>forð</td>
<td>foran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hindan, behind</td>
<td>hinder</td>
<td>hindan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feorran, far</td>
<td>feor(r)</td>
<td>feorran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nēah, near</td>
<td>nēar</td>
<td>nēan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ēast, east</td>
<td>ēastan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>west, west</td>
<td>westan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>norð, north</td>
<td>norðan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>süp, south</td>
<td>süpan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPARISON**

192. As a rule only adverbs in -e are compared. The comparative is regularly formed by adding -or, the superlative, by adding -ost to the stem of the positive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hādre, clearly</th>
<th>hādror</th>
<th>hādrost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lufîce, lovely</td>
<td>lufficor</td>
<td>lufficost</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

193. A few adverbs have mutation in the comparative and superlative, e.g., lange, long, leng, lengest; a few in the comparative only, e.g., sōfte, softly, sēft, sōftost.
194. A small group of adverbs form their comparative and superlative from a different stem.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>wel, well</th>
<th>bet,</th>
<th>betst</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sél</td>
<td>sélost</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yfele, badly</td>
<td>wiers</td>
<td>wierrest, wierst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>micle, much</td>
<td>mā</td>
<td>māst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lŷt, lŷtle, little</td>
<td>læs</td>
<td>læst</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VERBS**

195. Old English verbs, like those of other Germanic languages, are divided into two main groups, strong and weak. Strong verbs are characterized by a change in the root vowel of the principal parts, known as gradation or ablaut. Weak verbs have no such change but form their preterit and past participle by adding -de (-te), -ede, or -ode and -d (-t), -ed, or -od respectively to the root. There is also a small group known as Preterit-Present or Strong-Weak verbs, and a still smaller group of Anomalous verbs.

196. Old English verbs have but one voice, the active. One remnant of the old medial-passive voice exists in the form hātte, is or was called or named, from the verb hātan. The passive of other verbs was formed as in modern English by combining some part of the auxiliary verbs bēon, wesan, to be, or weorōn, to become, with the past participle.

197. There are three moods in Old English, the indicative, the subjunctive, and the imperative.

198. There are only two tenses, the present and the preterit. The future is expressed either by the present or by the use of the auxiliary verbs sculan, shall, willan, will, with the infinitive; occasionally the verb bēon or wesan is used with the present participle. The preterit tense may express any past time, but the use of hab-
ban, have, with the past participle of transitive verbs, and bēon, be, with the past participle of intransitive verbs to express the perfect and pluperfect became fairly common. The preterit used with the adverb ēr, formerly, appears usually to have had the meaning of the pluperfect tense. Example: Reced weardode unrim eorla, swā hie oft ēr dydon, A great number of earls guarded the hall, as they had often done.

199. There are two numbers, singular and plural (no dual form of the verb exists), and three persons. The latter all have the same form in the plural.

**STRONG VERBS**

200. Strong verbs are divided into seven classes, the first six following a regular gradation or ablaut series, the seventh being a survival of an old Indo-European group known as Reduplicating verbs. The gradation series may be seen in the four principal parts, which consist of the Infinitive (the radical vowel of which is also that of the present tense), the Preterit Singular for the first and third persons, the Preterit Plural, and the Past Participle. The endings of these are -an, —, -on, -en.

**CLASS I**

201. Gradation series: i; ā; i; i  (Primitive Germanic, i; ai; i; i)

The most important of the verbs of this group are given below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bidan, bide</td>
<td>(bitt)</td>
<td>bād</td>
<td>bidon</td>
<td>biden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bitan, bite</td>
<td>(bitt)</td>
<td>bāt</td>
<td>biton</td>
<td>biten</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 The 3d person singular present indicative, although not one of the principal parts, is given here for the convenience of students.
### Inflection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>blican, shine</td>
<td>(blicb)</td>
<td>blāc</td>
<td>blicon</td>
<td>blicen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clifan, cling to</td>
<td>(clifb)</td>
<td>clāf</td>
<td>clifon</td>
<td>clifen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drifan, drive</td>
<td>(drifb)</td>
<td>drāf</td>
<td>drifon</td>
<td>drifen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flītan, contend</td>
<td>(flitt)</td>
<td>flāt</td>
<td>fliton</td>
<td>fliten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glidan, glide</td>
<td>(glitt)</td>
<td>glād</td>
<td>glidon</td>
<td>gliden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grijpan, grip</td>
<td>(gripb)</td>
<td>grāp</td>
<td>gripon</td>
<td>gripen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hlitan, clash</td>
<td>(hnitt)</td>
<td>hnāt</td>
<td>hniton</td>
<td>hnten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hriṇan, touch</td>
<td>(hrīnt)</td>
<td>hrān</td>
<td>hринon</td>
<td>hрен</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nipan, grow dark</td>
<td>(nipp)</td>
<td>nāp</td>
<td>nipon</td>
<td>nipen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ridan, ride</td>
<td>(ritt)</td>
<td>rād</td>
<td>ridon</td>
<td>riden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>risan, rise</td>
<td>(rist)</td>
<td>rās</td>
<td>rison</td>
<td>risen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scīnan, shine</td>
<td>(scīnt)</td>
<td>scān</td>
<td>scinon</td>
<td>scinen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scrifan, shrieve</td>
<td>(scrifb)</td>
<td>scrāf</td>
<td>scrifon</td>
<td>scrifen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slīdan, slide</td>
<td>(slītt)</td>
<td>slād</td>
<td>slidon</td>
<td>sliden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slītan, slit</td>
<td>(slītt)</td>
<td>slāt</td>
<td>sliton</td>
<td>sliten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stīgan, ascend</td>
<td>(stīgb)</td>
<td>stāg</td>
<td>stigon</td>
<td>stigen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strīcan, stroke</td>
<td>(strīcb)</td>
<td>strāc</td>
<td>stricon</td>
<td>stricen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strīdan, stride</td>
<td>(strītt)</td>
<td>strād</td>
<td>stridon</td>
<td>striden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swīcan, fail</td>
<td>(swīcp)</td>
<td>swāc</td>
<td>swicon</td>
<td>swicen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ge)wītan, go</td>
<td>(-witt)</td>
<td>-wāt</td>
<td>-witon</td>
<td>-witen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wītan, behold</td>
<td>(wlītt)</td>
<td>wlāt</td>
<td>wliton</td>
<td>witen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>writan, write</td>
<td>(writt)</td>
<td>wrāt</td>
<td>writon</td>
<td>writen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wrīban, writhe</td>
<td>(wrīb)</td>
<td>wrāb</td>
<td>wrībon</td>
<td>wrīben</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

202. A few verbs of this class have a consonantal change of *p* to *b* in the preterit plural and past participle:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>līban, traverse</td>
<td>(liḥb)</td>
<td>lāp</td>
<td>lidon</td>
<td>liden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scriban, glide</td>
<td>(scrib)</td>
<td>scrāb</td>
<td>scridon</td>
<td>scriden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snīpan, cut</td>
<td>(snīb)</td>
<td>snāb</td>
<td>snidon</td>
<td>sniden</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This change, together with that of h to g, and s to r, is known as Grammatical Change according to Verner's Law and was due originally in Primitive Germanic to a shift of accent in the last two principal parts. Grammatical Change, it should be noted, did not always occur. See, e.g., risan and wrīhan in the above list.

203. A small group of verbs in this class have contracted infinitives, the result of the loss of an original h. (See Paragraph 20.) These verbs also have Grammatical Change, h to g:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Infinitive</th>
<th>1st Principal Part</th>
<th>2nd Principal Part</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lēon, lend</td>
<td>(līhḥ)</td>
<td>láh</td>
<td>ligon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sēon, strain</td>
<td>(sīhḥ)</td>
<td>sāh</td>
<td>sigon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tēon, censure</td>
<td>(tīhḥ)</td>
<td>tāh</td>
<td>tigon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bēon, thrive</td>
<td>(bīhḥ)</td>
<td>bāh</td>
<td>bigon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wrēon, cover</td>
<td>(wrīhḥ)</td>
<td>wrāh</td>
<td>wrigon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

204. The infinitive lēon was originally *līhan; breaking of the i resulted in *līohan; the loss of the h and the absorption of the unaccented vowel by the accented gave līon, which in its later form was written lēon. A similar change may be traced in the other infinitives of this group with the exception of bēon, the original form of which was *bīnhan before it became *bīhan. These verbs in their contracted forms look like those of Class II and for that reason they frequently may be found with forms of that class.

CLASS II

205. Gradation series: ēo, ū; ēa; u; o (Primitif Germanic, eu; au; u; u)

1 Verner stated that this change of consonants took place when the preceding vowel in the original word was unaccented. The last two principal parts in the Indo-European system were accented on the last syllable.

2 *Pinhan was originally a Class III verb, the past participle of which, gepungen, excellent, exists as an adjective.
The most important verbs of this group follow:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bēōdan, command</td>
<td>(bīett)</td>
<td>bēad</td>
<td>budon</td>
<td>boden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brēotan, break</td>
<td>(briett)</td>
<td>brēat</td>
<td>bruton</td>
<td>broten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brēowan, brew</td>
<td>(briewp)</td>
<td>brēaw</td>
<td>bruwon</td>
<td>brownen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cēowan, chew</td>
<td>(ciewp)</td>
<td>cēaw</td>
<td>cuwon</td>
<td>cowen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clēofan, cleave</td>
<td>(cliefp)</td>
<td>clēaf</td>
<td>clufon</td>
<td>clofen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crēopan, creep</td>
<td>(criepp)</td>
<td>crēap</td>
<td>crupon</td>
<td>copen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drēogan, endure</td>
<td>(driehp)</td>
<td>drēag</td>
<td>drugon</td>
<td>drogen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Scottish, dree)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drēopan, drip</td>
<td>(driepp)</td>
<td>drēap</td>
<td>drupon</td>
<td>dropen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fiēogan, fly</td>
<td>(fliehp)</td>
<td>fiēag</td>
<td>flugon</td>
<td>flogen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fiēotan, float</td>
<td>(fliett)</td>
<td>fiēat</td>
<td>fluton</td>
<td>floten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gēotan, pour</td>
<td>(gieett)</td>
<td>gēat</td>
<td>guton</td>
<td>goten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grēotan, weep</td>
<td>(griett)</td>
<td>grēat</td>
<td>gruton</td>
<td>groten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Scottish, greet)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hrēodan, adorn</td>
<td>(hriett)</td>
<td>hrēad</td>
<td>hrudon</td>
<td>hroden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hrēowan, rue</td>
<td>(hriewp)</td>
<td>hrēaw</td>
<td>hruwon</td>
<td>hrowen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lēogan, lie, deceive</td>
<td>(liehp)</td>
<td>lēag</td>
<td>lugon</td>
<td>logen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nēotan, use</td>
<td>(niett)</td>
<td>nēat</td>
<td>nuton</td>
<td>noten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēocan, reek</td>
<td>(riecp)</td>
<td>rēac</td>
<td>rucon</td>
<td>rocen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēodan, redden</td>
<td>(riett)</td>
<td>rēad</td>
<td>rudon</td>
<td>roden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēotan, weep</td>
<td>(riett)</td>
<td>rēat</td>
<td>ruton</td>
<td>roten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scēotan, shoot</td>
<td>(scieett)</td>
<td>scēat</td>
<td>scuton</td>
<td>scoten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brēotan, weary</td>
<td>(briett)</td>
<td>brēat</td>
<td>bruton</td>
<td>broten</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

206. A few verbs in this group show Grammatical Change, in most cases the change being from s to r:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>(ciest)</th>
<th>cēas</th>
<th>curon</th>
<th>coren</th>
<th></th>
<th>(driest)</th>
<th>drēas</th>
<th>druron</th>
<th>droren</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cēosan, choose</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drēosan, fall</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frēosan, freeze</td>
<td>(frīest)</td>
<td>frēas</td>
<td>fruron</td>
<td>froren</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hrēosan, fall</td>
<td>(hriest)</td>
<td>hrēas</td>
<td>hrunon</td>
<td>hroren</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lēosan, lose</td>
<td>(liest)</td>
<td>lēas</td>
<td>luron</td>
<td>loren</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sēočan, seethe</td>
<td>(sieb)</td>
<td>sēač</td>
<td>sudon</td>
<td>soden</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

207. Two verbs have contracted infinitives as well as Grammatical Change:

flēon, flee
(orig. flēohan)

`tēon, draw
(orig. tēohan)

208. A small group of verbs in this class have ū for the vowel of the infinitive. The most important of these are the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>brūcan, enjoy, use</th>
<th>(bryc̄b)</th>
<th>brēac</th>
<th>brucon</th>
<th>brocen</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>būgan, bow</td>
<td>(bygb)</td>
<td>bēag</td>
<td>bugon</td>
<td>bogen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crūdan, crowd</td>
<td>(crytt)</td>
<td>crēad</td>
<td>crudon</td>
<td>croden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(more commonly, crēodan)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dūfan, dive</td>
<td>(dýf̄b)</td>
<td>dēaf</td>
<td>dufon</td>
<td>dofen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lūcan, lock</td>
<td>(lýc̄b)</td>
<td>lēac</td>
<td>lucon</td>
<td>locen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lūtan, bend</td>
<td>(lýt̄)</td>
<td>lēat</td>
<td>lunon</td>
<td>loten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scūfan, shove</td>
<td>(scūf̄b)</td>
<td>scēaf</td>
<td>scufon</td>
<td>scofen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sprūtan, sprout</td>
<td>(sprūytt)</td>
<td>sprēat</td>
<td>spruton</td>
<td>sproten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sūcan, suck</td>
<td>(sūc̄b)</td>
<td>sēac</td>
<td>sucon</td>
<td>socen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sūpan, sup</td>
<td>(sūp̄b)</td>
<td>sēap</td>
<td>supon</td>
<td>sopen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Class III

209. Verbs of this group are characterized by having a short root vowel followed by two consonants, the first of which is usually a
nasal (n or m) or a liquid (l or r). The verbs may be subdi-
vided into four groups, the most important verbs in each group
being given below:

(1) Verbs with root syllable ending in a nasal plus a consonant.

Gradation series: i; a(o); u; u  (Primitive Germanic e; a; u; u)

The change of e to i before a nasal was an early Primitive Ger-
méric change. In the preterit a before a nasal was often writ-
ten o in Old English. A list of such verbs follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bindan, bind</td>
<td>(bint)</td>
<td>band</td>
<td>bundon</td>
<td>bunden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>climban, climb</td>
<td>(climbп)</td>
<td>clamb</td>
<td>clumbon</td>
<td>clumen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clingan, cling</td>
<td>(clingп)</td>
<td>clang</td>
<td>clungon</td>
<td>clungen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cringan, fall in battle</td>
<td>(cringп)</td>
<td>crang</td>
<td>crungon</td>
<td>crungen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drincan, drink</td>
<td>(drincп)</td>
<td>dranc</td>
<td>druncon</td>
<td>druncen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>findan, find</td>
<td>(fint)</td>
<td>fand ¹</td>
<td>fundon</td>
<td>funden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(on)ginnan, begin</td>
<td>(-ginп)</td>
<td>-gann</td>
<td>-gunnon</td>
<td>-gunnen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grindan, grind</td>
<td>(grint)</td>
<td>grand</td>
<td>grundon</td>
<td>grunden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ge)limpan, happen</td>
<td>(-limп)</td>
<td>-lamp</td>
<td>-lumpon</td>
<td>-lumpen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scrincan, shrink</td>
<td>(scrincп)</td>
<td>scranc</td>
<td>scruncon</td>
<td>scruncen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sincan, sink</td>
<td>(sincп)</td>
<td>sanc</td>
<td>suncon</td>
<td>suncen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>singan, sing</td>
<td>(singп)</td>
<td>sang</td>
<td>sungon</td>
<td>sungen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slincan, slink</td>
<td>(slincп)</td>
<td>slanc</td>
<td>sluncon</td>
<td>sluncen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spinnan, spin</td>
<td>(spinп)</td>
<td>spann</td>
<td>spunnon</td>
<td>spunnen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>springan, spring</td>
<td>(springп)</td>
<td>sprang</td>
<td>sprungon</td>
<td>sprungen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stincan, smell</td>
<td>(stincп)</td>
<td>stanc</td>
<td>stuncon</td>
<td>stuncen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stingan, sting</td>
<td>(stingп)</td>
<td>stang</td>
<td>stingon</td>
<td>stungen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swimman, swim</td>
<td>(swimп)</td>
<td>swamm</td>
<td>swummon</td>
<td>swummen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swincan, labor</td>
<td>(swincп)</td>
<td>swanc</td>
<td>swuncon</td>
<td>swuncen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Findan has also a weak preterit, funde.
This last verb was in Germanic rinnan, rann, runnon, runnen, the Old English forms being the result of metathesis.

(2) Verbs with root syllable ending in l plus a consonant.

Gradation series: e (ie); ea; u; o

The ie in the infinitive occurs only after an initial palatal. (See Paragraph 14.) The vowel of the preterit singular in Primitive Germanic was a, which became æ in Old English in a closed syllable except before a nasal where, as has been shown above, it remained a; æ when followed by l plus a consonant broke to ea. (See Paragraph 13.) There are practically no examples of breaking in the infinitive of this group because e broke before l plus a consonant only when the consonant was c or h (see Paragraph 13), and that combination is very rare in these verbs. Meolcan, to milk, is one of the few cases extant. The following verbs belong to this group:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>swingan, swing</td>
<td>(swingb)</td>
<td>swang</td>
<td>swungon</td>
<td>swungen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bringan, throng</td>
<td>(bringb)</td>
<td>brang</td>
<td>brungon</td>
<td>brungen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>windan, wind</td>
<td>(wint)</td>
<td>wand</td>
<td>wundon</td>
<td>wunden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>winnan, struggle</td>
<td>(winb)</td>
<td>wann</td>
<td>wunnon</td>
<td>wunnen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>irnan, run</td>
<td>(irnb)</td>
<td>arn</td>
<td>urnon</td>
<td>urnen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>belgan, be angry</td>
<td>(bilgb)</td>
<td>bealg</td>
<td>bulgon</td>
<td>bolgen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delfan, delve</td>
<td>(dilfb)</td>
<td>dealf</td>
<td>dulfon</td>
<td>dolfen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>helpan, help</td>
<td>(hilpb)</td>
<td>healp</td>
<td>hulpon</td>
<td>holpen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meltan, melt</td>
<td>(milt)</td>
<td>mealt</td>
<td>multon</td>
<td>molten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swelgan, swallow</td>
<td>(swilgb)</td>
<td>swealg</td>
<td>swulgon</td>
<td>swolgen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swellan, swell</td>
<td>(swilb)</td>
<td>sweall</td>
<td>swullon</td>
<td>swollen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sweltan, die</td>
<td>(swilt)</td>
<td>swealt</td>
<td>swulton</td>
<td>swolten</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
With an initial palatal:

gieldan, yield (gielt)  geald  guldon  golden
giellan, yell (giel$h)  geall  gullon  gollen
gielpan, boast (gielp$p)  gealp  gulpon  golpen

One verb in this group has a contracted infinitive and Gram­
matical Change: fēolan, to penetrate, originally *feolhan. Its
principal parts are fēolan; (fiel$h); fealh; fulgon; folgen or
fōlen. The eo in *feolhan was the result of breaking before l
plus h.

(3) Verbs with root syllable ending in r or h plus a consonant.

Gradation series: eo; ea; u; o

The vowel of the infinitive as well as that of the preterit singular
has broken here. (See Paragraph 13.) Examples:

beorgan, protect (biehr$p)  bearg  burgon  borgen
beornan, burn (biern$p)  {bearn  burnon  bornen
ceorfan, carve (cierf$p)  cearf  curfon  corfen
fegohtan, fight (fieht)  feaht  fuhton  fohten
hweorfan, turn (hwierf$p)  hwearf  hwurfon  hworfen
steforfan, die (stierf$p)  stearf  sturfon  storfen
sweorcan, become dark (swierc$p)  swearc  swurcon  sworcen
weorpan, throw (wier$p)  wearp  wurpon  worpen
weorðan, become (wier$p)  wearð  wurdon  worden

This last verb has Grammatical Change.

(4) Irregular verbs:

berstan, burst (birst)  bærst  burston  borsten
perscan, thresh (pirsch$p)  þærsc  þurscon  þorscen
bregdan, brandish (britt)  brægd  brugdon  brogden
or, with loss of g and lengthening of preceding vowel,

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{brēdan} & \quad (\text{britt}) & \quad \text{brēd} & \quad \text{brūdon} & \quad \text{brōden} \\
\text{stregdan}, \text{strew} & \quad (\text{stritt, strēt}) & \quad \text{strægd} & \quad \text{strugdon} & \quad \text{strogden}
\end{align*}
\]

or, as above,

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{strēdan} & \quad (\text{stritt, strēt}) & \quad \text{strēd} & \quad \text{strūdon} & \quad \text{strōden}
\end{align*}
\]

Of these four verbs the first two, berstan and perscan, are irregular in that there is no breaking of the root vowels in the infinitive and preterit singular. These verbs were originally *brestan and *prescan and did not become metathesized to their present forms until after the period of breaking. The modern form of perscan, to thresh, shows a second metathesis, which brings the verb back to its original form. The other two verbs, bregdan and stregdan, are irregular in that none of their consonants is a liquid, a nasal, or an h.

Three other irregular verbs are the following:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{frignan}, \text{ask} & \quad (\text{frignē}) & \quad \text{frægn} & \quad \text{frugnon} & \quad \text{frugnen} \\
\text{frinan} & \quad (\text{frinē}) & \quad \text{frān} & \quad \text{frūnon} & \quad \text{frūnen} \\
\text{murnan}, \text{mourn} & \quad (\text{myrnē}) & \quad \text{mearn} & \quad \text{murnon} \\
\text{spurnan} & \quad \text{spurn} & \quad (\text{spyrnē}) & \quad \text{spearn} & \quad \text{spurnon} & \quad \text{spornen}
\end{align*}
\]

\text{CLASS IV}

210. Verbs in this group have a short root vowel followed by one consonant, usually a liquid or a nasal. This is the smallest class of strong verbs, numbering only about a dozen.

Gradation series: e; æ; ą; ę (Primitive Germanic, e; a; ą; u)
The principal verbs in this group follow:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>beran, bear</td>
<td>(birb)</td>
<td>bær</td>
<td>bærëron</td>
<td>boren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cwelan, die</td>
<td>(cwilb)</td>
<td>cwæl</td>
<td>cwælön</td>
<td>cwolen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>helan, conceal</td>
<td>(hilb)</td>
<td>hæl</td>
<td>hælon</td>
<td>holen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stelan, steal</td>
<td>(stilb)</td>
<td>stæl</td>
<td>stælon</td>
<td>stolen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teran, tear</td>
<td>(tirb)</td>
<td>tær</td>
<td>tærëron</td>
<td>toren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>þweran, stir</td>
<td>(þwirb)</td>
<td>þwær</td>
<td>þwærëron</td>
<td>þworen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

211. One verb in the group shows diphthongization in the first three parts because of the initial palatal (see Paragraph 14):

scieran, shear (scierb) scear scēaron scoren

212. One verb should belong in Class V because of its consonant. It has, however, the vowel series of Class IV:

breccan, break (bricb) bræc bræcon brocen

213. The two verbs of the group which contain a nasal are also irregular:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>niman, take</th>
<th>(nimb)</th>
<th>nöm</th>
<th>nömön</th>
<th>numen</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nam</td>
<td>nāmön</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cūm, come</td>
<td>(cymb)</td>
<td>cōm</td>
<td>cōmon</td>
<td>cumen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cwōm</td>
<td>cwōمون</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The i in niman represents the change from Primitive Germanic e to i before a nasal. The o in nömön and cōmon is the result of the change of Germanic ä to ā (Old English ǣ) before a nasal. The Ȝ in the preterit singular is by analogy with the plural; nam is more regular. The Germanic form of cuman had the w, which was lost after a consonant and preceding u or o.
CLASS V

214. Verbs belonging to this class have a short vowel in the root syllable followed by one consonant which is neither a liquid nor a nasal.

Gradation series: e; æ; Æ; e (Primitive Germanic, e; a; Æ; e)

This vowel series, it will be noted, is the same as that of the fourth class with the exception of the past participle.

(1) The chief verbs in this class are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cnedan, knead</td>
<td>(cnitt)</td>
<td>cnæd</td>
<td>cnædon</td>
<td>cneden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drepan, strike</td>
<td>(dripp)</td>
<td>dræp</td>
<td>dræpon</td>
<td>drepen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lesan, collect</td>
<td>(list)</td>
<td>læs</td>
<td>læson</td>
<td>lesen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>metan, measure</td>
<td>(mitt)</td>
<td>mæt</td>
<td>mæton</td>
<td>meten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ge)nesan, recover</td>
<td>(-nist)</td>
<td>-næs</td>
<td>-næson</td>
<td>-nesen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>repan, reap</td>
<td>(ripp)</td>
<td>ræp</td>
<td>ræpon</td>
<td>repen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>screpan, scrape</td>
<td>(scripp)</td>
<td>scræp</td>
<td>scræpon</td>
<td>screpen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>specan</td>
<td>(spicb)</td>
<td>sp(r)æc</td>
<td>sp(r)æcon</td>
<td>sp(r)ecen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sprecan</td>
<td>(spircb)</td>
<td>sp(r)æc</td>
<td>sp(r)æcon</td>
<td>sp(r)ecen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swefan, sleep</td>
<td>(swifb)</td>
<td>swæf</td>
<td>swæfon</td>
<td>swefen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tredan, tread</td>
<td>(tritt)</td>
<td>træd</td>
<td>trædon</td>
<td>treden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wefan, weave</td>
<td>(wifb)</td>
<td>wæf</td>
<td>wæfon</td>
<td>wefen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wegan, carry</td>
<td>(wifb)</td>
<td>wæg</td>
<td>wægon</td>
<td>wegen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wrecan, wreak</td>
<td>(wricb)</td>
<td>wræc</td>
<td>wræcon</td>
<td>wrecen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) Two verbs of this group have long instead of short æ in the preterit singular, probably by analogy with the preterit plural:

etan, eat | (itt) | Æt | Æton | eten |
fretan, devour | (fritt) | fræt | fræton | freten |
(3) Two verbs have Grammatical Change:

\[
\begin{array}{cccccc}
\text{cwēdan, speak} & (\text{cwē}) & \text{cwēs} & \text{cwēdon} & \text{cwēden} \\
\text{wesan, be} & \text{wēs} & \text{wēron} \\
\end{array}
\]

(4) Two verbs have their vowels diphthongized by the initial palatal:

\[
\begin{array}{cccccc}
\text{giefan, give} & (\text{geifē}) & \text{geaf} & \text{geafon} & \text{gifen} \\
\text{gietan, get} & (\text{gietē}) & \text{geat} & \text{geaton} & \text{gieten} \\
\end{array}
\]

(5) Three verbs in this group have contracted infinitives resulting from the loss of an original medial \(h\); they also have breaking in the preterit singular before the final \(h\), and Grammatical Change:

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{gefēon, rejoice} & (\text{gefēhē}) & \text{gefeah} & \text{gefēgon} \\
\text{plēon, risk} & (\text{plēhē}) & \text{pleah} \\
\text{sēon, see} & (\text{siehē}) & \text{seah} & \text{sēgon} \quad \text{sēgon (adj.)} \\
\end{array}
\]

This last verb sometimes lost its \(h\) and sometimes its \(w\), with the resultant double forms in the last two principal parts. The \(w\) forms are found more often.

(6) Four important verbs in this class are known as \(-jān\) presents because originally their infinitives ended in \(-jān\), the \(j\) causing mutation of the root vowel and gemination of the final consonant, the gemination of \(g\) being \(cg\); the other principal parts are regular:

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{biddan, ask, bid} & (\text{bitē}) & \text{bēd} & \text{bēdon} & \text{bedēn} \\
\text{licgan, lie} & (\text{lihē}, \text{lih}) & \text{lēg} & \text{lēgon} & \text{legen} \\
\end{array}
\]

\[
(\text{orig. *bedjan})
\]

\[
(\text{orig. *legjan})
\]
## 92  GRAMMAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sittan, sit</td>
<td>(sitt)</td>
<td>sæt</td>
<td>sæton</td>
<td>seten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(orig. *setjan)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picgan, receive</td>
<td>(bigė)</td>
<td>þeah</td>
<td>þegon</td>
<td>þegen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(orig. *þegjan)</td>
<td></td>
<td>þah</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CLASS VI

#### 215. Gradation series: a; Ơ; Ơ; a (Primitive Germanic, a; Ơ; Ơ; a)

(1) The following are the most important verbs in this class:

- alan, *nourish* (ælp)ólðolonalen
- bacan, *bake* (bæçþ)böcböconbacen
- dragan, *draw* (drægp)drōgrōgondragen
- faran, *go, fare* (færþ)fōrfōronfaren
- galan, *sing* (gælp)gōlgōlongalen
- gnagan, *gnaw* (gnægp)gnōgnōgongnagen
- grafan, *dig* (græfp)grōfgrōfongrafen
- hladan, *load* (hlætt)hlōdhlōdonhladen
- sacan, *contend* (sæçþ)sōcsōcon sacen
- scacan, *shake* (scæçþ)scōscōcon scacen
- scafan, *shave* (scæfþ)scōfscōfon scafen
- spanan, *seduce* (spænþ)spōnspōnonspanen
- standan, *stand* (stent)stōdstōdonstanden
- tacan, *take* (tæcþ)tōctōcon tacen
- wacan, *wake* (wæcþ)wōcwōcon wacen
- wadan, *go, wade* (wætt)wōdwōdonwaden
- wascan, *wash* (wæscþ)wōscwōscon wascen

The verbs scacan and scafan given above sometimes appear in a diphthongized form which is the result of the initial palatal:
sceacan, scēoc, scēocon, sceacen; sceafan, scēof, scēofon, sceafen. (See Paragraph 14, note.) The verb spanan has also a preterit spēon, spēonon like that of Class VII.

(2) Four verbs in this group have contracted infinitives resulting from the loss of a medial h; they also show Grammatical Change:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Infinitive</th>
<th>(Orig.)</th>
<th>(Contraction)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>flēan, flay</td>
<td>(fiehb)</td>
<td>flōh, flōg flōgon flagen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lēan, blame</td>
<td>(liehb)</td>
<td>lōh, lōg lōgon lagen lægen, legen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slēan, slay</td>
<td>(sliēhb)</td>
<td>slōh, slōg slōgon slagen slægen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>þwēan, wash</td>
<td>(þwiehb)</td>
<td>þwōh, þwōg þwōgon þwægen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The changes taking place in these infinitives may be exemplified by slēan. The original *slahan became *slæhan, Germanic a becoming æ before h; this in turn broke to *sleahan and then was contracted to slēan, the vowel being lengthened when the h was lost.

(3) Six verbs in this class, like the similar group in Class V, are known as -jan presents. They have a mutated root vowel and gemination in the infinitive. It is to be remembered that the gemination of f is bb and that the letter r never geminates, the j in words containing an r remaining as an i. The list follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Infinitive</th>
<th>(Orig.)</th>
<th>(Contraction)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hebban, raise, heave</td>
<td>(hefp)</td>
<td>höf höfon hafen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(orig. *hæfjan, Gothic hafjan)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blihhhan, laugh</td>
<td>(hliehp)</td>
<td>hlōh hlōgon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(orig. *hlæhjan, Gothic hlahjan)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
sceðjan, injure
(orig. *scaējan, Gothic sceđan)

\[
\text{(scebē̞p) \{ scōd \{ scōdon} \\
\text{scēod \{ scēodon}
\]

sceppan, shape, create
(orig. *scæpjan, Gothic scapjan)

\[
\text{(sciep̄p) \{ scōp \{ scōpon \{ scapen} \\
\text{scēop \{ scēopon \{ sceapen}
\]

steppan, step
(orig. *stæpjan, Gothic stapjan)

\[
\text{(step̄p) \{ stop \{ stōpon \{ stapen}
\]

swerian, swear
(orig. *swærjan, Gothic swarjan)

\[
\text{(swerē̞p) swōr \{ swōron \{ swaren} \\
\text{swōren}
\]

In the above list hliehhan and sceðjan have Grammatical Change, the d in scōd being by analogy with the plural form. In sceppan the original a was mutated to e which in turn was diphthongized to ie by the initial palatal. This change should also have occurred in sceðjan. The eo in the preterit of sceðjan and sceppan was caused by the initial palatal. The Gothic forms are given above because they show the original Germanic a in the stem. This a was changed to æ in Old English because it occurred in a closed syllable. The æ mutated to e.

Class VII

216. The last class of strong verbs differs from the other six in having no regular gradation series. These verbs are often called reduplicating verbs because it is supposed that originally they formed their preterits by prefixing to the root syllable a syllable composed of the initial consonant of the verb plus e, as, for example, the preterit of hātan, *he-hāt which became hēht and then hēt.
This process of reduplication exists in Gothic, but it has almost completely disappeared in other Germanic languages. Only a few verbs in Old English show any evidences of it by still preserving two preterits, the first of which as given below is the reduplicating form:

- hātan: hēht, hēt (Goth. hāitan, haīhait)
- lācan: leolc, lēc (Goth. láikan, lafláiik)
- lātan: leort, lēt (Goth. lētan, laflōt)
- rāđan: reord, rēd (Goth. ga-rēđan, ga-raīrōp)

Since the evidence of reduplication in Old English is meagre, it seems preferable to designate these verbs merely as Class VII.

217. The infinitive of these verbs may have various vowels. These are ā, ēa, a followed by a nasal, ea, ē, ō, ē, many of which it will be noticed are the vowels of the preterits of the first six classes. The singular and plural of the preterit have the same vowel, either ē or ēc but more commonly the latter, and on the basis of this preterit vowel the verbs are divided into two main classes. The vowel of the past participle is that of the infinitive.

(a) Preterits in ē

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hātan, be called</td>
<td>(hētt)</td>
<td>hēht, hēt</td>
<td>hēton</td>
<td>hāten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lācan, leap</td>
<td>(lēcp)</td>
<td>leolc, lēc</td>
<td>lēcon</td>
<td>lācen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scādan, separate</td>
<td>(scētt)</td>
<td>scēd</td>
<td>scēdon</td>
<td>scāden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scēadan</td>
<td></td>
<td>scēad</td>
<td>scēadon</td>
<td>scēaden</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2)

blandan, blend | (blent) | blēnd | blēndon | blanden |
The verbs ondrēdan and slēpan sometimes have the weak preterits ondredde and slēpte, and rēdan is usually weak, rēdde.

Two contract verbs belong to this group:

- fon, seize (fēhp) fēng fēngon fangen
  (orig. *fōhan,
   *fanhan)
- hōn, hang (hēhp) hēng hēngon hangen
  (orig. *hōhan,
   *hanhan)

(b) Preterits in ēo

(1)

- blāwan, blow (blāwp) blēow blēowon blāwen
- cnāwan, know (cnāwp) cnēow cnēowon cnāwen
- crāwan, crow (crāwp) crēow crēowon crāwen
- māwan, mow (māwp) mēow mēowon māwen
- sāwan, sow (sāwp) sēow sēowon sāwen
- swāpan, swæp (swāepp) swēop swēopon swāpen

(2)

- bēatan, beat (biētt) bēot bēoton bēaten
- hēawan, hew (hiēwp) hēow hēowon hēawen
hlēapan, leap  (hlīepb)  hlēop  hlēopon  hlēapen  
haēapan, pluck  (-hnīepb)  -hnēop  -hnēopon  -hnēapen

(3)  
fealdan, fold  (fielt)  fēold  fēoldon  fealden  
feallan, fall  (fielp)  fēoll  fēollon  feallen  
healdan, hold  (hielt)  hēold  hēoldon  healden  
wealcan, roll  (wielcp)  wēolc  wēolcon  wealcen  
wealdan, wield  (wielcp)  wēold  wēoldon  wealden  
weallan, well  (wielcp)  wēoll  wēollon  weallen  
weaxan, grow, wax  (wiest)  wēox  wēoxon  weaxen

The verb weaxan was originally waxan and belonged to Class VI; the preterits wōx and wōxon also exist.

(4)  
bannan, summon  (banð, benð)  běonn  běonNON  bannen  
gangan, go  (gangeð,  gēong  gēongon  gangen  
gongetG)  
spannan, attach  (spanð)  spēonn  spēonNON  spannen

These three verbs also have their preterits in ē.

(5)  
blōtan, sacrifice  (blêt)  blēot  blēoton  blōten  
blōwan, bloom  (blēwþ)  blēow  blēowON  blōwen  
flōwan, flow  (flēwþ)  flēow  flēowON  flōwen  
grōwan, grow  (grēwþ)  grēow  grēowON  grōwen  
hrōpan, shout  (hrēpþ)  hrēop  hrēopON  hrōpen  
hwōpan, threaten  (hwēpþ)  hwēop  hwēopON  hwōpen  
rōwan, row  (rēwþ)  rēow  rēowON  rōwen  
spōwan, succeed  (spēwþ)  spēow  spēowON  spōwen
Two verbs are -jan presents:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb 1</th>
<th>Verb 2</th>
<th>Present Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hwēsan</td>
<td>wheeze</td>
<td>hwēos hwēoson hwōsen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(orig. *hwōsjan)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wēpan</td>
<td>weep</td>
<td>wēop wēopon wōpen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(orig. *wōpjan)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CONJUGATION OF STRONG VERBS

218. The conjugation of the seven classes of strong verbs may be seen from the following paradigms: I, bitan, to bite; II, frēosan, to freeze, lūcan, to lock; III, windan, to wind, weorðan, to become; IV, teran, to tear; V, cweþan, to speak; VI, sacan, to contend; VII, wealdan, to wield. These are followed by the paradigms of two contract verbs, flēon, to flee (II) and fōn, to seize (VII), and of the -jan present verbs, licgan, to lie (V) and swerian, to swear (VI).

**Indicative**

*Present*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing. 1. bite</th>
<th>frēose</th>
<th>lūce</th>
<th>winde</th>
<th>weorþe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. bitest, bitst</td>
<td>friest</td>
<td>lŷcst</td>
<td>windest, wintst</td>
<td>wierst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. bêteþ, bitt</td>
<td>friest</td>
<td>lŷþ</td>
<td>windeþ, wint</td>
<td>wierþ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pl. 1–3. bitaþ</td>
<td>frēosaþ</td>
<td>lūcaþ</td>
<td>windaþ</td>
<td>weorþaþ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Preterit*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing. 1. bāt</th>
<th>frēas</th>
<th>lēac</th>
<th>wand</th>
<th>wearþ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. bite</td>
<td>frure</td>
<td>luce</td>
<td>wunde</td>
<td>wurde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. bāt</td>
<td>frēas</td>
<td>lēac</td>
<td>wand</td>
<td>wearþ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pl. 1–3. biton</td>
<td>fruron</td>
<td>lucon</td>
<td>wundon</td>
<td>wurdon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Subjunctive**

*Present*

| Sing. 1–3. bite | frēose | lūce | winde | weorþe |
| Pl. 1–3. biten  | frēosen | lūcen | winden | weorþen |
INFLECTION

Preterit

**Sing. 1–3. bite**
- frure
- luce
- wunde

**Pl. 1–3. biten**
- fruren
- lucen
- wunden

Imperative

**Sing. 2. bit**
- frēos
- lūc
- wind

**Pl. 2. bītaþ**
- frēosaþ
- lūcaþ
- windaþ

Infinitive

- bitan
- frēosan
- lūcan
- windan
- weorþan

Gerund

- tō bitenne
- tō frēosenne
- tō lūcenne
- tō windenne
- tō weorþenne

Present Participle

- bitende
- frēosende
- lūcende
- windende
- weorþende

Past Participle

- (ge)biten
- (ge)froren
- (ge)locen
- (ge)wunden
- (ge)worden

Indicative

**Present**

**Sing. 1. tere**
- cweþe
- sace
- wealde

**2. tirst**
- cwist
- sæcst
- wieltst

**3. tirþ**
- cwipþ
- sæcp
- wielt

**Pl. 1–3. teraþ**
- cweþaþ
- sacaþ
- wealdþ

**Preterit**

**Sing. 1. tær**
- cwæþ
- sōc
- wēold

**2. tāre**
- cwāðe
- sōce
- wēolde

**3. tær**
- cwæþ
- sōc
- wēold

**Pl. 1–3. tāron**
- cwædon
- sōcon
- wēoldon
**GRAMMAR**

**SUBJUNCTIVE**

**Present**

_Sing._ 1-3. _tere_  
唱 1-3. _teren_

_Pl._  1-3. _teren_

_Sing._ 1-3. _tære_  
唱 1-3. _tæren_

_Pl._  1-3. _tæren_

**Preterit**

_Sing._ 1-3. _tere_  
唱 1-3. _teren_

_Pl._  1-3. _teren_

**Imperative**

_Sing._ 2. _ter_ 
唱 2. _teræþ_

_Pl._  2. _teræþ_

**Infinitive**

teren 

_cweþan_  

_sacan_

_wealdan_

**Gerund**

tô _terenne_  

tô _cweþenne_  

tô _sacenne_  

tô _wealdenne_ 

(-anne)  

(-anne)  

(-anne)  

(-anne)

**Present Participle**

terende 

_cweþende_  

_sacende_

_wealdende_

**Past Participle**

(ge)_toren 

(ge)_cweden  

(ge)_sacen  

(ge)_wealden

*Contract and -jan Present Verbs*

**Indicative**

**Present**

_Sing._ 1. _fleo_  

_fö_  

_licge_  

_swerie_

_2. _fleihest_  

_féhst_  

_lig(e)st_  

_swereþ_

_3. _fleiþþ_  

_féþþ_  

_lig(e)þ, léþ_  

_swereþþ_

_Pl._ 1-3. _fleoþ_  

_föþ_  

_licgaþ_  

_sweriaþ_
### Inflection

#### Preterit

| Sing. 1-3. flēah | fēng  | læg  | swōr |
| Sing. 2. fluge   | fēnge | læge | swōre |
| Sing. 3. flēah   | fēng  | læg  | swōr  |
| Pl. 1-3. flugon  | fēngon| lægon| swōron|

#### Subjunctive

**Present**

| Sing. 1-3. flēo  | fō   | licge | swerie |
| Pl. 1-3. flēon   | fön  | licgen| swerien |

**Preterit**

| Sing. 1-3. fluge  | fēnge | læge | swōre |
| Pl. 1-3. flugen   | fēngen| lægen| swōren |

#### Imperative

| Sing. 2. flēoh   | fōh  | lige | swere  |
| Pl. 2. flēop     | fōp  | licgab| sweria̺ |

#### Infinitive

| flēon         | fön  | licgan| swerian |

#### Gerund

| tô flēonne (-anne) | tô fōnne | tô licgenne (-ianne) |

#### Present Participle

| flēonde         | fōnde  | licgende | sweriende |

#### Past Participle

| (ge)flēgen (-swaren) | (ge)fangen | (ge)legen | (ge)sworen (-ianne) |
NOTES ON THE CONJUGATIONS

219. (1) The root vowel, if a vowel affected by mutation, is mutated in the 2d and 3d persons singular of the present indicative. This mutation was caused by i of the original endings, ist and ip. A brief table of these mutations follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Root Vowel</th>
<th>Mutation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>i</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>eo, ü</td>
<td>ie, y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>i</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ie</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eo</td>
<td>ie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>æ, e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ea</td>
<td>ie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>æ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>æ</td>
<td>æ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ò</td>
<td>ê</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ea</td>
<td>ie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ea</td>
<td>ie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>e</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) The regular endings of the 2d and 3d persons of the present indicative are -est and -ep, but the e of these endings is often syncopated, and in such cases, when the root of the verb ends in d, t, p, s, or g, this final consonant is assimilated. The following is a list of these syncopations and assimilations:

1 æ is not a mutation here but the change of a to æ described in Par. 12.
dest by syncopation becomes dst, by assimilation, tst
Example: þū rīdest > þū rīdst > þū rīdst

dep by syncopation becomes d̂p, by assimilation, t or tt
Example: hē rīdep > hē rīdp > hē rī(t)

test by syncopation becomes tst
Example: þū lātest > þū lātst

tep by syncopation becomes t̂p, by assimilation, t or tt
Example: hē lātep > hē lāt̂p > hē lāt(t)

bést > b̂st > tst or st
Examples: þū snībest > þū snībst > þū snīst; þū wierbést > þū wierb̂st > þū wierst

b̂ep > b̂ep > b̂
Example: hē snīb̂ep > hē snīb̂p > hē snīp

ŝest > ŝst > st
Example: þū rīŝest > þū rīŝst > þū rīst

ŝep > ŝp > st
Example: hē rīŝep > hē rīŝp > hē rīst

ĝest > ĝst > ĥst (sometimes)
Example: þū flīĝest > þū flīĝst > þū flīehst

ĝep > ĝp > ĥp (sometimes)
Example: hē flīgeĝp > hē flīĝp > hē flīehp

The unsyncopated forms usually occur without mutation and the syncopated forms with it, as, for example, hē berep and hē birp, but this rule is not always followed. Mutation preceded syncopation and the unmutated, unsyncopated forms appeared later by analogy with the unmutated plural.

(3) In the -jan presents there is no gemination of the root consonant in the 2d and 3d person singular present indicative, as, for example, biddan, to ask, þū bidest, hē bidep. Gemination is
also lacking in the singular imperative, which has the ending e, as, for example, bide.

(4) When the plural pronouns wē, gē, used as subjects, follow rather than precede the verb, the verbal ending usually is -e. This probably originated in the present subjunctive where the final n of the plural was sometimes lost, but by analogy the practice was also extended to the present and preterit indicative and the imperative. We find therefore the two forms, wē standað and stande wē, we stand; gē fēollon and fēolle gē, you fell; risað and rise gē, rise.

(5) The vowel of the preterit plural indicative is also the vowel of the 2d person singular preterit indicative, which was probably originally a subjunctive, and of the entire preterit subjunctive.

(6) The gerund was originally the dative case of the infinitive declined as a verbal noun. Tō, which in modern English we connect with the infinitive, is the preposition governing the dative, and the ending is -enne or by analogy with the infinitive, -anne.

(7) The present participle may be declined as a strong or weak adjective, like dōre (ja-, jo- stem). Its declension as a strong adjective follows.

Paradigm: brecende, breaking.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
<th>Neuter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>brecende</td>
<td>brecendu, -o</td>
<td>brecende</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>brecendes</td>
<td>brecendre</td>
<td>brecendes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>brecendum</td>
<td>brecendre</td>
<td>brecendum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>brecendne</td>
<td>brecende</td>
<td>brecende</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ins.</td>
<td>brecende</td>
<td>brecendre</td>
<td>brecende</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
When used as a predicate the present participle is usually not declined. When used as a noun it is declined like the -nd stems. (See Paragraph 134.)

(8) The past participle is found either with or without ge as a prefix. It may be declined as a strong or weak adjective belonging to the a-o-declension. As a predicate it is usually not declined, but may be declined to indicate a difference in meaning. For example, the clause, ðæ hie hæfdon Samson gefangen (when they had seized Samson), emphasizes the act of seizing, while ðæ hie Samson gefangenne hæfdon (when they had Samson seized), emphasizes the condition of the person mentioned.

WEAK VERBS

220. Weak verbs constitute the largest class of Old English verbs. They form their preterit tense and past participle not by a change of root vowel but by the addition of a suffix containing d or t to the root, a formation peculiar to the Germanic languages. The majority of them are derivatives, having nouns, adjectives, or strong verbs as roots, to which a suffix was added. The nature of this suffix differentiated the weak verbs into three classes.

CLASS I

221. Verbs of this group were formed by adding the suffix -jan to a noun, adjective, or strong verb. The j caused mutation of the root vowel and, when this vowel was short, gemination of the
final radical consonant if single, with subsequent loss of the j. If
the consonant was r there was no gemination and the j remained
as an i. When the root vowel was long there was mutation but
no gemination. A list of some of the verbs in this group in
which the derivation may be seen, follows:

(1) Derivation from Nouns

bōt (remedy) + jan, by mutation and loss of j = bētan, to provide a
remedy, i.e., to amend

cuss (kiss) + jan = cyssan, to kiss
dāel (part) + jan = dāelan, to deal out
dōm (judgment) + jan = dēman, to judge
drēam (joy) + jan = dryman (drlaman), to rejoice
fær (journey) + jan = ferian, to carry
flēam (flight) + jan = (ge)flēman, to put to flight
fōda (food) + jan = fēdan, to feed
frōfor (comfort) + jan = frēfran, to comfort
gelēafa (belief) + jan = gelēefan, to believe
heorte (heart) + jan = hyrtan (hiertan), to hearten
lāf (leaving) + jan = lēf-an, to leave
lār (lore) + jan = lēran, to teach
lēoht (light) + jan = līhtan (liehtan), to shine
lust (pleasure) + jan = lystan, to list, desire
nama (name) + jan = nemnan, to name
rād (advice) + jan = rādan, to advise
sāl (rope) + jan = sālan, to fasten
scrūd (clothing) + jan = scrūdan, to clothe
searu (skill) + jan = syrwan (sierwan), to plot
spēd (success) + jan = spēdan, to succeed

The infinitives of the 1st class weak verbs resemble those of the small
group of -jan present verbs in the 6th class of the strong conjugation.
storm (storm) + jan = styrman (stierman), to storm
swēg (sound) + jan = swēgan, to sound
burst (thirst) + jan = þyrstan, to thirst after
weorc (work) + jan = wyrcan, to work

(2) Derivation from Adjectives
beald (bold) + jan = byldan (bieldan), to embolden
blæc (pale) + jan = blæcan, to bleach
brād (broad) + jan = brādan, to spread
cūp (known) + jan = cēpan, to make known
eald (old) + jan = ieldan, to delay
feorr (far) + jan = (a)fyrran (fierran), to remove
full (full) + jan = fyllan, to fill
fūs (ready) + jan = fysan, to prepare
gearn (eager) + jan = giernan, to be eager, yearn
hwæt (bold) + jan = hwettan, to whet, incite
māre (famous) + jan = mēran, to make famous
rum (roomy) + jan = rīman, to make room
scēarp (sharp) + jan = scierpan, to sharpen
trum (strong) + jan = trymman, to strengthen
wēd (mad) + jan = wēdan, to be mad

(3) Derivation from Strong Verbs
In this group the weak verbs are usually transitive or causative forms of the intransitive strong verbs. The root of the weak verb has the same vowel as the preterit singular of the strong verb.
bāt (pret. of bitan, to bite) + jan = bātan, to bit, bridle
bēah (pret. of būgan, to bend) + jan = biegan, to cause to bend
cwēl (pret. of cwelan, to die) + jan = cwellan, to kill
dranc (pret. of drincan, to drink) + jan = drencan, to drench
féoll (pret. of feallan, to fall) + jan = fyllan (fiellan), to fell
för (pret. of faran, to go) + jan = fēran, to go, lead
hwearf (pret. of hweorfan, to turn) + jan = hwierfan, to move about
læg (pret. of licgan, to lie) + jan = lecgan, to lay
rās (pret. of risan, to rise) + jan = rāran, to rear, raise (Verner's Law)
sæt (pret. of sittan, to sit) + jan = settan, to set
sprang (pret. of springan, to spring) + jan = sprengan, to break
swæf (pret. of swefan, to sleep) + jan = swebban, to put to sleep, kill
swanc (pret. of swincan, to labor) + jan = swencan, to press hard
wand (pret. of windan, to wind) + jan = wendan, to turn around, wend
wearp (pret. of weorpan, to throw) + jan = (ge)wyrpan (wierpan), to recover

222. The infinitive of verbs of Class I, as seen from the above lists, ends in -an or, if the final root consonant is r, in -ian. The preterit singular is formed by adding -ede, -de, or -te, and the past participle, by adding, -ed, -d, -t, to the root. These three constitute the principal parts of the verb.

223. There are two main divisions of the regular verbs of this class: (1) those with an originally short radical syllable and (2) those with an originally long radical syllable. Verbs with a short vowel or diphthong followed by a geminated consonant or r belong to the first group, as, for example, trymman, to strengthen, werian, to defend; those with a long vowel or diphthong, or with a short vowel or diphthong followed by two consonants or by a double consonant not caused by gemination belong to the second, as, for example, læran, to teach, byrstan, to thirst, fyllan, to fill. In most cases a double consonant is the result of gemination. In fyllan, which comes from the adjective full, or cyssan, from the noun cuss,
the double consonant appears in the root and is therefore not caused by gemination.

224. Verbs with an originally short radical syllable form their preterit singular and past participle by adding -ede and -ed respectively to the root. The e of this suffix was originally i, which caused mutation of the root vowel but no gemination in the preterit and past participle. Examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tryman, strengthen</td>
<td>(trymeƀ)</td>
<td>trymede</td>
<td>trymed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>werian, defend</td>
<td>(wереƀ)</td>
<td>werede</td>
<td>wered</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

225. Like tryman are cnyssan, to beat, dynnan, to resound, fremman, to perform, hreddan, to save, settan, to set, treddan, to tread, etc. Lecgan, to lay, is an exception, because although its root syllable is short it forms its preterit and past participle without the e of the suffix; for example, lecgan, legde, legd.

226. Like werian are derian, to injure, erian, to plow, herian, to praise, nerian, to save, styrian, to stir. This is a very small group.

227. Verbs with an originally long radical syllable form their preterit singular and past participle by adding -de and -ed, respectively, to the root, syncopation of the middle vowel having taken place in the preterit. As in the case of the verbs with a short radical syllable, this original middle vowel i, before it was syncopated, caused mutation but not gemination. Example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>læran, teach</td>
<td>(lærƀ)</td>
<td>lærde</td>
<td>læred</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Like læran are ælan, to kindle, cyþan, to make known, dælan, to deal out, dēman, to judge, fēran, to go, geflieman, to put tā
flight, hieran, to hear, lēfan, to leave, rāran, to rear, wēnan, to expect, etc.

228. Verbs with a long radical syllable ending in two consonants, the second of which is l, n, or r, usually keep the middle vowel in the preterit. Examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dieglan, conceal</td>
<td>(diegleþ)</td>
<td>dieglede</td>
<td>(ge)diegled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>efnan, perform</td>
<td>(efneþ)</td>
<td>efnede</td>
<td>(ge)efned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frēran, comfort</td>
<td>(frēfreþ)</td>
<td>frēfrede</td>
<td>(ge)frēfred</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CONJUGATION

229. Paradigms: trymman, to strengthen; werian, to defend, lēran, to teach.

INDICATIVE

Present

Sing. 1. trymme | werie | lāre |
2. trymest | werest | lār(e)st |
3. trymeð | wereð | lār(e)ð |
Pl. 1–3. trymmað | weriað | lārað |

Preterit

Sing. 1. trymede | werede | lārde |
2. trymedest | weredest | lārdest |
3. trymede | werede | lārde |
Pl. 1–3. trymedon | weredon | lārdon |

SUBJUNCTIVE

Present

Sing. 1–3. trymme | werie | lāre |
Pl. 1–3. trymmen | werien | lāren |
INFLECTION

Preterit

\[
\begin{array}{lll}
\text{Sing. 1–3. trymede} & \text{werede} & \text{lærde} \\
\text{Pl. 1–3. trymeden} & \text{wereden} & \text{lærden}
\end{array}
\]

Imperative

\[
\begin{array}{lll}
\text{Sing. 2. tryme} & \text{were} & \text{lær} \\
\text{Pl. 2. trymman} & \text{weriað} & \text{lærað}
\end{array}
\]

Infinitive

\[
\begin{array}{lll}
\text{trymman} & \text{werian} & \text{lær}\
\end{array}
\]

Gerund

\[
\begin{array}{lll}
\text{tō trymmenne} & \text{tō werienne} & \text{tō lær}\
(-anne) & (-anne) & (-anne)
\end{array}
\]

Present Participle

\[
\begin{array}{lll}
\text{trymende} & \text{weriende} & \text{lær}\
\end{array}
\]

Past Participle

\[
\begin{array}{lll}
\text{(ge)trymmed} & \text{(ge)wered} & \text{(ge)læred}
\end{array}
\]

230. It will be noted that there is no gemination in the 2d and 3d persons singular present indicative, in the entire preterit indicative and subjunctive, in the singular imperative, and in the past participle of the verbs with an originally short radical syllable like trymman. This is due to the fact that originally there was i but not j in the suffix of all these forms, the i causing mutation but not gemination.

231. Syncopation of e in the endings of the 2d and 3d persons singular present indicative of verbs with an originally long radical syllable often occurs, as, for example, lærst, lærð, but the unsyncopated forms may also be found, as, for example, lærst, lærð
The same assimilation of consonants found in these two forms in strong verbs also occurs in weak verbs of the first class. (See Paragraph 219, (2).)

232. Various contractions occur in the preterit and past participle:

(1) Verbs with an originally short radical syllable ending in d or t syncopate the middle vowel (t + d becomes tt), as, for example, *treddan, to tread, tredde* instead of *tredede, (ge)tred(d)* instead of *(ge)treded; settan, to set, sette, sett.* Verbs with an originally long radical syllable ending in d or t often syncopate the middle vowel in the past participle, as, for example, *lædan, to lead, lædde, læd(d); grētan, to greet, grētte, grē(t).*

(2) Verbs with a radical syllable ending in a consonant plus d or t simplify their preterits and past participles; for example, *sendan, to send, sende, send; byrstan, to thirst, byrste, byrst.*

(3) Verbs with a double consonant in the root simplify the consonant in the preterit; for example, *fyllan, to fill, fylde, but (ge)fylled with double l.*

(4) Verbs with a root syllable ending in a voiceless consonant change the d of the preterit and sometimes that of the past participle to t; for example, *clyppan, to embrace, clypte, (ge)clypt; swencan, to press hard, swencte, (ge)swenced or (ge)swenct; cyssan, to kiss, cyste, (ge)cyssed or (ge)cyst.*

(5) Verbs with a root syllable ending in p may change it to d before the preterit ending; for example, *cyðan, to make known, cyðde or cydde, (ge)cyðed or (ge)cydd.*

(6) Verbs in rw and lw often lose w before e of the preterit and past participle; for example, *sierwan, to plot, sierede, (ge)sierwed, (ge)siered.* The w is also lost in the 2d and 3d persons singular present indicative and in the singular imperative.
VERBS WITHOUT THE MIDDLE VOWEL

233. A small but important group of first class weak verbs differs from the others in having no mutation in the preterit or past participle. The infinitives of these verbs had the original suffix -jan which caused mutation in the present stem, but the middle vowel -i, which caused mutation in the preterit stem of other Class I verbs, was lacking, with the consequent loss of mutation. Many of these verbs have c or g for the final radical consonant, which, plus d of the preterit suffix, became ht. Many of the preterits also have the consonant combination which produces breaking. The formation of these verbs may be seen from the following example:

cwæl (preterit of cwelan, to die) + jan = cwæljan, which by mutation and gemination = cwællan, to kill; cwæl + de, without the original middle vowel i and therefore without mutation = cwælde, which, since æ breaks to ea before 1 + a consonant = cwælde.

234. A list of these verbs follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cwellan, kill</td>
<td>(cwelbp)</td>
<td>cwealde</td>
<td>(ge)cweald</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dwellan, dwell</td>
<td>(dwelbp)</td>
<td>dwealde</td>
<td>(ge)dweald</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sellan, give</td>
<td>(selbp)</td>
<td>sealde</td>
<td>(ge)seald</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stellan, place</td>
<td>(stelbp)</td>
<td>stealde</td>
<td>(ge)steald</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
tellan, count | (telbp) | tealde | (ge)teald |
cweccan, shake | (cwecbp) | cweahte | (ge)cweaht |
dreccan, vex | (drecbp) | dreahte | (ge)dreaht |
leccan, moisten | (lecbp) | leahte | (ge)leaht |
reccan, narrate | (recbp) | reahte | (ge)reaht |
streccan, stretch | (strecbp) | streahte | (ge)streaht |
þeccan, cover | (þecbp) | þeahte | (ge)þeaht |
veccan, wake | (wecbp) | weahte | (ge)weaht |
235. In Late West Saxon the ea before ht was simplified to e, as, for example, cwehte from cweahte. (See Paragraph 22.) Of the two forms, tāhte and tāhte, rāhte and rāhte, the second without the mutation is the older and more nearly correct; the mutated form is, however, the more common.

236. This is the largest of the three classes of weak verbs and contains an unusual number of verbs derived from nouns. It is easily distinguished by the endings of the principal parts, the infinitive in -ian, the preterit singular in -ode (-ude, -ade) and the past participle in -od (-ud, -ad), and by the fact that there is no mutation of the radical vowel. The original suffix of the infinitive was -ojan, this o preventing any mutation which might have been caused by the j. When mutation is occasionally found in the root of the verb it is either due to the presence of a mutated vowel in the word from which the verb was derived, as in egsian, to frighten, from egesa, terror, or to the attraction of a first class verb into
the second class, as, for example, timbran, to build, preterit timbrede (I) or timbrode (II). Example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>baðian, bathe</td>
<td>(baðað)</td>
<td>baðode</td>
<td>baðod</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

237. Like baðian are acsian, to ask, andswarian, to answer, bodian, to proclaim, clipian, to call, cunnian, to prove, eardian, to dwell, egsian, to frighten, endian, to end, fandian, to test, fetian, to fetter, folgian, to follow, gædrian, to gather, hâlgian, to hallow, hatian, to hate, hearpian, to harp, hongian, to hang, hordian, to hoard, leornian, to learn, lician, to like, lôcian, to look, losian, to be lost, lufian, to love, manian, to exhort, offrian, to offer, rîcsian, to rule, siðian, to journey, sorgian, to sorrow, starian, to stare, ãncian, to thank, ãolian, to suffer, ðrówian, to suffer, wacian, to keep watch, weorbian, to honor, wundrian, to wonder, wunian, to dwell, and many others.

CONJUGATION

238. Paradigm: ãncian, to thank.

Indicative

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Preterit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sing. 1. ãncie</td>
<td>ãncode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ãncast</td>
<td>ãncodest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ãncap</td>
<td>ãncode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pl. 1–3. ãnciaþ</td>
<td>ãncodon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subjunctive

Sing. 1–3. ãncie ãncode
Pl. 1–3. ãncien ãncoden
Impersonal

Sing. 2. banc

Pl. 2. banciab

Infinitive
bancian

Gerund
to bancienne (-anne)

Present Participle
banciende

Past Participle
(ge)bancod

239. In the present tense i before e is often written -ig, as in bancige, bancigen. This g is known as a graphic g. The ending -ab in the 3d present singular indicative is a distinguishing mark of this conjugation. In the preterit the forms -ede, -ude, and -ade for -ode and in the past participle -ed, -ud, and -ad for -od occur, the forms in -a being non-West Saxon.

Class III

240. This class of weak verbs, which originally had -ai as a suffix, has almost disappeared in Old English, the verbs formerly belonging to it having been attracted into the first, or, more commonly, into the second class. Only four verbs remain and these show traces of the other two conjugations. These four verbs are habban, to have; libban, to live; secgan, to say; and hycgan, to think. Their conjugation follows:

Indicative

Present

Sing. 1. hæbbe libbe, lifge secge hycge
2. hæfst, hafast liofast, lifast sægst, sagast hygest, hogas
3. hæþ, hafaþ lioþ, lifþ sæþ, sagþ hygeþ, hogþ

Pl. 1–3. habbab, hæbbab libbab, lifgab secgab

hycgab
241. When there are two forms given above, the first is the normal West Saxon; the second is Anglian. Both forms, however, may be found in West Saxon documents. The second form in the preterit of secgan, sæde, is formed by dropping the medial g and
lengthening the preceding vowel. Habban has a negative form nabban, to lack, have not. A later form of hycgan is hogian, preterit, hogode, which belongs completely to the second class. Fylgan, to follow, preterit, fylgde, has some traces of the third class, but like hycgan it has another form, folgian, preterit, folgode, which is a regular Class II verb.

PRETERIT-PRESENT VERBS

242. The Preterit-Present or Strong-Weak verbs, a small but important group, some of which have become auxiliary verbs in modern English, are so called because their present tense was originally an old strong preterit which had acquired a present meaning. A new weak preterit based on the plural present indicative stem was then formed. The present indicative is conjugated like that of the preterit of regular strong verbs with the exception of the second person singular which, instead of having the vowel of the plural, with the ending -e, keeps the vowel of the singular and has an old preterit ending in -t or -st. The present subjunctive has the regular endings but occasionally has a mutated stem vowel. The preterit is conjugated like all weak preterits. The imperative, infinitive, gerund, and present participle are based on the stem of the present indicative plural. The past participle has the strong ending, -en.

243. Since the present tense of these verbs was originally a strong preterit, remains of the original gradation series may be seen in the vowels of the singular and plural present. On the basis of this imperfect gradation the twelve preterit-present verbs are listed below according to the original class of strong verbs to which they belonged:

Class I  āgan, to own; witan, to know.
Class II dugan, to avail.
Class III cunnan, to know; unnan, to grant; durran, to dare; purfan, to need.
Class IV munan, to remember; sculan, sceolan, to have to, shall.
Class V magan, to be able, can; genugan, benugan, to suffice.
Class VI mǫtan, to be permitted, may.

CONJUGATION

244. Many of these verbs are imperfect; a blank means that the form is missing.

INFLECTION

witan, wiotan  āgan  dugan  cunnan

INDICATIVE

Present

Sing. 1. wāt  āh, āg  dēah, dēag  can(n), con(n)
2. wāst  āhst  duge  canst, const
3. wāt  āh, āg  dēah, dēag  can(n), con(n)

Pl. 1–3. witon  āgon  dugon  cunnon

Preterit

Sing. 1. wiste, wisse  āhte  dohte  cúbe
2. {wistest  āhtest  dohtest  cúbest
{wissest
3. wiste, wisse  āhte  dohte  cúbe

Pl. 1–3. wiston, wisson  āhton  dohton  cúbon

SUBJUNCTIVE

Present

Sing. 1–3. wite  āge  duge, dyge  cunne
Pl. 1–3. witen  āgen  dugen  cunnen
**GRAMMAR**

**Preterit**

*Sing.* 1–3. wiste, wisse  
ähte  
dohte  
cübe

*Pl.* 1–3. \{wisten \ 
wissen \}  
ähten  
dohten  
cüben

**Imperative**

*Sing.* 2. wite  
äge

*Pl.* 2. witaþ

**Gerund**

\{tō witanne (-enne) \ 
tō wiotonne \}  
tō äganne  
tō cunnenne

**Present Participle**

\{witende \ 
wiotende \}  
ägende  
dugende  
cunnende

**Past Participle**

(ge)witen  
ägen  
(ge)cunnen  
(adj. own)  
cüþ (adj. known)

**Infinitive**

unnan  
durran  
þurfan  
munan

**Indicative**

**Present**

*Sing.* 1. an(n), on(n)  
dearr  
þearf  
man, mon

2.  
dearst  
þearft  
manst, monst

3. an(n), on(n)  
dearr  
þearf  
man, mon

*Pl.* 1–3. unnon  
durron  
þurfon  
munon, munab
INFLECTION

Preterit

Sing. 1. üðe
dorste  þorfte  munde
2. üðest  þorftest  mundest
3. üðe  þorfte  munde
Pl. 1–3. üðon
dorston  þorfton  munden

SUBJUNCTIVE

Present

Sing. 1–3. unne
durre, dyrre  þurfe, þyrfe  mune, myne
Pl. 1–3. unnen
durren  þyrfen  munen

Preterit

Sing. 1–3.
dorste  þorfte  munde
Pl. 1–3.
dorsten  þorften  munden

IMPERATIVE

Sing. 2. unne
mun(e), myn(e)
Pl. 2.
munaþ

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

unnende
bearfende  munende
þurfende
þyrfende

PAST PARTICIPLE

(ge)unnen
(ge)munen
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Infinitive</th>
<th>Indicative</th>
<th>Subjunctive</th>
<th>Present Participle</th>
<th>Past Participle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sculan, sceolan</td>
<td>magan</td>
<td>(ge)nugan</td>
<td>mötan</td>
<td>meaht (adj. mighty)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Present</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sing. 1. sceal</td>
<td>mâeg</td>
<td>-neah (impersonal) möt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. scealt</td>
<td>meaht, miht</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. sceal</td>
<td>mâeg</td>
<td>-nugon</td>
<td>möton</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pl. 1-3. sculon, sceolon</td>
<td>magon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Preterit</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sing. 1. scolde, sceolde</td>
<td>meahte, mihte</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>meahtest, mihtest</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. scolde, sceolde</td>
<td>meahte, mihte</td>
<td>-nohte</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pl. 1-3. scoldon, sceoldon</td>
<td>meahton, mihton</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subjunctive</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sing. 1-3. scule, scyle</td>
<td>mâège, muge</td>
<td>-nuge</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sceole</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>möte</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pl. 1-3. sculen, scylen</td>
<td>mægen, mugen</td>
<td></td>
<td>möten</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sceolen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Preterit</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sing. 1-3. scolde, sceolde</td>
<td>meahte, mihte</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pl. 1-3. scolden, sceolden</td>
<td>meahten, mihten</td>
<td></td>
<td>mösten</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ANOMALOUS VERBS

245. Four common verbs remain which cannot be classified with any of the preceding groups. These are bēon, wesan, to be; willan, to will; dōn, to do; gān, to go.

(1)

The first of these is based on three different roots, two of which appear in the present and one in the preterit.

INDICATIVE

**Present**

Sing. 1. eom; bēo
2. eart; bist
3. is; bīp

Pl. 1-3. sind, sindon, sint; bēop

**Preterit**

wæs
wāre
wæs
wāron

SUBJUNCTIVE

**Present**

Sing. 1–3. sīe, sī; bēo

Pl. 1–3. sīen, sīn; bēon

**Preterit**

wāre
wāren

IMPERATIVE

Sing. 2. bēo; wes, wæs
Pl. - 2. bēop; wesaþ

INFINITIVE

bēon; wesan

GERUND

tō bēonne

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

dēonde; wesende

PAST PARTICIPLE

Negative forms are neom (ne + eom), nis (ne + is), næs (ne + wæs), nāron (ne + wāron), nāre, nāren (ne + wāre, ne + wāren).
###GRAMMAR

####(2)

**Indicative**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Preterit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sing.</strong> 1. wille</td>
<td>wolde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. wilt</td>
<td>woldest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. wille</td>
<td>wolde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pl. 1–3. willað</strong></td>
<td>woldon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Subjunctive**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Preterit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sing.</strong> 1–3. wille</td>
<td>wolde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pl. 1–3. willen</strong></td>
<td>wolden</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Imperative**

| **Sing.** 2. |
| **Pl. 2. only with negative, nyllað, nellað** |

**Infinitive**

willan

**Present Participle**

willende

**Past Participle**

Negative forms are common: nyllan or nellan, nolde, etc.

####(3)

**Indicative**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Preterit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sing.</strong> 1. dō</td>
<td>dyde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. dēst</td>
<td>dydest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. dēþ</td>
<td>dyde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pl. 1–3. dōþ</strong></td>
<td>dydon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Inflection

#### Subjunctive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Preterit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sing. 1–3. ḏō</td>
<td>dyde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pl. 1–3. ḏōn</td>
<td>dyden</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Imperative

| Sing. 2. ḏō |
| Pl. 2. ḏōp |

#### Infinitive

dōn

tō dōnne

#### Present Participle

dōnde

#### Past Participle

(ge)dōn

(4)

#### Indicative

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Preterit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sing. 1. gā</td>
<td>ēode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. gāest</td>
<td>ēodest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. gāp</td>
<td>ēode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pl. 1–3. gāp</td>
<td>ēodon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Subjunctive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Preterit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sing. 1–3. gā</td>
<td>ēode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pl. 1–3. gān</td>
<td>ēoden</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Imperative

<p>| Sing. 2. gā |
| Pl. 2. gāp |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Infinitive</th>
<th>Gerund</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gān</td>
<td>tō gānne</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present Participle</th>
<th>Past Participle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gānde</td>
<td>(ge)gān</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SYNTAX

246. The student of Latin and of Old English will observe many similarities in the syntax of the two languages, at the same time that he recognizes the close relation between that of Old English and modern English. Without attempting to enter into a full discussion of the subject, the following paragraphs may prove suggestively helpful.

NOUNS AND PRONOUNS

247. The nominative is regularly the case of the subject and predicate. Examples: (1) Subject: Sum man hæfde twégen suna, A certain man had two sons; (2) Predicate: Hé wæs swiðe spédig man, He was a very wealthy man.

The vocative, the case of direct address, is like the nominative. When there is an adjective modifier, the adjective is weak. Examples: Míne bröþor, míne þá lëofan, ic eom swiðe blíþemód tó ðéow, My brothers, my dear ones, I am very well-disposed toward you.

The genitive may be subjective or objective. Examples: (1) Subjective: Hléop on þæs cyninges stëdan, He leaped on the king's steed; (2) Objective: in þæs Scyppenedes lóf, in praise of the Creator; Hwylc þearf is ðë húslës? What need of the eucharist have you?

The genitive plural is sometimes used where the singular might be expected. Example: heofona rìce, the kingdom of heaven.

The partitive genitive is very common after numerals used as nouns and after words expressing quantity. Examples: hund missëra, a hundred half-years; landes tó fela, too much land; ic lyt hafó hëafod-måga, I have few near relatives.

The genitive may be used with certain verbs among which are
the following: bidan, to await, biddan, to ask, brūcan, to use, enjoy, cunnian, to test, fandian, to try, gŷman, to care, behôsian, to have need of, lettan, to hinder, myndgian, to remind, nēos(i)an, to visit, attack, genytian, to use, oftēon, to deprive, tiðian, to grant, trūwian, to trust, getwæfian, to hinder, getwæman, to separate, wealdan, to control, rule, wēnan, to expect, think, weorpan, to throw, wyrcan, to acquire, gain. Examples: Gif þū Grendles dearest... bidan, If you dare await Grendel; nū hē þin cunnode, now he has tested you; þæt hē þær brūcan mót... lifes and lissa, that he may there enjoy life and pleasures.

The genitive is also used adverbially. Examples: dæges, by day, singāles, continually, gēara, long since. For other examples see Adverbs, Paragraph 189.

The dative is used most commonly as the indirect object. Example: his larēowe and biscope Paulini biscopsedol forgeaf, he gave an episcopal residence to his teacher and bishop, Paulinus.

The dative of possession, sometimes called the dative of reference or the ethical dative, is also frequently found. Examples: him on bearme læg, it lay in his lap; sette his þā swīþran hond him on þæt hēafod, he placed his right hand on his head; him wæs gēomor sefa, they had a sad spirit.

A few adjectives are followed by the dative. Examples: þēah hē him lēof wēre, although he was dear to them; gif þū forō his willan hēarsum bēon wilt, if you will henceforth be obedient to his will; Heofona rice is gelic gehyddum golhdorde on þām æcere, The kingdom of heaven is like a treasure hidden in the field.

The dative is used after many prepositions, among them aefter, after, æt, at, be, bi, big, by, būtan, except, for, for, fore, before, from, from, in, in, mid, with, of, from, ofer, over, on, on, tō, to, under, under, witō, against. Of these for, in, mid, ofer, on, under, witō also govern the accusative, especially, although not necessarily, when
the idea of motion is involved. The preposition sometimes follows its object with the force of an adverb. Examples: Him big stōdan bunan and orcas, Beside him stood cups and pitchers; ne wæs him Fitela mid, nor was Fitela with him; þā hē him of dyde isernbyrnan, then he took off his iron coat of mail.

Certain verbs usually govern the dative, among them the following: beorgan, to protect, fōn, to seize, hýran, to obey, lician, to please, gelýfan, to believe in, benēotan, to deprive of, berēafian, to bereave, forscrifan, to condemn, oftēon, to deprive, trēowan, to trust, þēowian, to serve, wealdan, úr rule. Examples: Ne mæg nān man twām hlāfordum þēowian, No man can serve two masters; þām wife þā word wel licodon, the words pleased the woman well.

The dative is also used with impersonal verbs. Examples: mē þæt riht ne þinceð, that does not seem to me right; hū him set æte spēow, how he succeeded (fared) at the meal.

The dative is used sometimes as an adverb. Examples: hwilum, sometimes, miclum, very, wundrum, wonderfully. For other examples see Adverbs, Paragraph 189.

With two exceptions (the masculine and neuter singular of adjectives, demonstratives, and interrogative pronouns) the forms of the dative coincide with those of the instrumental case. It is therefore often difficult to distinguish between them. This dative-instrumental is used to denote means or instrument; it corresponds to the Latin ablative. In a few instances the instrumental alone is used: in expressions of time, þy ylcan mōnē ond dæge, in the same month and day; with comparatives, se eorl wæs þē bliðra, the earl was the happier; with nouns in the sense of the Latin ablative absolute, ûp sprungenre sunnan, the sun being sprung up.

The accusative is the case of the direct object. Some verbs have two objects, the person and the thing, both in the accusative.
the latter often in such instances being a cognate accusative.

Example: Ic þæs Hrōðgar mæg... ræd gelæran, I can give (teach) advice to Hrothgar.

The accusative is also used as the subject of the infinitive. Example: Hī lētōn þā of folman fēolhearde speru, gegrundene gāras flēogan, They let the file-hard spears, the ground spears fly from the hand.

The accusative is used adverbially, often to denote extent of time. Examples: ealneg, always; ealne dæg, all day. For other similar uses see Adverbs, Paragraph 189.

In addition to the prepositions mentioned above which may be followed by either the dative or the accusative, there are some which always take the accusative, among them geond, throughout, of, until, þurh, through, ymb, around.

VERBS

248. The subjunctive is used, as in Latin, (1) in a clause of purpose or result, (2) in a conditional clause, (3) in indirect discourse, (4) in a command. Examples: (1) Āra òinum fæder and òinre mēder...þæt þū sie þy leng libbende on eorþan, Honor thy father and thy mother that thou mayst be the longer living on earth; (2) Hæfde þā forsīðod sunu Ecgþeowes under gynne grund... nemne him heaþobyrne helpe gefremede, Then the son of Ecgþeow would have journeyed under the spacious ground, unless the battle-byrne had helped him; (3) Wulfstān sāde þæt hē gefōre of Hǣþum, Wulfstan said that he departed from Haddeby. That the subjunctive is often replaced by the indicative, however, may be seen from the conclusion of this same sentence, þæt þæt scip wæs ealne weg yrnende under segle, [said] that the ship was all the way running under sail: (4) Bēon gegaderode þā wæteru þe sind under þære heofenan, Let the waters be gathered that are under the heavens.
A command may be expressed not only by the imperative and the subjunctive, but also by the word wutan or uton with the infinitive. Example: Wutan āgifan ðām esne his wif, *Let us give the man his wife.*

The infinitive is often used with verbs of motion where in modern English we should expect the present participle. Example: Gewāt him þā se æðeling... wadan ofer wealdas, *Then the prince departed, traveling over the weald.*

For other peculiarities of verbal syntax the student is referred to Notes on Strong Verbs.

**WORD ORDER**

249. Word order in Old English is on the whole that of modern English. The inversion of the subject and verb, however, as in modern German is fairly common, occurring usually when the sentence begins with an adverb. Examples: ðā hēt se cyning swā dōn, *Then the king ordered it so to be done;* ðā ārās hē from þēm slēpe, *then he arose from sleep.* The placing of the object before the verb in a subordinate clause, as in modern German, is also common. Example: þā se cyning þā þās word gehyrde, þā andswarode hē him, *when the king heard these words, then he answered him.*
READER
THE WEST SAXON GOSPELS

The West Saxon translation of the Gospels, the oldest version in the English tongue, antedating Wyclif's Bible by nearly four hundred years, was made in the latter part of the Old English period, presumably about the year 1000. It is the work of an unknown author or authors writing about a hundred years after King Alfred's death in a literary period in which prose was the chief vehicle of expression and Ælfric the dominant figure. The translation was made, not from the Greek original, but from the Latin translation known as the Vulgate, generally used by the ninth century throughout Western Europe. The Vulgate was the work of Jerome who, in the fourth century, revised the old Latin version of the New Testament and the Psalter and translated the rest of the Old Testament.

There are four important manuscripts of the West Saxon Gospels. The one closest in time and in text to the original is MS. 140 (Corp.), in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, one of that famous collection of manuscripts left by Matthew Parker, Archbishop of Canterbury during Queen Elizabeth's reign. This manuscript dates either from the last decade of the tenth century or the first decade of the eleventh century, probably the latter, and, from a note in Latin made by the scribe at the end of the Gospel of St. Matthew, was evidently written in or near Bath. The second manuscript (B), Bodley 441, is in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and probably also once belonged to Archbishop Parker. It is closely related to the Corpus manuscript, the dates of the two being approximately the same. The third manuscript (C), Cotton Otho C I, in the Cotton collection of the British Museum, also belongs to this same period; it bears, however, a closer relation to B
than to Corp. Part of it, including all of Matthew and a portion of Mark, was destroyed in the disastrous Cotton Library fire of 1731. The fourth manuscript (A), I, i, 2, 11, of the Cambridge University Library, is nearly half a century later than the other three, ca. 1050, and was written at Exeter. Its spelling is consistently late West Saxon.

Three other manuscripts may be mentioned: the Lakelands Fragment of the Gospel of St. John in the Bodleian Library; the Royal 1 A XIV in the British Museum; and Hatton 38 in the Bodleian. The Lakelands Fragment dates from the first half of the eleventh century and is related to A. The Royal is a twelfth-century version of MS. B and the Hatton a still later twelfth-century revision of the Royal. Both the latter may be classed in the period of early Middle English.


The following selections, the parables of the Prodigal Son and of the Pharisee and Publican, from the Gospel according to St. Luke, are taken from the Corpus MS., collated with MSS. B, C, and A. Bright’s edition also has been consulted in the preparation of the text.

I. THE PRODIGAL SON

St. Luke, XV, 11–32

11. Hē cwǣd, Sōðlice sum man hæfde twēgen suna.

12. Þā cwǣd sé gingra 1 tō his fæder, “Fæder, syle mē minne dæl mīnre Æhte þe mē tō gebyreþ.” Þā dælde hē him his Æhte.

1 All MSS. have yldra for gingra; C has gingra above line in later hand.
13. Dā æfter féawum dagum ealle his þing gegaderude sē gingra sunu, and fórde wræclīce on feorlen rice, and forspilde þær his æhta, lybbende on his gælsan.

14. Dā hē hig hæfde ealle ðamyrrede, þā wearð mycel hunger on þām rice, and hē wearð wædla.

15. Þā fórde hē and folgude ānum burhsittendan men þæs rīces; ðā sende hē hine tō his tūne þæt hē hēolda his swīn.

16. Dā gewilnode hē his wambe gefyllan of þām bēancoddum þē ðā swīn āton; and him man ne sealde.

17. Þā bepōhte hē hine, and cwaē, “Ēalā, hū fela hýrlinga on mines fæder hūse hláf genōhne habbað; and ic hēr on hungre forwurðe!

18. Ic ārīse, and ic fare tō mīnum fæder, and ic secge him, ‘Ēalā, fæder, ic syngode on heofenas and beforan þē;

19. Nū ic neom wyrðe þæt ic bēo þīn sunu nemned; dō mē swā ānne of þīnum hýrlingum.’”

20. And hē ārās þā and cōm tō his fæder. And þā gyt þā hē wæs feorr his fæder, hē hyne geseah, and wearð mid mildheortnesse āstyrod, and agēn hine arn and hine beclypte and cyste hine.

21. Dā cwaēð his sunu, “Fæder, ic syngode on heofon and beforan ðē; nū ic ne eom wyrþe þæt ic þīn sunu bēo genemned.”

22. Dā cwaēp sē fæder tō his þēowum, “Bringað raðe þone sēlestan geygrelan and scrýdað hyne, and syllað him bring on his hand and gescy tō his fōtum;

23. And bringað ān fētt styric and ofsleāð, and utun etan and gewistfullian;

24. For þām þēs mīn sunu wæs dēad, and hē geedcucude; hē forwearð, and hē is gemēt.” Dā ongunnon hīg gewistlǣcan.

1 All MSS. feawa.
2 Corp., B, bēancoddun; C, bēancoddan; A, bēancoddum.
3 Corp., B, C, yrSlinga; A, hýrlinga.
25. Soðlice hys yldra sunu wæs on æcre; and hē cōm, and þā hē þām hūse genēalæhte, hē gehyrde þone¹ swēg and ðæt weryd.
26. Þā clypode hē ánne þēow and ðæode hine hwæt ðæt wære.
27. Ðā cwæð hē, “Þin brōðor cōm; and þin fæder ofslōh an fæt celf, for þām þe hē hyne hālne onfēng.”
28. Ðā bealh hē hine and nolde in gān. Þā ðode his fæder ðū and ongan hine biddan.
29. Ðā cwæð hē his fæder andswarigende, “Efne swā fela gēara ic þe þēowude, and ic næfre þīn bebod ne forgýmde; and ne sealdest þū mē næfre án ticcen þæt ic mid mínum frēondum gewistfullude;
30. Ac syðdan þēs þīn sunu cōm þe hys spēde mid myltystrum āmyrde, þū ofslōge him fētt celf.”
31. Ðā cwæð hē, “Sunu, þū eart symle mid mē, and ealle mīne þing synt þīne;
32. þē gebyrede gewistfullian and geblissian, for þām þēs þīn brōðor wæs dēad, and hē geedcucede; hē forwearð, and hē is gemēt.”

II. THE PHARISEE AND THE PUBLICAN

St. Luke, XVIII, 10-17

10. Twēgen men fērdun tō sumum temple þæt hig hig gebēdan; ān sundorhālga, and ōðer mānfull.
11. Ðā stōd sē Fariseus and hine þus gebēd, “God, þē ic þancas do for þām þē ic neom swylce ōdre men, rēaferas, unrihtwise, unriþthēmeras, oðōe ēac swylce þēs mānfulla.
12. Ic fāste tūwa on wucan;² ic sylle tēoþunga ealles þæs þē ic hēbbe.”
13. Ðā stōd sē mānfulla feorran, and nolde furðun his ēagan ahebban úp tō þām heofone, ac hē bēot his brēost and cwæð, “God, bēo þū milde mē synfullum.”

14. Sōblīce icsōw secegæt þēs fērde gerihtwīsud tō his hūse, for þām þe ælc þe hine upp āhefð bið genyðerud, and sē þe hine nyðerað byð upp āhafen.

15. Dā brōhton hig cild tō him ðæt hē hig æthrine. þā hīs leornungcnīhtas hīg gesāwōn, hīg cīddon him.


17. Sōblīce icsōw secegæ, Swā hwylc swā ne onfēhō Godes rīce swā swā cild, ne gāð hē on Godes rīce.”
II

THE OLD ENGLISH TRANSLATION OF
THE HEPTATEUCH

As is true of the West Saxon Gospels, the Old English version of the Heptateuch was a translation, not from the original Hebrew, but from the Vulgate. The greater part of the Heptateuch and also the books of Judges, Esther, Job, and Judith were translated by Ælfric in the last years of the tenth century. Genesis (Chapter 25 to the end), Exodus, and Leviticus, however, were not the work of Ælfric but of some unknown translator. Of the following selections, therefore, the first is by Ælfric and the second by an unknown hand.

The Heptateuch exists in two manuscripts, Laud Misc. 509, formerly Laud E 19, and Laud E 33, both in the Bodleian Library. It has been edited by Edward Thwaites in his *Heptateuchus, Liber Job et Evangelium Nicodemi; Anglo-Saxonice*, Oxford, 1698, and by Grein in the first volume of his *Bibliothek der Angelsächsischen Prosa*, Cassel, 1872. The following text is taken from Laud Misc. 509, the editions of Thwaites and Grein also having been consulted.

I. THE CREATION

*Genesis, I*

1. Ō anginne geseóp God heofenan and eorðan.
2. Sēo eorðe sōþlice wæs ýdel and æmtig and þeostru wæron ofer þære niwelnisse brādnisse and Godes gāst wæs geferod ofer wæteru.
3. God cwæþ þā, Geweorðe læoht; and læoht wearp geworht.

*For a brief account of Ælfric see *infra*, p. 202.*
TRANSLATION OF THE HEPTATEUCH 141

4. God geseah þa þæt hit gód wæs and hē tōdælde þæt lēoht frām þām þēostrum:

5. And hēt þæt lēoht dæg and þa þēostra niht. Dā wæs geworden æfen and morgen ān dæg.

6. God cwað þa eft, Gewurðe nú fæstnis tōmiddes þām wæterum and tōtwāme þa wæteru from þām wæterum.

7. And God geworhte þā fæstnisse and tōtwāmdæ þa wæteru þē wǣron under þāre fæstnisse frām þām þē wǣron bufan þāre fæstnisse: hit wæs þa swā gedōn.

8. And God hēt þā fæstnisse heofenan. And wæs þā geworden æfen and morgen ōþer dæg.


10. And God gecigde þa drignisse eorðan, and þāra wæterā gegeaderunga hē hēt sēs: God geseah þa þæt hit gód wæs.

11. And cwaþ, Spritte seo eorðe grōwende gārs and sæd wircende, and æppelbāre trēow wǣstm wircende ǣfter his cinne, þēs sæd sig on him silfum ofer eorðan: hit wæs ðā swā gedōn.

12. And seo eorðe forþ ātēah grōwende wirte and sæd berendo be hire cinne, and trēow westm wircende and gehwilc sæd hēbbende ǣfter his hiwe: God geseah þa þæt hit gód wæs.

13. And wæs geworden æfen and morgen sē þridda dæg.

14. God cwaþ þā sóþlice, Bēo nū lēoht on þāre heofenan fæstnyisse and tōdælōn dæg and nihte; and bēon tō tācnum and tō tīdum and tō dagum and tō gēarum:

15. And hīg scinon on þāre heofenan fæstnyisse and ālihton þā eorðan: hit wæs þā swā geworden.

16. And God geworhte twā mīcelēoht; þæt māre lēoht tō þās dæges lihtinge, and þæt læsse lēoht tō þāre nihte lihtinge, and steorran hē geworhte.

17. And gesette hīg on þāre heofenan, þæt hīg scinon ofer eorðan,
18. And gimdon þæs dæges and ðære nihte, and tōðaldon lēoht and þeostra: God geseah þæt hit gōd wæs.

19. And wæs geworden æfen and mergen sē fēorða dæg.

20. God cwæð ēac swilce, Tēo nū þa wæteru forð swimmende cynn cucu on life, and flēogende cinn ofer eorðan under ðære heoferan fǣstnisse.

21. And God gescēop þā þā micelan hwalas, and eall libbende fisc-cinn and stirigendlice, þe þā wæteru tugon forð on heora hīwum, and eall flēogende cinn æfter heora cinne: God geseah þæt hit gōd wæs.

22. And blētsode hig þus cweþende, Weaxað and bēoð gemenig-filde, and gefillab þære sē wæteru, and þā fugelas bēon gemenig-filde ofer eorðan.

23. And þā wæs geworden æfen and mergen sē fifta dæg.


25. And God geworhte þāre eorðan dēor æfter hira hīwum, and þā nītena and eall crēopende cynn on heora cinne: God geseah þæt hit gōd wæs.

26. And cwæð, Uton wircean man tō andlīcniisse, and tō ūre gelīcniisse: and hē sig ofer þā fixas, and ofer þā fugelas, and ofer þā dēor, and ofer ealle gesceafta, and ofer ealle þā crēopende þē stīrað on eorðan.

27. God gescēop þā man tō his andlīcniisse, tō Godes andlīcniisse hē gescēop hine; werhādes and wīshādes hē gescēop hīg.

28. And God hīg blētsode and cwæð, Wexað and bēoð gemenig-filde, and gefillab þā eorðan, and gewīldab hīg, and habbaþ on ēowrum gewealde þāre sē fixas and ðāre lyfte fugelas and ealle nītena þē stīraþ ofer eorðan.

29. God cwæð þā, Efne, ic forgeaf ðow eall gārs and wyrtæ sæd
berende ofer eordan, and ealle treowa þæ þe habbaþ sæd on him silfon heora āgenes cynnes, þæt hig bēon ēow tō mete;

30. And eallum nýtenum and eallum fugel-cynne and eallum þæm þe stiriad on eordan, on þæm þe ys libbende lif, þæt hig habbon him tō gereordienne. Hit wæs þa swā gedūn:

31. And God geseah ealle þa þing þe hē geworhte, and hig wārōn swīþe göde. Wæs þa geworden ēfen and mergen sē sixta dæg.

II. MOSES AND THE BURNING BUSH

Exodus, III, 1-14

1. Sōþlice Moises hēold his māges sceap þæs sæcerdes on Madian, þæs naman wæs Iethro, and þæ hē drāf his heorde tō inne- weirddum þæm wēstene, hē cóm tō Godes dūne, þe man Oreb nemþ.

2. And Drihten him ætēowde on fires lige on-middan ānre brē-melþyrmn, and hē geseah þæt sēo þyrne barn and nēs forburnen.

3. Þæ cwæþ Moises, Ic gā and gesēo þās miclan gesihþe, hwī þēos þyrne ne sī forbærned:


5. And hē cwæþ, Ne genēalæce þū hider; dō þin gescy of þinum fōtum; sōþlice sēo stōw þe þū onstynst ys hālig eorþe.

6. And hē cwæþ, Ic eom þīnes fæder Abrahāmes God, Isaāces God, and Iācōbes God. Moises hīydde his nebb; hē ne dorste besēon ongēn God.

7. Ðā cwæþ God tō him, Ic geseah mīnes folces geswencedynsse on Egipta lande, and ic gehirde hira clypunfe for þære heardynsse þe þā weorc bewiton;

8. And ic wiste hira sār, and ic āstāh nyþer þæt ic hig ēlysde of Egipta handum, and þæt ic hig ūt ālādde of þæm lande tō gōdum
lande and widgillum, on þæt land þe feō meolece and hunie, 
tō þam stōwe þær Chananeüs ys and Ethēus, Amorēus and Phere-
zeus, Enēus and Gebusēus.

9. Witodlice Israela bearna clypung cōm tō mē, and ic geseah 
hira geswencednyssse þe hig fram Egipton þolodon.

10. Ac cum, ic sende þē tō Pharaōne, þæt þū ūt ālāde mīn folc 
Israelā bearne of Egipta lande.

11 And þā cwæþ Moises tō Gode, Hwæt eom ic þæt ic gā tō 
Pharaōne, and ūt ālāde2 Israelā bearne of Egipta lande.

12. þā cwæþ hē tō him, Ic bēo mid þē; þæt þū hæfstan tō tācne 
þæt ic þē sende: þonne þū ūt alēst mēn folc of Egipta lande, þū 
offrast Gode uppan þisse dūne.

13. þā cwæþ Moises tō him, Nū ic gā tō Israēla bearneum and 
seege him, Ėower fædera Gode mē sende tō ēow. Gif hig cwæþaþ 
tō mē, Hwæt ys hys nama, hwæt seege ic him?

14. þā cwæþ God tō Moise, Ic eom sē þe eom, cwæþ hē. Sege 
þus Israēla bearneum, Sē þe ys mē sende tō ēow.

1 MS. þe þe. 2 MS. alæydende.
THE COLLOQUY OF ÆLFRIC

This Colloquy was written in Latin by Ælfric for the use of boys learning that language. As readily may be seen, it is a conversation between a master and his pupils, the latter taking the parts of various laborers and explaining their occupations. In the selection here offered from the beginning of the Colloquy, are mentioned the monk, the farmer, the shepherd, the oxherd, the hunter, and the fisherman. The Old English text is an interlinear gloss of the Latin. It was made for the aid not of the student but of the teacher, whose knowledge of Latin was often very limited. (See Wright, Volume of Vocabularies, p. ix.)

The present text is from MS. Cotton Tiberius A III (C). Three other extant manuscripts contain the Latin, but only one other gives the Old English gloss and then only occasionally. This is 154, St. John's College, Oxford (J). C is used here as basis, with references to J. Thorpe printed the contents of the Cotton script in Analecta Anglo-Saxonica; also Thomas Wright, in A Volume of Vocabularies illustrating the condition and manners of our forefathers, as well as the history of the former elementary education and of the languages spoken in this island from the tenth century to the fifteenth... 1857. The late W. H. Stevenson, in Anecdota Oxoniensia, 1929, collated thoroughly the Latin of the four scripts and the Old English of the two mentioned, C and J. Wright and Stevenson both have been consulted in the preparation of the following text.

Wē cildra biddaþ þē, ēalā lārēow, þæt þū tæce ús sprecan, forþam ungelārēde wē syndon and gewæmmodlice wē sprecanþ.

¹ For a brief account of Ælfric see infra, p. 202.
Hwæt wille gē sprecan?

Hwæt rēce wē hwæt wē sprecan būton hit riht spræc sty and be-
hefen, nēs ēdel oppe fracođ! 1

Wille gē bēon 2 beswungen on leornunge?

Lēofre ys ūs bēon beswungen for lære ēanne hit ne cunnan. Ac wē witan ē bilewitne wesan and nellan onbelēden swincglā ūs, būton ū bigē tōgenydd fram ūs.

Ic āxie bē hwæt sprycst ū? Hwæt hæfst ū weorkes? 10

Ic eom geanwyrde monuc, and ic singe ēlce dāg seofon tīda mid gebrōbrum, and ic eom bysgod on rǣdinga 4 and on sange, ac bēah hwæpere ic wolde betwēnan leornian sprecan on lēden gereorde.

Hwæt cunnon ūs ūne gesēran?

Sume synt yrblingcas, sume scēphyrdas, sume oxanhyrdas, sume ēac swylce hūntan, sume fisceras, sume fugeleras, sume cūpmenn, sume scēo-wyrhtan, sealteras, bǣceras.

Hwæt sægest ū, yrblingc? Hū begāest ū weorc ūn?

Ēalā, lēof hlāford! þearle ic deorfe. Ic gā ût on dægrēd, þywende oxon tō felda, and jugie hig tō syl; nys hit swā 2 stearc winter þæt ic durre lūtian æt hām for ege hlāfordes mīnes, æc geiukodan oxan and gefæstnodon sceare and cultre mit þære syl ēlce dāg ic sceal erian fulne æcer 6 oppe māre.

Hæfst ū ēnigne gesēran?

Ic hæbbe sumne cnapan þywende oxen mid gādīsene, þe ēas swilce nū hās ys for cylde and hreame.

Hwæt māre dēst ū on dāg?

1 MS. behese; corrected by Stevenson.
2 ge beon supplied by Wright.
3 MS. beswugen; corrected by Wright; so Stevenson.
4 on rǣdinga supplied by Wright from the Latin; Stevenson omits.
5 MS. see; Wright, Stevenson, seeo.
6 MS. æber, "no doubt an error for æcer," says Wright. Stevenson also notes and corrects.
(g)ewyslice þæne mære ic dō. Ic sceal fyllan binnan oxan mid hīg and wæterian ¹ hīg and scearn ² heora beran út.

Hīg! hīg! micel gedeorft ys hyt.

Gē læof; micel gedeorft hit ys, forþam ic neom frēoh.

Scēaphyrde, hæfst þū sænig gedeorft?

Gēa, læof, ic hæbbe. On forewerdne morgen ic drīfe scēap mine tō heora læse, and stande ofer hīg on hēte and on cyle mid hundum, þē læs wulfas forswelgen hīg, and ic agēnlāde hīg tō ³ heora loca, and melke hīg twēowa on dæg, and heora loca ic hæbbe on þærtō and cyse and buteran ic dō, and ic eom getrywe hlāforde mīnon.

Éalā, oxanhyrde! Hwaet wyrcst ⁴ þū?

Éalā, hlāford mīn, micel ic gedeorfe. Þænne sē yrblingc un-case þō oxan, ic læde hīg tō læse, and ealle niht ic stande ⁴⁰ ofer hīg waciende for þēofan, and eft on ārne mergen ic betæce hīg hām yrblingege wel gefylde and gewæsterode.

Ys þēs of þīnum gefērum?

Gēa, hē ys.

Canst þū sænig þēng?

Ānne cræft ic cann.

Hwylcne ys?

Hunta ic eom.

Hwæs?

Cincges.

Hū begæst þū cræft þīne?

Ic brēde mē max and sette hīg on stōwe gehæppre, and getihte hundas mine þæt wildēor hīg ēhton oþ þæt hīg þe cuman tō þām nettan unforścieawodlice and þæt hīg swā bēon begryndo, and ic ofalēa hīg on þām maxum.

¹ MS. waste-terian; also noted by Stevenson.
² MS. scean; corrected by Stevenson.
³ MS. and (7), which Stevenson keeps with "(sic)" after it.
⁴ MS. wyrst; em. by Stevenson.
Ne canst þu huntian būton mid nettum?
Gēa, būton nettum huntian ic mæg.
Hū?
Mid swiftum hundum ic betæce 1 wildeor.
Hwylce wildeor swyþost gefehte 2 þu?
Ic gefeðo heortas and bāras and rānn and rāgan and hwilon haran.
Wære þū tōdæg on huntholde?
Ic næs, forþām sunnan-dæg ys; ac gyrstan-dæg ic wæs on huntunge.
Hwæt gelæhest þū?
Twege heortas and ænne bār.
Hū gefēnec þū hīg?
Heortas ic gefēnge on nettum and bār ic ofslōh.
Hū wære þū dyrstig ofstikian bār?
Hundas bedrifon hyne tō mē, and ic þār tōgēanes standende 70
fērlīce ofstikode hyne.
Swyþe þryste þū wære þā.
Ne sceal hunta forhtfull wesan forþām mislice wildeor wuniað
on wudum.
Hwæt dēst þū be þīnre huntunge?
Ic sylle cyncge * swā hwæt swā ic gefō, forþām ic eom hunta hys.
Hwæt sylþ hē þē?
Hē scrýt mē wel and fētt and hwilon sylþ mē hors ofþe bēah,
þēt þē lustlicor crafte minne ic begænce.
Hwylcne crafte canst þū?
Ic eom fisce
Hwæt begytst 4 þū of þīnum crafte?
Bigleofan and scrūd and feoh.

1 MS. betæce; so Stevenson, with implicit comment in "(sic)."
2 MS. gefeht; em. by Stevenson.
3 MS. cync; corrected by Stevenson
4 MS. begyst; corrected by Stevenson.
Hū gefēhst þū fixas?

Ic āstigie min scyp, and wyrpe max mine on ēa and ancgil ḍeā
sē ic wyrpe, and spyrtan and swā hwæt swā hig gehæftað ic
genime.

Hwæt gif hit unclâne bēoþ fixas?

Ic ùt-wyrpe þā unclānan ùt and genime mē clâne tō mete.

Hwær cēypst þū fixas þīne?

On cæstre.

Hwā bigþ hi?

Ceasterwara. Íc ne mæg swā fela geniman swā fela swā ic
mæg gesyllan.

Hwilc fixas gefēhst þū?

Ælas and hacodas, mynas and æleþutan, scēotan and lampredan,
and swā wylce swā on wætere swymmaþ. Sprote.

Forhwī ne fixast þū on sǣ?

Hwīlon ic dō ac seldon, forþam micel rēwyt mē ys tō sǣ.

Hwæt fēhst þū on sǣ?

Hārincgas and leaxas, mere-swīn and stirian, ōstran and crab-
ban, muslan, winewincelan, sē-coccas, fage and flōc, and lopystran
and fela swylces.

Wilt þū fôn sumne hwæl?

Nie.

Forhwī?

Forhwār plyhtlic þinge hit ys gefōn hwæl. Gebeorntlice
ys mē faran tō ēa mid scype mŷnan ōanne faran mid manegum
scypum on huntunge hranes.

1 MS. swyrtan; so Stevenson, followed by sic.

2 MS. utclēnan; corrected by Wright.

3 Supplied. Wright suggests geofon.

4 MS. pbyhtlic or possibly wbyhtlic; em. by Stevenson.

5 MS. g erased; Stevenson, þīnō. Not in MS.; supplied from Latin.
Forhwī swā?

Forhām lēofre ys mē gefōn fisc þæne ic mæg ofslēan þe nā þæt ān 1 mē ac ēac swylce mine gefēran mid ānum slege hē mæg be sencean ðe þe gecwylman.

And þēah mænige gefōþ hwælas and ætberstāþ frēcnysse and micelne sceat þanon begytaþ.

Sōþ þū segst, ac ic ne gebrīstge for mödes mīnes nytenyssō.

1 MS. þe nat an; t of nat is larger and may stand for þæt.
IV

THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE

The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle is one of the most important historical records of the English race. To most readers it is closely associated with the name of Alfred, for not only does the Chronicle probably owe its inception to that great king but some of its most graphic pages deal with his victories over the Danes.

The Chronicle goes back to the coming of Julius Caesar to Britain and extends, in one of the manuscripts, to the year 1154. The records of the early years it is thought were filled in by chroniclers of Alfred's time from tradition, from brief records kept by the monasteries, and from Bede's *Historia Ecclesiastica* or the chronological epitome of it which Bede gave as an appendix to his *History*. These early accounts are usually less complete and of less historical importance than the later contemporary entries.

The question of the formation of the Chronicle as a whole is extremely complicated, and for a discussion of it the student is referred to Earle and Plummer, *Two of the Saxon Chronicles Parallel*. Suffice it to say here that in 891 Alfred probably had the early material put into shape with an account of his own wars added thereto. This Chronicle was continued officially year by year until 924, after which it is composed of fragments from various sources, one large section from 983 to 1018 being probably the work of one writer. Because of this variety of authorship the Chronicle is uneven in character, ranging from entries which contain only bare statements of fact to those of some literary pretension.

The original version of the Chronicle, that which was probably inspired by King Alfred, is not extant. We have, however, seven

manuscripts containing the Chronicle and two very brief frag­ments. These seven manuscripts represent four distinct Chron­icles. The manuscript nearest to the original is the one usually known as the Parker Chronicle, because it belongs to the Parker collection of manuscripts in the library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge (MS. 173); it is also, though less frequently, referred to as the Winchester Chronicle because a large number of its en­tries were made by the monks at Winchester. It ends with the year 1070. The other manuscripts are Cotton Otho B XI, badly burned, a copy of the Parker; Cotton Tiberius B I, often called the Abingdon Chronicle because it was kept by the monks of Abingdon; Cotton Tiberius A VI, which as far as it goes is identical with the Abingdon; Cotton Tiberius B IV, known as the Worces­ter Chronicle; Laud Misc. 636 (Bodleian Library), also called the Peterborough Chronicle, which continues to the year 1154; and Cotton Domitian A VIII, a Canterbury Chronicle, an epitome of the Peterborough.

Of these seven manuscripts, the Parker and the Peterborough are the most important. The edition of them made by Earle and revised by Plummer, entitled Two of the Saxon Chronicles Parallel (Oxford, Vol. I, 1892, Vol. II, 1899), is still the authoritative one. This work also contains many supplementary extracts from the other Chronicles. A six-text edition of the Chronicle with trans­lation was made in 1861 by Thorpe.

The following selections are divided into two groups, those dealing with the early invasions of the Danes and the reign of Alfred, covering the period from 787 to 901; and those narrating the later invasions of the Danes and the Norman Conquest of England, from 991 to 1066. The text of the first group is based on the Parker Chronicle, of the second on the Peterborough Chronicle. Earle and Plummer’s edition also has been consulted.
EARLY INVASIONS OF THE DANES

787. Here nómen Beorhtríc cyning Offan dohtor Æadburge; and on his dagum cuðmon árest iii scipu, and þá sē gerēfa þærtō rād, and hie wolde drīfan tō þæs cyninges tūne þy hē nyste hwæt hie wæron; and hien mon ofslōg. Þæt wæron þa árestan scipu Denisca monna þe Angelcynnes lond gesōhton.

833. Here gefeaht Ecgbryht cyning wiþ xxxv sciphlaesta æt Carrum; and þær wareþ micel wæl geslāgen, and þa Deniscan āhton wælstōwe gewald; and Hereferþ and Wīghēn, tuēgen bise-cepas, forþferdon, and Dudda and Ósmōd, tuēgen aldormen, forþferdon.

837. Here Wulfheard aldorman gefeaht æt Hámtūne wiþ xxxiii sciphlaesta, and þær micel wæl geslōg, and sige nómen; and þy gēare forþferde Wulfheard; and þy ēlecan gēare gefeaht Æþelhelm dux wiþ Deniscene here on Port mid Dornsātum, and gode hwile þone here geslīemde, and þa Deniscan āhton wælstōwe gewald, and þone aldorman ofslōgon.

840. Here Æþelwulf cyning gefeaht æt Carrum wiþ xxxv sciphlaesta, and þa Deniscan āhton wælstōwe gewald.

851. Here Ceorl aldorman gefeaht wiþ hāþene men mid Defenasǣre æt Wicganbeorge, and þær micel wæl geslōgon, and sige 20 nāmen; and þy ēlecan gēare Æþelstān cyning, and Ealchere dux micelne here ofslōgon æt Sondwic on Cent, and ix scipu gefēngun, and þa ōþre geslīemdon; and hāþne men ærest ofer winter sæton; and þy ēlecan gēare cuðm fēorðe healf hund scipa on Temese mūhan, and brǣcon Contwaraburg, and Lundenburg, and geslīemdon Beorhtwulf Miercna cyning mid his fierde, and foron þa sūþ ofer Temese on Sūþrice; and him gefeaht wiþ Æþelwulf cyning æn æþelbald his sunu æt Āclēa mid West Seaxna fierde, and þær þæt māste wæl geslōgon on hāþnum herige þe wē secgan hierdon oþ bīrne andweardan dæg, and þær sige nāmen.
866. Hér féng Æberēd Æbelbryhtes brōbur to Wesseaxna rice; and þy ilcan gēare cuōm micel here on Angelcynnnes lond, and wintersetl nāmon on East Englum, and þær gehorsude wurdon, and hie him friþ wib ¹ nāmon.

867. Hér för sē here of East Englum ofer Humbre mūban to Eoforwicceastre on Norþymbre, and þær wæs micel ungeþuārnes þære þōde betweox him selfum, and hie hæfdun hiera cyning ðworpenne ðōbrēht, and ungecyndne cyning underfēngon Ællan; and hie late on gēare to þām geċirdon þæt hie wiþ þone here wynnende wærun, and hie þēah micle fierd gegadrodon, and þone here sōhton at Eoforwicceastre, and on þā ceastre brǣcon, and hie sune inne wurdon, and þær was ungemetlic wæl geslœgen Norþanhybmбра, sume binnan, sume būtan; and þā cyningas bēgen ofslœgene, and sīo læf wiþ þone here friþ nam; and þy ilcan gēare geförd Ealchstān biscep, and hē hæfde þæt bisceprice 1 wintra at Sūreburnan, and his liç liþ þær on tūne.

871. Hér cuóm sē here to Rēadingum on West Seaxe, and þæs ymb iii niht ridon ii eorlas ūp; þā gemētte hie Æþelwulf aldorman on Englafelda, and him þær wiþ gefeaht and sige nam. ðæs ymb iii niht Æberēd cyning and Ælfrēd his brōbur þær micle 50 fierd tō Rēadingum gefæddon, and wiþ þone here gefuhton, and þær wæs micel wæl geslœgen on gehwæþre hond, and Æþelwulf aldorman weard ofslœgen, and þā Deniscan āhton wælstōwe gewald; and þæs ymb iii niht gefeaht Æberēd cyning and Ælfrēd his brōbur wiþ alne þone here on Æscesdūne, and hīe wærōn on twām gefylcum, on ōbrum wæs Bāchsecg and Halfdene þā hāþnan cyningas, and on ōbrum wærōn þā eorlas; and þā gefeaht sē cyning Æberēd wiþ þāra cyninga getruman, and þær weard sē cyning Bāgsecg ofslœgen; and Ælfrēd his brōbur wiþ þāra eorla getruman, and þær weard Sidroc eorl ofslœgen sē alda, and Sidroc eorl 60

¹ MS., wanting; supplied by Earle.
sē gioncga, and Ósbearn eorl, and Frāna eorl, and Hareld eorl, and þā hergas bēgen geslīemde, and fela þūsenda ofslægenra, and onfeohtende wāron oþ niht. And þæs ymb xiii niht gefeaht Æþerēd cyning and Ælfrēd his brōður wip þone here aet Basengum, and þær þā Deniscan sige nāmon; and þæs ymb ii mōnāþ gefeaht Æþerēd cyning and Ælfrēd his brōður wip þone here aet Meretūne, and hie wērun on tuæm gefylcium and hie būtū gefliemdon, and longe on dæg sige āhton, and þær wearp micel wælslīht on gehwæ- bere hond, and þā Deniscan āhton wælstōwe gewald; and þær wearþ Hēahmund biscep ofslægen, and fela gōdra monna; 70 and æfter þissum gefeohte cuōm micel micel sumorlīda; and þæs ofer Ēastron gefōr Æþerēd cyning, and hē rīcsode v gēar, and his līc līþ æt Winburnan.

Þa fēng Ælfrēd Æþelwulfing his brōður tō Wesseaxna rīce; and þæs ymb ānne mōnāþ gefeaht Ælfrēd cyning wip alne þone here lītla werede æt Wiltūne, and hine longe on dæg geslīemde, and þā Deniscan āhton wælstōwe gewald; and þæs gēares wurdon viiiifolc-gefeoht gefohten wip þone here on þī cynerice be sūjan Temese, būtan ē þē him Ælfrēd þæs cyninges brōður, and ānliþig aldormon, and cyninges þegnas oft rāde onridon þē sē mon nā ne rimde, and þæs gēares wērun ofslægenē viiiifolc-gefeoht gefohten wip þone here on þī cynerice be sūjan Temese, būtan 1 þēm þē him Ælfrēd þæs cyninges brōður, and ānliþig aldormon, and cyninges þegnas oft rāde onridon þē sē mon nā ne rimde, and þæs gēares wērun ofslægenē viiiifolc-gefeoht gefohten wip þone here on þī cynerice be sūjan Temese, būtan. 1 MS. and before butan. 2 MS. tueltan.

878. Hēr hiene bestæl sē here on midne winter ofer tueltan 2 niht tō Cippanhāmme, and geridon Wesseaxna lond and gesæton micel þæs folces and ofer sæ ādrafdon, and þæs ðōres þone mæstan dāel hie geridon, and hīm tō gecirdon būton þēm cyninge Ælfrēde. And hē lītla werede unieþelice æfter wudum fōr, and on mōrfēstanum; and þæs ilcan wintra wēs Inwæres brōður and Healfdenes on West Seaxum on Defenascre mid xxiii scipum, and hiene mon þær ofslōg, and decc monna mid him, and xl monna his heres;
and þæs on Ẹastron worhte Ǽlfrēd cyning lýtłe werede geweорc
þæt Ǽþelingaǣigge, and of þam geweорce was winnende wip þone
here, and Sumursætna sē dāl sē þær niехst was; þā on þær
seofoðan wiecan ofer Ẹastron hē gerad tō Ecgbryhtesstāne be
ċastaŋ Sealwyda, and him tō cōmon þær ongēn Sumorsæte alle,
and Wilsætan, and Hāmtūnscīr sē dāl sē hīere behinon sē sǣs,
and his gefægene wārun; and hē fōr ymb āne niht of þam wicum
tō Iglēa, and þæs ymb āne tō Eþandūne, and þær gefeaht wip alne
þone here, and hīene gefliemde and him æfter rād of þæt geweорc,
and þær sæt xiii niht; and þā salde sē here him foregīslas and 100
mīcle ābas, þæt hīe of his rice uuolden, and him ēac gehēton þæt
hīera kyning fulwihte onfōn wolde, and hīe þæt gelǣston swā; and
þæs ymb iii wiecan cōm sē cyning tō him Godrum þrītīga sum þāra
monna þē in þam here wēorþu sǣr wārun sēt Alre, and þæt is wīp
Ǽþelinggaǣige; and his sē cyning þær ofnēng sēt fulwihte, and his
crismlising was sēt Weþmōr, and hē was xii niht mid þam cyninge,
and hē hīne miclum and his geφeran mid fēo wēordoode.

882. Hēr fôr sē here ûp onlong Māse feor on Fronclond, and
þær sæt ān gēar. And þy ilcan gēare fôr Ǽlfrēd cyning mid scipum
ūt on sē, and gefeaht wīp fēower sciphlǣstas Deniscra monna, 110
and þāra scipa tū genam, and þā men ofs lægene wārun þē ðār
on wārun, and tuēgen sciphlǣstas hīm on hond ēodon, and þā wārun
miclum fors lægene and forwundode hīe on hond ēodon.

886. Hēr fôr sē here eft west þē ār ēast gelende, and þā ûp on
Sigene, and þær wintersætl nāmon. Þy ilcan gēare gesettæ Ǽlfrēd
cyning Lundenburg, and him all Angelcyn tō cīrde, þæt būtōn
Deniscra monna hēaftniēde was, and hīe þā befordē þā burg
Æþerēde aldormen tō haldonne.

891. Hēr fôr sē here ēast and Earnulf cyning gefeaht wīþ ðēm
rædehere ðr þā scipu cuōmon, mid Ēast-Francum, and Sea-

1 MS. scipheras; corrected from other MSS. by Earle.
xum, and Bægerum, and hine gesliemde; and þríe Scottas cōmon tō Ælfrēde cyninge, on ânum bāte būtan ǣlcum gerē홈rum of Hibernia, þonon hī hī bestālon forþon þe hī woldon for Godes lufan on elþiðodignesse bēon, hī ne rōhton hwār. Sē bāt wās geworht of þriddan healfrē hīde þe hī on fōron, and hī nāmon mid hīm þæt hī hæsdun tō seofon nihtum mete; and þæ cōmon hī ymb vii niht tō londe on Cornwallum, and fōron þā sōna tō Ælfrēde cyninge; þus hī wāron genemnde, Dubslane and Maccbethu and Mælin-mun; and Swifneh, sē betsta læroow þe on Scottum wās, gefōr.

892. And þē ilcan gēare ofer Ēastron, ymbe gangdagas 130 oþhe ēr, ætēowde sē steorra þe mon on böclāden hāt cometa, same men cwēþþ on Englisc þē hit sē feaxede steorra, forþæm þær stent lang lēoma of, hwilum on āne healfe, hwilum on ālice healfe.

893. Hēr on þysum gēare fōr sē micla here, þe wē gefyrn ymbe sprǣcon, eft of þæm ēastrice westweard tō Bunnan, and þær wurdon gescipode, swā þæt hī æsettan him on ânne ðēp ofer mid horsum mid ealle, and þā cōmon ðēp on Limene mfipan, mid cccl hunde scipa. Sē mūþa is on ēastewoardre Cent ðēt þæs miclan 1 wūda ēastende þē wē Andred hātað; sē wudu is ēastlang and 140 westlang hundtwelftiges mila lang oþhe lengra, and þrītiges mila brād; sēo ēa þē wē ēr ymbe sprǣcon līð út of þæm wealda; on þā ēa hī tugon úp hiora scipu oþ þone weald iii mila fram þæm mūþan útewerdum, and þær ábrācon ān geweorc; inne on þæm fæstenne 2 sāton fēawa cirlisc men on, and wēs sāmworht.

Þā sōna æfter þæm cōm Hæsten mid lxxx scipa ðēp on Temese mūðan, and worhte him geweorc æt Middeltūne, and sē ðēber here æt Apuldre.

895. Ond þā sōna æfter þæm on ðēys gēre fōr sē here of Wīrhēale

1 MS. miclan.

2 MS. fenne; em. by Earle from evidence of other MSS. and of Latin historians.
in on Norð Wealas, for þæm hie cær sittan ne mehton; þæt wæs forðý þe hie wær on benumene ægðer ge þæs cæpes, ge þæs cornes, ðe hie gehergod hæfdon. Þa hie ða eft út of Norð Wealum wendon mid þære herehýðe þe hie ðær genumen hæfdon, þa foron hie ofer Norðhymbra lond and Êast Engla, swá swá söo fird hie geræcan ne mehte, ðaþæt hie cómmon on Êast Seaxna lond easte-weard, on án igland þæt is úte on þære sǽ, þæt is Meresig háten. And þa sé here eft hámweard wende, þe Exanceaster beseten hæfde, þa hergodon hie úp on Súð Seaxum néah Cisseceastre, and þa burgware hie geslemdon, and hira monig hund ofslögon, and hira scipu sumu genámon.

Đa þy ilcan gêre onforan winter þa Deniscan þe on Meresige sæton tugon hira scipu úp on Temese, and þa úp on LÝgan. Þæt wæs ymb twá gér þæs þe hie hider ofer sǽ cómmon.

896. On þy ylcan gêre worhte sǽ foresprecena here geweorc be LÝgan xx mila bufan Lundenbyrig. þa þæs on sumera fórón micel dæl þára burgwara, and eac swá óþres folces, þæt hie gedydon æt þára Deniscana geweorc, and þær wurdon geslemdæ, and sume fœower cyninges þegnas ofslægene. þa þæs on hearfeste þa wicode sǽ cyng on néaweste þære byrig, þa hwile þe hie hira corn gerypon, þæt þa Deniscan him ne mehton þæs ripes forwieman. Þa 170 sume dæge råd sǽ cyng ûp bi þære ðæ, and gehâwade hwâr mon mehte þa ða forwyrcan, þæt hie ne mehton þa scipu útbrengan. Ond hie ðå swá dydon; worhton ðå tú geweorc on twá healfe þære ðæs. Þa hie ðå þæt geweorc ðurðum ongunnen hæfdon, and þær tó gewicod hæfdon, þa onget sǽ here þæt hie ne mehton þa scypu útbrengan. Þa forlêton hie hie, and eodon ofer land þæt hie gedydon æt Cwâtbrycege be Séferm, and þær gewere worhton. Þa råd sœo fird west æfter þám herige, and þa men of Lundenbyrig gefetedon þa scipu, and þa ealle þe hie álædan ne mehton tôbræcon, and þa þe þær stælwyrðe wær on binnan Lundenbyrig ge-
brōhton; and þā Deniscan hæfdon hira wif befaest innanĒastEngle ār hie ūt of þām geweorce fôrôn. Þā sæton hie þone winter sæt Cwâtbrycge. Þat wæs ymb þrōo gēr þæs þe hie on Limene múðan cōmon hider ofer sæ.

901. Hēr gefor Ælfrēd Aþulfing, syx nihtum ār ealra hāligra mæssan. Sē wæs cyning ofer eall Ongelcyn butan cām dāle þe under Dena onwalde wæs, and hē hēold þæt rice ōhrum healfum læs þe xxx wintra. And þā fēng Æadweard his sunu tō rice.

Þā gerād Æðelwald his fædran sunu þone hām sæt Winburnan, and sæt Tewōxneam butan cās cyninges lēafe and his witenæ. 190 þā rād sē cyning mid firde þæt bē 1 gewicode sæt Baddanbyrig wiċ Winburnan, and Æðelwald sæt binnan þām hām mid þām mon-num þe him tō gebugon, and hēāfde ealle þā geat forworht in tō him, and sæde þæt hē wolde oðer oðōe þær libban oðōe þær liċgan. Þā under þām þā bestāl hē hine on niht on weg, and gesōhte þone here on Norðhymbrum, and sē cyng hēt ridan āfter, and þā ne mehte hine mon ofridan. Þā berād mon þæt wif þæt hē hēāfde ār genumen butan cynges lēafe and ofer þāra biscopa gebod, forōn cē hēo wæs ār tō nunnan gehālgod. And on þys ilename gēr forōferde Æþerēd, wæs on Defenum ealdorman, 200 fēower wucum ār Ælfrēd cyning.

SECOND DANISH INVASIONS

THE CONQUEST OF ENGLAND

991. 2 Hēr wæs Gypeswic 3 gehergod and āfter þām swīðe raþe wæs Brihtnōō ealdorman ofslægan sæt Mældūne; and on þām gēare man gerādde þæt man geald ārest gafol Deniscan mannum for

1 MS. ō he written over erasure; em. by Earle from MS. B.
2 From this date on the text follows the Peterborough Chronicle.
3 Between G and wic there is a blank in the MS.; ypes is supplied by Earle from MSS. C and D.
160 READER

bam mycclan brōgan be hī worhtan be þām sārīman. Þæt wæs ārest x þūsend punda. Þæne rād gerēdde Siric arcebiscep.

994. Hēr on þisum gēare cōm Anlāf and Swegen tō Lundenbyrig on Nativitas Sancte Marie mid iiiī and hundnigontigum scipum, and hī ðā on ðā burh festlice feohṭende wērōn, and ēac hī mid fyre ontendan woldon, ac hī þār gefēordon māran hearum and yfel þonne hī ðēre wēndon þæt heom ēnig burhwaru gedōn sceolde. Ac sē hālige Godes mōdar on þām hīre mildheortnisse þāre burhware gecyðde and hī āhredde wið heora fēondum; and hī þanon fērdom and wrohton þæt māste yfel þe ðēre ēnig hīre dōn mihte on bærnette and hergunge and on manslihtum ægðer be þām sārīman on East Seaxum, and on Centlande, and on Sūð Seaxum, and on Hāmtūnscīre; and æt nīxtan nāman heom hors and ridon swā wide swā hī woldon, and unāsegendlice yfel wircende wērōn. Þā ge-rēdde sē cyng and his witan þæt hīm man tō sende, and him gafol behēte and metsunge wið þon þe hī þāre hergunge geswicon; and hī þā þet underfēngon. And com þā eall sē here tō Hāmtūne, and þær wintersettle nāmon, and hī man þær fædde geond eall West Seaxna rīce, and him man geald xvi þūsend punda. Þā sende sē cyng æfter Anlāfe cyninge Ælfēach biscep and Æðelward caldorman, and man gïslade þā hwīle intō þām scipum; and hī þā læddan Anlāf mid mycclum wurðescipe tō þām cyngne tō Anfēferan, and sē cyng Æðelrēd his anfēng æt biscepes handa, and him cynelice gifode. And him þā Anlāf behēt swā hē hit ēac gelǣste þæt hē nēfre eft tō Angelcynne mid unfrīðe cumon nolde. Hic Ricardus uetus obiit, et Ricardus filius eius suscepit regnum et reg-

1011. Hēr on þissum gēare sende sē cyng and his witan tō þām here and georndon fīrēs, and him gafol and metsunga behētan. wið þām þe hī heora hergunge geswicon.

*MS. cyn, with space for one more letter.*
Hi heafdon þa ofergān Ēast Engla i, and Ēast Seaxe ii, and Middel Seaxe iii, and Oxenaafordscīre iii, and Grantabrycgescīre v, and Heortfordscīre vi, and Bucingahāmscīre vii, and Bedanfor‐

dscīre viii, and healfe Huntadūnscīre x, and be sūðan Temese ealle

Centingas, and Sūð Seaxe, and Hæstingas, and Sūðrīg, and Bear‐
rucscīre, and Hāmtūnscīre, and micel on Wiltūnscīre.

Ealle þæs ungesālða ús gelumpon þurh unrædes, þæt mann

nolde him tō tíman gafol bēdan, ac þonne hī mǣst tō yfele gedōn

hæfdon, þonne nam man griō and friō wið hī; and nāðelās for
callum þisum griðe and friðe and gasole hī féðron ðegwód folc‐
mǣlum, and hergodon and ðēre earme folc rþpton and sǫgon. And

on þissum gēare betwyx Natiuit’ Sancte Marie and Sancte Mi‐

chaeles mæssan hī ymbe sætan Cantwaraburh; and hī þærin tō

cōmon þurh syrewrenceas; for þon Ēlmār hī becyrde Cantwarab‐
burh, þe sē arcebiscep Ælfēah ðē generede hīs life. And hī þær

þa genāman þone arcebiscep Ælfēah, and Ælfword ðæs cynges 250
gerēfan, and Lēofwine abbod, and Godwine biscep; and Ēlmār

abbod hī lētæn ðweg. And hī þær genāman inne ealle þā gehādode

menn and weras and wif; þæt wæs unāsecgendlic ānigum menn hū

mycel þæs folces wæs; and on þærre byrig siðōn wæræn swā lange

swā hī woldon. And þā hī hæfdon þā burh ealle āsmēade, wendon

him þā tō scipon and læddon þone arcebiscep mid hīm.

Wæs ða rþpling,1 sē þe ðr wæs

Angeleynnes hēafod, and Cristendōmes;

þær man mihte þā gesōn earnē

þær man ðr geseah blisse,
on þærre ærman byrig, þanon ús cōm ārest

Cristendōm, and blisse for Gode, and for worulde.

And hī heafdon þone arcebiscep mid hīm swā lange oð þone tíman

þe hī hine gemartyredon.

1013. On þam sæstran gēare þe sē arcebiscep wæs gemartyrod.

MS. rewling; em. by Earle.
Be cyng gesætte Lifing biscep tō Cantwarabyrig tō ðām arcestōle.
And on þām ilcan gēare tōforan þām mōnōe Augustus cōm Swegen
cyning mid his flotan tō Sandwic and wende swyðē raðe ðēbūtan
Ēast Englum, intō Humbran mūðan, and swā uppweard andlang
Trentan þet hē cōm tō Gegnesburh. And þā sōna ābēah 270
Uhtrēd eorl and eall Norðymbra tō him and eall þæt folc on
Lindesīge and syðōan þet folc of Fīfburhingan, and raðe þæs eall
here be norōan Wǣtlinga strāte, and him man sealde gīslas of
ǣlcre scīre. Syðōan hē undergoat þet eall folc him tō gebogen
wæs, þā bēad hē þæt man sceolde his here metian and horsian; and
hē þā gewende syðōan suðoweard mid fulre fyrde, and betāhte his
scīp and þā gīslas Čnūte his sunu. And syðōan hē cōm ofer
Wǣlingastrāte, hī wrohton þæt māste yfel þē ānig here dōn
mihte. Wende þā tō Oxnaforda and sēo burhwaru sōna ābēah and
gīslode; and þanon tō Winceastre and þæt ilce dydon. Wen-
don þā þanon ēastward tō Lundene; and mycel his folces āadranc
on Temese, forðām hī nānre bryce ne ēptōn. Ðā hē tō þāre
byrig cōm, þā nolde sēo burhwaru ðēbugan ac hēoldan mid fullan
wīge ōngēan, forðān þær wæs inne sē cyning Æhelrēd, and ðūrkil
mid hīm. Ðā wende Swegen cyning þanon tō Wealingaforda, and
swā ofer Temese westward tō Baðon and sæt þær mid hīs fyrde.
And cōm Æhelmer ealdorman hīder, and þā weasternan þēgnas
mid hīm, and bugon ealle tō Swēgene and gīslodōn. Ðā hē eall
þus gefaren heafde, wende þā norðweard tō hīs scīpon; and eall
þēodscīpe hīne heafde for fullne cyning; and sēo burhwaru 291
æfter þām on Lundene bēah and gīslode, forþām hī ondredōdon þæt
hē hī fordōn wolde. Bēad þā Swegen full gīld and metsunga tō
hīs here þone winter; and ðūrcyl bēad þæt ilce tō þām hīre þē
lēg on Grēnawīc; and būton þām hī hergodan swā oft swā hī
woldōn. Ðā ne duhte nāðor þīsse þēōda ne sūðan 1 ne norōan;
þā wæs sē cyng sume hwīle mid þām flotan þē on Temese wārōn....

1 MS. sudan.
1014. Hér on þissum gēare Swegen geendode his dagas tó Candelmæsson iii No. Februarius, and sē flota eall gecuron Cnut tó cyninge. Dā gerēddan þā witan ealle, ge hādode ge lēwedē, þæt man æfter þām cyninge Æcelrēde sende, and cwǣdon þæt 300 him nān lēofre hlāford nāre þonne heora hecynende hlāford, gif hē hī rihtlicor healdan wolde þonne hē ðær dyde. Dā sende sē cyng his sunu Æadward mid his ærendracan hider, and hēt grētan ealne his lēodscipe, and cwǣð þæt hē heom hold hlāford bēon wolde, and ālca þæra þinga bētan þe hī ealle āscunedon, and ālca þæra þinga forgifan bēon sceolde þe him 1 gedōn oðrē gecewenēn wēre, wið þām þe hī ealle ānrådlice bütōn swīcōmē tō him gecyrdon. And man þā fullne frēondsēce gefēstnode mid worde and mid wāeddē on ēgōere healfe, and ðēfre ālcnē Deniscēn 2 cyning útlageðē of Englalande gecwādōn. Dā cōm Æcelrēd cyning innan þām 310 lenctene hām tō hīs āgenre ðēode, and hē glædlice fram heom eallum onfangen wēs. And þā syðdon Swegen dēad wēs, sett Cnut mid his here on Gegnesburh oð ō ðā Ēastron; and geweard hīm and þām folcē on Lindēsige ānes, þæt hī hīne horsian sceoladan, and syðdon ealle ætgdēdere faran and hergian. Dā cōm se cyning Æcelrēd mid fulre fyrde þider ēr hī gearwe wēron tō Lindēsige, and mann þā hergode and bærnde and slōh eall þet mancynn þæt man ārēcan mīhte. Sē Cnut gewende hīm ût mid hīs flotan and wearð þet earmē folc þus beswicēn þurh hine, and wāende þā sūðweard oð þæt hī cōm tō Sandwīc, and lēt þēr ûp þā gislas þē hīs fēder 320 gesealde wēron, and ceorf of heora handa and heora nosa. And bütōn eallum þīsīm yfelum sē cyning hēt gyldan þām here þe on Grēnewīc læg xxi þūsēnd pūnda. And on þīsīm gēare on Sancte Mīchælēs mæsse-āfan cōm þēt mycelē sǣflōd geond wide þīsīm eard, and ærn swā feor ûp swā nāfre ðēr ne dyde, and ðērendē fealā tūnā and manncynnēs uṇārimædlīcē gēteall.

1 MS. hi. 2 MS. Deniscē.
1017. Here on þisum geare feng Þunet cyning tō eall Anglecynnes rice, and hit tōdæld on fower: him sylfum West Seaxan, and þurcylle Êast Englan, and Êadrice Myrcean, and Yrice Norðhymbran. And on þisum geare wæs Êadricc ealdormann 330 ofslagen, and Norðman Lœofwines sunu ealdormannes, and Æðelword Æðelmâres sunu þæs grætan, and Brihtric Ælfgetes sunu on Dæfenanscire. And Þunet cyng âflýmde út Ædwig æðeling, and Êadwig ceorla cyng; and þa tōforan KL. Augustus hēt sē cyng feccan him Æðelrēdes læfe þes ðōres cynges him tō cwēne Richardes dohtor.

1036. Here forðfērde Þunet cyng æt Sceafþesbyrig, and hē is bebyrged on Winceastre on Ealdan mynstre; and hē wæs cyng ofer eall Englaland swyðe nēh xx wintra. And sōna æfter his forsiðe wæs ealra witenæ gemōt on Oxnaforða, and Lœofric 340 eorl and mǣst ealle þā þegenæs benorðan Temese and þā liðsmen on Lunden geceuron Harold tō healdes ealles Englalandes him and his brōðer Hardacnūte þe wæs on Denemearcon. And Godwine eorl and ealle þā yldestan menn on West Seaxon lægon ongeān swā hī lægost mihōt, ac hī ne mihōt nān þing ongeān wealcan. And man geraedde þā þæt Ælfgifu, Hardacnūtes mōdor, sæte on Winceastre mid þæs cynges hūscællum hyra suna, and hēoldan ealle West Seaxan him tō handa, and Godwine eorl wæs heora healdestmann. Sume men sædon be Harold hē ware Þunetes sunu cynges and Ælfgiue, Ælfelmes dohtor ealdormannes, ac 35c hit þuhte swyðe ungēlēaslice manegum mannum. And hē wæs þāh full cyng ofer eall Englaland.

1039. Here forðfērde Harold cyng on Oxnaforða on xvi KL. Aprēlis and hē wæs bebyrged æt Westmynstre; and hē wēolde Englalandes iii gēar and xvi wucan. And on his dagum man geald xvi scipan, æt ælceræ hamulan viii marc, eall swā man eð dyde on Þunetes cynges dagum. And on þis iclean gēare cōm
Hardacnut cyng to Sandwic vii nihtum ær middan-sumera; and hǣ wæs sōna underfangen ge fram Anglum ge fram Denum, þēah þe his rādes-nenn hit sydōon strange forguldon, þā hī ge- 360 rādden þet man geald lxii scipon, æt ælcere hamelan viii marc. And on þis ilcan gēare ēode sē sæster hwātes to lv penega and ðac furðor.

1041. Hēr forðfērde Hardacnut cyng æt Lambhyēce on vi ID. Junius, and hǣ wæs cyng ofer eall Englaland twā gēar butōn x nihtum; and hǣ is bebyrged on Ealdan mynstre on Winceastre mid Cnūte cyngge his fæder. And ēar þan þe hǣ bebyrged ðære, eall folc geċēas Æadward tō cyngge on Lundene, healde þā hwile þe him God unne. And eall þæt gēar wæs swīðe hefīg time on manegum þingum, and mislicum ge on unwæderum ge on eordwæstum, 370 and swā mycel orfes wæs þæs gēares forfaren swā nān man ær ne gemunde, ēgðer ge þurh mistlice coða ge þurh ungewyderu....

1066. On þissum gēare man hālgode þet mynster æt Westmynstre on Cildamæssedæg. And sē cyng Æadward forðfērde on twelfta mæse-æfen; and hine mann bebyrgede on twelftan mæsse-dæg innan þære nīwan hālgodre circean on Westmynstre. And Harold eorl fēng tō Englalandes cynerice swā swā sē cyng hit him geuðe and ðæc men hine þær tō gecuron; and wæs geblētsod tō cyngge on twelftan mæsse-dæg. And þý ilcan gēare þe hǣ cyng wæs hē fōr ût mid scipherhe tōgēanes Willelme; and þā hwile cōm 380 Tostig eorl intō Humbran mid lx scipum. Æadwine eorl cōm mid 1 landfyrd and drāf hine ût; and þā butse-carlas hine forsōcan and hē fōr tō Scotlande mid xii snaccum, and hine gemētte Harold sē Norrena cyng mid ccc scipum, and Tostig him tōbēah. And hī bēgen fōran intō Humbran ðō þet hī cōman tō Eoferwic, and heom wið feah Morkere eorl and Æadwine eorl, and sē Norrena cyng ēhte siges geweald. And man cŷdde Haroldë 2 cyng hū hit wæs

1 MS. mid wanting; supplied by Earle.
2 MS. Harode.
And þær hwile cōm Willelm eorl upp at Hestingan on Sancte Michaēles mæsse-dæg; and Harold cōm norðan and him wið feaht ēar þan þe his here cōme eall; and þær hē feoll, and his twēgen gebrōðra Gyrē and Lēofwine; and Willelm þis land geōde, and cōm tō Westmynstre, and Ealdrēd arcebicep hine tō cynge gehālgode, and menn guldon him gyld and gīslas sealdon, and syōðan heora land bohtan....
THE OLD ENGLISH TRANSLATION OF BEDE

In the seventh and eighth centuries Northumbria was the center of learning and culture in England, a culture which ultimately produced the famous school of York, known throughout Europe, and which culminated in the great scholar, Alcuin, who bore the learning of York to the court of Charlemagne. Among the many scholars who helped to establish this culture the greatest was Bede, a monk in the monastery of Jarrow near Whitby. Bede was born about 673 and he spent his entire life, from the age of seven until his death in 735, in the monastery. He was a prolific writer, composing treatises on grammar, rhetoric, and science in addition to his many religious works. Of all his books the most important is his Historia Ecclesiastica Gentis Anglorum, which covers the period from the coming of Julius Caesar to the year 731, the date when the work was completed. This is more than a history of the Church in England. The Church formed such an integral part of the life of the times, that Bede’s work is really a history of the nation in the early years of its existence, and as such is invaluable to any student of the period.

As may be inferred from the title, the book is in Latin, the language used by all the Northumbrian scholars. About a hundred and fifty years after Bede’s death, King Alfred had the Historia translated into Old English, in accordance with his plan to familiarize his people with books he thought valuable. The original manuscript of this translation is lost. There are, however, five extant manuscripts: MS. 279, Corpus Christi College, Oxford (C), dating from the tenth or early eleventh century, with a few pages lost at the beginning and the end; Tanner MS. 10 at the Bodleian
Library (T), dating from the tenth century, and also with parts missing; MS. K. k. 3. 18 of the Cambridge University Library (Ca), a copy of Oxford 279; MS. 41, Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; Cotton Otho B XI, which is badly burned, in the British Museum. The two authoritative editions of Bede are by T. Miller (Early English Text Society, Old Series, 95, 96, 1890–91), and by J. Schipper in his Bibliothek der Angelsächsischen Prosa, Vol. 4, Leipzig, 1899.

Of the following selections, the first is Bede's introductory account of the island of Britain. The next two relate the coming of the Angles, Saxons, and Jutes to the island, and the early victories of the British over the Saxons, notably at the Battle of Mt. Badon, in which, according to other sources, King Arthur was the victor. The story of Gregory and the slave boys in the fourth selection, which shows alike Gregory's love of punning and his zeal for Christianity, is too familiar to need comment. The fifth selection, the account of King Edwin's conversion to Christianity, gives an interesting picture of the meeting of an Anglo-Saxon council of wise men, and is also famous for the passage in which man's life on earth is compared to a sparrow's flight through a lighted hall, a passage used by Wordsworth in his sixteenth Ecclesiastical Sonnet. The final selection, the story of Cædmon, is the well-known narrative of the divine inspiration of this Old English poet. The monastery with which Cædmon was associated was at Whitby, not far from Jarrow, and Bede must have been well acquainted with the history of Whitby and its inmates. Cædmon presumably was still living at the time of Bede's birth.

Three manuscripts, Corpus Christi, Oxford, 279 (C), Tanner 10 (T), and Cambridge University, K. k. 3. 18 (Ca), have been used in preparing the following text. The first three selections are taken from Ca. The Tanner MS. begins with Sume on page 173, line 51.
From that point on, it has been collated with Ca. MS. C does not contain any of these first chapters. The other three selections are based on C, collated with T wherever extant, and with Ca. Miller’s and Schipper’s editions have been consulted.

I. DESCRIPTION OF BRITAIN AND IRELAND

Book I, Chapter 1

Breoton ist gārsecges ēaland, ēāt wæs īū ēgara Albion hāten: is geseted betwyh norōdāle and westdāle, Germānīe ond Gallīe ond Hispānīe ĭām māstum dālum Ėurṓpe myccle fæce ongēgen. ēāt is norō ehta hund mila lang, ond tu hund mila brād. Hit hafað fram sūōdāle þā mēgbe ongēan, þe mon hǣteþ Gallia Bellica. Hit is welig þis ēaland on wæstum ond on trēowum misenlacra cynna; ond hit is gescræpe 1 on læswe sceapa ond nēata; ond on sumum stōwum wingeardas grōwāþ. Swylce ēac þēos eorðe is berende misenlacra fugela ond sæwihta, ond fisceyllum wæterum ond wylglespyngum, ond hēr bēoð ofþ fangene sæolas ond hronas 10 and mereswyń; ond hēr bēoð ofþ numene misenlacra cynna weolscyle ond musculc, ond on þām bēoð ofþ gemētte þā betstan meregrōtan ēlces hiwes. Ond hēr bēoð swŷþe genihtsume weolocas of þām biþ geworht sē weolocrēada tælgh,2 þone ne mæg sunne bλēcan ne ne regn 4 wyrdan; ac swā hē biþ yldra, swā hē fægerra biþ.

Hit hafað ēac þis land sealtsēaðas; ond hit hafaþ hāt wæter, ond hāt baðo ælcerē yldo ond hāde þurh tōdālede stōwe gescræpe. Swylce hit is ēac berende on wecga ħerum ēres ond īsernes, lĕades ond seofres. Hēr biþ ēac gemēted gagātes: sē stān biþ blāc 20 gyn; gif mon hine on fyr dēð, þonne flēoð þār neddran onweg.

1 Ca, gescræwe; Miller reads gescræpe. 2 Ca, tælgh.
3 Ca omits regn; supplied from Miller’s reading of MS. Cotton Otho B XI.
Waer bis elande eac geow gewurigad mid þam æðelestum ceastrum, ænes wana þrittigum, þa þe wæron mid weallum ond torrum ond geatum ond þam trumestum locum getimbrade, bûtan orteon læsan unrim ceastra. Ond forðan þe þis eland la unde þam sylfum norðdale middangardes nyhst ligeð, ond löhte nihte on sumera hafað, — swa þæt oft on middre nihte geflit cymed þam behealdendum, hwaðer hit si þe æfenglømmung þe on morgen deagung — is on ðon sweotol, ðæt þis eland hafað mycel lenger læs las on sumera, ond swa eac nihta on wintra, þonne þa sūð- 30 dælas middangardes.

Dis elandu nú on andweardnyssse æfter rime fif Moyses böca, ðám séo godeunde ð æwiron is, fif ðæoda gereordum ænne wiðdám þære hæan sôfæstnyssse ond þære sôðan hðanesse smiðað ond andetteð; þæt is on Anglocynnnes gereorde ond Bryttan ond Scotta ond Peohta ond Lædenwarða: þæt ǣn is, þæt Læden, on smæaunge gewrita eallum þam ðærum gemæne.

On fruman ærest wæron þysses elandes bigegan Bryttas ðane, fram þam hit naman ofnêng. Is þæt sæd, ðæt hi côm mon fram Armoricano þære mægeðe on Breetone, ond þa sûtôðas 40 þysses elandes him gesæton ond geâhdon.

Þa gelamp æfter þon þætte Peahte ðæod côm of Scyððia lande on scipum ond þa ymbærordon eall Breetone gemæro, þæt hi côm onon Scotland upp, ond þær gemêtton Scotta þëode, ond him bædon setles ond eardingstowe on heora lande betwyh him. Andswærironon Scottas, þæt heora land ne ware to þæs mycel, þæt hi mihton twâ þëode gehabban. Ac cwædon: "We magon œow sellan hálwende geþeahte, hwæt gê dôn magon. Ñe witan heonan noht feor ðêer elandl eastrhihte, þæt we magon oft lœhtum dagum gesêon. Gif gê þæt sæcan wyllap, þonne magon gê þær 50 eardingstowe habban: oððe gif hwylc œow wiðstondeð, þonne gefultumiað wê œow." Ðæ férdon Peohtas in Breetone, ond on-
gunnon eardigan þa norððálas þyse ðalandes; ond Bryttas, swā wē ær cwædon, þa suððálas. Mid þý Peohtas wîf næfdon, bædon him fram Scottum. ðā ge þafedon hī ðære ärðenesse, ond him wîf sealdon, þæt ðær sēo wise on twēon cyme, þæt hī ðonne mā of þām wîfcynne him cyning curan þonne of þām wæpnedcynne: þæt gēt tō dæg is mid Peohtum healden. ðā, forþgongenre tide, æfter Bryttum ond Peohtum, þridde cynn Scotta Breetone onfēng on Pehta dæle, þa wæron cumene ðc of Hibernia, Scotta ðalonde, mid heora heretogan, Rēada hātte: oðða mid frēondscipe oðða 1 mid gefeohite him sylfum betwiht hī seðel ond eardungstōwe geånhodon, þa hī nū gēt habbað. þæt cynn nū geond tō dæg ðālřæadingas wæron hātene.

Hibernia, Scotta ðalond, ge 2 on brædo his stealles ge on hâlwendnesse ge on smylnysse lyfta is betere mycle þonne Breetone land, swā þæt ðær seldon snâu leng ligeð þonne ðry dagas. Ond þær nānig mann for wintres cyle on sumera hēg ne māweþ, ne scypene his nēatum ne timbreþ. Ne þær monn ðēnigne snicendne wyrm ne ætterne gesiðh; ne þær ðēnig nādre lifian ne mæg; 70 forðon of Breetone nādran on scipum lǣdde wæron, sōna swā hī ðæs landes lyft gestuncan, swā swultan hī. Æac nēah þan ealle þa ðing þe ðan cuman cumað wīð ælcum ættere magon. þæt tō tācne is, þæt sume menn gesāwon, þa ðe wæron fram nādran geslegene, þæt man scōf þāra bōca lēaf, þe of Hibernia cōman, ond þa sceafðan dyde on wæter, ond sealde drincan þām mannum; ond sōna wæs þæt ætter ofñermen, ond hī wæron gehālde. Is þæt ðalond welig on meolcum ond on hunige; ond wîngeardas wēað on sumum stōwum, ond hit is fisewylle ond fugolwylle, ond māre on hununge heorta ond rāna. Þis is ðēndlice Scotta ðēl; heonon cōman sō sēo þridde ðēod Scotta, swā wē ær cwædon, ðac be Bryttum ond Peohtum on Breetone.

1 Ca, ond þa. 2 Ca, is instead of ge.
II. THE COMING OF THE ANGLES, SAXONS, AND JUTES

Book I, Chapter 15

Da wæs ymb féower hund wintra ond nigon ond féowertig fram ûres Drihtnes menniscynysse, þæt Martiánus cáserne rice onféng ond VII gēar hæfde. Sæ wæs syxta ðæc féowertigum fram Agusto þám cáserne. Dā Angelþeód ond Seaxna wæs getaðod fram þám forespereanan cyninge, ond on Breotone cóm on þrín myclum scypum; ond on eastdæle ðyse ðalondes eardungstœwe onféng þurh þæa ylcan cyninge beboð, þe hi hider getaðode, þæt hí sceoldan for heora ðíle compian ond feóhtan. Ond hí sóna compedon wið heora gewinnan, þe hí oft ar norðan onhergedon; ond Seaxan þá sige geslœgan. Þa sendan hí hám ðrenteðracan ond hétôn 10 seçgan ðysses landes wæstmbrænyse, ond Brytta yrgra. Ond hí þá sóna hider sendon màran scipere strengran wiðgena; ond wæs unôerswiðendlic weorud, þa hí tōgædere geþeodoðe wàren. Ond him Bryttas sealdan ond geafan eardungstœwe betwið him þæt hí 2 for sibbe ond for hällo heora ðæles campodon ond wunnon wið heora feóndum, ond hí him andlyfne ond ðere forgeafen for heora gewinne. Cömon hí of þrín folcum þám strangestan Germanie, þæt of Seaxum ond of Angle ond of Gæatum. Of Gæata fruman syndon Cantware, ond Wihtsætan; þæt is seo ðíod þe Wiht þæt ðalond oneardaþ. Of Seaxum, þæt is of þám lande þe mon 2c hâteð Ealdseaxan, cöman Eastseaxan ond Süðseaxan ond Westseaxan. And of Engle cöman ðæstengle ond Middelengle ond Myrce ond eall Norðhembra cynn; is þæt land þe Angulus is nemned, betwyh Gæatum ond Seaxum; is sæd of þære tide þe hí ðanon gewiton oð tō dæge, þæt hit wêste wunige. Wàren þá ðær rest heora lattëowas ond heretogan twégen geðröðra, Henges

1 Ca, symbol for þæt written above symbol for and. 2 Ca, he.
ond Horsa. Hi næron Wihtgylses suna, þæs fæder wæs Wihta hæten ond þæs Wihta fæder wæs Woden nemned, of þæs strýnde moniga mægða cyningcynn fruman lædde. Ne wæs þær ylding til þon þæt hi hæapmælum cðman mæran weorod of þám ðëðum, þæ wð ær gemynegodon. Ond þæt folc ðe hider cóm ongan weaxan ond myclian to þan swiðe, þæt hi næro on myclum ege þam sylfan landbigengan þe hi ær hider læðdon ond cýgdon.

Æfter þissum hi þær geweredon to sumre tíde wið Pehtum, þær hi ær þurh gefeoht feor ædrifan. Ond þær wæron Seaxan sæcende intingan ond tówyrdre heora gedæles wið Bryttas. Cyðdon him openlice ond sædon, nemne hi him mæran andlyfne sealedon, þæt hi woldan him sylfe niman ond hergian, þær hi hit findan mihton. Ond sôna þær bêotunge dædum gefyldon: bærndon ond hergedon ond slógan fram êastsæ oð westsæ; ond him nærig wiðstod.

Ne wæs angelic wraece þâm ðe iů Chaldeas bærndon Hierusaleme weallas ond þær cyneliccan getimbro mid fýre fornâman for þæs Godes folces synnum. Swá þonne her fram þære ærlēasan ðeode, hwæðere rihte Godes dôme, nēh ceastra gehwylce ond land forhere-geode wæron.1 Hrûsan afœollan cynelico getimbro ond ænlipie; ond gehwær sêcerdas ond mæsseprêostas betwih wibedum wæron slægene ond cwylmde; bisco pas mid folcum buton ænigre ãre scæawunge ætgædere mid iserne ond lige fornumene wæron. Ond ne wæs ænig sê ðe bebyrignyssse sealde þâm ðe swá hrêowlice ðewealde wæron. Ond monige þære earman læfe on wêstenum 50 fanggene wæron ond hæapmælum sticode. Sume for hungre heora fêondum on hand ðodon ond ðene þêowdôm gehêton, wiððon þe him mon andlyfne forgeaf; sume ofer sê sorgiende gewiton; sume forhtiende in ðèle gebidan, ond þearfiendum lîfe on wuda, wêstene ond on hêan clûfum sorgiende môde symle wunodon.

1 Ca, land wæs forhergiende.
III. VICTORIES OF THE BRITISH OVER THE SAXONS

Book I, Chapter 16

And þa æfter þon þe sē here wæs hām hweorfanþe ond hī hæfdon ūt āmārde ond tōstenect þa bigengan þysses ēalondes, ðā ongynnôn hī sticcemælum môd ond mægen niman; ond forðēodan of þam diglum stōwum þe hī ēr on behydde wāron, ond ealre ānmōdre geðafunge heofonrices fultumes him wāron biddende, þæt hī on forwyrd ēghwār fordiligade ne wāron. Wæs on ðā tīd heora heretoga ond lāttēow Ambrōsius hāten, ðōre naman Aureliānus. Sē wæs gōd man ond gemetfæst, Rūmānisces cynnes man. On þysses mannes tīd môd ond mægen Bryttas onsēgon; ond hē hī tō gefeohhte forðēgcēgde ond him sige gehēt; ond hī ēac on þam 10 gefeohhte þurh Godes fultum sige onsēgon. Ond þa of ðāre tīde hwilum Bryttas, hwilum eft Seaxan 2 sige geslogan oð dæt gēr ymbsetes þāre Beadonescan dūne, þā hī mycel wæl on Angelcynne geslogan, ymb fēower ond fēowertig wintra Angelcynnes cyrne on Bretōne.

IV. POPE GREGORY AND THE ENGLISH SLAVE BOYS

Book II, Chapter 1

Nis ús ōonne sē hlīsa tō forswīgienne, þe be ðām ēadigan Grēgōrie ōurh yldra manna segene tō ús becōm, for hwilcum intingan hē monad wēre, þæt hē swā geornfūlle gýmenne dyde ymb þā hēlo ūre þēode. Secgeāþ hī, þæt sume dæge þider niwān cóme cēpemen of Brytene ond monig cēpeþing on cēapstōwe brōhte, ond ðāc monige cóman tō bīceanne þā þing. þā gelamp hit þæt Grēgōrius betwyh ðōre ðāc hyðer cóm, ond þā gesēah betwih ðōr þing cēpecnihtas þār ge.curr 5 wāron hwītes līchaman ond fēagers and-

1 Ca, saccemælum; T, sticcemælum. 2 Ca, Seaxena; T, Seaxan.
wlitan men ond æbelice gefeaxe. þa hē þa hī geseah ond behēold,
þa fraegn 1 hē, of hwilcum lande oðde of hwilcre þēode hī 10
brōhte wēron. Sāde him mon, þæt hī of Breetone ðēalande brōhte wēron,
ond þæs ðēalandes bigengan swylcre ansyñe men wēron. Eft hē fraegn, hwæber þa ylcan landlēode cristene wēron, þe hī
þa gēn on hēpennesse gedwolum lifdan. Cwæþ him mon tō ond sāde, þæt hī hēpene wēron; ond hē þa of inneweardre heortan swīðe swōrette ond þus cwǣð: “Wālā wāl þæt is sārlic, þæt swā
fæger feorh ond swā lēohtes andwlitan men scyle 2 āgan ond be-
sittan þỳstra ealdor.”

Eft hē fraegn hwæt sēo bēod nemned wēre þe hī of cōman. þā
ondswarode him mon þæt hīe Engle nemde wēron. Cwǣð hē: 20
“Wel þæt swā mēg, forþon hī engellice 3 ansyñe habbað, ond cāc
swylce gedafenað þæt hī engla enenērefweardas on heofonum sīe.”
þa gēt hē furþur fraegn ond cwæþ: “Hwæt hātte sēo mēgð þe þās
enihtas hidden of gelādde wēron?” þā ondswarode him mon ond
cwǣð þæt hī Dēre nemde wēron. Cwǣð hē: “Wel þæt is cweden
Dēre, de ēra eruti; hī sculan bēon of Godes yrre ābrōdene ond tō
Cristes mildheortnesse gecygd.” þā gēn hē acsade hwæt hīra
cyning hätten wēre; ond him mon ondswarade ond cwǣð þæt hē
Alle hätten wēre. Ond þa plegode hē mid his wordum tō þām
naman ond cwǣð: “Allēlūia, þæt gedafenað þætte Godes lof 30
ūres Scyppendes on þām dāllum sungen sī.”

Ond hē þā sōna códe tō þām bīscōpe ond tō þām pāpan þēs
apostolican setles, forþan hē sylfa þā gēt ne wās bīscōp geworden;
bæð hīne þæt hē Angelbācode on Breetone onsende hwylcehugu
lāscowas, þæt þurh cā hī tō Criste gecyrde wēron, ond cwǣð þæt
hē sylfa gearo wēre mid Godes fultume þæt weorc tō gefremmane,
gif þām apostolican pāpan þæt līcade, ond þæt his willa ond his

1 C, fraēgn; T, Ca, fraēgn. 2 C, Ca, sceolạn; T, scyle.
1 C, engcelice; T, ænlīce; Ca, engellice.
V. THE CONVERSION OF EDWIN

Book II, Chapters 12-13

Mid þy hē þā Paulinus sē bisceop Godes word bodade ond lārde, ond sē cyning ylde þā gýt tō gelýfanne, ond þurh sume tīde, swā swā wē ār cwǣdon, gelimplicum āna sēt, ond geornlice mid hine sylfne smēade ond þōhte hwæt him sēlost tō dūne wāre ond hwylc ēfæstnes him tō healdanne wāre, þā wæs sume dēge sē Godes wer ingangende tō him þær hē āna sēt, ond settē his þā swīðran hand him on þat hēafod, ond hine ācsode hwæðer hē þat tācon ongytan mīhte. Þā oncnēow hē hit sōna sweotole, ond wæs swīðe forht geworden ond him tō fōtum fēoll; ond hine sē Godes man ēp āhōf ond him cūdlīce tō spræc, ond bus cwǣð: 10 “Hwæt, þū nū hafast þurh Godes gyfe þimra fēonda hand be-swicene, þā thū ēndrede, ond þū þurh his sylene ond gyfe þām rice onfēnge þe 1 thū wilnadest. Ac gemyne nū þat þū þat þridde gelāste þat þū gehēte, þat þū onfō his gelēafan ond his beboda healde, sē þe þec fram hwilendlicum earfeðum generede ond ēac on ēre hwilendlīces rices āhōf. Ond gif thū forð his willan hýrsum bēoν wilt, þone hē þurh mē þe bodaþ ond lāreð, hē þonne þē ēac from tintregum generedē ecra 2 yfela, ond þē dēlmimende gedēþ mid hine þēs ēcan rices in heofonum.”

1 C, þa; Ca, T, ða. 2 C, ælcræ; Ca, ælcræ: T, ecra.
Him þā ondswarode his ealdorbiscop, Cēfē wæs hāten: 30
"Geseoh þū, cyning, hwelc þēos lār sē, þē ūs nū bodad is. Êc þē söðlīce andette, þæt ic cūðlīce geleornad hæbbe, þæt eallīnga nāwiht mægenes ne nyttnesse hafað sīo ēlfæstnes þe wē oð ðīs hæfdon ond beðoden. Forðon nānig þīnra þegna nēodlicor ne gelustfullicor hīne unferþeodde tō ūra goda bigange þonne ic; ond nōht þon lēs monige syndon þā þē māran gefe ond fremsunnesse æt þē onfēgon þonne ic, ond on eallum þingum māran gesynto hæfdon. Hwæt ic wāt, gif ūre godo ēnige mīhte hæfdon, þonne woldan hīe mē mā fulturnian, forðon ic him geornlicor þeodde ond hyrde. Forðon mē þyncē wīslic, gif þū gesēo 40 þā þing beteran ond strangran, þē ūs niwan bodad syndon, þæt wē þām onfōn."

Þæs wordum ðēr cyninges wita ond ealdormann geþafunge sealde, ond tō þāre sprāce fēng ond þus cwæð: "Þyslic mē is gesewen, þū cyning, ðīs andwearde lif manna on eordan tō wið-metenesse þāre tide þē ūs uncūð is, swā 2 lic swā þū æt swæsendum sitte mid þīnum ealdormannum ond þegnum on wintertide, ond sē fyr onælæd ond þīn heall gewyrmed, ond hit rīne ond swīwe

1 C omits mid; supplied from Ca.
2 C omits last letter of swa; Ca, swa gelic.
ond styrme ðite; cume án spearwa and hrædlícæ þæt hús ðurhðæo, 
cume þurh ðœre duru in, þurh ðœre út gewite. Þwæt hē on 50 
Þā tid þe hē inne bið, ne bið hrinen 1 mid þy storme ðæs wintres; 
ae þæt bið án ðægan bryhtm onde þæt læsste fæc, ac hē sōna of 
wintra on þone winter eft cyneð. Swā þonne þis monna líf tō 
medmiclum fæce ætýweð; Þwæt þær foregænge, oððe Þwæt þær 
eft lýgylge, wē ne cunning. Forþon gif þeos niwe lār ðwiht cōðlicre 
ond gerisenlicre brenge, þæs weorcde is þæt wē þāre fylgen.” 
Dœossum wordum gelícum ðœre aldormen ond ðæs cyninges 
gêþæhteras spræcan.

Þā gēn tōþyhte Cæfi, ond cwæþ, þæt hē wolde Paulinus ðone 
bisceop geornlicor gehyræn be þām Gode sprecende þām þe 60 
hē bodade. Þā hēt sē cyning swā dōn. Þā hē þā his word ge-
hyrde, þā clypode hē ond þus cwæð: “Geare ic þet ongeat þæt ðæt 
nōwiht wæs þæt wē beēodan; forþon swā micle swā ic geornlicor on 
þām bigange þæt sylfe sōð sōhte, swā ic hit lās mētte. Ñū þonne 
ic openlice ondette, þæt on þysse lāre þæt sylfe sōð scineð þæt ûs 
mæg þā gyfe syltan ēcre ēadignesse ond ēces lifes hālo. Forþon 
ic þonne nū lāre, cyning, þæt þæt templ ond þā wīgbede, þā þe wē 
būtan wæstmum ēnigre nyttnesse hālgedon, þæt wē þā hraþe 
forlōsen ond fyre forbærn.” Ono hwæt, hē ðā, sē cyning, 
openlice andette þām byscceope ond him eallum, þæt hē wolde 70 
fæstlice þām dēofulgyldum wiōsacan ond Cristes gelēaftan onfōn.

Mid ðy þe hē þā, sē cyning, fram þām foresprecenan bisceope 
sōhte ond ðcscade hīora hālignesse þe hī ēr beēodan, hwā þā wīgbed 
ond þā heargas þāra dēofolgylda mid hīora hegum þe hī ymbsette 
wēron, hī ērest aiðlian ond tōweorpan sceolde, þā ondswarade 
hē: “Efne ic. Hwā mæg þā nū ðe 2 ic lange mid dysinnesse beēode, 
tō bŷsene ðōra manna gerisenlicor tōweorpan, þonne ic sylfa þurh

1 C, hrined, with h above line; Ca, rined.
2 C, ea before ðe blurred, as if partly erased.
pa snyttro þe ic fram þám söðan Gode onféng?" Ond hê þá söña fram him ðawearp þá ðíldan dysisses, þe hê þær beêode, ond þone cyning þæð þæt hê him wæöpen sealde ond stódhors, þæt hê sc mihte on cuman ond þæt ðéofolgyld tōweorpan. Forþon þám bisceope hiora hálignesse ne wæs álýfed þæt hê môste wæöpen wegan ne ðélcor bûtan on myðran ridan. Þa sealde sê cyning him sweöord, þæt hê hine mid begyrde, ond nam him spere on hand ond hlœop on þæs cyninges stëdan, ond tó ðéam ðéofolgyldum fërde. Þa þæt folc hine þa geseah swâ gescyrpedne þa wëndon hi þæt hê tela ne wiste, ac þæt hê wëdde. Söna þæs þe hê gelyhte tó þám hearge, þæ scëat hê mid his spere þæt hit sticade fæste on þám hearge, ond wæs swiþe gefendende þære ongytenesse þæs söðan Godes biganges. Ond hê þá hêt his gefëran tōweorpan 1 ealne þone hearh ond 90 þa getimbros, ond forbërn. Is sëo stöw gyt ætýwed giu ðára ðéofolgylda nóht feor ëast fram Eoferwicceastre begeondan Deorwentan þære êa, ond gën tò dæge is nemned Godmundingahám, þær së bisceop þurh þæs söðan Godes onbryrdnesse tōweorpan ond fordyde þa wïgbed þe hê sylf ær gehålgode.

Đå onféng Ëadwine cyning mid eallum þám ææelingum his bëode ond mid micle folce Cristes gelëafan ond fulwihte bæðe þë endlyftan gëare his rices. Wæs hê gefullad fram Pauline þåm bisceope his lårëowe on Eoferwicceastre þë hålgestan Ëasterdæge on Ñce. Pëtres cyrican þæs apostoles, þa hê þær hræde 100 geworce of trëowe cyricean getimbrede. Syððan hê gecristnad wæs. Swylce hê êac on þære cestre his lårëwe and his biscope Pauline bisceopsetl forgeaf. Ond söña þæs þe hê gefulwad wæs, hê ongan mid þæs bisceopes låré mårân cyricean ond hïrran stënene timbran ond wyrcean ymb þa cyricean ùtan þe hê ær worhte. Ac ær þon þe söo hëannes þæs wealles gefylled and geendad wære, þæt hê së cyning mid ârlëasre cwale ofslegen wæs, ond þæt ilce geweorc his

¹ C, toworpan; T, tōweorpan; Ca, toworpon.
VI. STORY OF CÆDMON

Book IV, Chapter 24

On bysse abbudissan mynstre was sum brōðor synderlice mid godecundre gyfe gemāred ond geweorðad, forþon hē gewunade gerisenlice lēoð wyrcean, þa þe tō ēfestnesse ond tō ērfæstnesse belumpon; swā ðætte swā hwæt swā hē of godecundum stafum þurh bōceras geleornade, þæt hē æfter medmiclum fæce in scop-gereorde mid þa mæstan swētnesse ond inbrydnesse geglencde, ond in Engliṣcgereorde wel geworht forð brōhte. Ond for his lēodsongum monigra monna mōd oft tō worolde forhohnesse ond tō geþēodnesse þæs heofonlican lifes onbærnde wæron. Ond ðæc swylce monige ðīre æfter him on Óngelbōode ongunnon æfæste lēoð wyrca, ac nānig hwæbere him þæt gelice dōn meahhte. Forþon hē nalās from monnum ne þurh mon gelāred wæs þæt hē þone lēodcræft geleornade, ac hē wæs godecundlice gefultumod, ond þurh Godes gyfe þone songcræft onfēng. Ond hē forþon næfre nōht læasunge, ne idles lēōbes wyrca meahhte ac efne þā ān þa þe tō ēfæstnesse belumpon, ond his þā ēfestan tungan gedafenode singan.

Wæs hē, sē mon, in weoruldhāde geseted oðr ōtā tide þe hē wæs gelyfedre yldo, ond hē næfre ænig lēoð geleornade. Ond hē forþon oft in gebēorscipe, þonne þær wæs blisse intinga gedēmed, þæt hī ealle sceolden þurh endebyrdnesse be hearpan singan, ðonna

\[1\] C, Ca, gehwær; T, geworht.
hē gesah ba hearpan him nealēcan, bonne ārās hē forscome from pām symble, ond hām ēode tō his ĥūse. pā hē pæt pā sumre tīde dyde, pæt hē forlēt pæt hūs pās gebœorscipes, ond ūt wās gongende tō nēata scypene, pāra heord him wās pāre nihte be-boden; ṭā hē ṭā pār in gelimplice tīde his limo on reste gesette ond onslāpte, ṭā stōd him sum mon āt þurh swefn, ond hine hālette ond grētte, ond hine be his naman nemde: “Cedmon, sing mē hwæthwugu.” ṭā ondswarode hē, ond cwæd: “Ne con ic nōht singan, ond ic forþon of þyssum gebœorscipe ūt ēode 30 ond hider gewāt, forþon ic nōht cūdee.” Eft hē cwæd, sē ṭe mid him sprecende wās: “Hwædere þū meaht mē singan.” Cwæd hē: “Hwæt sceal ic singan?” Cwæd hē: “Sing mē frumscaeft.” pā hē ṭā pās andsware onfēng, ṭā ongan hē sōna singan, in herenesse Godes Scyppendes, pā fers ond ṭā word þe hē nāfre ne gehyrde, þāra endebyrdnes ðīs is:

Nū wē sceal herian heofonrices Weard, Metodes mihte ond his mōdgeþone, weorc Wuldorfaeder, swā hē wundra gehwās, ēce Drihten ord onstéalde.

Hē ærest gescēop eordan bearnum heofon tō hrōfe, hālig Scyppend;
þā middongeard moncynnes Weard, ēce Dryhten, æfter tēode
dirim foldan, Frēa ælmihtig.

Ṭā ārās hē from pām slāpe, ond eall pā þe hē slāpende song, fæste in gemynde hēfde; ond þām wordum sōna monig word in pæt ylce gemet Gode wyrþes songes tōgeþōdde. Ṭā cōm hē on morgenne tō þām tūngerēfan, sē þe his ealdormon wās, sæde him

1 C, Ca, þa; T, þæt.
2 C, Ca, æthwegu; T, hwæthwugu.
3 C, Ca, wera; T, weorc.
4 C, oord; Ca, ord; T, or.
5 C, marne; Ca, margene; T, morgenne.
hwylce gyfe hē onfēng, ond hē hine sōna tō þære abbudyssan gēlædde, ond hire þæt cŷðe ond sægde. Dā hēt hēo gesomnian ealle þæ gēlārdestan men ond þa leorneras, ond him ondweardum, hēt secgan þæt swēfn ond þæt lē[of singan, þætte calra heora dōme gecoren wāre, hwēt oð[he hwnon þæt cumen wāre. Dā wās him sællum gesegen, swā swā hit wās, þæt him wāre from Dryhtne sylfum heofonic gyfo forgyfen. Dā rehton hie him ond sægdon sum hālig spel ond godeundre lære word; bebudon him þā, gif hē mihte, þæt hē him sum surge and in 1 swinsunge lēoðsonges þæt gehwyrfde. Dā hē þā hæfde þā wisan onfangene, þā ðæode hē hām tō his hūse, ond cōm eft on morgen, ond þy betstan lēoðe 80 geglenged, him ðæsong ond ðægeaf þæt hēm beboden wās.

Dā ongan seō abbudysse clyppan ond lufian þā Godes gyfe in þǣm men, ond hēo hine þā monode ond lærde þæt hē weoroldhād forlēte ond munuchāde onfēnge. Ond hē þæt wel þafode. Ond hēo hine in þæt mynster onfēng mid hēs gōdum, ond hine geþæoddde tō gesomnunga þāra Godes þēowā, ond hēt hine lāran þæt getæl þæs hālgsan stāres ond spelles. Ond hē eall þā hē in gehērnesse geleornian mihte, mid hine gemyngeade, ond swā swā clæne nēten eodorcende, in þæt swēteste lēoð gehwyrfde. Ond his song ond his lēoð wāron swā wynsum tō gehyrenne, ðæt dā sylfan his 70 lārēowas āt his mūðe writon ond leornodon.

Song hē ærest be middangeardes gesceape, ond be fruman mon-cynnes, ond eal þæt stār Genesis, þæt is seō æreste Moises bōc; ond eft be útgonge Israēla folces of Egypta londe, ond be ingonge þæs gehātlondes, ond be ðrūrum monigum spellum þæs hālgsan gewrites canones 2 bōca; ond be Cristes menniscnesse, ond be his ˈdrōwunge, ond be his ṕūpastignesse 3 in heofonas; ond bi þæs Hālgsan

1 C, Ca omit these words; they are in T, which, however, omits him sum sunges and, the words immediately preceding.
2 C omits second n but leaves space for it; Ca, canoses; T, canones.
3 C, upasagnesse: Ca, uppastignesse; T, upastignesse.
Gæstes cyme, ond þàra apostola lære; ond eft bi þám ege þæs tóweardan dômes, ond be fyrhto þæs tintreglican wites, ond be swêtnesse þæs heofonlican rices, hê monig lêoþ geworht; ond swylce eac ðêr monig be þâm godecundum fresumnessum ond dômum hê geworht. On eallum þâm hê geornlice gýmde þæt hê men ðåtu fram synna lufan ond mândåda, ond tò lufan ond tò geornfullnesse ðeawt gôdana dêda. Forþon hê wæs, sê mon, swîðe ðêast ond regollicum þêðescypum ðaðmôdllice underþêoded; ond wîð ðâm þâ þe on ðêre wisan dôn woldon, hê wæs mid wylme micelre ellenwôdnnesse onberd. Ond hê forþon fægere ende his lif betynde ond geendade.

Forþon þå ðære tide nêalêcte his gewitenesse ond forðfôre, þà wæs hê feowertyne dagum ðêr, þæt hê wæs licumlicre untrymnesse þrycceed ond hefigad, hwæþere tò ðon gemetlice þæt hê ealle þà tíð mihte ge spreckan ge gangan. Wæs þær on nêaweste untrumra manna hûs, on þâm hyra ðêaw wæs þæt hí þâ untruman ond þà þe æt forðfôre wæron, in lêdan seeoldan, ond him þær ætsonme þênian. þá bæd hê his þên on ðênene þære nihte þe hê of worulde gangende wæs, þæt hê on þâm hûse him stôwe gegeard-wade, þæt hê restan mihte. þâ wundrade sê þeng for hwon hê þæs bæde, forþon him þûhte þæt his forðfôre swâ nêh ne wære; dyde hwæþere swâ swâ hê cwæð ond bebêad. Ond mid þêh hê þà þær on reste êode, ond hê gefêonde möde sumu þing ætgædere mid him sprecende ond glêowiehende wæs þe þær ðêr inne wæron, þâ wæs ofer middeniht þæt hê frægn, hwæþer hí ðênig hûsl þær inne hæfdon. þâ ondswarodon hîe ond cwædon: “Hwilc þearf is þê hûsl? Ne þinre forðfôre swâ nêh is, nû þû þûs rôtllice ond þûs glædllice tò ûs sprecende eart.” Cwæð hê eft: “Bæd me hwæþere hûsl tò.” þâ hê hit þâ on handa hæfde, þà frægn hê, hwæþer hî ealle smylte möd ond bûtan eallum incan blîðe tò him hæfdon. þâ ondswarodon hî ealle ond cwædon þæt hî nânigne incan tò him
wistan, ac hi ealle him swiðe bliðemöde wæron; ond hi wrixendlice hine bædon þæt h æ him eallum bliðe wære. þæ ondswarode 110 hæ ond cwæð: “Mine brøðro, þa lœofan, ic eom swiðe bliðmóð to ðæow ond tô eallum Godes monnum.” Ond hæ swa wæs hine getrymmende mid þý heofonlícgan wegneste, ond him ðþres lîfes ingang gegeardwe. ðæ gyt hæ frægn, hû nêð þære tide wære þætte þæ brøðor ærisan sceoldon ond Godes lof ræran,¹ ond heora ðuhtæng singan. Ondswearodon hî: “Nis hit feor tô þon.” Cwæð hæ: “Tela, utan wē wel þære tide bidad”; ond þæ him gebæd, ond hine gesēnade mid Cristes rödetæcne, ond his hêafod onhyld to þám bolstre, ond medmycel fæc onslæpte, ond swa mid stilnesse his lîf geendade. 120

Ond swa wæs geworden þætte swa swa hæ hlûtre møde ond bylewite ond smyltre willsumnesse Dryhtne bêowde, þæt hæ eac swylce swa smylte déaðe middangeard wæs forlætende, ond tô his gesyhtse becōm. Ond seo tunge þe swa monig hálwende word on þæs Scyppendes lof gesette, hæ þã swylce eac þã þytemestan word on his herenesse, hine sylfne sêniende ond his gæst in ² his honda bebêodenende, betynende. Eac swylce þæt is gesegen ² þæt hæ wære gewis his sylfes forfôre of þám þe wē nû seegan hýrdon.

¹ C, Ca, folc læran; T, lof ræran.
² C, Ca, ond; T, in.
³ C, Ca, gesægd; T, gesegen.
KING ALFRED'S VERSION OF THE
DE CONSOLATIONE PHILOSOPHIAE
OF BOETHIUS

BOETHIUS has been called "the last of the Romans"; he was considered by his contemporaries the most learned man of his time. Born about A.D. 480 of a very distinguished and wealthy old Roman family, he made for himself a career of great importance as a statesman in the Roman Empire under Theodoric, the Ostrogoth, a career which culminated in his elevation to the Headship of the Senate, the highest position a Roman citizen could hold. In his efforts to check corruption in the government Boethius necessarily made many enemies, who were, however, unable to injure him as long as he held the favor of the Emperor. When this favor finally was lost, Boethius was accused of conspiracy against Theodoric, and in spite of his eloquent defense of himself, was condemned by the Senate to imprisonment at Ticinum, an imprisonment which, prolonged, ended in his torture and death in 524. While in prison he wrote his De Consolatione Philosophiae, a treatise based principally on the philosophy of Aristotle and the Neo-Platonists. There is nothing definitely Christian in the De Consolatione, and many modern scholars think Boethius was not a Christian and was not the author of the theological treatises ascribed to him, but the mediæval Church believed that he had suffered martyrdom for the cause of orthodoxy — Theodoric, his persecutor, having been an adherent of the Arian heresy — and canonized him as St. Severinus.

The Consolation of Philosophy had a tremendous influence on the thought of the Middle Ages. Its popularity is evidenced by hundreds of extant manuscripts and by numerous translations in
the various vernaculars. Of these the first in point of time was made by King Alfred, whose two most famous successors among English translators of the work were Chaucer and Queen Elizabeth.

The form of the *De Consolatione* is that of a dialogue between the author and Philosophy, who comes to comfort him in prison. It is mainly in prose, but throughout the work occur passages in verse known as *carmina* or *metra*. King Alfred translated both prose and verse into Anglo-Saxon prose, omitting what he thought would be difficult for his people to understand and adding many comments by way of explanation. A later version exists in which the *metra* are rendered into Anglo-Saxon alliterative verse. Despite the statement in Alfred's *Preface* that he made both translations, his authorship of the later version has been questioned.

Two manuscripts of the Anglo-Saxon version of *De Consolatione Philosophiae* are extant. The older of the two, Cotton Otho A VI in the British Museum, dating from the tenth century, containing the metrical version of the *carmina*, was injured in the fire which destroyed so many of the Cotton manuscripts in 1731. The other manuscript, belonging to the twelfth century, is in the Bodleian Library (No. 180), and is in perfect condition. Though a later manuscript, it represents the earlier all-prose version. A small fragment of a third manuscript also exists, which was discovered, 1886, in the Bodleian Library, by Professor A. S. Napier. The Dutch scholar, Francis Du Jon (1589–1677) better known as Francis Junius, made a transcript of the Bodleian MS. 180 and in its margins wrote many of the readings from the Cotton MS. This transcript and a copy which Junius also made of the Cotton *metra* are in the Bodleian Library.

The following selections from Boethius, *The Parable of the Sun and the Clouds*, *The Golden Age*, and *The Equality of Mankind*, are Alfred's original prose versions of three of the Latin *metra*. 
They are taken from the Bodleian MS. 180, the only manuscript in which they appear. W. J. Sedgefield’s text, *King Alfred’s Old English Version of Boethius De Consolatione Philosophiae*, Oxford, 1899, has been consulted.

I. PARABLE OF THE SUN AND THE CLOUDS

*Chapter 6*

Lōca nū be þære sunnan ond ǣac be ðūrum tunglum; þonne sweartan wolcnu him beforan gāð ne mahon hī þonne heora lēocht sellan. Swā ǣac sē süðerna wind hwīlum mid miclum storme gedrēfeċ ðā sē þe ēr wās smylte wedere glæshlutru on tō sēonne. Þonne hēo þonne swā gemenged wyrð mid ħān yīhun, þonne wyrð hēo swīðe hraēðe ungladu, þēah hēo ēr gladu wāre on tō lōcienne. Hwæt, ǣac sē brōc, þēah hē swīfe ¹ of his rihtryne, ONSE þēr micel stān wealwiende of þām hēohan munte oninnan fealō ond hine tōdēlō ond him his rihtrynes wiðstent. Swā dōð nū ðā þēostro þīnre gedrēfeðnesse wiðstandan mīnnum lēohtum lárum. Ac gif 10 ðū wilnige on rihtum gelēafan þæt sōðe lēoht oncnāwan, āfyr fram þē ðā yfelan sēlþa ond þā unnettan, ond ǣac ðā unnettan ungesælþa ond þone yflan ege þisse worulde, þæt is þæt þū þē ne anhebbe on ofermētto on þīnre gesundfulnesse ond on þīnre orsorgnesse, ne eft þē ne georþrywe nānes gōdes on nānre wiðerweardnesse. Forðām þæt mōd siemle bið gebunden mid gedrēfednesse, þēr þissa twēga yfela āuðer ² ricsað.

II. THE GOLDEN AGE

*Chapter 15*

Þā seo Gescēadwisnes þā þis spell āsād hrǣde, þā ongan hēo singan ond þus cwǣð: Éalā, hū gesælig seo forme eld was þīses

¹ M.S. swīpe; em. by Sedgefield. ² M.S. auðes; em. by Sedgefield.
midangeardes, ōa ālcum men þúhte genōg on þære eorþan wæst-
mum. Nærón þā welige hāmas, ne mistlice swōtmettas, ne drincas, ne dīorwyrðra hrægla hī ne girndan, forþām hī þā git nāran, ne hīo nānwuht ne gesāwon, ne ne gehērdon. Ne gēmdon hīo nānes fyrenlustes, būton swīðe gemetlice þā gecynd beōdan; ealne wēg hī æton æne on dæg, ond þæt was tō āfennes. Trēowa wæstmas hī æton ond wyrta, nalles scīr wīn hī ne druncan, ne nānne wētan hī ne cūþon wīd hunige mengan; ne seolocenra hrægla mid 10 mistlicum blēowum hī ne gēmdon. Ealne wēg hī slēpon úte on trīowa sceadum; hlūterra wella wæter hī druncan. Ne geseah nān cēpa ēaland ne weroð, ne gehērde non mon þā gēt nānne sceiphere, ne furþon ymbe nān geseohht sprecan. Ne sēo eorðe þā gēt besmiten mid ofslægenes monnes blōde, ne mon furþum gewundod; ne monn ne geseah þā git yfelwillende men; nānne weorðscipe nǣfdon, ne hī non mon ne lufude. Ėalā þæt ūre tīda nū ne mihtan weorþan swilc. Ac nū mamma gītsung is swā byrnende swā þæt fyr on þære helle, sēo is on þām munte þē Ētne hātte, on þām ēglande þē Sicilia hātte; sē munt bið simle swefel birnende, ond eallā 20 þā nēahstōwa þārymbūtan forbaēnō. Ėēlā, hwǣt sē forma gītsere wāre, þē ārest þā eorþan ongān delfan æftor golde, ond æfter gīmmum, ond þā frēcna dēorwyrðnesse 1 funde þē ær behyð wēs ond behelod mid ōare eorþan.

III. THE EQUALITY OF MANKIND

Chapter 30, Part 2

þā sē Wīsdōm þā ðis spell āreht hēsfde, þā ongān hē singan ymbe þæt ilce 2 ond cwǣð: Hwǣt, ealle men hēsfdon gelcne fruman, forþām hī ealle cōman of ānum fāder ond of ānre mēder, ond ealle hī bēoð git gelcne ācennede. Nis þæt nān wundor, forþām þe ān

1 MS. dēorwyrðnesse; em. by Sedgefield.
2 MS. ilce above the line; em. by Sedgefield.
God is fæder eallra gesceafa forðæm hē hī ealle gescēop ond ealra wēlt. Sē selē þære sunnan lēoht, ond þām mōnan, ond ealle tungla geset. Hē gescēop men on eorðan; gegaderode þā sāula ond þone lichoman mid his þām anwealde, ond ealle menn gescēop emnæbele on þære fruman gecynde. Hwī ofermōdige gē þonne ofer őðre men for ēowrum gebyrdum būton anweorce, nū gē 10 nānne ne magon mētan unæbelne? Ac ealle sint emnæbele, gif gē willað þone fruman sceafte geþencan, ond þone scippend, ond siððan ēowres ēlces acennednesse. Ac þā ryhtæþelo bið on þām möde, nās on þām flāsce, swā swā wē ēr sædon. Ac ēlca mon þe allunga underþēoded bið unþēawum forlæt his sceppend ond his frumansceafte ond his æðelo, ond þonan wynō anæbelad oð þæt hē wynō unæbele.
Westas/B

Ohtere's First Voyage

Ohtere's Second Voyage

Wulfstan's Voyage
KING ALFRED'S OROSIUS

One of the most important books translated by King Alfred into Old English was Orosius's *Historiarum libri vii adversus paganos*. Orosius, a native of Spain, wrote this work (ca. 418) at the suggestion of St. Augustine, to defend Christianity against the pagan contention that it was responsible for the decline of the Roman Empire. As history the book was inaccurate but its popularity in the Middle Ages was widespread.

King Alfred's translation, free and not always correct, has some omissions and some interpolations. Among the latter, in the first chapter of Book I, is an account of the Scandinavian Peninsula and of what is now the coast of northern Germany given to the king orally by Ohthere and Wulfstan. Ohthere, a Scandinavian, who said that he lived "northernmost of all Northmen," told Alfred about his own country and about two voyages, one of which took him around the North Cape and then east and south to the White Sea, the other of which followed a southerly route along the coast of Norway and Sweden to Denmark. Wulfstan, who may have been a Scandinavian, a Dane, or possibly an Englishman, told of his voyage from Denmark along the southern shore of the Baltic Sea. This passage is interesting not only for its content but as an example of Alfred's use of original material.

There are only two extant manuscripts of the Old English translation of Orosius's *History*; the Lauderdale MS. of the ninth century, now in the library of Helmingham Hall, Suffolk; and the Cotton MS. Tiberius B I of the eleventh century, in the British Museum. The former of these is defective, among the missing parts being the chief portion of the "Voyages." The present text
is therefore from the Cotton MS. Henry Sweet edited Alfred's entire translation of Orosius in 1883 for the Early English Text Society, giving the Old English and the Latin texts and basing his edition on both manuscripts. In the preparation of the following text, Sweet's edition has been consulted.

VOYAGES OF OHTHERE AND WULFSTAN

Ohthere sáde his hláforde, Ælfréde kyninge, þæt hē ealra Norðmanna norðmest būde. Hē cæð þæt hē būde on þæm lande norðeweardum wiþ ðā Westsē. Hē sāde þēah þæt þæt land sī swýðe lang norþ þanon; ac hit is eal wēste, būton on fēawum stōwum stlccemālum wiciās Finnas, on huntāsē on wintra, and on sumera on fiscnoðe be þære sæ. Hē sāde þæt hē sēt sumum cyrre wolde fandian hū lange þæt land norþryhte læge, ŵþbe hwæðer ēnig man be norðan þæm wēstene būde. ðā fōr hē norðrihte be þæm lande; lēt him ealne weg þæt wēste land on ðæt stēorbord, and þā wīdsē on bæorbord þry dagas. ðā wās hē swā swēr noþ swā ðā 10 hwælþuntan fyrrest farþ. ðā fōr hē þā gūt norþryhte swā feor1 swā hē mihte on þæm ōbrum þrīm dagum geseglian. ðā bēah þæt land þær ēastryhte, ŵþbe sīo sæ in on ðæt lond, hē nyste hwæþer, būton hē wiste ðæt hē þær ābað westanwindes ŵþbe hwōn norðan, and seglede þanon ēast be lande swā swā hē mihte on fēower dagum geseglian. ðā sceolde hē ābidan ryhte norðanwinandes, forðan þæt land þær bēah sūðrihte, ŵþbe sēo sæ in on ðæt land, hē nyste hwæþer. ðā seglede hē þanon sūðrihte be lande swā swā hē mihte on fīf dagum geseglian. ðā læg þær ān mycel cā up in on þæt land. ðā cyrdon hū up in on cā cā, for þæm hū ne dorston forþ be 20 þære cā seglian for unfrīþe; forðæm þæt land wæs eall gebūn on òþre healfe þære cā. Ne mētte hē sēr nān gebūn land, sīðan hē

1 MS. omits swa feor; supplied from Sweet's reading of the Lauderdale MS.
KING ALFRED'S OROSIUS 193

fram his ågnun hême för; ac him wæs ealne weg wëste land on þæt stëorbord, bûtan fisceran and fugeleran and huntan, and þæt wæran ealle Finnas; and him wæs a wider on þæt bæcbord. Ðæ Beormas hæfdon swiçe wel gebûn hyra land; ac hi ne dorston þær on cuman. Ac ðæra Terfinna land wæs eal wëste, bûtan þær huntan gewicodon, oðde fisceras, oþfe fugeleras.

Fela spella him sødon þæ Beormas ægber ge of hiera ægnum lande ge of þæm landum þe ymb hû ðæt wæran; ac hë nyste 30 hwæt þæs söhes wæs, for þæm hë hit sylf ne gesæah. þæ Finnas, him þûhte, and þæ Beormas spræcon nœah än geðëode. Swiþost hë for ðyder, tœcæcan þæs landes scëawunge, for þæm horshwælum, for þæm hû habbað swyðe æþele bân on hyra tõpum — þæ tœð hû brohton sume þæm cynincge — and hyra hûd bið swiþe god to scipræpum. Sê hwæl bið micle læssa þonne ðœre hwælas; ne bið hë lengra þonne syfan elna lang. Ac on his ågnun lande is sê betsta hwælhuntað; þæ bœð eahta and feowertiges elna lange, and þæ mæstan, fiftiges elna lange. þæra hë sæde þæt hë syxa sum ofslõge syxtig on twãm dagum.

Hë wæs swyðe spëdig man on þæm æhtum þe heora spëda on bœð, þæt is, on wildëorum. Hë hæfde þæ gyt, þa hë þone cynincge söhte, tamra dœora unbebohtra syx hund. þæ dœor hî hâtað “hrânas”; þæra wæron syx stælhrânas; þa bœð swyðe dyre mid Finnnum, for þæm hû fœð þæ wildan hrânas mid. Hë wæs mid þæm fyrustum mannum on þæm lande. Nœfde hë þeah mà þonne twëntig hrýðera, and twëntig scëapa, and twëntig swëna; and þæt lytle þæt hë erede, hë erede mid horsan. Ac hyra âr is mæst on þæm gafole þe ðæ Finnas him gyldað. þæt gafol bið on dœora fellum, and on fugela fœðërum, and hwæles bâne, and on þæm scipræpum, þe bœð of hwæles hûde geworht, and of sœoles. Æghwilc gylt be hys gebyrdum. Sê byrdesta sceall gyldan fiftyne mearðes fell, and ðif hrânes, and ðan beran fel, and týn ambra fœðra, and
berenne kyrteł oððe yterenne, and twēgen sciprapas; ægðer æy syxtig elna lang, ðber æy of hwæles hýde geworht, ðber of sioles.

He sāde þæt Norðmanna land wāre swýþe lang and swýþe smēl. Eal þæt his man āðer oððe ettan oððe erian mæg, þæt líð wið ōā sē; and þæt is ðēah on sumum stōwum swýþe clūðig; and lícgað wilde mōras wið ēastan and wið upp on emnlange þām býnum lande. On þām mōrum eardiað Finnas. And þæt ǣo býne land is ēastewerd brādost, and symle swā norðor swā smēlre. Ēastewerd hit mæg būon syxtig mīla brād, ðēhe hwēne brādre; and middewerd þrītig oððe brādre; and norðewerd he cwæð, þār hit smalost wāre, þæt hit mihtē bēon þrēora mīla brād tō þēm mōre; and sē mōr syðþan, on sumum stōwum, swā brād swā man mæg on twām wucum oferfēran; and on sumum stōwum swā brād swā man mæg on syx dagum oferfēran.

Donne is tōemnes þām lande sūðeweardum, on ðōre healfe þās mōres, Swēoland, ðō þæt land norðeweard; and tōemnes þām lande norðeweardum, Cwēna land. Þā Cwēnas hergiað þē hwilum on ēā Norðmen ofer ðōne mōr, hwilum þā Norðmen on hū. And þār sint swīðe micle mēras fersce geond þā mōras; and berað þā Cwēnas hyra scypu ofer land on ēā mēras, and þānōn hergiað on ēā Norðmen; hū habbað swýþe lītle scypa and swýþe leohhte.

Ōhthere sāde þæt sīo scīr hātte Hālgoland, þē hē on būde. Hē cwæð þæt nān man ne būde be norðan him. Donne is ān port on sūðeweardum þām lande, þōne 1 man hāt Scīringesēal. Æyder hē cwæð þæt man ne mihtē geseglian on ānum mōndē, gīf man on niht wīcode, and ðēlice dæge hēafde ambyrne wind, and ealle scō ēā hwīle hē sceal seglian be lande. And on þæt steorbord him bīc ērest Êreland, and þōne ēā ĭgland þē synd betux Êrelande and þīssum lande. Donne is þīs land, oð hē cymð to Scīringesēale.

1 MS. bonne; em. by Sweet.
and ealne weg on þæt bæcebord Norðweg. Wið sūðan¹ þone Sciringeshēal fylð swýðe mycel sā úp in on þæt land; sēo is brādre þonne ēnig man ofer sēon mæge. And is Gotland on ðūre healfe ongēan, and sīðan² Sillende. Sēo sā līð mænig hund mila úp in on þæt land.

And of Sciringeshēale hē cwæð ðæt hē seglode on fīf dagan tō þæm porte þe mon hāt at Hāþum; sē stent betuh Winedum, 90 and Seaxum, and Angle, and hīrō in on Dene. Ðā hē þiderweard seglode frām Sciringeshēale, þā wās hīm on þæt bæcebord Dēnamēarc and on þæt stēorbord wīdse þrū dagas; and þā, twēgen dagas ēr hē tō Hāþum cōme, hīm wās on þæt stēorbord Gotland, and Sillende, and ðglanda fela. On þæm landum eardodon Engle, ēr hī hider on land cōman. And hīm wās þā twēgen dagas on þæt bæcebord þā ðgland þe in tō Dēnamēarc hīrað.

Wulfstān sāde þæt hē gefōre of Hāþum, þæt hē wāre on Trūso on syfan dagum and nihtum, þæt þæt scip wās ealne weg yrnende under segle. Weonodland hīm wās on stēorbord, and on 10r bæcebord hīm wās Langaland, and Lǣland, and Falster, and Scōnēg; and þās land eall hīrað tō Dēnamēarcan. And þonne Burgenda land wās ūs on bæcebord, and þā habbað hīm sylfe³ cyning. þonne aefter Burgenda lande wāron ūs þās land, þā synd hātene fērest Blēcinga-ēg, and Mēore, and ðowland, and Gotland on bæcebord; and þās land hīrað tō Swēon. And Weonodland wās ūs ealne weg on stēorbord oð Wīslēumōðan. Sēo Wīslē is swýðe mycel ēa, and hīo tōlīð Witland and Weonodland; and þæt Witland belimpeð tō Estum; and sēo Wīslē līð út of Weonodlande, and līð in Estmere; and sē Estmere is hūru fiftēne mila brād. þonne 110

¹ MS. Norðwege bi (above line) wið sūdan. Final e of Norðwege and bi added by later hand.
² MS. sīða; em. by Sweet.
³ MS. sylf; em. by Sweet.
cymeð Ilfing ēastan in Estmere of ðæm mere, þe Trūsō standed in state; and cumæð ut samod in Estmere, Ilfing ēastan of Eastlande, and Wisle sūðan of Winodlande. And þonne benimð Wisle Ilfing hire naman, and liged ðe ðæm mere west and norð on sæ; for ðy hit man hæt Wislemūða.

Þæt Eastland is swyðe mycel, and þær bið swyðe manig burh, and on ælcere byrig bið cyninge. And þær bið swyðe mycel hunig, and fiscnað; and sæ cyning and þa ricostan men drincað myran meolc, and þa unspēdigan and þa þeowan drincað medo. Þær bið swyðe mycel gewinn betwēonan him. And ne bið ðær nānig 120 ealo gebrown mid Estum, ac þær bið medo genoh. And þær is mid Estum ðeaw, þonne þær bið man dæad, þæt hē lið inne unforbærned mid his mā gum and frēondum mōnað, ge hwilum twēgen; and þa kyningas, and þa ðāre hēahsūngene men, swā micle lencg swā hī māran spēda habbað, hwilum healf gear, þæt hī bēoð unforbærned and licgað bufan eorðan on hyra hūsum. And ealle þa hwile þe þæt lic bið inne, þær sceal bēon gedrync and plega, oð ðone dæg þe hī hine forbærnað. Þonne þy ylcan dæge þe þi hine tō þæm āde beran wyllað, þonne tōdālað hī his feoh, þæt þær tō lāfe bið æfter þæm gedryncce and þæm plegan, on fif oððe 130 syx, hwylum on mā, swā swā þæs fēos andefn bið. Álecgað hit þonne forhwæga on ānre mile þone māstan dāl fram þæm tūne, þonne ðeberne, þonne þæne priddan, oþ þe hit ytel æld bið on þāre ānre mile; and sceall bēon sē læsta dāl nūhst þæm tūne þe sē dēda man on lið. Þonne sceolon bēon gesamnode ealle þā menn þe swyftoste hors habbað on þæm lande, forhwæga on fif milum oððe on syx milum fram þæm fēo. Þonne ærnæð hī ealle tōeard þæm fēo. Þonne cymeð sē man sē þæt swyftoste 2 hors hafað tō þæm ðærestan dāle and tō þæm māstan, and swā ālc æfter ðōrum, oþ hit bið eall genuen; and sē nimð þone læstan dāl sē nūhst 140

1 MS. be omitted, supplied by Sweet.  
2 MS. swifte; em. by Sweet.
And bonne rideð ælc hys weges mid ðan fæo, and hyt mōtan habban eall; and for ðū ðær bēoð þæ swifstan hors ungesohge dyre. And þonne his gestrœn bēoð þus eall æspended, þonne byrð man hine ūt, and forbærneð mid his wæpnum and hrægle; and swiðost ealle hys spēda hē forspendað mid þan langan legere ðæs deādan mannes inne, and Þæs þe hē be þæm wegum ælægæð, þe ðæ fremdan tō ærnan, and nimað. And þæt is mid Estum þēaw þæt þær sceal ælces geðēodes man bēon forbærned; and gyf þær man ðē bān findeð unforbærned, hī hit sceolan miclum gebētan. And þær is mid Eastum ān māgō þæt hī 150 magon cyld gewyrkan; and ðū þær liegæð þā deādan mēn swā lange, and ne fūliað, þæt hē wyrcað þone cyld hīm on. And þēah mēn æsette twēgen fætels full ealēð oðēæ waeteres, hē gewēð þæt ægber bið oferfroren, sam hit sūñum sam winter.

1 MS. hine; em. by Sweet. 9 MS. ëber; em. by Sweet.
KING ALFRED’S PREFACE TO
POPE GREGORY’S PASTORAL CARE

What is generally conceded to be the first book translated by
King Alfred, in his desire to improve the minds of his people, was
the work of that great friend of the English, Pope Gregory, whose
story as narrated by Bede has already been given. Gregory’s
book, known variously as Liber Regulae Pastoralis, De Cura Pasto-
rali, or Cura Pastoralis, dealt with the duties of bishops, and was
highly esteemed throughout the Middle Ages. Alfred’s transla-
tion of it was prefaced by some original remarks on the disastrous
state into which learning had fallen in England when he came to
the throne, as contrasted with its flourishing condition in previous
times, and on his own desire to improve this condition. A copy of
the translation of the Pastoral Care and of Alfred’s preface was to
be sent to each of his bishops. The manuscript from which the
following text is taken was the copy sent to Wærferð, bishop of
Worcester. His name appears in the first line of the manuscript,
and on the first page is written, “Deos boc sceal to Wiogora
Ceastre.”

There are two manuscripts of the Old English text, both con-
temporary with Alfred, Hatton MS. 20, Bodleian Library, and
Cotton Tiberius B XI, British Museum, the latter in a badly mu-
tilated condition. Sweet used both manuscripts in his edition
made for the Early English Text Society (Vols. 45, 50). The fol-
lowing text of the Preface is that of the Hatton manuscript.
Sweet’s text has been consulted.

Ælfrēd kyning hāteð grētan Wærferð biscep his wordum luﬄice
ond frēondlice; ond ǣc cyðan hāte ðæt mē cōm swīðe oft on gemynd,
hwelc wiotan lu wæron giond Angelcynn, ægðer ge godcundra hāda
ge woruld cundra; ond hū gesæligica tida ǣa wæron giond Angelcynn; ond hū ǣa kyningas ǣe Ȝone onwald hæfdon ǣes folces on ðām dagum Gode ond his ærendwrecum hyrsumedon; ond hie ægðer ge hiora sibble ge hiora siodo ge hiora onwald innanbordes gehiolden, ond ǣac ðū hiora ðǣel gerýndon; ond hū him ǣa spēow ægðer ge mid wīge ge mid wīsdōme; ond ǣac ǣa godecundan hādas hū giorne hie wæron ægðer ge ymb lāre ge ymb liornunga, ge 10 ymb ealle ǣa ðiowotdōmas ǣe hie Gode dōn scoldon; ond hū man ðutanbordes wīsdōm ond lāre hider on lond sōhte, ond hū wē hī nū sceoldon ūte begietan, gif wē hie habban sceoldon. Swā clāne hīo wæs ðīfeallenu on Angelcynne ðæt swīðe fēawa wæron behiogan Humbre ǣe hiora ðēninga cuðen understandan on Englisc ðē þifum án ærendgewrit of Lædene on Englisc æreccean; ond ic wēne ðæt nōht monige begiordan Humbre nāren. Swā fēawa hiora wæron ðæt ic þifum ánne ānthēne ne mæg gǣencean be südan Temese, ǣa ǣa ic tō rice fēng. Gode ælmihtegum sie ðone ðæt wē nū ēnigne onstāl habbað lārēowa. Ond for Ḟon ic ðē bebiode 20 ðæt ðū dō swā ic geliefe ðæt ðū wille, ðæt ðū ðē ðīssā woruldþinga tō ðēm gǣmetige, swē ðū oftost mæge, ðæt ðū ðōne wīsdōm þe þē God sealde þār þār ðū hiene befaestan mæge, befaeste. Geþenc hwelc 1 witu ēs ǣa becōmon for ðīssā worulde, ǣa ǣa wē hit nōhweðer ne selfe ne lufodon ne ðĒc ðōrum monnum ne lēfdon; ǣone nāman ēnne wē lufodon ðæt wē cristne wāren, ond swīðe fēawa ǣa fēawa. ǣa ic ǣa ðīs eall gemunde, ǣa gemunde ic ðīc hū ic geseah, ðē ðēm þē hit eall forhergod wārē ond forbærned, hū ǣa ciricean giond eall Angelcynn stōdon māðma ond bōca gefylde, ond ðīc 30 micel menigeo Godes ðīowa; ond ǣa swīðe līþle fōrne ǣāra bōca wiston, for ðēm þē hie hiora nānuht ongiotan ne meahton, for ðēm þē hī nāron on hiora āgen gēbōde ðwritene. Swelce hīe 1 MS. hwelc
cwædon: “Ure yldran, þā  þe  þās  þōwa  ēr  hioldon,  hie  lufodon  wisdōm,  ond  þurh  ðone  hie  begēaton  welan,  ond  ūs  lǣfdon.  Hēr  mon  mæg  giet  gesion  hiora  swæð,  ac  wē  him  ne  cunnun  æfter  spy-rigean,  ond  for  ðæm  wē  habbað  nū  ægðer  forlāten  ge  ðone  welan  ge  ðone  wisdōm,  for  ðæm  þe  wē  noldon  þū  ðæm  spore  mid  ūre  mōde  onlūtan.”

Da ic þā  þis  eall  gemunde,  þā  wundrade  ic  swīdē  swīdē  þāra  40  gōdēna  wiotona  þe  giu  wærōn  giōnd  Angelcynn,  ond  þā  bēc  ealla  be  fullan  geliornod  hāefdōn,  þæt  hie  hiora  þā  nānne  dēl  noldon  on  hiora  āgen  geðiode  wendan.  Ac  ic  þā  sōna  eft  mē  selfum  andwyrdē,  ond  cwæð: “Hīe  ne  wēndon  þætt  æfre  menn  sceolden  swā  recelēase  weordan,  ond  sio  lār  swā  swyðē  oðfeallan;  for  ðāre  wilnunɡa  hīy  hit  forlēton,  ond  woldon  þæt  hēr  ðy  mārā  wisdōm  on  londe  wērē  ðy  wē  mā  geðōdōda  cūdōn.”

Da  gemunde  ic  hū  sīo  ðæ  wæs  ārest  on  Ebrēisc-geðiode  funden,  ond  eft,  þā  hīe  Greccas  geliornodon,  þā  wendon  hīe  hīe  on  hiora  āgen 1  geðiode  ealle,  ond  ðac  mǣnige  ðōre  bēc.  Ond  eft  50  Lǣdenware  swā  same,  siðōan  hīe  hīe  geliornodon,  hīe  hīe  wendon  ealla  ðurh  wise  wealhstōdas  on  hiora  āgen  geðiode.  Ond  ðac  ealla  ðōre  crīstne  ðioda  sumne  dēl  hiora  on  hiora  āgen  geðiode  wendon.  For  ðy  mē  ðyncō  betre,  gif  low  swā  ðyncō,  þæt  wē  ðac  sume  bēc,  þā  þe  niedbeōearfosta  sien  eallum  monnum  tō  wiotonne,  þæt  wē  þā  on  ðæt  geðiode  wenden  ðe  wē  ealle  gecnāwan  mǣgen,  ond  gedōn,  swā  wē  swīdē  ðācē  mǣgon  mid  Godes  fultume,  gif  wē  þā  stilnesse  habbað,  þæt  eall  sio  gioguð  ðe  nū  is  on  Angelcynnne  friora  monna,  þāra  ðe  þā  spēda  hæbben  ðæt  hīe  ðām  befōolan  mǣgen,  sien  tō  liornunga  oðfaste,  þā  hwile  þe  hīe  to  nānre  oðerre  note  60  ne  mǣgen,  oð  ðone  first  þe  hīe  wel  cuṇnen  Englisc  gewrit  ārēdan;  lǣre  mon  siðōan  furður  on  Lǣdengeðiode  þā  þe  mon  furðor  lǣran  wille,  ond  þō  hieran  hāde  dōn  wille.

1  MS.  agene,  e added  by  later  hand.
Alfred's Preface to Pastoral Care

Da ic ða gemunde hū sīo lār Lædengeðiodes ēr ðissum ðeallen wæs giond Angelcynn, ond ðēah monige cūðon Englisc gewrit ērēdan, ðā ongan ic ongemang ðērum mislicum ond manigfealdum bisgum ðisses kynercēces ðā bōc wendan on Englisc ðē is genemned on Læden Pastoralis, ond on Englisc Hierdebōc, hwīlum word be worde, hwīlum andgīt of andgīte, swā swā ic hīe geliornode æt Plegmunde mínnum ærcebiscepe, ond æt Assere mínnum biscepe, 70 ond æt Grimbolde mínnum māsseprioste, ond æt Iohanne mínnum māsseprioste. Siðdan ic hīe ðā geliornod hæfde, swā swā ic hīe betst understandon cūðe, ond swā ic hīe andgītfullicost æreccæan meahte, ic hīe on Englisc āwende; ond tō ælcum biscepstōle on mínum rice wille ðāne onsendan; ond on ælcre bið ān æstel, sē bið on fiftegum mancessa.1 Ond ic bebiode on Godes naman ðæt nān mon ðone æstel from ðāre bēc ne dō, ne ðā bōc from ðēm mynstre; uncūð hū longe ðār swā gelārēde biscepas sien, swā swā nū, Gode ðone, wel2 hwār siendon. For ðīy ic wolde ðæt hīe ealneg æt ðāre stōwe wāren, būton sē biscep hīe mid him habban wille, 80 oððe hīo hwār tō lāne sie, oððe hwā oððre bi write.

1 MS. mancessan, n added in later ink.
2 MS. ge added by later hand above line before wel.
Ælfric, who flourished about a century after Alfred, is the chief representative of the later period of Old English prose. Born 955(?) he spent the greater part of his life in a Benedictine monastery at Winchester. In 1005 he was made abbot of another Benedictine monastery at Ensham, or Eynsham, where he lived until his death, presumably about 1020.

Ælfric was a good scholar and a prolific writer in both Latin and English. Among his most important works are two series of Homilies, forty in each series, to be used by the clergy on the various feast days of the church calendar; a series of Saints' Lives; an Anglo-Saxon-Latin Grammar; a Latin Colloquium, for which an interlinear Old English translation was later made by some unknown person; and a translation of part of the Heptateuch.1

The first of the two Homilies given below is part of the Homily for January first on the "Octaves and Circumcision of Our Lord," and deals with some of the mediaeval beliefs about the beginning of the New Year. The second Homily, written for May third, tells the story of the Emperor Constantine, his mother Elena, and the Holy Cross.

There are many manuscripts of the Homilies, the best of which is in the Cambridge University Library, Gg. 3.28. This manuscript is the basis of the following text; with it were collated the Bodleian MS. 340, and, for the first Homily, Royal MS. 7 C XII, British Museum. The Homily on the Cross is not contained in the Royal MS. The only complete edition of the Homilies is that of Benjamin Thorpe, The Homilies of the Anglo-Saxon Church, The First

1 Parts of the Colloquium and of the Heptateuch are given above, pp. 145 ff., 140 ff.
I. ÆLFRIC’S HOMILY ON NEW YEAR’S DAY

From the Homily on the Octaves and Circumcision of Our Lord (January first)

We habbað oft gehyred þat men hātað þysne dæg gēares dæg, swylce þæs dæg fyrmest sȳ on gēares ymbryne; ac wē ne gemētā ñāne geswutelunge on cristenum bōcum, hwí þæs dæg tō gēares anginne geteald sȳ. þā ealdan Rōmāni, on hǣfenum dagum, ongunnon þæs gēares ymbryne on ȷysum dæge; and þā Ebrēiscan lēoda on lenctenlicere ñāmhd on lenctenlicere emnihte; þā Grēciscan on sumerlicum sunstede; and þā Egyptiscan lēoda ongunnon heora gēares getel on hērfeste. Nū onginð ēre gerīm, aēfter Rōmāniscre gesetnyssé, on ȷysum dæge, for nānum godecundlicum gescēade, ac for ñām ealdan gewunan. Sume ēre ðēning-bēc onginnað on Aduentum ñō Domini; nis ñæah þær forðy ðæs gēares ord, ne ēac on ñisum dæge nis mid nānum gescēade; ñæah þe ēre gerīm-bēc on þissere stōwe gēdlēcan. Rihtlicost bið getūht þat þæs gēares anginn on ñām dæge sȳ gehaefd, þe sē æalmihtiga Scyppend sunnan, and mōnan, and steorran, and ealra tēda anginn gesette; þæt is on ñām dæge þe þæt Ebrēisce folc heora gēares getel onginnað; swā swā sē heretoga Moyses on ñām ælicum bōcum āwrāt. Witodlice God cwæð tō Moysen be ñām mōnde, “þēs mōndað is mōnda anginn, and hē bið fyrmest on gēares mōnendum.” Nū hēold þæt Ebrēisce folc ðone forman gēares dæg on lenctenlicere emnihte, for ñām ǣc on ñām dæge wurdon gēarlīce tēda gesette.

1 C, g above line between n and c.
Sē eahtetēoðā dæg þæs mōnēs þe wē hātað Martius, ðone gā hātað Hýda, wæs sē forma dæg ðyssere worulde. On ðām dæge worhte God lēoht, and merigen, and æfen. Dā ēodon þry dagas forð būton tida gemetum; forðan þe tungla 1 nāron gesceapene, ēr on þām fēorðan dæge. On ðām fēorðan dæge gesette sē Ēlmihtiga ealle tungla and gēarlíc tida, and hēt þæt hī wǣron tō tācne dagum and gēarum. Nū ongynnad þa Ebrēiscan heora gēares anginn on þām dæge þe ealle tida gesette wǣron, þæt is on ðām fēorðan dæge woruldlícere gesceapenysse; and sē lārēow Bēda 30 telḏ mid micclum gescēade þæt sē dæg is XII.KL. Aprilis, ðone dæg wē frēolsiād þām hālgan 2 were Benedicte 3 tō wurōmynte, for his micclum geōincōm. Hwæt ēac sēo eorðe cȇd mid hire ciūm, þe ðonne geedicuciað, þæt sē tīma is þæt rihtlicoste gēares anginn, þe hī on gesceapene wǣron.

Nū wiglīaþ stunte men menigfealde wigelunga on ðisum dæge, mid micclum gedwylde, æfter hǣðenum gewunan, ongēan heora cristendōm, swylyc hī magon heora lif gelengan, ȇphe heora gesundfulnysse, mid þām sē hī gremiað þone ēlmihtigan Scyppend. Sind ēac manega mid swā micclum gedwylde befangene, þæt hī 40 cēpað be ðām mōnān heora fār, and heora dāda be dagum, and nēllað heora ðing wanian on mōnān-dæg, for anginne þāre wucan; ac sē mōnān-dæg nis nā fyrmest daga on þāre wucan, ac is sē ðēor. Sē sunnān-dæg is fyrmest on gesceapenysse and on endebyrdnysse, and on wurōmynte. Secgað ēac sume gedwœßmenn þæt sum orfcyn sȇ þe man blētsigan ne sceole, and cweðað þæt hī þurh blētsunge misfarað, and þurh wyrigunge geōcōð, and brūcað ēonne Godes gife him on tēonan, būton blētsunge, mid dēoßes awyrigednysse. Ælce blētsung is of Gode, and wyrigung of dēoß. God gescēop ealle gesceafta, and dēoßol nāne gesceafta scyppan 50

1 C, R, tunglan; B, tungla. 2 C, B, hālgum; R, hālgan. 3 C, Benedick; B, R, Benedicte.
ne mæg ac hē is yfel tihtend, and lēas wyrcend, synna ordfruma, and sāwla bepwætend.

Ƿā gesceæfta ðe sind þwyrlce geðūhte, hī sind tō wrace gesceapene yfel-dædum. Oft hālīge men wunodon on wēstene betwux rēðum wulfum and lēonum, betwux eallum dēorcynne and wyrm-cynne, and him nān ðing derian ne mihte; ac hī tōtāron þā hyrnedan nǣdran mid heora nacedum handum, and þā micclan drachen eācelice ēcwealdon, būton ēlcere dare, þurh Godes mihte.

Wā ðām men þe bricō Godes gesceæfta, būton his blētsunge, mid dēofellicum wīglungum, þonne sē ðēoda lærov cwæð, 60 Paulus, “Swā hwæt swā gē dōð on worde, oððe on weorce, dōð symle on Drihtnes naman, þancigende þām ælmihtigan Fæder þurh his Bearn.” Nis þæs mannes cristendōm näht, þe mid dēofellicum wīglungum his lif ēdrībo; hē is gehiwod tō cristenum men, and is earm hǣðengylīda; swā swā sē ylca apostol be swylcum cwæð, “Íc wēne þæt ic swunce on ydel, ðǣða ic ēow tō Gode gebigelde: nū gē cēpað dagas and mōnās mid ydelum wīglungum.”

Is hwæcere after gecynde on gesceapennysse ælc līchamlic gesceæft ðe eorðe ãcenā fulre and mægenfæstre on fullum mōnān þonne on gewanedum. Swā ðac trēowa, gif hī bēoð on fullum 70 mōnan gehēawene, hī bēoð heardran and langfærnan tō getimbrunge, and swīðost, gif hī bēoð unsæpige geworhte. Nis ðīs nān wīglung, ac is gecyndelic þīng 2 þurh gesceapennysse. Hwæt ðac sēo sē wunderlice gēþwærlæcð þæs mōnan ymbrene; symle hī bēoð gefēran on wæstme and on wanunge. And swā swā sē mōna dæghwomlice fēower pricon lator ārist, swā ðac sēo sē symle fēower pricon 3 lator flēowð.

Uton besættan ūrne hiht and ūre gesǣlða on þæs ælmihtigen Scyppendes forescēawunge, sē þe ealle gesceæfta on ðrim ðingum

1 C, wurmcynne; B, R, wyrmcynne. 2 C, þīng; B, R, þīng. 3 C, R, pricum; B, pricon.
II. ÆLFRIC'S HOMILY ON THE INVENTION OF THE HOLY CROSS

(May third)

Men ðæ ﬆæ leofostan, nū tō-dæg wē wurðiað þære Hālgan Rōde gemynd, ðe ðære Drihten on ðrōwode; forðan ðe hēo wæs geswutelod on ðisum dæge mannūm.

Hieronimus, sē wisa mæsseprōost, āwrāt on ðære bēc ðe wē ƀātað “Ecclesiastica Historia,” þæt sum Rōmānisc cāsere wæs Constantīnus gehātēn, sē wæs ēawfæst on ēawum and ārfæst on dādum, cristenra manna fultumigend, and nās ðēah gīt gefullod. ūa wann him ongēan sum wælhrōw heretoga, Maxentius gehātēn, mid micclum ȳrymme, wolde him benāman his lifes and his rīces. ūa fērde sē cāsere swīðe carful mid fyrde, and gelōme behēold 10 wið heofonas weard, biddende georne godcundne fultum. ūa geseah hē on swefne, on ðām scīnendan ēastdǣle, Drihtnes rōdetācn dēowuðlice scīnan; and him cwǣdon 1 ðā tō gesewenlīc englas, “Þū cāsere Constantīne, mid ðisum tācn oferswīð ðīne wīðerwīnnan.” And hē ǣwōc ðā blīðe for ðære gesihōe and for ðān behātēnan sīge, and mearcode him on hēafde hālig rōdetācn, and on his gūðrīnan, Gode tō wurðmynte. Hē hēt ðǣc smiðian of smētum golde āne lītle rōde, ðā hē lædde on his swīðran, bid· dende georne þone ælmhihtigān Wealdend þæt sēo swīðre ne wurde ǣfle gewemmef þurh rēadum blōde Rōmāniscre lēode, ðām ðē 2 x hē geūðe ēlcere dugeōe, gif Maxentius āna him wolde ābūgan, ðe ðā burh gehēold mid hetelum gēðance. ūa hēt Maxentius mid

1 C, only on lẽgible; comon in margin in another hand; B, cwǣdēn; Thorpe, readon.
micclum swīcđome oferbricgian ðā ēa, eal mid scipum, and syŏdan ȳlian swā swā ðōre bricge, þæt sē cāseræ scoelde ðārōn becumæ; ac him sylfum getìmode swā swā hē ðām ðōrum gemynæ. Šē ārlēasa gewende āna of ðāre byrig, and hēt ðōne here him æfter ridan; hē ne gemunde ðā, for ðām micclan æ gramæn, ðāre lēasan bricge, þe hē ālegan hēt, ac rād him āna tō ormēte cŷflce. þā scipu tōscuton, and hē ðōne grund gesōhte mid horse mid ealle, and sē here ætstōd āhred fram frēcedynæ for his ānes dēāðe. 30
Swā wearð gefylled þæs cāserês bēn, þæt his hand nēs besmiten, þe ðā rōde hēold, mid ãgotenum blōde his ãgenre burhware. Ðā wearð eal þæt folc micclum gegladod, þæt hī mōston gesunde cyrran tō ðāre byrig; and underfêngon ðōne cāseræ, swā swā him gecynþe wēs; and hē mid sige gesæt siðēðan his cynestōl, gefullod on Criste, þe his folc gehēold.

His mōdor wēs cristen, Elena gehāten, swīðe gelêfd mann, and ēarle ēawfæst. Pā fērde hēo tō Hierusalam, mid fullum gelēafan, wolde ðā rōde findan ē Crist on ērōwade. Hēo becōm tō ðāre stōwe, swā hire geswutelode God, þurh heosfenlicere gēbīc- ac nunge, and āfundu ðrēō rōda, ān wēs ðēs Hēlendes, and ðā ôðre ðēra ðēofa. Ðā nyste hēo gewiss hwilc wērē Cristes rōd, ãrðan ðe hē mid tācnum hī geswutelode. Pā wearð sēo cwēn micclum gegladod þæt hēo mōste ðōne māðum on moldan findan, and siðēðan ðurh tācnum swutelunge oncnāwan. Ārārde ðā cyrcan on ðāre cwealm-stōwe, þēr sēo rōd on læg, þām lēofan Drihtne, and bewand ðēnne dēl ðāre hālган rōd mid hwītum seolfre and hī ðār gesette, and ðōne ðērēne dēl lædæ tō hīre suna, and ðā isēnan nægas þē wērōn adrifene þurh Cristes folman, ðāðā hē gefæstnod wēs.

Dūs wrāt Hieronimus, sē wīsa trahtnere, be ðāre hālган ðe rōde, hū hēo wearð gefunden. Gif hwā elles secege, wē sceotād tō him. Cristene men sceolon sōðlīce ābügan tō gehālgodre rōde on 1 C, micclum; E, micclan.
Hælendes naman, forðan ðe wē nabbad ðā ðe hē on ðrōwade, ac hire anlicnys bið hālig swā-ðēah, tō ðāre wē ābūgað on gebedum symle tō ēām mihtigan Drihtne, þe for mannum ðrōwade; and sēo rōd is gemynd his māran þrōwunge, hālig ņurh hine, ðēah ðe hēc on holte weōxe. Wē hī wurdiað ē for wurðmynte Cristes, sē ðē ûs ǣlŷsde mid lufe ņurh hī, þæs wē him ðanciāð symle on līfe.
WULFSTAN'S SERMON TO THE ENGLISH

WULFSTAN, who also called himself by his Latin name Lupus, Archbishop of York from 1002 to 1023, was — like Ælfric — one of the group of men associated with the revival of learning in England under Dunstan in the latter part of the tenth and early part of the eleventh centuries. His writing is representative of the same period of Old English as Ælfric's but lacks Ælfric's smoothness of style. Although over fifty homilies have been ascribed to him, many of these he probably did not write. Of those indubitably his the best-known is the "Sermon to the English" delivered in 1014, containing a fiery denunciation of the sins of the people in the time of Æthelred the Unready, sins which according to Wulfstan had called down God's wrath upon them in the form of the Danish invasions.

The following text is taken from Hatton MS. 113 (H) in the Bodleian Library (formerly Junius 99), which gives the sermon in its most complete form. With this have been collated three other manuscripts, Cotton Nero A I (N) in the British Museum and Cambridge Corpus Christi MSS. 419, formerly S 14 (C I), and 201, formerly S 18 (C II). All three of these, especially the last two, have omitted passages contained in the Hatton MS., while on the other hand C I and C II have a few interpolations not contained in either H or N. C II is the shortest of the manuscripts, having omitted the most denunciatory parts of the sermon. A fifth but less important manuscript also exists, Bodleian NE. F. IV. 12.

The best edition is that of A. S. Napier, Wulfstan's Homilies, Berlin, 1883, which, as well as Sweet's Anglo-Saxon Reader (9th ed., Oxford, 1922), has been consulted.
LEOFAN MEN, GECNÆWAÐ ṢAET ŚOÐ IS: ŒOS WORULD IS ON OFSTE, AND HIT NEALÆCŒ ŠÅM ENDE; AND ŌY HIT IS ON WORULDE Ā SWÅ LENG SWÅ WYRSE, AND SWÅ HIT SCEAL NÝDE FOR FOLCES SYNANN FRAM DÆGE TÖ DÆGE ÆR ANTÆCRISTES TÖCYME YFELIAN SWÝŒ; AND HÛRU HIT WYRÕ BÆNNNE EGESLIC AND GRIMLIC WIDE ON WORULDE.

UNDERSTANDAÐ ĒAC GEORNE ṢAET DŒOFOL PÅS BŒODE NŪ FELA GŒRAS DWELODE TÖ SWÝŒ, AND ṢAET LÝTLE GETRÝWðA WÆRON MID MANNUM, BÈAH HĪ WEL SPÆCAN; AND UNRIHTA TÖ FELA RICSODE ON LANDE, AND NÆS Ā FELA MANNA ṢE SMÆADE YMBE ṢÅ BÔTE SWÅ GEORNE SWÅ MAN SCOLDE; AC DÆGHWAMLICE MAN İHTE YFEL AÈFTER ÒÐRUM, AND UNRIHT RÆRDE 1C AND UNLAGA MANEGE EALLES TÖ WIDE GYND EALLE PÅS ÔCODE. AND WĒ ĖAC FOR ŌAM HABBAÐ FELA BYRSTA AND BYSMARA GEBIDEN; AND GYF WĒ ÄNIGE BÔTE GEBIDAN SCULAN, ŐNNE MÔTE WĒ PÅS TÖ GODE EARNIAN BET ŐNNE WĒ ĀR ÔISON DYDON. FOR ŌAM MID MICLAN EARNUNGAN WĒ GEEARNDON PÅ YRMðA ŒE ÚS ON SITTAÐ, AND MID SWÝŒ MICLAN EARNUNGAN WĒ PÅ BÔTE MÔTAN ÆT GODE GÆRÆCAN, GYF HIT SCEAL HEONAN FORÔ GÔDIEDE WÛRðAN. LĂ HWÆT WĒ WITAN FUL GEORNE ṢAET TÔ MYCLAN BRYCE SCEAL MYCEL BÔT NÝDE, AND TÔ MICLUM BRYNE WÅTER UNLÝTEL, GĪF MAN ṢAET FĪR SCEAL TÔ ÅHTÈ ÅCWÆNCAN. AND MYCEL IS NÝDÞEARF ĖAC MANNA GEHWYLCUM ṢAET HĒ GODES LAGE GÝME 20 HEONAN FORÔ GEORNE BET ŐNNE HĒ ĀR DYDE, AND GODES GERIHTA MID RIHTÈ GELÆSTE.

ON HÆÐENUM BŒODUM NE DEAR MAN FORHEALDAN LÝTEL NE MYCEL PÅS ŒGELAGOD IS TÔ GEDWOLGODA WEORDUNGE; AND WĒ FORHEALDAÐ ÆGHWÅR GODES GERIHTA EALLES TÔ GELÔME. AND NE DEAR MAN GEWANIAN ON HÆÐENUM BŒODUM INNE NE ÚTE ÄNIG PÅRA BINGA PÈ GEDWOLGODAN BrÔHT BÍċ AND TÔ LÅCUM BETÅHT BÍċ: AND WĒ HABBAÐ
Godes hūs inne and ūte clāne berīpte. And ēac syndan Godes þēowas mǣpe and munde gewelhwār bedǣlde; and sume men secgað þat gedwolgoda ¹ þēnan ne dear man misbēodan on 30 ēnige wisan mid hǣpenum lēodum, swā swā man Godes þēowum nū dēd tō wide, þær Cristene scoldan Godes lage healdan and Godes þēowas griðian.

Ac sōd is þat ic sege, þearf is þāre bōte, for þām Godes gerihta wanedan tō lange innan þysan earde on aghwylcum ende, and folclaga wyrsedan ealles tō swyðe sydōn ðæðgār geendode, and hālignessa syndon tō grīðlēase wide, and Godes hūs syndon tō clāne berīpte ealdra gerihta and innan bestrypte ² &lcrā gerisena;³ and wydewan syndon wide fornýdde on unriht tō ceorle, and tō mānige foryrmde and gehýnede swyðe, and earme men syndan 40 sāre beswicene and hrēowlīce besyrwde, and ūt of ðīsan earde wide gesealde swyðe unforworhte fremdum tō gewealde, and cradolcild geþēowode þurh wælhrēowe unlagā for lýtelre þŷfœe wide gynd þās þēode; and frēoriht fornūmene, and fērēliht generwde, and sēmesriht gewanode, and hrædest is tō cwēþenne Godes laga laðe and lāra forsewene; and ðæs wē habbað ealle þurh Godes yrre bysmor gelōme, gecnāwe sē ðe cunne, and sē byrst wyrða gemāne, þēah man swā ne wēne, ealre þisse þēode, būtan God gebeorge.

For ðām hit is on ūs eallum swutol and gesýne þæt wē ðēysan oftor brǣcon þonne wē bēttan, and ðŷ is þisse þēode fela 50 onsēge. Ne dohte hit nū lange ⁴ inne ne ūte, ac wēs here and hunger, bryne and blōdgyte on gewelhwylcon ende oft and gelōme; and ūs stalu and cwalu, stric and steorfā, orfwewalm and uncoðu, hōl and hete and rŷpera rǣflāc derede swyðe þearle, and ūs un-

¹ H, C II, gedwolgodan; C I, N, gedwolgodan.
² H, berypte; C I, N, bestrypte; C II, bestriptē.
³ H, rysenā; C II, N, gerisena; C I, gerisana.
⁴ H, lance; C I, C II, N, lānge.
gylda swýðe gedrehton, and ûs unwedera for oft wëoldan un-
wæstma.

For þam on þisan earde wæs, swā hit þíncan ¹ mæg, nû fela
gēara unrihta fela and tealte getrýwða æghwær mid mannum. Ne
bearh nû for oft gesib gesibban þe mā þe fremdan, ne fæder his
bearne, ne hwilum bearne his ægenum fæder, ne brōðor òðrum. 60
Ne ûre nānīg his lif ne fadode swā swā hē scolde, ne gehadode re-
gollice ne læwede lahllice; ac worhtan lust ûs tō lage ealles tō ge-
lôme, and nāðor ne hēoldan ne lære ne læge Godes ne manna swā
swā wē scolde. Ne nānīg wīð ōberne getrýwlice ðōhte swā rihte
swā hē scolde, ac māst ælc swicode and òðrum derede wordes and
dāde; and hūru unrihtlice māst ælc ōberne æftan hēaweð mid
scandlican onscytn and mid wrohtlācan: dō māre gyf hē mæge.

For þam hēr syn on lande ungetrýwðe micle for Gode and for
worulde, and ōac hēr syn on earde on mistlice wisan hlāfordswican
manege. And ealra māst hlāfordswice sē bið on worulde 70
þæt man his hlāfordes sāule beswine and ful mycel hlāfordswice ōac
bið on worulde þæt man his hlāf ord of life forraðe òðon of lande
lifiendne ² drīfe; and ægðar is geworden innan þisan earde. Ead-
werd man forraðde and syððan ōcwealde, and æfter þam forbaernde.
And godsibbas and godbearn to fela man forspilde wide gynd þās
þēode, tōēacan òðran ealles tō manegan þe man unsclyldige forfør
ealles tō wide. And ealles tō manege hāliga stōwa wide forwurdan
ðurh þæt þe man sume men ër þam gelögode swā man nā ne scolde,
gif man on Godes griðe māðe witan wolde. And crístenes folces
tō fela man gesalde ùt of þam earde nū ealle hwile; and eal 80
þæt is Gode lāc, gelýfe sē ðe wille... .

Ōac wē witan georne hwār sēo yrmando gewearð þæt fæder gesalde
bearn wīð weorðe, and bearne his mödor, and brōðor sealde ōberne

¹ H, þíncan; C I, þíncan; C II, N, þíncan.
² H, lifiendum; N, lifiendne; C I, lifigende; C II, lifigendne.
fremdum tō gewealde ūt of ðisse ðēode; and eal þæt syndon micle and egeslice dāda, understande sē θe wille. And gýt hit is māre and ac mænigfealdre 1 þæt dereð ðysse ðēode. Mænige syndan forsworene and swyðe forlogene, and wed synd tōbrocene oft and gelōme; and þæt is gesyne on þisse ðēode þæt ðs Godes yrre hetelice on sit, gecnāwe sē θe cunne.

And lá hū mæg māre scamu þurh Godes yrre mannum 90 gelimpan þonne ōs dēθ gelōme for ægenum gewyrhtum? Þæah þrēla hwylc hlāforde æthlēape, and of cristendōme tō wicinge weorcē, and hit æfter þām eft geweorcē þæt wæpgewrixt weorcē gemæne þegene and þrēle; gyf þrēl ðāene þegen fulllice āfylle, liege ægyldo ealre his māgde, and gyf sē þegen þāene þrēl þe hē ēr ãhte fulllice āfylle, gyldo þegengylde. Ful earmlīce laga and scandlice nūdgyld þurh Godes yrre ōs syn gemæne, understande sē θe cunne, and fela ungelimpa gelimpō ðysse ðēode oft and gelōme. Ne dohte hit nū lange inne ne Ŏte, ac wæs here and hete on gewel-

hwilcum ende oft and gelōme, and Engle nū lange eal sigelēase, 100 and tō swýðe geýrdgē 2 þurh Godes yrre, and flotmen swā strange þurh Godes geþafunge þæt oft on gefeohte ān fēseð týne, and hwilum lās, hwilum mā, eal for ūrum synnum.... And oft þrēl þāene þegen þe ēr wæs his hlāford cnyt swýðe fāste, and wyrco him tō þrēle þurh Godes yrre.

Wālā ðāre yrmē and wālā þāre woruldscame þe nū habbað Engle eal þurh Godes yrre! Oft twēgen sēmen oððe þry hwilum drīfað þa drāfe cristenra manna fram sē tō sē ūt þurh þās ðēode gewylede tāgædere ūs eallum tō woruldscame, gyf wē on eornost ūnige cūðan, oððon wē woldan ē riht understandan. Ac 110 ealne þāene bysmor þe wē oft þōliað wē gyldað mid weorðscype

1 H, mænige fleardre; C I, menigfealdre; C II, N, mænigfealdre.
2 H, geýrwde; C II, geýrgde; N, geýrgde, with i inserted after r; C I omitt passage.
beam þe ús scendon: wé him gyldad singállice, and hý ús hýnað dæghwamlice. Hý hergiað and hý bernad, rýpað and ræfiað, and òo scepe lædað; and lá hwæt is áenig ðéer on eallum þam gelimpum butan Godes yrre ofer þás þéode swytolgesýne?

Nis éac nán wundor, þeab ús mislimpe, for þám wé witan ful georne þæt nú fela gêara men ná ne rohton for oft hwæt hý worhtan wordes oðde dáde; ac wearð þes þéodscype, swá hit þincan mæg, swýðe forsyngod þurh mænigfealde synna and þurh fela misdæda, þurh morðdæda and óurh mándæda, þurh gitsunga and óurh 120 gifernessa, þurh stala and þurh strüdunga, þurh mansylena and óurh hæbene1 unsida, þurh swícðomas and óurh searanæftas, þurh lähbrycas and óurh ðæswicas, þurh mægrêasas and óurh manslihtas, þurh hâdbrycas and óurh ðæwbrycas, þurh sibblegeru and óurh mistlice forligru. And éac syndan wide, swá wé ær cwêdan, þurh ðêbrycas and óurh wedbrycas and óurh mistlice lêasunga forloren and forlogen mán þonne scolde, and frêolsbricas and fæstentbricas wide geworhte oft and gelême. And éac hér syn on earde apostatan ðêroðene, and cyrichatan hetole, and lêodhatan grimme ealles tó manege, and oferhogan wide godcundra rihtlaga and 130 cristenra þêawa, and hócorwyrde dysige ðéghwær on þéode oftost on ðá þing þe Godes bodan bêodað, and swýðost on þá þing þe geornost tó Godes lage gebyriað mid rihte.

And þý is nú geworden wide and wide tó ful yfelan gewunan þæt menn swýðor scamað nú for göddadan þonne for misdædan; for þám tó oft man mid höcere göddæda hyrweð and gödsyrhte lehtreð ealles tó swýðe, and swýðost man tæleð and mid olle gegrêeteð ealles tó gelême þá ðe riht lufiað and Godes ege habbað be áenigum dâle. And óurh þæt þe man swá dêð þæt man eal hyrweð þæt man scolde herian, and tó forð lábað2 þæt man 140

1 H, hæbene; C I, C II, N, hæbene.
2 H, laþet; C II, N, laþet; C I, láðæþ.
scolde lufian, þurh þæt man gebringeð ealles tō manege on yfelan 
gēance and on undēde, swā þæt hī ne scamað nā, þēah hī 
syngian swyðe, and wið God sylfne forwyrkan hī mid ealle; ac 
for īdelan onscytan hī scamað þæt hī bētan heora misdāda, swā 
swā bēc tācan, gelice þām dwēsan þe for heora pryтан lēwe nellað 
beorgan ær hī nā ne magan, þēah hī eall willan.
Hēr syndan þurh synlēawa, swā hit þincan mæg, sāre gelēwede 
ṯō manege on earde. Hēr syndan, swā wē ær sādon, mannslagan 
and mægslagen and sæcerbanan and mynsterhate and hlāford-
wiccan and æbere apostatan, and hēr syndan mānswaran and 150 
mordorwyrhtan, and hēr syndan hādbrecan and ðawbreacan, and 
þurh siblegeru and þurh mistlice forligeru forsyngode swyðe, and 
hēr syndan myltestran and bearmyrðran and fūle forlegene hō- 
ingas manege, and hēr syndan wiccan and wælcerian, and hēr 
syndan rýperas and reaferas and woruldstrüderas and ðēofas and 
þēodscaðan and wedlogan and wærlogan, and hrædest is tō cwe- 
þenne māna and misdāda ungerim ealra.
And þæs ūs ne scamað nā, ac þæs ūs scamað swyðe þæt wē bōte 
āginnan, swā swā bēc tācan, and þæt is gesyne on þisse earman 
for syngodon þēode. Êalā mycel magan manege gýt hēr- 160 
tōcācan cāpe bcīncan þæs ðē Æn man ne mihte on hrādinge ã- 
smēagean hū earmlice hit geſaren is nū ealle hwile gynde þæs 
þēode. And smēage hūru georne gehwā hine sylfne, and ðæs nā 
ne latige ealles tō lange; ac lā on Godes naman utan dōn swā ūs 
ūcod is, beorgan ūs sylfum swā wē geornost magan, þē lās wē 
ætgestere ealle forweorcān.
Ån þēodwita wæs on Brytta tidum, Gildas hātte, sē ãwrāt be 
heora misdādem, hū hī mid heora synnan swā oferlice swyðe God 
gegræmedon þæt hī lēt æt nŷhstan Engla here heora eard gewinnan, 
and Brytta dugeðe fordōn mid ealle. And þæt wæs geworden, 170 
þæs þē hē sæde, þurh gelēredra regolbcyce and ðurh læwedra
lahbryce, þurh ricra ræflæc, and þurh gétsunge wōhgestrēona, þurh lēoda
1 unлага, and þurh wōhdōmas, þurh bisceopa āsolcennesse
and unsnornesse, and þurh lýðre yrhōe Godes bydela, þe sōðes
geswugedan ealles tō gelōme, and clūmedan mid ceaľum þær hī
scoldan clypian, þurh fūlne ðæc folces gālsan, and þurh oferfylla
and mænigfealde synna heora eard hī forworhton, and sylfe hī
forwurdan.

Ac utan dōn swā ūs þearf is, warnian ūs be swilcan; and sōð is
þæt ic secge, wyrsan dāda wē witan mid Englum sume ge-
wordene þonne wē mid Bryttan āhwār gehīrdan; and ðī ūs is
þearf micel þæt wē ūs be瓌encan, and wīð God sylfne þingian georne.
And utan dōn swā ūs þearf is, gebūgan tō rihte, and be suman dāle
unriht forlātian, and bētan swīðe georne þæt wē ðær brēcan; and
utan God lufian and Godes lagum fyligean, and gelāstān swīðe
georne þæt þæt wē behītān þā wē fulluht underfēngan oðūon þā
ðe āet fulluhte ūre forespecan wāron. And utan word and weorc
rihtlice fadian, and ūre ingeðāne clēnsian georne, and āð and wedd
wærlīce healdan, and sume getrīwða habban ūs betwēōnan būtan
uncrǣftan, and utan gelōme understandan þone miclan dōm
190 þe wē ealle tō sculan, and beorgan 2 ūs georne wīð þone weallendan
bryne helle wītes, and geearnian ūs þā mārdā and þā myrḥā þē
God hēfð gegeawrod þām þē his willan on worulde gewyrcað
God ūre helpe. Amen.

1 H, N, leode; C I, C II omit the passage.
2 H, beorhgan; N, C I, C II, beorgan.
Among the many tasks which King Alfred set for himself was a recodification of the laws of his kingdom. Ine, one of his predecessors in Wessex, who lived in the late seventh and early eighth centuries, had enacted a code of laws which became known as Ine's Laws. These Alfred reënacted, putting them into the language of his own day and adding to them new material.

The following selections from the Laws, including some of Alfred's additions and some of the reënacted laws of Ine, are taken from MS. 173 in Corpus Christi College Library, Cambridge, the same manuscript which contains the Parker Chronicle. The standard edition of the Laws is that of F. Liebermann, Die Gesetze der Angelsächsen, Tom. III, Halle, 1903, which with Thorpe's Ancient Laws and Institutes of England, London, 1840, has been consulted.

Be circena friðe

Ēac wē settað āghwelcere cirican þe biscep gehālgode þis frið, gif hīe fāh mon geierne oððe geærne, þæt hine seofan nihtum nān mon ùt ne tēo; gif hit þonne hwā dō, þonna sē hē scyldig cyninges mundbyrde ond þāre cirican friðes, māre gif hē ðār māre of gefō gif hē for hungre libban māge, būton hē self ùt feohte.

Gif hiwan hiora cirican māran þearfe hæbben, healde hine mon on ðūrum ærne ond þæt næbbe þon mā dura þonne stō cirice; gewīte ðāre cirican ealdor þæt him mon on þām fierste mete ne selle.
VIII

Be þon þe mon on cynges healle feohete

Gif hwā in cyninges healle gefeohete oath his wæpn gebrēde and hine mon gefō, sē þæt on cyninges dōme swā dēað swā lif, swā hē him forgifan wille. Gif hē losige and hine mon eft gefō, forgielde hē hine self a be his werēgild, and þone gylt gebēte swā wer swā wite, swā hē gewyrht āge.

XIII

Be dumbera monna dādum

Gif mon sie dumb oath dēaf geboren þæt hē ne mæge synna on- seccgan ne geandettan, bēte sē fāder his misdāda.

XXXVII

Be bōclondum

Sē mon sē þe bōcland hæbbe ond him his māgas lǣfden, 20 þonne setton wē þæt hē hit ne mōste sellan of his mægburge, gif þær bið gewrit oath gewitnes þæt hit þāra monna forbod wēre þe hit on fruman gestrīndon ond þāra þæt hit him sealdon, þæt hē swā ne mōte; ond þæt þonne on cyninges ond on biscores gewitnesse gercce beforan his māgum.

XL

Be hēafod-wunde

Hēafod-wunde tō bōte, gif þā bān bēoð būtū ðyrel, xxx scillinga geselle him mon.

Gif þæt ðuttere bān bið ðyrel, geselle xv scillinga tō bōte.
XLI

Be feax-wunde

Gif in feaxe bið wund inces lang, geselle ānne scillinga tō bōte.
Gif beforan feaxe bið wund inces lang, twēgen scillinga tō bōte.

XLII

Be ēar-slege

Gif him mon āslēa ēber ēare of, geselle xxx scillinga tō bōte.
Gif sē hlyst oðstande, þæt hē ne māge gehieran, geselle lx scillinga tō bōte.

XLVII

Be sunnan-dæges weorcum

Gif ēōowmon wyrce on sunnan-dæg be his hlāfordes hāse, sē hē frīoh, ond sē hlāford geselle xxx scillinga tō wīte.
Gif þonne sē ēōowa būtan his gewitenesse wyrce, þolle hīs 40 hīde.
Gif þonne sē frīgea ðī dæge wyrce būtan his hlāfordes hāse, ðolle hīs frēotes.

LI

Be stale

Gif hwā stalie, swā his wif nyte ond his bēarn, geselle lx scillinga tō wīte.
Gif hē þonne stalie on gewitenesse ealles his hōredes, gongen hī ealle on ēōowot.
X wintre cniht mēg bīon ðīefðē gewīta.
LVI

Be gefongenum ßeofojum

Gif ßeof síc gefongen, swelte hē ßēaðē, oðrōhās his līf be his were man ēliehē.

LVII

Be ŝām sē hīora gewitnessa beforan biscepe ālēoġað

Gif hwā beforan biscepe his gewitnesse ond his wed ālēoge, gebēte mid cxx scillinga.

Deōfas wē hātað oð vii men; from vii hlōð oð xxxv; siðōan bið here.

LX

Be ßeof-slege

Sē ŝē ßeof ofslīhō sē mōt gecŷōn mid ēðē þæt hē hine synnigne ofslōge nalles ŝā gegildan.

LXXV

Be ŝon þe mon wif bycgge ond þonne sīo gift tōstande

Gif mon wif gebycgge, ond sīo gyft forð ne cume, āgifē þæt feoh, ond forgielde, ond gebēte þām byrgean, swā his borgbryce sīe.

LXXVIII

Be mon-slihte

Sē ŝē on ŝēre fōre wāre þæt mon monnan ofslōge, getriewē hine ßās sleges ond ŝā fōre gebēte be ßās ofslegenan wergielde; gif hīs wergiēld sīe cc scillinga gebēte mid ē scillinga ond ŝī iclean ryhtē dō man be ŝām dōrbohorenran.
LXXXII

Be þon ðe ryht-gesamhiwan bearn hæbben ond þonne
sē wer gewite

Gif ceorl ond his wif bearn hæbben gemāne, ond fēre sē ceorl
forð, hæbbe sīo mōdor hire bearn ond fēde: āgife hire mon vi
scillinga tō fostre, cū on sumera, oxan on wintra; healden þā
māgas þone frumstōl, oð ēaet hit gewintred sīe.

CIII

Be cūus horne

Cūu horn bið twēgea pæninga, oxan tægl bið scilling weorð,
cūs bið fifa, oxan ēage bið v pæninga¹ weorð, cūs bið scilling
weorð; mon sceal simle tō beregafol āgifan aet ānum wyrhtan vi
wēga.

CXIII

Be scēapes gonge mid his flīse

Scēap sceal gongan mid his flīse oð midne sumor; oððe gilde
hēt flīes mid twām pæningum.

CXVI

Be wergeldōeofes forefonge

Gif mon wergildōeof gefēðo ond hē losige ðy dæge þām monnum
þe hine gefōd, þēah hine mon gefō ymb niht, nāh him mon māre aet
þone fulwīte.

¹ MS. v. p.
WILLS

The two following wills of Alfred and Lufa are representative of this type of document in Old English. Both are written in the dialect of Kent or Surrey. The Alfred who made the first of these wills was evidently, from his title of dux, one of King Alfred’s war leaders. This same Alfred, his wife Werburg, and his daughter Alhthryth, appear also as the donors of a beautiful Latin manuscript of the Gospels which, they state in the inscription, they purchased from the heathen and gave to the Church for the glory of God. The second will, which was made by a nun, Lufa, provides for the church at Mundlingham in the time of Archbishop Celnloth.

Alfred’s Will, Stowe Charter 20 in the British Museum, is written on both sides of a single piece of parchment from which former writing has been erased. The script has two labels, one in Old English, pis is Ælfredes ærfegewrit, the other in Latin, Testamentum Elfredi ducis, below which is written anglice. Lufa’s Will is also in the British Museum, in MS. Cotton Augustus II, 92. Both have been edited by Sweet in his Oldest English Texts, Early English Text Society, 1885. The following texts are from the manuscripts, Sweet’s edition also having been consulted.

I. ALFRED’S WILL

Ec Ælfrēd dux hātū writān ond cŷcān an ðīssum gewrite Ælfrēde regi ond allum his weotum ond geweotan, ond ēc swylce mīnum mē gum ond mīnum gefōrōm, þā men þe ic mīnes ærfes ond mīnes bōclondes sēolest onn, ðæt is þonne Wēburg mīn wīf ond uncer gemēne bearn.1 ðæt is þonne et erestan an Sondenstede ond on Selesdūne XXXII hīda, ond on Westarhām XX hīda, ond on Cloppahām XXX hīda, ond on Leangafelda VI hīda, ond on 1 MS. ʾ.
Horsalēge X hida, ond on Netelāmstyte VI hida.  Ælfrēd dux sello Wērburge ond Alhōrīyē 1 uncum gemēnum bearne æfter minum dege þās lond mid cwice erfe ond mid earē ond mid 10 allum ðingum þe tō londum belimpat.  Ond twā þūsendu swina ic heom sello mid þēm londum, gif hīo hīo gehaldeð mid þāre clēnnisse þe uncer wordgēcewedu seordan.  Ond hīo gebrenge æt Sancte Pētre min twā wergeld, gif ðet Godes willa sēo þæt hēo þæt færefl æge.  Ond æfter Wērburge dæge sēo Alhōrīyē þā lond unbesfītten on Sondeumstyte ond on Selesdūne ond Leangafelda.  Ond gif hēo bearn hæbbe, féo ðæt bearne tō þēm londum æfter hīre; gif hēo bearn nābbe, féo þonne an hīre rehtfæderen sīo nēste hond tō þēm londe ond tō þēm ærfe.  Ond swā hwylc minra fædrenmēga swā ðæt sīo þæt hīne tō ðan gehagie þæt hē þā ðōðor lond 20 begeotan mǣge ond wille, þonne gebygcge hē þā lond æt hīre mid halfe weorðe.  Ond swē hwylc mon swā ðæt sīo þæt ðēs londes brūce ofer mīnne dæg on Cloppahām, þanne geselle hē CC peninga ðēghwylcce gēre tō Ceortes-ege for Ælfredes sǣwle tō feormfultume.  Ond ic sello Æðelwalde minum sunu III hida bōclondes: II hida on Hwǣtedūne, ānes hīdes an Gātatūne, ond him sello þēr-tō C swīna; ond gif sē cyning him geunnan wille þēs folclondes tō ðēm bōclonde, þonne hæbbe hē ond brūce; gif hit þæt ne sīo, þonne selle hīo him swā hwǣðer swā hīo wille, swā ðæt lond an Horsalēge, swē ðæt an Leangafelda.  Ond ic sello Berhtsige minum mēge 30 ān hīde bōclondes on Lēncanfelda, ond þēr-tō C swīna; ond geselle hīo C swīna tō Cristes-circian for mē ond fer mīne sǣwle, ond C tō Ceortes-ege; ond þone oferācan mon gedǣle gind mynsterhāmas tō Godes ciricum in Sūþregum ond in Cænt, þā hwīle þe hīo lēstan willān.  Ond ic sello Sigewulfe minum mēge ofer Wērburge dæg þæt lond an Netelahēmstyte; ond Sīgulf geselle of ðēm londe C pēninga tō Cristes-circian.  Ond ðēghwylc þārā ærfewearda þe æfter him tō ðēm londe fōe, þonne ægeofen hīo þā ilcan eelmessan

1 MS. Alhdryē. 
to Cristes-cirican for Ælfrēdes sāwle, þā hwile þē fulwiht sīo, ond hit man on ðām londe begeotan mæge. Ond ic sello Æadrēde minum mēge þet lond on Fearnlēge æfter Ælfrēdes dæge, gif hē hit tō him geearnian wile; ond hē geselle of ðēm londe XXX ombra cornes æghwelce ļēre tō Hrōfescestre; ond sīo ðīs lond gewritten ond unbefiten æfter Æadrēdes dege in Ælfrēdes rehtmēdrencynn þā hwile þē fulwiht 1 sīo on Angelcynnes ēalonde. Æðs foresprēc ond þās gewrioto þē hēr-beufan æwrotene stondæ, ic Ælfrēd willio ond wille þæt hīo sīon sōðfæstlice forðweard mē ond minum ærfeweardum. Gif þæt ēonne God ēlmahtig getēod habbe, ond mē þæt on lāne gelīd þæt mē gesibbra ærfeweard forðcymed wēpnedhādes ond ācænmed weorcēd, ēanne ann 50 ic ðām ofer minne dægalles mīnes æres tō brūcenne swā him lēofust sīo. And swā hwylc mon swā ðās gōd ond þās geofe ond þās gewrioto ond þās word mid rehte haldan wille ond gelēstan, gehalde hine heofones cyning in þissum life onwardum, ond ðā ond ða ond þām tōwardan life; ond swā hwylc mon swā hīo wonie ond breoce, gewonie him God almahītīs hīs weorldāre ond ēac swā hīs sāwle ēre.

Hīr sindon þārā manna nāman ā writene þē ðēcosse wisan geweoton sindon.

+ ic Æðērēd arcebiscop mid þāre hālgan Cristes rōdetācne 66 þās word and þās wisan fæstnice and write.

+ Ælfrēd, dux + Beonhēah, prēost + Wealdhelm, diacon
+ Beorhtuulf, dux + Bēagstān, prēost + Wine, sub diacon
+ Beornhelm, abbod + Wulfhēah + Sēfreð
+ Earduulf, abbod + Æðēlwulf, prēost + Cōolmund, munuc
+ Wērburg + Earduulf, prēost + Êadmund, munuc
+ Sigfreð, prēost + Êornoð, diacon + Êadwald, munuc
+ Siguulf, munuc

1 MS. fulwihte.
II. LUFA'S WILL

Ic, Lufa, mid Godes gefe ancilla domini wes sœcende ond smēa-
cende ymb mine sāulēearfe mid Cēolnoðes ærcēbiscopes geēeahte, ond ōara hīona et Cristes cirican. Willa ic gesellen of þēm ærfe ðe mē God forgef ond mine friond tō gefultemedan elce gēre LX ambra maltes ond CL hlāfa, L hwitehlāfa, CXX elmeshlāves, ān hrīðer, ān suīn, IIII weōras, II wēga spices ond cēses þēm hīgum tō Cristes circcan for mine sāule ond mínra frīonda ond mēga ðe mē tō Įode gefultemedan, ond ðet sīe simle to adsumsio Sanctæ Marie ymb XII mōnað. End suē ēihwelec mon swē ðīs lond hebbe mínra ērbenumena ðīs āgefe ond mittan fulne huniges, X 10 gōes, XX henfuglas.

Ic, Cēolnoð, mid Godes gefe ercebishop, mid Cristes rōdetācne ðīs festne ond write. Bēagmund, prēost, geďafie ond mid write.

+ Beornfrīð, prēost, geďafie ond mid write.
+ Wealhhere, prēost + Swīðberht, diacon
+ Osmund, prēost + Beornhēah, diacon
+ Dēimund, prēost + Æďelmund, diacon
+ Æďelwald, diacon + Wīghelm, diacon
+ Werbałd, diacon + Lubo
+ Ŝīfrēď, diacon

Ic, Luba, ēaōmōd Godes Ŝīwen, Ŝīs forecwenedan gōd ond Ŝīs elmessan gesette ond gefestnie ob mínem erfelande et Mundlingham Ŝēm hīium tō Cristes cirican. Ond ic bidde ond an Godes libgendes naman beblade Ŝēm men ðe ðīs land ond ðīs erbe hebbe et Mund-
ingham ðet hē Ŝīs gōd forðlēste Ŝī wiorolde ende. Ŝī man sē ðīs healdan wille ond lēstan ðet ic beboden hebbe an Ŝīsem gewrite, sē him seald ond gehealden sīa hiabenlice blēdsung. Ŝī his fer-
werne oðōe hit āgele sē him seald ond gehealden helle wite, būte hē tō fulre bōte geċerran wille Gode ond mānnum. Ūene Ualeta.

Lufe þincggewrit.
OLD ENGLISH poetry with a few exceptions exists in four manuscripts:

(1) Cotton Vitellius A XV, one of the many manuscripts belonging early in the seventeenth century to Sir Robert Cotton and now in the British Museum, containing in addition to seven prose pieces, the poems *Beowulf* and *Judith*;

(2) Junius XI, bequeathed to the Bodleian Library at Oxford by Francis Du Jon or Junius, containing the so-called Cædmonian poems, *Genesis, Exodus, Daniel*, and a fourth poem of different character, *Christ and Satan*;


(4) the Vercelli Book or Codex Vercellensis, which was discovered in 1822 by a German scholar, F. Blum, at Vercelli, near Milan, and is now in the library of the cathedral of that town, containing *Andreas, The Fates of the Apostles, Address of the Soul to the Body, Dream of the Rood, Elene*, and a fragment, *Falseness of Men*.

The entire body of Old English poetry is printed in Grein-Wülker, *Bibliothek der Angelsächsischen Poesie*, 3 vols., Cassel, 1883, Leipzig, 1894, 1898. An English edition of the poetry, begun by the late Professor George P. Krapp of Columbia University, is in course of preparation.
VERSIFICATION

Old English verse is unrhymed and alliterative, and, with very few exceptions, is not grouped into stanzaic form. Each line is divided into two parts, which may or may not be scanned alike but which are united by means of alliteration, that is by the repetition of the same initial consonant or vowel sounds. Alliteration in Old English verse always occurs in a stressed syllable. There are two of these stressed syllables in each half-line. The first one in the second half-line always contains the alliterative letter. With this may alliterate the first stress of the first half-line, the second stress of the first half-line, or very frequently both of these. The second stressed syllable of the second half-line does not alliterate unless by chance. Each consonant alliterates only with itself, the combinations sc, sp, st being considered as three individual sounds, sc alliterating only with sc, sp with sp, st with st; but any vowel or diphthong may alliterate with any other vowel or diphthong, a with e, æ with eo, and so forth.

The following examples will show the main stresses in a line and the alliteration:

wið læðra gehwæne lánd ealgodon  (Brunanburh, 9)
(alliteration of first and third stressed syllables)

Ēalā þū mæra middangeardes  (Christ, 275)
(alliteration of second and third stressed syllables)

folc ðāðe frēoburh, þær hē ðæfēded wæs  (Beowulf, 693)
(alliteration of first, second, and third stressed syllables)

1 The system described in the following paragraphs is that given by the German scholar, Eduard Sievers, in Paul and Braune's Beiträge zur Geschichte der deutschen Sprache und Literatur, Vols. X (1885), XII (1887). It has been questioned by many modern scholars but since no one as yet has devised a better one, it is still generally taught.
stōum wordum spræc him stefne tô  (Genesis, 2848)
(alliteration of st only with st, not with sp)

Oft ic sceolde ðna  ðhtna gehwylce  (Wanderer, 8)
(alliteration of vowels)

The unit of scansion in Old English poetry is the half-line. Each half-line has two main stresses which divide it into two feet. A foot ordinarily consists of two main parts, one stressed and the other unstressed. There are, however, two other types of foot. One consists solely of a stressed syllable; the other, which usually follows the first, has three parts, one heavily stressed, one lightly stressed, and the third unstressed. Primary stress usually falls on a long root syllable. For this long syllable, however, may be substituted what is known as resolved stress, a short stressed syllable followed by an unstressed one, which together give the effect of a long syllable, as, for example, beadu. The stress may fall sometimes on a short syllable alone when it immediately follows a long syllable, especially in Type C below, and occasionally when one would normally expect a long syllable.

The secondary stress may fall on a root syllable, on the root syllable of the second part of a compound, noun or adjective, and on certain medial syllables, among them the first part of the present participial ending, or of the infinitive and preterite endings of Second Class Weak verbs. Inflectional endings, verbal prefixes, the prefixes be-, ge-, and for- in nouns, prepositions, and conjunctions are never stressed. As a rule the part of speech most often taking the main stress is the noun, after which come the adjective, the adverb, and least often the verb. A syllable receiving stress in one line must not necessarily receive it in another.
There are five types to which the scansion of the half-line usually conforms. Of these the first is by far the most common. They are as follows:

**A** (trochaic) \( \overline{1} \overline{2} \)

- eorla drihten (Brunanburh, 1b)
- wundrum seýne (Panther, 19b);

with resolved stress:

- hafelan hýdan (Beowulf, 1372a)
- Éadmund æðeling (Brunanburh, 3a);

with a varying number of unstressed syllables in the first foot:

- wyrde wiðstondan (Wanderer, 15b)
- fœores hí nê rôhton (Maldon, 260b)
- wadan ofer wealdas (Genesis, 2886a)
- weoruld under heofonum (Wanderer, 107b);

occasionally with anacrusis:

- hē bræc þone bordweall (Maldon, 277a);

**B** (iambic) \( \overline{2} \overline{1} \)

- þurh dêaðes nýd (Beowulf, 2454a);

with a varying number of syllables in either foot:

- Is þám dôme nêah (Christ, 782b)
- ofer landa fela (Beowulf, 311b)
- þæs sig Metode þanc (Beowulf, 1778b)
ealra cyninga Cyning (Christ, 215a)
on þâm sê rica bâd (Beowulf, 310b)
mid þinne Wuldorfaeder (Christ, 217b)
ofer ealne foldan sceat (Christ, 72b)
gif hê ûs geunnan wile (Beowulf, 346b)
þæt hê dôgora gehwâm (Beowulf, 88a)
þû tida gehwane (Christ, 107b)
þæt hit on wealle sætstôd (Beowulf, 891b);

C (iambic-trochaic)  \( \underline{\underline{C}} \) 

on burh ridan (Maldon, 291b)
on lides bôsme (Brunanburh, 27a);

with a varying number of unaccented syllables in the first foot:

him wæs Frêan engla (Genesis, 2860b)

Ic eom frôd fœores (Maldon, 317a)

hyra winedrihten (Maldon, 263b)
wolde his sunu cwellan (Genesis, 2905b)

mid heora herelafum (Brunanburh, 47a)

þæs þê ðêfre sundbûend (Christ, 73a);

with the second stress on a short syllable:

sê wæs wreccena (Beowulf, 898a)
with compound words, which are often found in this type:

\[
x \times x \rightarrow x x \times x\]

in eorðscrafe (Wanderer, 84a)

\[
x x x \rightarrow x x x x\]

hæfde áglæca (Beowulf, 893a);

D (monosyllabic-trisyllabic), a type in which the secondary stress occurs

\[
(a) \quad \rightarrow x x x \rightarrow \!
\]

\[
(b) \quad \rightarrow x \rightarrow x x \rightarrow \!
\]

(a) feoht earnoste (Maldon, 281b)

gärmittinge (Brunanburh, 50a)

min môdsefa (Seafarer, 59a)

sunu Healfdenes (Beowulf, 2147a);

with a second syllable in the first foot:

\[
(a) \quad \rightarrow x \rightarrow x x \rightarrow \!
\]

lære longsume (Christ, 44a)

söhte sele drēorig (Wanderer, 25a)

Byrhtwold mæbelode (Maldon, 309a);

(b) hår hilderinc (Brunanburh, 39a)

blòd ëdrum dranc (Beowulf, 742b)

dyneð dëop gesceaf (Christ, 930a)

eaforan ellorsïð (Beowulf, 2451a);
B (trisyllabic-monosyllabic), the reverse of D. 

\[ \text{\textit{reader}} \]

\[ \text{særine sang} \quad (\text{Beowulf, 2447a}) \]
\[ \text{hrímcealdne sæ} \quad (\text{Wanderer, 4b}) \]
\[ \text{heofonengla þrēat} \quad (\text{Christ, 927b}) \]
\[ \text{fealohilte swurd} \quad (\text{Maldon, 166b}) \]
\[ \text{stedefæste hæleð} \quad (\text{Maldon, 249b}) \]

with an additional unstressed syllable:

\[ \text{sealtýþa gelæc} \quad (\text{Seafarer, 35a}) \]
\[ \text{hlēorbolster onfēng} \quad (\text{Beowulf, 688b}) \]

occasionally with an unstressed syllable after the first main stress:

\[ \text{ealdorlangne tīr} \quad (\text{Brunanburh, 3b}) \]

Although the majority of lines may be scanned according to these rules, certain lines of unusual length, known as hypermetric lines, do not conform to any of the five types. They usually have three stresses to the half-line and may commonly be found in groups. Lines 391 ff. of \textit{Genesis} and the last five lines of \textit{The Wanderer} are examples.

In conclusion two common stylistic devices of Old English poetry may be described briefly. The first of these, which Old English had in common with Old Norse, is the \textit{kenning}, a metaphorical figure of speech in which an object is mentioned not directly but by its attributes. Examples are numerous and add greatly to the distinctive beauty of the poetry. By way of illustration: the sea is described as “the whale-path” (\textit{hron-rād}), “the sea-bird’s bath”
(ganotes bæð); the ship is the “wave-floater” (weg-flota); the harp is the “glee-wood” (gleo-bēam); the body is the “bone-house” (bān-hūs); the devil is the “soul-slayer” (gāst-bona); swords are the “leavings of hammers” (hamora læfe); and ashes are the “leavings of brands” (bronda læfe).

The second is litotes, a figure of speech in which “an affirmative is expressed by the negative of its opposite.” Two examples from Beowulf follow:

Nalæs hi hine lāssan làcum tēodan,
Þēodgestrēonum, þon þā dydon,
Þe hine æt frumsceafte forð onsendon
ǣnne ofer ãðe umborwesende. (ll. 43–46)

“They did not provide him [Scyld] with lesser gifts, nation-treasure, than those did who sent him forth at the beginning, alone over the waves, etc.,” meaning that the funeral-ship of Scyld was loaded with greater treasures than was the ship in which he was set adrift on the sea as a child;

ne his līfðagas lēoda ēnigum
nytte tealde, (ll. 793–4a)

“nor did he [Beowulf] count his [Grendel’s] life-days beneficial to any of the people,” the implication being that Grendel alive was a menace to the Danes. An interesting study of litotes was made by Miss Helaine Newstead in a Columbia University thesis for the degree of A.M., Litotes in Anglo-Saxon Poetry, 1928.
GENESIS

The Old English *Genesis* is the first of four poems contained in the unique eleventh-century manuscript in the Bodleian Library known as Junius XI, the most beautiful of all the Old English poetical manuscripts. Junius XI belonged in the seventeenth century to Archbishop Ussher, who gave it to the Dutch scholar, Francis Du Jon, who after having it printed presented it to the library at Oxford.

The first three poems appear in the manuscript as one long poem divided into cantos. Cantos 1–41, comprising what is known as the poem *Genesis*, are a paraphrase of the first twenty-two chapters of the Old Testament; cantos 42–49, known as *Exodus*, give the story of the departure of the Israelites from Egypt and the crossing of the Red Sea, and are based chiefly on Chapters 13 and 14 of the book of Exodus; cantos 50–55, known as *Daniel*, paraphrase the first five chapters of the book of Daniel. All three poems were ascribed by Junius to Cædmon, chiefly because they contained material which Cædmon, according to Bede, had turned into verse. This theory, held by all the early editors, no longer obtains. Just what Cædmon's share was in the composition of the poems, if indeed he had any part, has been the subject of much dispute. He may have inspired, if he did not actually write them, and if so, the term Cædmonian Poems, by which they are often known, would be appropriate and fairly accurate. The three poems, the authorship of which is uncertain, were probably placed in their present form by the scribe of the Manuscript, who was also the compiler.

1 The fourth poem, *Christ and Satan*, is distinct from the other three, and is not Cædmonian in character.

2 See supra, p. 182 ff.
Of the three poems *Exodus* is probably the oldest, followed by *Daniel* and *Genesis*. Editors, however, differ greatly on the relative dates.

*Genesis* itself is the work of at least two different hands, for it has been shown that ll. 235–851, now known as *Genesis B*, are an Old English translation of an Old Saxon original. This theory, first advanced in 1875 by the German scholar, Sievers, was conclusively proved by the finding of portions of the Old Saxon poem. *Genesis B* probably dates from the ninth century; *Genesis A* is usually assigned to the beginning of the eighth. The following selection, *Satan's Address to his Followers*, sometimes called *The Fall of the Angels*, ll. 338–441 of the whole poem, is taken from *Genesis B*.


The following text is taken from the manuscript. Grein-Wülker, Krapp, and Klaeber have been consulted.

**Satan's Address to his Followers**

pa spræc sé ofermōda cyning, þe ðær wæs engla scynnost, 
awītost on heofne and his Hærran lēof, 
Drihtne dýrē, oþ hīe tō dole wurdon,
æt him for gælscipe God sylfa wearð
mihtig on mōde yrre, wearp hine on ðæt morðer innan,
niðer on ðæt niobelde, and scēop hīm naman siðan,
cwæð sē hēhsta hātan sceolde
Sātan siðan, hēt hine þære sweartan helle
grundes gýman, nalles wið God winnan.¹
Sātan maðelode, sorgiende spræc—
þē hē ne wolde wereda Drihtnes
word wurðian. Wēoll hīm on innan
hyge ymb his heortan, hāt wēs him ūtan
wrǣðlic wite; hē þā worde cwæð:
"Is þēs ænga styde ungelic swīðe
þām ōðrum þe wē ær cūðon,
hēan on heofonrice, þe mē mīn hearra onlāg,
þēah wē hine for þām Alwaldan āgan ne mōston,
rōmigan ūres rices. Nāfō hē þēah riht gedōn
þæt hē ðū hæfō befælde fyre tō botme,
helle þære hātan, heofonrice benumen,
hafað hit gemearcod mid moncynne
tō gesettanne. Þæt mē is sorga māst,
þæt Ğādām sceal, þē wēs of eorðan geworht,
minne stronglīcan stōl behealdan,
wesan hīm on wynne, and wē þis wite þolien,
hearm on þísse helle. Wā lā āhte ic minra handa geweald,
and mōste āne tīd ūte weorðan,
wesan āne winterstunde, þonne ic mid þȳs werode... ³⁷¹
¹ M.S. widnan.
ac licgað mē ymbe irenbenda,
rideð racentan sāl. Ic com rīces lēas:
habbað mē swā hearde helle clommas,
fāste befangen. Hēr is fyr micel
ufan and neoðone: (ic ā ne geseah
lāðran landscape); lig ne āswāmað
hāt ofer helle. Mē habbað bringa gespong,
sliðhearda sāl sīðes āmyrrred,
āfyrrred mē min feðe; fēt synt gebundene,
banda gehāfte; synt þissa heldora
wegas forworhhte; swā ic mid wihte ne mæg
of þissum liðobendum. Licgað mē ymbe
heardes irenes hāte geslægene
grindlas grēate, mid þy mē God hafað
gehāstede be þām healse. Swā ic wāt hē mīnne hige cūðe
and þæt wiste ēac weroda Drihten,
þæt sceolde unc Ādāme yfele gewurðan
ymb þæt heofonrice, þær ic āhte mīnra handa geweald.
Ac ðoliah wē nū þrēa on helle, þæt syndon þystro and hēto,
grimme, grundlēase; hafað ās God sylfa
forswāpen on þās sweartan mistas. Swā hē ēs ne mæg ānige
synne gestālan,
þæt wē him on þām lande lāð gefremedon, hē hæfō ēs þēah þæs
lēohtes bescyrede,
beworpen on ealra wihta māste: ne magon wē þæs wrace gefrem-
man,
gelēanian him mid lāðes wihte þæt hē ēs hafað þæs lēohtes
bescyrede.
Hē hæftō nū gemearcod ānne middangeard, þær hē hæftō mon
geworhtne
æfter his onlicnesse, mid þām hē wile eft gesettan
heofona rice mid hlüttrum sāulum. Wē þæs sculon hycgan georne,
þæt wē on Ādāme, gif wē æfre mægen,
and on his eafrum swā some andan gebētan,
onwendan him þær willan sīnes, gif wē hit mægen wihte ðæn-
can. 400
Ne gelyfe ic mē nu þæs lēohtes furðor, þæs þe hē him þenceð
lange niotan,
þæs ðædes mid his engla cæfte; ne magon wē þæt on aldre
gewinnan,
þæt wē mihtiges Godes mōd onwēcen. Uton oðwendan hit nu
monna bearum,
þæt heofonrice, nū wē hit habban ne mōton, gedōn þæt hīe his
hyldo forlæten,
þæt hīe þæt onwendon þæt hē mid his worde bebhēad. þonne
weorð hē him wrāð on mōde,
āhwet hīe from his hyldo; þonne sculon hīe þās helle sēcan
and þās grimman grundas; þonne mōton wē hīe ús tō giongrum
habban,
Þæt hīe ðæt onwendon þæt hē mid his worde bebhēad. þonne
weorð hē him wrāð on mōde,
āhwet hīe from his hyldo; þonne sculon hīe þās helle sēcan
and þās grimman grundas; þonne mōton wē hīe ús tō giongrum
habban,
Þæt hīe ðæt onwendon þæt hē mid his worde bebhēad. þonne
weorð hē him wrāð on mōde,
āhwet hīe from his hyldo; þonne sculon hīe þās helle sēcan
and þās grimman grundas; þonne mōton wē hīe ús tō giongrum
habban,
Adam and Eve on eorðrice
mid wesan bewunden, and we synd āworpene hider
on þæs dēopan dalo. Nū hie Drihtne synt
wurðran micle and mōton him þone wesan āgan,
þe wē on heofonrice habban sceoldon,
rice mid rihte: is sē rēd gescyred
monna cynne. þæt mē is on mínnum môde swā sār,
on mínnum hyge hrēoweð, þæt hie heofonrice
āgan tō aldre! Gif hit ēower ðēing mǣge
gewendan mid wihte, þæt hie word Godes,
lāre forlāten, sōna hie him þē lāðran bēoð.
Gif hīe brecað his gebodscipe, þonne hē him ðabolgen wurðeþ; 430
sīðan bið him sē wela onwended and wyrð hīe heofonrice
agantoaldre! Gif hit ðower anig mǣge
gewendan mid wihte, þæt hīe word Godes,
lāre forlāten, sōna hīe him þē lāðran bēoð.
Gif hīe brecað his gebodscipe, þonne hī him ðabolgen wurðeþ; 430
sīðan bið him sē wela onwended and wyrð hīe heofonrice
agantoaldre! Gif hit ðower anig mǣge
gewendan mid wihte, þæt hīe word Godes,
sum heard hearmscearu. Hycgað his ealle,
hū gē hī beswicen; sīðan ic mē sēfte mǣg
restan on þyssum racentum, gif hīe þæt rice losað.
Sē þe þæt gelāsteð, hīm bið lēan gearo
æfter tō aldre þæs wē hērinne magon
on þyssum fyre forð fremena gewinnan:
sittan lāte ic hine wið mē sylfne, swā hwā swā þæt secgan cymeð
on þās hātan helle, þæt hīe Heofoncyninges
unwurðlice wordum and dādum
lāre...."
Exodus forms Cantos 42-49 of the poem in the manuscript Junius XI. For a brief discussion of the poem and the manuscript see the prefatory note to the preceding selection. The following lines, 148-251, narrate the story of the marching of Pharaoh’s host, which is somewhat reminiscent of the Anglo-Saxon battle poems.

The Exodus has been edited by F. A. Blackburn, Exodus and Daniel, Heath, 1907. The following text is taken from the manuscript. Blackburn’s edition, with the Grein-Wulker Bibliothek, Vol. II, and Krapp’s edition of Junius XI have been consulted.

THE MARCHING OF PHARAOH’S HOST

Wæron heaðowylmas heortan getenge, 
mihtmōd wre, mānum trǣowum.
Woldon hé þæt feorhlēan fācne gyldan, 150
þætte hé þæt dægweorc drēore gebohte 
Moyses lēode, þær him mihtig God
on ǣam spildsiðe spēde forgēfe.
þā him eorla mōd ortrywe wearð 
siðān hie gesāwon of süðwegum
fyrd Faraōnis forð ongangan,
ofeholt wegan, ēored lixan
(gāras trymedon, guð hwearfode,
blicon bordhrēoðan, býman sungon),
þūfas þunian, þēod mearc tredan. 160
On hwæl hröopon 1 herefugolas
hilde grǣdige, [hræfen gōl,]

1 MS. hwreopan, with o written over a.
dēawigfeðere, ofer drihtnēum,
wonn wælcēasega. Wulfas sungon
atol æfenlēoð ātes on wēnan,
carlēasan dēor cwyldrōf bēodan
on lāoðra lást lēodmægnes ful:
hrēopon mearcweardas middum 1 nihtum,
flēah fæge gāst, folc wæs gehāged.
Hwilum of þām werode wlanсe þegnas
māton milpaðas mēara bōgum.
Him þār segncyning. wið þone segn foran,
manna þengel, mearcþrēate rād,
gūðweard gumena grímhelm gespēon,
cyning cinberge (cumbol līxton),
wīgēs on wēnum, hwælhlencan scēoc;
hēt his hereciste healdan georne
fæst syrdgetrum. Frēond on sigon
lāðum ēagan landmannacyme.
Ymb hine wægon wīgend unforhte,
hāre heorawulfas hilde grētton,
burstige þræcwīges þēodenholde.
Hæfde him ālesen lēoda dugeðē
tīrēadigra twā þūsendo,
þæt wēron cyningas and cnēowmāgas,
on þæt ēade riht, æðelum dēore.
For ǫn ānra gehwilc ut ālǣdde
wēpnedcyanes wigan ēghwilcne
þāra þe hē on þām fyrste findan mihte.
Wāron inge men ealle ætgædere
cyningas on corōre. Cūð oft gebād
horn on hēape tō hwæs hægstealdmen,

1 MS. midum, with second d inserted above line.
gúðbréat gumena, gearwe bærón.  
Swá þær eorp werod þcan læddon;  
læð æfter láðum, læodmæges worn,  
þúsendumalum þider wærón fúse.  
Hæfdon hie gemynted tó þám mægenhæapum  
tó þám ærdæge Israhêla cynn  
billum ábréotan on hyra broðorgyld,  
for þon wæs in wicum wóp úp áhafen,  
atol æfenlêoð, egesan stódon,  
weredon wælnet. Þá sê wóma cwóm  
flugon fréene spel; fëond wæs ánmóð,  
werud wæs wigblâc, oð þæt wlance forscêaf  
míhtig engel sê ðã menigeo behêöld,  
þæt þær gelâðe mid him leng ne mihton  
gesêon tösomne, sîð wæs gedäled.  
Hæfde nûdfara nihtlangne fyrst  
þæah ðe him on healfa gehwâm hettend seomédon,  
mægen oððe méréstréam. Nähton mærân hwyrft,  
wærón orwênan êðelrihtes,  
sæton æfter beorgum in blâcum rëafum  
wéan on wénum, wæccende báð  
eall séo sibgedriht somod ætgaðere  
mærân mægenes, oð Moyses bebêad  
corlas on úhttid ærnum bênum  
fólc somnígean, frecan ârísan,  
habban heora hlencan, hyegán on ellen,  
beran bëorht searo, bëacnum ciðean  
wëåot sande nêar. Snelle gemundon  
weardas wiglêoð, werod wæs gefyßed.  
Brûdon ofer burgum (bûman gehýrdon)  
flotan feldhúsum, fyrd wæs on ofste.
Siððan hie getealdon wið þám tæonhete
on þám forðherge feðan twelfe
móde rōfa, mægen wæs onhrēred.
Wæs on ánra gehwām æðelan cynnes
ālesen under lindum lēoda duguðe
on folcgetæl fiftig cista,
hæfde cista gehwile cuðes werodes
gärberendra, guðfremmendra
x hund geteled tīrēadigra.
þæt wæs wīgles werod; wæc ne gretton
in þæt rincgetæl rāswan herges,
þā þe for geoguðe gýt ne mihton
under bordhrēðan brēostnet wera
wið flāne fēond folmum wērigean,
ne him bealubenne gebiden hæfdon
ofer linde lærig, licwunde swōr,
gylpplegan gēres. Gamele ne mōston,
hāre heaðorincas, hilde onbōon,
gif him mōdhēapum mægen swiðrāde,
ac hie be wæstmum wīg curon,
hū in lēodscipe læstan wolde
mód mid ārav, eac þan mægnes crafð
gārbeames fēng
þā wæs handrōfra here ætgædere,
fūs forðwegas. Fana ūp rād,
bēama beorhtost; buton ealle þā gēn
hwonne sīðboda sæstrēamum nēah
lēoht ofer lindum lyftedoras bræc.
CYNEWULF'S CHRIST

The Christ is the first and longest poem in the Exeter Book. It is one of the four poems authoritatively ascribed to Cynewulf on the basis of the passages in each in which a sequence of runes forms his name. The material of the Christ may be divided into three main parts, the first dealing with the Advent of Christ, the second with His Ascension, and the third with the Day of Judgment. Scholars have differed greatly as to the precise length of each of these divisions, as to whether they are three separate poems or three parts of one poem, and as to just how much of the poem Cynewulf wrote. The late Professor A. S. Cook, who made the most elaborate study of the Christ, believed that the three form part of one whole, of which the sole author is Cynewulf.

The passages given below are the dramatic dialogue between Joseph and Mary before the birth of Christ (ll. 164–213) and the Runic passage in which Cynewulf gives his name (ll. 797–814). The text is taken from the unique manuscript of the poem. Gollancz's edition of the first part of the Exeter Book for the Early English Text Society, 1895 (No. 104), A. S. Cook's The Christ of Cynewulf, Ginn, 1900, and the Grein-Wülker Bibliothek, Vol. III, have been consulted. A photostatic copy of the Exeter Book with introductory chapters by R. W. Chambers, Max Förster, and Robin Flower, was published for the Dean and Chapter of Exeter Cathedral by Percy Lund, Humphries and Company, London, in 1933.

I. DIALOGUE BETWEEN MARY AND JOSEPH

"Ēalā Iōsēph mīn, Iācōbes bearn,
māg Dāuídes māran cyninges,

1 For a brief description of the Exeter Book see supra, p. 226.
nu þu frēode scealt fæste gedālan,
ālētan lufan mine!"

"Ic lungre eam
dēope gedrēfed, dōme berēasfod,
forðon ic worn for þē worde hæbbe
sidra sorga and sārcwida
hearmes gehŷred, and mē hosp sprecað,
tornworda fela. Ic tēaras sceal
gēotan gēomormōd. God ēaþe mæg
gehælan bygesorge heortan minre,
āfrēran fēasceafne. Ėalā fāmne geong,
mægō Maria!"

"Hwæt bemurnest ū, cleopast cearigende? Ne ic culpan in þē,
incan ēnigne āfre onfunde,
womma geworhtra; and þū þā word spicest
swā þū sylfa sīe synna gehwylcre
firena gefylled."

"Ic tō fela hæbbe
þēs byrdscypes bealwa onfongen.
Hū mæg ic lāðigan lāþan spræce,
oþþe andsware ēnige findan
wrāþum töwiþere? Is þæt wide cūþ
þæt ic of þām torhtan temple Dryhtnes
onsēng frēolice fāmnan clāne,
womma lēase, and nū gehwyrfed is
þūrþ nāþhwylces. Mē nāþþer dēag,
secge ne swige. Gif ic sūð sprece,
þonne sceal Dāuídes dohtor sweltan,
stānum āstyrfed. Gēn strengre is
þæt ic morþor hele: scyle mānswara
laþ lœoda gehwâm lifgan siþhan, fracoð in folcum."

þa sæo fæmne onwrâh

ryhtgerýno, ædus aþus reordade: —

"Sæ ic secge þurh Sunu Meotudes, gæsta Gœocend, þæt ic gēn ne conn þurh gemæescipe monnes ðower ænges on eorðan; ac mē ðæden wearð geongre in gearðum, þæt mē Gabrihel, heofones hēagengel, hælo gebodæ, sæge sōdle þæt mē swegles Gæst lēoman onlyhte; sceolde ic lifes þrym geberan, beorhtne Sunu, Bearn ðacen Godes, torhtes Tirfruman.¹ Nū ic his tempel eam gefremed butan fæcne; in mē frōfre Gæst geeardode. Nū þū ealle forlæt säre sorgceare. Saga ēcne þonc mārum Meotodes Sunu þæt ic his mōdor gewearð, fæmne forð sē-þēah, ænd þū fæder cweden woruldcund bi wēne; sceolde witedōm in him sylfum bēon sōðe gefylled."

II. RUNIC PASSAGE

Þonne Ḣ cwacað, gehýreð Cyning mæðlan, rodera Ryhtend, sprecan rēþe word þām þe him ār in worulde wāce hýrdon, þændan þ and ð̄ yþast meahtan frōfre findan. Þār sceal forht monig on þām wongstede wērig bidan hwæt him ðæfter dāðum dēman wille

¹ MS. tir-fruma; em. by Thorpe.
wrāhra wīta. Biþ sē þ sceæcen
eorþan frawa. ðwæs longe
fliðnum bilocen, lifwynna dǣl,
þonne frawa sculon
byrnan on bǣle; blāc rāsetten
recen rǣda lēg, rēhe scriþeð
geond wyrld wīde. Wongas hrēosað,
burgstede berstan. Brond bið on tyhte;
āleð ealdgestrēon unmurnlice
gāsta gifrast, þæt gēo guman hēoldan,
benden him on eorþan onmēdla wæs.
THE PANTHER

Animals played an important part in the literature of the Middle Ages, making their appearance in fable, in beast epic, and in the Physiologus or Bestiary. In the last of these a description of the animal and its habits was given in accordance with the science or pseudo-science of the day, followed by an allegorical interpretation with a moral or religious significance. The earliest known Physiologus was written in Greek about 140 B.C., and was translated during the fifth century into Latin and other European languages. It became one of the most popular books of the Middle Ages.

The Old English version, which comes from the Latin, consists of only three poems, The Panther, The Whale, and The Partridge. Whether these three form in themselves a complete Physiologus or whether they are part of a much longer cycle of poems is a debated question. Professor A. S. Cook, who made a special study of the poems, leaned toward the former theory.

The Old English poems are found in only one manuscript, the Exeter Book. They were edited by Cook in his Elene, Phoenix and Physiologus, Yale University Press, 1919. The following text of The Panther is based on the manuscript, Cook’s edition and Grein-Wülker’s Bibliothek, Vol. III, also having been consulted.

Monge sindon geond middangeard
unrimu cynn, þe wē æþelu ne magon
ryhte ðerecan ne rim witan;
þæs wīde sind geond world
fugla and dēora foldhrērendra

1 MS. worl; em. by Grein.
warnas widsceope, swā wæter bibügeō
þisne beorhtan bösm, brim grymetende,
sealtŷba geswing.

Wē ði sumum hýrdon
wrætllice gecynd wildra secgan,
þirum frēamærne, feorlondum on,
eard weardian, ðëles nêotan,
æfter dûnscrafum. Is þæt dëor Pandher
ði noman hâten, þæs þe nîþa bearñ
wisfæste weras, on gewritum cîþað
ði þâm ðanstapan.

Sē is æghwām frëond,
duguða ðëstig, bütan dracan ânum;
þâm hē in ealle tid andwrāð leofaþ,
þurh yfla gehwylc þe hē gesæfnan mæg.

Þæt is wrætlíc dëor, wundrum scîne,
hîwa gehwylces. Swā hæleð secgæð,
gæsthålge guman, þætte Íóséphes
tunece wære telga gehwylces
blēom bregdende, þāra beorhtra gehwylc,
æghwæs änlicra, ðïðrum lixtæ
dryhta bearñnum, swā þæs dœores hîw,
blæc, brigda gehwæs, beorhtra and scînra
wundrum lixeð, þætte wrætlícra
æghwylc ðïðrum, änlicra gien
and fægerra, frætwum bliceð,
symle sellicra.

Hē hafað sundorgecynd,
milde, gemetfæst. Hē is monþwære,

1 MS. beard; em. by Grein. 2 MS. cyþan; em. by Cook
1 MS. æthwam; em. by Cook.
lufsum and læoftæl: nele læþes wiht
ængum ¹ geæfnan būtan þâm attorsceapan,
his fyrneflitan, þe ic ār fore sægde.

Symle, fylle fægen, þonne fōddor þigēð,
after þâm gereordum ræste sæcēð,
dýgle stōwe under dūnscrafum;
ðær sē þēodwiga ² þrēonihta fæ
swifeð on swefote, slæpe gebiesgad.³
þonne ellenrōf ûp āstondeð,
þrymme gewelgad,⁴ on þone þriddan dæg,
spēome of slæpe. Swēghlēohor cymeð,
wōþa wynsumast, þurh þæs wildres mūð;
after þāre stefne stenc ût cymeð
of þâm wongstede, wynsumra stēam,
swēttra and swīþra swæcca gehwylcum,
wyrtta blōstmum and wudublēðum,
eallum æhelīcra eorþan frætwum.⁵
þonne of ceastrum and cynestŏlum
and of burgsalum beornbrēat monig
farað foldwegum folca þrūþum;
ǣoredcystum, ofestum gefēds, dareðlæcende — dēor efne swā some —
after þāre stefne on þone stenc farað.

Swā is Dryhten God, drēama Rādend,
eallum ēaðmēde ⁶ òbrum gesceautum,
duguða gehwylcre, būtan dracan ānum,
āttres ordfruman; þæt is sē ealda fēond
þone hē gesælde in sūsla grund,

¹ MS. ægnum; em. by Thorpe.
² MS. gebiesgāð; em. by Grein.
³ MS. frætwā; em. by Grein.
⁴ MS. gewelgað; em by Grein.
⁵ MS. eaðmedium corrected to eaðmēde.
and gefetrad e fyrnum tēagum, 60
bihtehte þrēanŷdum; and þē þriddan dæge
of digle ārās, þæs þē hē dēað fore ūs
þrēo niht þolade, þēoden engla,
sigora Sellend. Þæt wæs swēte stenc,
wlitig and wynsum, geond worulδ ealle.
Sibþan tō þām swicce sōðfaste men,
on healfa gehwone, hēapum þrungen
geond ealne ymbhwyrft eorþan scēata.1
Swā sē snottra gecwǣδ Sanctus Paulus:
“Monigfealde sind geond middangeard
gōd ungnŷðe þē ūs tō gīf&euml; dāleð
and tō feorhnere Fāder ælmihtig,
and sē ānga Hyht ealra gesceaf&auml;
uppe ge niþre.” Þæt is æþele stēne.

3 MS. sceatan; em. by Grein.
THE BATTLE OF BRUNANBURBH

The battle of Brunanburh (probably for Bruna's burg) was fought in the year 937 by Æthelstan, the grandson of King Alfred, against a coalition of Danes, Welsh, and Scots, who wished to check the growth of his power north of the Humber, and if possible to crush him and his kingdom of Wessex. The coalition was fourfold: it consisted of the Danes of Northumbria; the Danes of Dublin under the leadership of two cousins of the same name, Anlaf (Olaf) Cuaran and Anlaf the son of Guthfrith; the Scots under King Constantine; and the Strathclyde Britons under their king, Owen. Over this strong array of enemies Æthelstan won a complete victory, thus making Brunanburh one of the important battles in early English history. The exact location of Brunanburh is in doubt. Various theories have been advanced. Bromborough on the Mersey, Bramber south of Preston, near which a great hoard of coins, none later than 930, has been discovered, and Burnswark in Dumfriesshire are some of the possibilities. It was undoubtedly on the west coast of England at a spot where the various allies could easily assemble.

The poem relating the battle forms the entry for the year 937 in five of the seven manuscripts of the Chronicle, the Parker MS. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, Cotton Tiberius A VI, Cotton Tiberius B I, Cotton Tiberius B IV, and Cotton Otho B XI, the last one badly mutilated by fire. In the two later Chronicles the battle is disposed of very briefly in prose. The Peterborough Chronicle (Bodleian, Laud 636) reads: "937. He Æðelstan cyning lædde fyrde to Brunanbyrig." The Cotton Domitian A VIII MS. reads: "937. Her Æðesstan cing (and Eadmund his brother) lædde fyrde to Brunanbyri and þær gefeht wið
THE BATTLE OF BRUNANBURH

Anelaf and Xpe fultumegende sige hæfde (and þær ofslogan vcingas and viii eorlas).” The poem is a good example of heroic, patriotic war-verse. It is known to readers of modern English through Tennyson’s stirring poem based on his son’s prose translation of the original.

The following text is that of MS. Cotton Tiberius A VI (A), collated with Cotton Tiberius B I (B), the Parker MS. (C), and Cotton Tiberius B IV (D). Earle and Plummer’s Two of the Saxon Chronicles Parallel, Oxford, 1892-1899, and Grein-Wülker’s Bibliothek, Vol. I, have been consulted.

An. DCCCCXXXVII.

Hér Æþelstán¹ cíng, eorla drihten, beornā bēaggifa, and his brōþor ēac, Æadmund æþeling, ealdorlængne tīr geslōgan æt sake sweorda eeggum embe Brunnanburh; bordweall clufan, hēowan ēapolinda² hamora láfum eaforan Ædweardes; swā him geæþele wæs fram cnēomāgum þæt hie æt campe oft wið láðra gehwane land ealgodan, hord and hāmas. Hettend crungon, Scotta lēode and scīpflotan fēge ðeollan; feld dennade scegra swāte, siþan sunne upp on morgentid, ðære tungol, glād ofer grundas, Godes candel beorht, ēces Drihtnes, ọp³ þæt sēo æþele gesceafþ

¹ A, Æþestan; B, C, D, Æþelstan.
² A, ēapolina; B, ēapolinda; C, ēapolinde; D, ēapolinda, with d written over g.
³ A, ọp lacking; supplied from other MSS.
sāh tō setle. ṭær læg secg manig
gārum forgrunden, guman norðerne,
ofor scyld sceoten, swylce Scytisc ēac,
wērig wiggæ sæd. Westsexe forō
andlangne dæg ēoredcystum
on læst legdon lāðum þēodum,
hēowan hereflýman hindan þearle
mēcum mylenscearpum. Myrce ne wyndon
heardes handplegan hæleþa nānum
þāra cē mid Anlāfe ofer ēargebland
on lides bōsme land gesōhtan,
fǣge tō gefeohte. Fīfe lægon
on cām campstede ciningas geonge,
sweordum āswefede, swilce seofone ēac
eorlas Anlāfes, unrim herges,
flotan and Scotta. þær geflýmed wearō
Norðmanna brego, nēde gebæded
tō lides stefne lytle weorode;
crēad cnear on flot, cing út gewāt,
on fealone flōd, feorh generede.

Swylce þær ēac sē frōda mid flēame cōm
on his cŷþe norð, Constantīnus,
hār hilderinc hrēman ne þorfte
mēcea gemānan: hē 1 wæs his māga sceard,
frēonda gefylled on folcstede,
forselegen āt sace, and his sunu forlēt
on wǣlstōwe wundum forgrunden
geongne āt gūþe. Gylpan ne þorfte
beorn blandenfex billgeslyhtes,
eald inwitta, ne Anlāf þē mā

1 A, B, her; C, D, he
"mid heora herelāfum; hlibhan ne þorftan
þæt hie beadoweorca beteran wurdan
on campsted e cumbolgehnāstes,
gārmittinge gumena gemōtes,
wǣpengewrixles, þæs hie on wǣlfelda
wīþ Æadwearde eaforan plegodan.

Gewitan him þā Norōmenn nægled-cnearrum;
drēorig darōda læf on Dynges mere
ofer dēop wætter Dyflen sēcean,
eft Íraland ðwiscmōde.
Swylce þā gebrūðor bēgen ætsomne,
cing and æþeling cyþþe söhtan,
Westseaxna land wigges hrēmige.
Lētan him behindan hrāw bryttigean
salowigpādan, þone sweartan hrǣfn,
hyrnednebben, and þone hasopādan
earn æftan hwīt, āses brūcan,
grādigne gūþhafoce and þæt grāge dēor,
wulf on wéalde. Ne wearō wæl māre
on þīs ēglande āfre gyta
folces āfylled beforan þyssum
sweordes ecgum, þæs þe ūs secggeaþ bēc,
ealde ðīþwitan, syþþan ēastan hider
Engle and Sexan upp becōman,
ofer brāde brimu Brytene söhtan,
wlance wigsmiþas Wēalus ofercōman.
corlas ārhwate eard becgēaton."
THE BATTLE OF MALDON

The battle of Maldon, unlike that of Brunanburh, was an Anglo-Saxon defeat and a Danish victory. It was fought August 11, 991, in the reign of Æthelred, "the Unready," on the banks of the Blackwater or Panta stream near Maldon in Essex. The leader of the Danes was undoubtedly the famous Olaf Tryggvason; the Anglo-Saxons were under the command of Byrhtnoth, aldorman of Essex, who, with many of his thanes, was killed in the encounter. The poem describing the battle was evidently written by an eyewitness on the English side, because he knows the English warriors by name and reputation but is noticeably silent as regards the Danes. It gives an admirable picture of the Anglo-Saxon comitatus or band of fighting-men in action, emphasizing their two greatest virtues, courage and loyalty. The brief description of the treacherous and cowardly sons of Odda only serves to accentuate the loyalty of the other warriors.

The poem is defective, with lines missing both at the beginning and at the end, probably, however, not many in either place. The manuscript containing it, Cotton Otho A XII, was burned in the fire of 1731. Fortunately a copy of it had been made by Thomas Hearne and published in 1726 in his Chronicle of Glastonbury (Jo- hannis, Confratris et Monachi Glastoniensis, Chronica sive Historia de Rebus Glastoniensibus, Oxford, 1726, Vol. II, pp. 570-77). All succeeding texts have been based on Hearne. The poem has been separately edited by Sedgefield, The Battle of Maldon and Short Poems from the Saxon Chronicle, Boston and London, 1904. The

1 The brief account of the battle given in the Peterborough Chronicle will be found in the selections from the Chronicle given above on p. 159.
following text is based on Hearne's transcript. Most of the corrections made by various editors are necessary because of Hearne’s obvious misreading, in some places, of the original.

... brocen wurde;

hēt þa hyssa hwæne hors forlætan,
feorr āfyṣan, and forð gangan,
hicgan tō handum, and tō hige 1 gōdum.
þā 2 þæt Offan mæg ærest onfunde,
þæt sē eorl nolde yrhōo gebolan:
hi æht him þā of handon lēofne 3 flēogan
hafoc wið þæs holtes, and þā þære hilde stop;
be þām man mihte oncnāwan þæt sē cnihn noide
wācian sē þām wige,4 þā hē to wāpnum fēng.

Ēac him wolde Æadric his ealdre gelæstan,
frēan tō gefeohte; ongan þā forð beran
gār tō gūbe: hē hæfde gōd geḇanc,
þā hwile þe hē mid handum healdan mīhte
bord and brād swūrd; bēot hē gelæste,
þā hē ætforan his frēan feohtan sceolde.

Dā þær ByrhtnoS ongan beornas trymian,
rād and rādde, rincum tāhte
hū hī sceoldon standan, and þone stede healdan,
and bæd þæt hyra randas 5 rihte hēoldon
fāste mid folman, and ne forhtedon nā.
þā hē hæfde þæt folc fægere getrymmed,
hē lihte þā mid lēodon, þær him lēofost wēs,
þær hē his hearðwerod holdost wiste.
þā stōd on stæcē. stīflice clypode

1 Hearne, thige. 2 Hearne, þ. 3 Hearne, lēofre.
4 Hearne, w...ge. 5 Hearne, randan.
wicinga är, wordum mælde,
sē on bēot ābēad brimliðendra
sērænde tō þām eorle, þār hē on ðfre stōd:
"Mē sendon tō þē sēmen snelle;
hēton ē secgan, þāt þū mōst sendan raðē
bēagas wið george; and ðōw betere is
þāt gē bīsne gārðēs mid gafole forgylōn,
þonne wē swā hearde hilde dālon.
Ne ðurfe wē ūs spillan, gif gē spēdāþ tō þām:
wē willāþ wið þām golde grīō fæstnian.
Gyf þū þāt 3 gerādest, þē hēr ricost eart,
þāt þū þīne lēoda lýsan wille,
syllan sēmannum on hyra sylfrā dōm
feoh wið frēode, and nīman frīō ðēt ūs,
wē willāþ mid þām sceattum ūs tō scype gangan,
on flōt fēran, and ðōw friþes healdan."
Byrhtnōþ maþelode, bord hafenode,
wand wācne æsc, wordum mælde,
yrre and ānrað, āgēaf him andsware:
"Gehyrst þū, sǣlida, hwæt bīs folc segeð?
Hī willāþ ðōw tō gafole gāras syllan,
āetrynnne ord and ealde swurd,
þā hēregeatu þē ðōw ðēt hilde ne dēah.
Brimmanna boda, ābēod eft ongēan,
sege þīnum lēodum miccel lāþre spell,
þāt hēr stynt unforcūþ ēorl mid his werode,
þē wīle gealgian 4 ēþel þysne,
Æþelrēdes eard, ealdres mīnes,
folc and foldan; feallan sceolon

1 Hearne, þon.  2 Hearne, ... ulde.  3 Hearne, þat.
4 Hearne, gealgean.
THE BATTLE OF MALDON

hæbene æt hilde. Tō hēanlic mē þinceð
þæt gē mid ûrum sceattum tō scype gangon
unbefohtene, nū gē þus feor hider
on ûrne eard in becōmon;
ne sceole gē swā söfte sinc gegangan:
ûs sceal ord and ecg ær gesēman,
grimm gūðplega, ær wē gafol 1 syllon.”

Hēt þā bord beran, beornas gangan,
þæt hī on þām easteðe ealle stōdon.
Ne mihte þær for wætere werod tō þām ðōrum:
þær cöm flōwende flōd æfter ebban,
lucōn lagustrēamas; tō lang hit him þūhte,
hwānne hī tōgāedere gāras bāron.

Hī þær Pantan strēam mid prasse bestōdon,
Ēastseaxena ord and sē æschere;
ne mihte hyra ðāg ðōrum derian,
būton hwā þurh flānes flyht fyl genāme.
Sē flōd ùt gewāt; þā flotañ stōdon gearowe,
wicinga felā, wiges georne.
Hēt þā hæleða hlēo healdan þā bricge
wigan wigheardne, sē wās hāten Wulfstān,
cāfne mid his cynne, þæt wēs Cēolan sunu,
þe ōne forman man mid his francað ofscēat.
þe þær baldlicost on þā bricge stōp.
Þær stōdon mid Wulfstāne wigan unforhte,
Ælfere and Maccus, mōdige twēgen;
þā noldon æt þām forda flēam gewyrcan,
ac hī fæstlice wið ōð fýnd weredon,
þā hwile þe hī wēpna wealdan mōston.
þā hī þæt ongēaton, and georne gesāwom

1 Hearne, þē gōfol. 2 Hearne, beron.
Reader

beta hi bar bricgweardas bitere fundon,
ongunnon lytegian pa laede 1 gystas:
bædon beta hi upgang 2 agan moston,
ofer bone ford faran, feban ladan.
Da see eorl ongan for his ofermode
alýfan landes to fela laþere þeode;
ongan ceallian pa ofer cald wæter
Byrhtelmes bearn (beornas gehlyston):
"Nu òow is gerýmed, gaðro ricene to ðas,
guman to gúpe; God ana wát
hwæ þære wælstowe wealdan móte."
Wodon pa wælwulfas, for wætere ne murnon,
wicinga werod, west 4 ofer Pantan,
ofer scir wæter scyldas wægon, 4
lidmen to lande linde bæron.
þær ongæan gramum gearowe stodan
Byrhtnœo mid beornum: he mid bordum hêt
wyrcan bone wihagan, and beta werod healdan
fæste wið feondum. Þæ wæs feohte 5 neð,
tir æt getohte; wæs sêo tid cumen
beta þær faege men feallan sceoldon.
þær wearð hræam ãahfen; hremmas wundon,
earn æses georn: wæs on eorpam cyrm.
Hí leton pa of folman feolhearde speru,
gegrundene gāras fleogan;
bogan wæron bysige, bord ord onfæng,
biter wæs sê beaduræs, beornas feollon
on gehwæðere hand, hyssas lagon.
Wund wearð 6 Wulfmær, wælræste gecēas,

1 Hearne, luðe.
2 Hearne, upgangan.
3 Hearne, pest.
4 Hearne, wægon.
5 Hearne, tohte.
6 Hearne, weard.
Byrhtnoiges mag; he mid billum wearð, 
iswuster sunu, swīðe forhēawen.
þær wearð 1 wicingum wiþerlēan āgyfen:
gehērde ic þæt Ēadweard āne slōge 
wīðe mid his swurde, swenges ne wyrnde, 
þæt him æt fōtum fēoll fēge cempa; 
þæs him his ðōoden þanc gesāde, 
þām bōrþēne, þā he byre hēfde. 
Swā stemnetton stīþhycgende 2 
hyssas 3 æt hilde; hogodon georne 
hwā þær mid orde æroste mihte 
on fēgean men feorh gewinnan, 
wigan mid wǣpnum: wæl fēol on eordan. 
Stōdon stādefāste, stihte hi Byrhtnoős, 
bæd þæt hyssa gehwylc hogode tō wīge, 
þe on Denon wolde dōm gefeohtan. 
Wōd þā wīges heard, wāpen up āhōf, 
bord tō gebeorge, and wið þæs beornes stōp; 
ēode swā ãnraed eorl tō þām ceorle: 
æȝber hyra ðōrum yfeles hogode. 
Sende þā sē særinc sūþerne gār, 
þæt gewundod wearð wigena hlāford; 
hē scēaf þā mid ðām scylde, þæt sē sceafst tōbærst, 
and þæt spere sprengde, þæt hit sprang ongēan. 
Gegremod wearð sē gūþrinc; hē mid gāre stang 
wlanċe wicing, þe him þā wunde forgeaf. 
Frōd wæs sē fyrdrinc, hē lēt his franċan wadan 
þūrð þæs hysses hals; hand wisede 
þæt hē on þām fārsceāサン feorh gerāhte. 
Dā hē þērne ofstlice scēat,

1 Hearne, wārd. 2 Hearne, stīþhugen. 3 Hearne, hūþas.
Reader 262

\[ \text{\textit{baet seo byrne tòbærst}; hë wæs on brêostum wund} \]
\[ \text{\textit{burh cā hringlocan, him ðe heortan stöd}} \]
\[ \text{\textit{wetterne ord. Sē eorl wæs þē bliðra,}} \]
\[ \text{\textit{hloth þa mōdi man, søde Metode þane}} \]
\[ \text{\textit{ðæs dægweорces þe him Drihten forgeaf.}} \]
\[ \text{Forlēt þā drenga sum darōð of handa,} \]
\[ \text{fleogan of fòlmån, þæt sé tō forō gewāt} \]
\[ \text{ðurh ðone æpelan Æpelrēdes þegn.} \]
\[ \text{Him be healfe stōd hyse unweaxen,} \]
\[ \text{cniht on gecampe, sē full cāßlice} \]
\[ \text{bræd of þām beorne blōdigne gār,} \]
\[ \text{Wulfstānes bearn, Wulfmār sē geonga;} \]
\[ \text{forlēt forheardne faran eft ongōan:} \]
\[ \text{ord in gewōd, þæt sé on eorphan læg,} \]
\[ \text{þe his þōoden ār þearle gerāhte.} \]
\[ \text{Ēode þā gesyrwed secg tō þām eorle;} \]
\[ \text{hē wolde þās beornes bēagas gefecgan,} \]
\[ \text{rēaf and hringas, and gerēnod swurd.} \]
\[ \text{Þā Byrhtnōð bræd bill of scēaē,} \]
\[ \text{bræd and brūnceg, and on þā byran slōh:} \]
\[ \text{tō raþe hine gelette lidmanna sum,} \]
\[ \text{þā hē þās eorles earm āmyrde;} \]
\[ \text{fēoll þā tō foldan fealohilte swurd,} \]
\[ \text{ne mihte hē gehealdan heardne mēce,} \]
\[ \text{wāpnes wealdan. þā gýt þæt word gecwāð} \]
\[ \text{hār hilderinc, hyssas bylde,} \]
\[ \text{bæd gangan forō gōde gefēran:} \]
\[ \text{ne mihte þā on fōtum leng fāste gestandan;} \]
\[ \text{hē tō heofenum wlāt...} \]

1 *Hearne, sceōe.*

2 *Hearne, brūnceg.*

3 *Hearne, gestundan.*

4 *No gap in Hearne but lack of alliteration shows a missing half-line.*
“Gebancie ū þē þéoda Waldend,  
ealra ðéara wynna þe ic on worulde gebãd.  
Nū ic ān, milde Metod, māste þearfe,  
þæt þū minum gāste gōdes geunne,  
þæt mīn sāwul tō þē síðian móte,  
on þīn geweald, þēoden engla,  
mid friþe ferian; ic eom fryndi tō þē,  
þæt hī helscēadan hīnan ne mōtón.”

Da hine hēowon hǣðene scealcas,  
and bēgen þā beornas þe him big stōdon,  
ælfnoð and Wulmǣr bēgen lágon,  
þā onemn hyra frēan feorh geseldon.

Hī bugon þā fram beaduwe þe þār bēon noldon:  
þār wurdon Oddan bœarn ærest on fleāme,  
Godric fram gūþe, and þone gōdan forlēt,  
þe him mānigne oft mār gesælede;  
hē gehlēop þone eoh, þe āhte his hlāford,  
on þām gerāendum þe hit riht ne wæs,  
and his brōðru mid him, bēgen ærndon;  
Godwine and Godwig, gūþe ne gȳmdon,  
ae wendon fram þām wige, and þone wudu sóhton,  
flugon on þæt fǣsten, and hyra fēore burgon,  
and manna mā þonne hit ānig mǣr wǣre,  
gyf hī þā geearnunga ealle gemundon,  
þe hē him tō duguþe gedōn hēfde.  
Swā him Offa on dæg ār āsāde,  
on þām me þelstede, þā hē gemōt hēfde,  
þæt þār mōdiglice manega sprǣcon,

1 Hearne, gebænce.  

2 Hearne, ærdom.  

3 Hearne, godrine; em. by Sedgefield; most eds. write Godrine.  

4 Hearne, modelice.
be eft æt þearfe ¹ bolian noldon.  
Dā wearð ðealle þæs folces ealdor,  
Æþelmrides eorl; ealle gesæwon  
heordgenēatas þæt hyra hearra ² læg.  
þæ tær wendon forð wランス þegenas,  
uneare men eftston georne:  
hī woldon þā ealle ðæer twēga,  
lif forlētan ³ oðde læofne gewrecan.  

Swā hī bylde forð bearn Ælfrices,  
wiga wintrum geong, wordum mælde,  
Ælfwine þā cwæð, hē on ellen spræc:  
"Gemunað ⁴ þā mǣla, þe wē oft æt meodo spræcon,  
þonne wē on bence bēot āhōson,  
hælcð on healle, ymbe heard gewinn;  
nū mæg cunnian hwā cēne sī.  
Ic wylle mīne æþelo eallum gecyβan,  
þæt ic wæs on Myrcon miccles cynnes;  
wæs mīn ealda fæder Ealhelm hāten,  
wīs ealdorman, worulďgesēlīg.  
Ne sceolon mē on þære þēode þegenas ætwinan,  
þæt ic of ǫisse fyrde fēran wille,  
eard gesēcan, nū mīn ealdor līģeδ  
forhēawen æt hilde; mē is þæt hearma mǣst:  
hē wæs ægδer ⁵ mīn mæg and mīn hlāford."  
þæ hē forð ðēode, fāhδe gemunde,  
þæt hē mid orde ānne gerāhte  
flotan on þām folce, þæt sē on foldan læg  
forwegen mid his wæpne.

¹ Hearne, þære.  
² Hearne, hearra.  
³ Hearne, forlētan.  
⁴ Hearne, gemunu.  
⁵ Hearne, ægδer.
THE BATTLE OF MALDON

Ongan þā winas manian,
frýnd and gefēran, þæt hi forð ēodon.

Offa gemālde, æscholt āscēoc:
“Hwaet þū, Ēlfwine, hafast ealle gemanode,
þegenas tō þearfe: nū ûre þēoden līð,
eorl on eorðan, ùs is eallum þearf
þæt ûre æghwylc āberne bylde
wigan tō wige, þā hwīle þe hē ðæppen mæge
habban and healdan, heardne mēce,
gār and gōd swurd. Ùs Godric hæfō,
earh Oddan bearne, ealle beswicene:
wēnde þæs for moni man, þā hē on mēare rād,
on wlancaþ þām wicge, þæt wāre hit ûre hlāford:
for þan wearð hēr on felda folc tōtwaemod,
scyldburh tōbrocen: ïbrēōðe his angin,
þæt hē hēr swā manigne man āflēmdel!”

Lēofsunu gemālde, and his linde āhōf,
bord tō gebeorge; hē þām beorne oncwǣð:
“He ðæt gehāte, þæt ic heonon nelle
flēon ðōses trym, ac wille furðor gān,
wrecan on gewinne mīnne winedrihten.
Ne þurfon mē embe Stōrmere stedefāste hǣlō
wordum ætwītan, nū mín wine gecranc,
þæt ic hlāfordlēas hām sīðie,
wende fram wige; ac mē sceal ðæppen niman,
ord and ēren.” Hē ful yrre wōd,
seah fæstlice, flēam hē forhogode.

Dunnere þā cwǣð, darōð ācwehte,
unorne ceorl, ofer eall clypode,
bæd þæt beorna gehwylc Byrhtnōð wrǣce:

1 Hearne, hǣlē. 
"Ne mæg nā wandian sē be wrecan þenceð frēan on folce, ne for féore murnan."

Pā hī forð ēodon, fēores hī ne rōhton;
ongunnon þā hīredmen heardlice feohtan,
grame gärberend, and God bādon
þæt hī mōston gewrecan hyra winedrihten,
and on hyra féondum fyl gewyrcean.
Hīm sē gūsel ongan geornlice fylstan;
hē wās on Norðhymbron heardes cynnes,
Ecglāfes bearn, him wās Æscferð nama:
hē ne wandode nā æt þām wīgplegan,
ac hē fūsde forð flān genehe;
hwilion hē on bord scēat, hwilion beorn tāsde;
æfre embe stunde hē sealde sume wunde,
þā hwile ōe hē wāpna wealdan mōste.
Dā gūt on orde stōd Ēadweard sē langa,
gearo 1 and geornful; gylpwordum spræc,
þæt hē nolde fleogan fōtmāl landes,
ofer bec būgan, þā his betera lægː 2
hē brāc þone bordweall, and wiō ōa beornas feaht,
oð þæt hē his sincegyfan on þām sāmannum
wurdlīce wrāc, 3 ār hē on wæle læge.
Swā dyde Æþeric, æþele gesēra,
fūs and forðgeorn, feaht eornoste,
Sibyrhtes brōðor and swīðe mānig ōþer
clufon cellod bord, cēne hī weredon:
bærst bordes lærig, and sēo byrne sang
gyreldōca sum. þā æt guðe slōh
Offa þone sælidan, þæt hē on eordan fēoll,
and fēr Gaddes māg grund gesōhte:

' Hearne, gearc.  
' Hearne, leg.  
' Hearne, wrec.
raðe wearð aet hilde  Offa forhēawen;
he hæfde ǣah geforþod  þæt he his frēan gehēt,
swā he bēotode ær  wið his bēahgifan,
þæt hi sceoldon bēgen on burh ridan,
hāle tō hāme,  oath on here cringan,1
on wælstōwe wundum sweltan;
he læg ǣegenlice ǣodne gehende.
Ḍā wearð borda gebræc; brimmen wōdon,
gūðe gegremode; gār oft þurhwōd
fæges feorhhūs.  Forð þā 2 ēode Wīstān,
þurstānes sunu,3 wið þās secgas feahht;
he wæs on gebrang 4 hyra þrēora bana,
ær him Wigelines bearn on þām wāle læge.
þær wæs stīð gemōt: stōdon fēaste
wigan on gewinne, wīgend cruncon,
wundum wērice; wæl fēol on eorhān.
Ōswold and Ēadwold ealle hwile,
bēgen þā gebrōbru, beornas trymeđon,
hyra winemēgas wordon bādon
þæt hi þær aet ðearfe þolan sceoldon,
unwāclice wēpna nēotan.

Byrhtwold mabelode, bord hafenode,
sē wæs eald genēat, æsc ācwehte,
hē ful baldlice beornas lærde:
"Hige sceal þē heardra, heorte þē cēne,
mōd sceal þē māre, þē ūre mēgen lýtlað.
Hēr lið ūre ealdor eall forhēawen,
gōd on grēote; Æ mēg gnornian
sē ðe nū fram þīs wigplegan wendan þenceð."

1 Hearne, crintgan. 2 Hearne, forða.
3 Hearne, suna. 4 Hearne, gebrang.
Ic eom frōd fēores; fram ic ne wille,
ac ic mē be healfa minum hlāforde,
be swā lēofan men, liegan þence.”

Swā hi Æþelgāres bearn ealle bylde,
Godric tō guðe; oft hē gār forlēt,
wælspere windan on þā wicingas,
swā hē on þām folce fyrmest eode,
hēow and hýnde, oð 1 þæt hē on hilde gecranc.
Næs þæt nā sē Godric þe ðā guðe 2 forbēah

Hearne, od. 1 *Hearne, gode.
THE WANDERER

The Wanderer is one of the so-called elegiac poems. It is the lament of an old man without lord, friends, or home, for the olden days when he possessed all three. As the Battle of Maldon gave a picture of the comitatus in war time, so the Wanderer presents a retrospective picture of the comitatus in times of peace when the lord rewarded his loyal followers with gifts in the mead-hall. Notwithstanding a few Christian passages, notably at the beginning and at the end, the poem is pagan in sentiment. The inexorability of Fate is the underlying thought. The author and date are unknown but because of this fatalistic note the poem would seem to belong to a period before the distinctly Christian poems of Cynewulf. It may then have been written in the first half of the eighth century and it may have been written in Northumbria. Both of these conjectures, however, have had opponents among Anglo-Saxon scholars. The truth is unknown.

The Wanderer, one of the poems in the Exeter Book, is printed in the unfinished edition of that manuscript made by Gollancz for the Early English Text Society, 1895 (No. 104), and may also be found in many collections and text-books of Old English. The following text is taken from the manuscript, the Gollancz edition and the Grein-Wülker Bibliothek, Vol. I, also having been consulted.

Oft him ānhaga āre gebīdeð,
Metudes miltse þēah þe hē mōdecearig
geonlagulāde longe sceolde
hrēran mid hondum hrīmcealde sæ,
wadan wraēlāstas: wyrd bið ful ārād!
Swā cwǣð eardstapa earfeþa gemyndig,
"Oft ic sceolde āna ūhtna gehwylce
mine ceare cwīthan; nis nū cwicra nān,
þe ic him mōdsefan minne durre
sweotule ãsecgan. Ic tō sōde wāt
þæt bið in eorle indryhten þēaw,
þæt hē his ferðocan fæste binde,
healde ¹ his hordcofan, hycge swā hē wille.
Ne māg wērigmōd wyrde wiōstondan,
ne sē hrēo hyge helpe gefremman;
forðon dōmgeorne drēorige oft
in hyra brōostcofan bindað fæste.
Swā ic mōdsefan minne sceolde
oft earmcearig ëðle bīdæled,
frēomāgum feor feterum sālan,
siþban gēara iū goldwine minne ²
hrūsan heolster ³ biwrāh, and ic hēan þōnan
wōð wintercearig ofer waþema ⁴ gebind,
sōhte sele drēorig sinces bryttan,
hwār ic feor oþþe nēah findan meahte
þone þe in meoduhealle minne ⁵ wisse
oþþe mec frēonndēasne ⁶ frēfran wolde,
wenian mid wynnum. Wāt sē þe cunnað
hū sliþen bið sorg tō gefēran
þām þe him līt hafað lēofra geholena;
warāð hine wraclāst, nales wunden gold,
ferðocca frēorig, nales foldan blāed;
gemon bē selesecgas and sincþege,

¹ MS. healdne; em. by Thorpe.
² MS. mine; em. by Ettmüller.
³ MS. heolstre; em. by Ettmüller.
⁴ MS. waþena; em. by Thorpe.
⁵ MS. mine; em. by Bright.
⁶ MS. freondleāse; em. by Thorpe.
hū hine on geoguðe his goldwine
wenede tō wiste: wyn eal gedrēas!
Forpon wāt sē þe sceal his winedryhtnes
lēofes lærcwidum longe forþolian,
ǒonne sorg and slēp somod ætgædre
earmne ānhogan oft gebindað,
þinceð him on môde þæt hē his mondryhten
clyppe and cyssæ, and on cnēo lece
honda and hēafod swā hē hwīlum ǣr
in ġeardagum gieftōles 1 brēac.
Đonne onwācneð eft winelēas guma,
gesihō him biforan fealwe wēgas,
bāþian brimfuglas, brēdan feþra,
hrēosan hrīm and snāw hagle gemenged.
þonne bēoð þy hefigran heortan benne
sāre æfter swāsne, sorg bið genīwad,
þonne måga gemynd mōd geondhweorfēð;
grēteð gliwstafum, georne geondscēawāð
secga geseldan: swimmað eft 2 onweg;
fēotendra fērū nō þēr fela bringeð
cūhra cwidgiedda; cearo bið genīwad
þām þē sendan sceal swīpe geneahhe
ofer waþema gebind wērigne sefan.
Forþon ic geþencan ne mǣg geond þās woruld
for hwan mōdsefa min 3 ne gesweorce,
þonne ic eorla lif eal geondhence,
hū hī fērlīcne flet ofgēafon,
mōdge maguþegnas. Swā þēs middangeard
ealra dōgra gehwām drēoseð and feallēþ;

1 MS. gieftolas; em. by Sweet.  
2 MS. oft; em. by Thorpe.  
3 MS. modsefan minne; em. by Grein.
forþon ne mæg weorðan 1 wis  wer ār hē āge
wintra dāl in woruldrice. Wita sceal gehyldig;
ne sceal nō tō hātheort  ne tō hrædwyrdē,
ne tō wāc wiga  ne tō wanhīdyg,
ne tō forht ne tō fāgen  ne tō feohgīfrē,
ne nāfre gielpes tō georn  ār hē geare cūnne.
Beorn sceal gebīdan, þonne hē bēot spricēd,
ob þæt collenferē  cūnne gearwe
hwider hreþra gehýgde  hweorfan wille.
Ongietan sceal glēaw hæle  hū gæstlic bið,
þonne eall 2 þisse worulde wēla  wēste stondēd,
swā nū missenlīce  geond þisne middangeard
winde biwāune  weallas stondāh,
hrīme bihrorene, hryðoʒe þā ederas.
Wōriaþ þā winsalo,  waldend liegaθ
drēame bidrorene; duguθ eal gecrong
wlone bf wealle; sume wig fornōm,
ferede in forðwege; sumne fugel oþbær
ofer hēanne holm; sumne sē hāra wulf
dēaðe gedālde; sumne drēorighlēor
in eorðscrafe  eorl gehýdde;
ŷbde swā þisne eardgeard  ælda Scyppend,
ob þæt burgwara  breahmta lēase
eald enta geweorc  idlu stōdon.
Sē þonne þisne wealsteal  wise gehōhte,
and þis deorce 3 lif  dēope geondþenceþ,
frōd in ferðe, feor oft gemon
wælslehta worn  and þās word acwīþ:

1 MS. wearþan; em. by Thorpe.
2 MS. ealle; em. by Ettmüller.
3 MS. deornce; em. by Thorpe.
'Hwær cwōm mearg? hwær cwōm mago? hwær cwōm māþum-gyfa?
hwær cwōm symbla gesetu? hwær sindon seledrēamas?
Éalā beorht bune! éalā byrnwiga!
éalā þæodnes þrym! hū sēo þrāg gewāt,
genēp under nihthelm, swā hēo nō wāre!
Stondeð nū on läste lēofre duguþe
weal wundrum hēah, wyrmlícum fāh;
eorlas fornōman asca þryþe,
wāpen wælgifru, wyrd sēo māre,
and þæs stānhleoþu stormas cnyssāð,
hrīð hrēosende hrūsan 1 bindeð,
wintres wōma þonne won cymeð,
nīpeð nihtscūa norþan onsendeð
hrēo hæglfare hæleþum on andan.
Eall is earfoðlic eorþan rice,
onwended hyrda gesceafte weoruld under heofonum;
hēr bīþ feoh lāne, hēr bīþ frēond lāne,
hēr bīþ mon lāne, hēr bīþ māg lāne;
eal þis eorþan gesteal Ðel weorþeð!''

Swa cwāð snottor on möde, gesæt him sundor æt rūne.
Til bīþ sæ þe his treōowe gehealdeþ; ne sceal næfre his torn tō
rycena
beorn of his brēostum ācýban, nemþe hē ær þā bōte cunne,
eorl mid elne gefremman. Wel bīþ þām þe him ære sæceð,
frōfre tō Fæder on heofonum, þær ús eal sēo fæstnung stondeð.

1 MS. hruse; sm. by Ettmüller.
THE SEAFARER

The Seafarer, usually associated with the Wanderer because of its mournful tone and underlying "exile" motive, has often been called the finest of the Old English lyric poems. It has been the subject of much discussion among scholars, some of whom consider it the soliloquy of an ancient mariner, while others think it a dialogue between an old man weary of the sea and a young man just beginning his seafaring career. The poem is noteworthy as being one of the first in which the wilder aspects of nature are described with enthusiasm. As is true of the Wanderer, the date, author, and place of composition of the Seafarer are unknown.

The Seafarer, also included in the Exeter Book, has been often edited and translated. The present text is taken from the manuscript, compared with the text as published in Sweet's Anglo-Saxon Reader, 9th ed., Oxford, 1922, and Grein-Wülker's Bibliothek, Vol. I.

Mæg ic be mé sylfum söögied wrecan,  
siþas secgan, hú ic geswincdagum
earfoðhwile oft þrówade,
bitre brœostceare gebiden hæbbe,
gecunnad in cēole cearselda fela,
atol yþa gewealc. þær mec oft bigeat
nearo nihtwaco æt nacan stefnan,
þonne hē be clifum cnossað. Calde geþrungen
wæron mïne fēt forste gebunden,
caldum clommum; þær þā ceare seofedun
hāt ymb heortan; hungor innan slāt
merewêrges mōd. þæt sē mon ne wāt,
be him on foldan faegrost limpeð,  
hū ic earmcearig tscealdne sæ 
winter wunade wræccan lástum 
winemægum bidroren, 
bihongen hrímgicelum: hægl sceðrum flæag.  
Þær ic ne gehyrde būtan hlimman sæ,  
tscaldne wæg, hwilum ylfecte song:  
dyde ic mē tō gomene ganetes hlēoþor  
and huilpan swēg fore hleahtor wera,  
mǣw singende fore medodrince. 
Stormas þær stānclifu bēotan, þær him stearn oncwað  
isigfeðera; ful oft þæt earn bigeal  
ūrigfeðra. Nānig hlēomæga  
fēasceaffig ferð frēfran¹ meahte.  
For þon him gelīfeð lýt sē þe āh lifes wyn,  
gebiden in burgum bealosīþa hwōn,  
wlonc and wīngāl, hū ic wērig oft  
in brimlāde bīdan sceolde! 
Nāp nihtscūa, norþan sniwwde,  
hrīm hrūsan bond; hægl feol on eorþan,  
corna caldast. For þon cnyssað nū  
heortan gehōhtas, þæt ic hēan strēamas,  
sealtīþa gelāc sylf cunnige;  
monað mödes lust mǣla gehwylce  
ferð tō fēran, þæt ic feor heonan  
elbēodigrā eard gesēce.  
For þon nis þæs mōdwlonc mon ofer eorþan,  
ne his gifena þæs göd, ne in geoguþe tō þæs hwæt,  
ne in his dædum tō þæs dēor, ne him his Dryhten tō þæs hold,  
þæt hē ā his sæføre sorge næbbe.  

¹ MS. feran; em. by Grein.
tō hwon hine Dryhten gedōn wille. 
Ne bīp him tō hearpan hyge, ne tō bringhege, 
ne tō wife wyn, ne tō worulde hyht, 
ne ymbe ðwiht alles nefne ymb yða gewealc; 
ac ða hafað longunge sē þe on lagu fundað. 
Bearwas blōstmum nimað byrig fægriað, 
wongas wlitigiað, woruld ðonneð: 
ealle þa gemoniað mödes fūsne 
sefan tō sīde, þām þe swā þenceð, 
on flōdwegas feor gewitan. ¹ 
Swylce gēæc monað gēomran reorde, 
singed summeres weard, sorge bēodeð 
bitter in brōosthord. þæt sæ beorn ne wāt, 
estēadig ² secg, hwæt þa sume drēogað 
þe þā wræclāstas widost lecgāð!

For þon nú mín hyge hweorfeð ofer hreþlocan, 
min Mödsefæ mid mereflōde 
ofeð hwæles ēþel, hweorfeð wide 
eorþan scēatas, cymeð eft tō mē 
gifre and grādig; gielleð ánflōga, 
hwētelð on hwælweg ³ hreþer unwearnum 
ofeð holma gelagu: for þon mē hātrān sind 
Dryhtnes drēamas þonne þis dēade lif 
lēne on londe: ic gelēþfe nō, 
þæt him eorþwelæn ðece stondæð.⁴
Simle þrēora sum þinga gehwylce 
ær his tidege tō twēon weorþēð 
édl opþe yldo opþe ecghete

¹ MS. wlitigæð; em. by Grein. 
² MS. eft eadig; em. by Ettmüller. 
³ MS. stondeð; em. by Ettmüller.
⁴ MS. gewitað; em. by Thorpe. 
⁵ MS. wæl weg; em. by Thorpe.
The Seafarer

(ægum fromweardum feorh oþhringæ.)

For þon þæt is 1 eorla gehwâm æftercweþendra
lof lifgendra, læstworda betst,
þæt hê gewyrce, ær hê onweg scyle,
freme 2 on foldan wið fêonda nîþ
deorum dædum dœofle tógêanes,
þæt hine ælda barn æfter hergen
and his lôf sîþpan lifge mid englum
Êwa tô ealdre, ëcan lifes blæd 3
drêam mid dugehüm! Dagas sind gewitene,
ealle onmêðlan eorðan rîces;
nearon 4 nû cyningas ne câseras
ne goldgiefan, swylce iû wàron,
þonne hî mæst mid him mæða gefremedon
and on dryhtlicestum dôme lîfdon:
gedroren is þêos duguð eal, drêamas sind gewitene;
wuniað þâ wâcrað and þâs woruld healdaþ,
brûcað þurh bisgo. Blæð is gehnâged;
eorðan indryhto ealdæð and særæð
swá nû monna gehwylc geond middangeard:
yldo hîm on fareð onsîn blâcað,
gomelseax gnornað, wît hî is iuwine,
æþelinga barn eorðan forgiefene.
Ne mæg hîm þonne sê flæschoma, þonne hîm þæt feorg losað;
ne swête forswelgan ne sâr gefelan
ne hond onhrêan ne mid hyge þencan.
Þêah þe graef wille golde stregan,
brôpor his geborenum byrgan be dædum
mâbnum mislicum, þæt hî ne mid wille:

1 is supplied by Grein. 2 MS. fremman; em. by Sweet.
3 MS. blæð; em. by Thorpe. 4 MS. næron; em. by Grein.
ne mag þære swæle, þe þib synna ful,
gold to geœce for Godes egsan,
þonne hê hit är hyðeð, þenden hê hér leofað.
Micel þib sê Meotudes egsa, for þon hî séo molde oncyrrêð,
sê gestæbelade stîbe grundas,
eorþan scēatas and úprodr.
Dol þib sê þe him his Dryhten ne ondræþep: cymeð him sê dēað
unþinged.
Eadig þib sê þe ēahmód leofað: cymeð him séo är of heofonum,
Meotod him þæt mód gestæbelað, for þon hê in his meahþ
gelîfeð.
XXI

RIDDLES

The following Riddles are taken from the collection of nearly a hundred contained in the Exeter Book, which was formerly ascribed to Cynewulf largely on the ground that the first Riddle was a charade on Cynewulf's name. Modern scholarship has disproved the theory of Cynewulf's authorship, admitting the possibility of his having written three or four of the Riddles, Nos. 1, 2, 3, and 40, for example, but has substituted the name of no other person. The Exeter Riddles were probably written in the first part of the eighth century. The writing of such enigmatic poems appears to have been a popular pastime in the Middle Ages and several collections of Latin riddles written by Englishmen in the seventh and eighth centuries are extant. Notable among these are the Riddles of Aldhelm, Bede, and Alcuin. From a literary point of view many of the Exeter Riddles are charming short poems, describing various aspects of nature and of the everyday life of the people. From the point of view of enigmas they are not so satisfactory to modern readers. Some of them are so obvious as to be scarcely worthy of the name riddle; others are so obscure as to baffle all modern scholars; and still others are open to various interpretations.

The Exeter Riddles were edited by F. Tupper in 1910, The Riddles of the Exeter Book, and by A. J. Wyatt in 1912, Old English Riddles (Heath, Belles Lettres Series). The following text is from the manuscript, compared with Tupper's and Wyatt's editions.

I. THE HORN

Ic wæs wæpenwiga; nú mec wlonc þecea
geong hagosteadmon golde and syifore.
wōum wīrbogum. Hwilum wēras cyyssæġ:
hwīlum ic tō hilde hlōobre bonne
wilgehlēgan; hwīlum wycg byreb
mec ofer mearce, hwīlum merehengest
fered ofer flōdas frætwum beorhtne;
hwīlum mægda sum minne gefylleð
bōsm bēaghrodend; hwīlum ic bordum sceal,
heard, hēafodlēas, behlēped licgan;
hwīlum hongige hýrstum frætwed,
 wlītig, on wāge, þær wēras drīncað;
frēolic fyrdscēorp hwīlum folewigan
wīcge wegað (bonne ic winde sceal
 sincefāg swelgan of sumes bōsme);
hwīlum ic gereordum rincas laðige
 wlōnce tō wine; hwīlum wrāðum sceal
stefne mīne forstolen hreddan,
flīman fēondsceapan. Frege hwæt ic hātte.

II. STORM ON LAND

Hwylc is hǣleþa þæs hórce and þæs hygecrēftig
þæt þæt mæge āsecgan, hwā mec on sið wraþe?
þonne ic āstīge strong, stundum rēþe,
þrymful þunie, þrāgum wraþe
fēre geond foldan, folcsalo bærne,
raecd rēafige, rēcas stigað
haswe ofer hrōfum, hlin bīþ on eorþan,
wǣlcwealm wera. Þonne ic wudu hrǣre,
bearwas blēdhwate, bēamas fylle
holme gehrēfeda, hēahum mēahtum
wrecan on wāþe wide sended,

1 MS wrāþum.  2 MS. heanum.
RIDDLES

hæbbe mǣ on hrycge hæt ær hādas wrǣh foldbūendra, flæsc and gæstas somod on sunde. Saga hwā mec þece, opin hū ic hātte þe þā hläst bere.

III. STORM AT SEA

Hwilum ic gewite, swā ne wēnaþ men, under yþa geþræceorþan sēcan, gārsecges grund. Gifen bíþ gewrǣged,

…………………………………..fām gewealcen; hwælmerheлимmeð, hlude grimmeð; strēamas staþu bēatað, stundum weorpah on stealc hleoþa stāne and sonde, wære and wæge, bonne ic winnende holmmægne bīþeaht hrūsan styrge, side sāgrundas. Sundhelme ne mǣ losian, ær mec læte, sē þe mīn lāttēow bíð on siþa gehwām. Saga, þoncol mon, hwā mec bregde of brimes fǣþnum bonne strēamas eft stille weorpæð, yþa geþwǣre, þe mec ær wurgon.

IV. MEAD

Ic eom weord werum, wide funden, brungen of bearwum and of burghleoþum, of denum and of dūnum. Dæges mec wægun feþre on lifte, feredon mid listem under hrōfes hlēo. Hǣleð mec siþban baþedan in bydene. Nū ic eom bindere and swingere, sōna weorpere; efne tō eorþan hwilum ealdne ceorl.
Sōna þæt onfínðeð, sē þe mec féhð ongēan and wið mægenþisan minre genæsteð, þæt hē hrycge sceal hrūsan sēcan, gif hē unrades ār ne geswiceð; strengo bistolen, strong on spræce, mægene binumen, nāh his mōdes geweald, föta ne folma. Frige hwæt ic hātte, ðe on eorþan swā esnas binde dole æfter dyntum be dæges lēohte.

V. THE FALCON

Ic eom æþelinges eaxlgestealla, fyrdrices gefara, fœan mïnum lēof, cyninges geselda. Cwēn mec hwïlum hwitloccedu hond on legeð, eorles dohtor, þēah hīo æþelu sī. Hæbbe mǣ on bōsme þæt on bearwe gewēox. Hwïlum ic on wloncum wicge ride herges on ende: heard is min tunge. Oft ic wōdboran wordléana sum ægyfe æfter giedde. Good is min wise, and ic sylfa salo. Saga hwæt ic hātte.
CHARMS

The Charms are remnants of the old heathen poetry in England before Christianity had gained a strong foothold. Some of them have a Christian veneer but fundamentally they are pagan, with their references to Woden and Thor and in some cases to an even more primitive earth worship. Of the two following, the first, Wið Ymbe, a charm for the swarming of bees, is found on the margin of Corpus Christi MS. 41 in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; the second, the Nine Herbs Charm, is in Harleian MS. 585, in the British Museum. The Charms may be found in Grein-Wülker, Vol. I; in Cockayne’s Leechdoms, London, 1864–66, Rolls Series; and in The Anglo-Saxon Charms, by Felix Grendon, New York, 1909. This work, submitted as a doctoral dissertation at Columbia University, is a reprint from the Journal of American Folk-lore, where it first appeared, April–June, 1909.

The following texts are taken from the manuscripts, the editions of Grendon, Cockayne, and Grein-Wülker also having been consulted.

I. AGAINST A SWARM OF BEES

Wið Ymbe

Nim eorþan, oferweorp mid þinre swþroman handa under þinum swþroman fêt, and cwþð: ¹

Fō ic under fōt; funde ic hit.
Hwæt, eorþe mæg wið ealra wihtæ gehwilæ, and wið andan, and wið æminde, and wið þæ micelan mannes tungan.

¹ MS. cwet.
Forweorp \(^1\) ofer greöt, ãonne hi swirman, and cweð:

Sitte gē, sigewif, sigað tō eorðan,
nāfre gē wilde tō wuda flēogan!
Bēo gē swā gemindige mīnes gödes
swā bið manna gehwilc metes and ēpeles!

II. NINE HERBS CHARM

Gemyne ðū, Mucgwyrt, hwæt þū āmeldodest,
hwæt þū rēnadest aeæ regenmelde.
Una þū hátttest, yldost wyrtæ.
Þū miht wið III ond wið XXX,
þū miht wiþ āttre ond wið onflyge,
þū miht wiþ þā láþan, þē geond lond færð.
Ond þū, Wegbrāde, wyrtæ mōðor,
ēcastan openo,\(^2\) innan mihtigu;
ofer ðē \(^3\) crætu \(^4\) curran, onfer ðē \(^5\) cwēne reodan,
ofer ðē \(^6\) bryde bryodedon, onfer þē \(^7\) fearras fnærðon;

eallum þū þon wiðstōde ond wiðstunedest:
swā ðū wiðstonde āttre ond onflyge
ond þæm lāþan, þē geond lond fēreð.
Stīme \(^5\) hātte þēos wyrt, hēo on stāne gewēox;
stond hēo wið āttre, stunaþ hēo wērce.
Stīhe hēo hātte, wiðstunað hēo āttre,
wrecede hēo wrāðan, weorpeð ūt āttor.
Þis is sēo wyrt, sēo wiþ wyrm gefeaht,
þēos mǣg wið āttre, hēo mǣg wið onflyge,

\(^1\) MS. and wið on forweorp; em. by Sweet.
\(^2\) MS. opone; em. by Grein-Wulker.
\(^3\) MS. ðy; em. by Grein-Wulker.
\(^4\) MS. cræte; em. by Grein-Wulker.
\(^5\) MS. stīme or stune; Cockayne, Grendon, stīme; Grein-Walker, stune.
hēo mæg wið ðā lápan, ðe geond lond fēreþ. 20
Flēoh þū nū, Ēttorlāðe, sēo læsse ðā máran,
sēo māre þā lāssan, ðē ðæt him bēigra bōt sy.
Gemyne þū, Mægðe, hwæt þū āmeldddodest,
hwæt ðū geændadest æt Alorforda:
þæt næfre for geflōge feorh ne gesealde,
syþðan him mon mægðan tō mete gegyrede.
Þis is sēo wyrt, þē Wergulu hātte;
þās onsænde seolh ofer sæs hrygc
ondan ðētres ðōres tō bōte.
Þās VIII ongān wið nygon āttrum.
Wyrm cōm snican tōslāt hē man:¹
þā genam Wōden VIII wuldortānas,
slōh þā þā nāddran, þæt hēo on VIII tōflēah.
þēr geændade æppel ond āttor,
þæt hēo næfre ne wolde on hūs búgan.
Fille ond Finule, fēla mihtigu twā,
þā wyrte gescēop witig Drihten,
hālig on heofonum; þā hē hongode,
sette ond sænde on VII worulde
earmum ond ēadigum eallum tō bōte.
Stond hēo wið wærce, stunað hēo wið āttre,
sēo mæg wið III ond wið XXX,
wið fēondes hond ond wið þæs fāgan ² hond,
..................³ wið frēa bēgde,
wið malscrunge minra wihta.

Nū magon þās VIII wyrta wið nygon wuldorgeflogenum, wið
VIII āttrum ond wið nygon onflygnum, wið ðy ātādan āttre, wið

¹ MS. nan; em. by Grein-Wülker. ² fagan supplied by Grein-Wülker.
³ No space in MS. but something evidently omitted.
ọy 1 runlan attre, wiţ ōy hwitan attre, wiţ ōy wēdenan attre, wiţ ōy geolwan attre, wiţ ōy grēnan attre, wiţ ōy wonnan attre, wiţ ōy brūnan attre, wiţ ōy basewan attre; wiţ wyringeblǣd, 50 wiţ wētergeblǣd, wiţ þorngeblǣd, wiţ þysgeblǣd, wiţ ysgelǣd, wiţ āttorgeblǣd, gif ānig āttor cume ēastan fleogan oððe ānig norðan cume oððe ānig westan ofer werdeode. Crist stōd ofer ādle 3 āngan cundes. Ic āna wāt éa rinnende ond þa nygón nādran behealdað; mōtan eall weōda nū wyrtum āspringan, sēt tōslūpan, eal scalē wēter, ḍonne ic þis āttor of ðē geblāwe.

1 MS. 6a; em. by Grein-Wülker.
2 MS. wiţ ōy wēdenan attre repeated here.
3 MS. alde; em. by Cockayne.
THE COTTON GNOMES

A GNOME is a sententious saying which may be proverbial, aphoristic, figurative, moral. The primitive literature of most peoples contains gnomic passages and early Teutonic poetry has many examples of this type of writing. Gnomes are fairly common in Old English poems, especially in Beowulf. Some of them are distinctly heathen in character, with especial emphasis on Fate; some are Christian, Fate being replaced by God; and others present a combination of the two. Only in Old Norse and Old English, however, of the Teutonic languages, do we find collections of gnomes. In Old English there are two of these, one in the Exeter Book, which is divided by the letters A, B, and C, into three parts, the other in the Cotton MS. Tiberius B I, which contains Alfred’s Orosius.

The Cotton gnomes given below show a dual pagan and Christian character. Fate, giants, monsters appear side by side with Christ. These gnomes were evidently written at a time when Christianity was still a new religion and when old pagan memories were easily awakened. They are probably West Saxon in origin, for in Wessex the fusion of Christianity and heathendom occurred late, and may have been the work of some monk who put together the two elements, his own contribution being the Christian.

The following text is from the manuscript. The only exclusive study of the Old English gnomes is that of Blanche Colton Williams, Gnomic Poetry in Anglo-Saxon, Columbia University Press, 1914.

Cyning sceal rice healdan. Ceastra bēoð feorran gesyne, orðanc enta geweorc, þā þe on þyse eorþan syndon, wraetlic weallstāna geweorc. Wind byð on lyfte swiftust, þunar byð þrāgam hlūdast. Þrymmas syndan Cristes mycce.

¹ MS. swicolost. ² MS. earn an haga.
dæda dēmend. Duru sceal on healle, 
rūm recedes mūā. Rand sceal on scylde, 
fæst fingra gebeorh. Fugel uppe sceal 
lācan on lyfte. Leax sceal on wāle 
mid scēote scriōan. Scūr sceal on heofenum winde geblanden in þās woruld cuman. 
þēof sceal gangan þystrum wederum. þyrs sceal on fenne 
gewunian 
āna innan lande. Ides sceal dyrne craeft, 
fāmne hire frōond gesēcean, gif hēo nelle on folce geþeōn, þæt hi man bēagum gebicge. Brim sceal sealte weallan, 
lyfthelm and laguflöd ymb ealra landa gehwylc ðlöwan firgenstrēamas. Feoh sceal on eorōan 
tydran and tyman. Tungol sceal on heofenum 
beorhte scīnan, swā him bebēad Meotud. 
Gōd sceal wiō yfele, geogoō sceal wiō yldo, 
lif sceal wiō dēaþe, lēoht sceal wiō þystrum, 
fyrd wiō fyrde, fēond wiō ðōrum, 
lāō wiō láþe ymb land sacan, 
synne stālan. Æ sceal snotor hycgean 
ymb þyssse worulde gewinn; wearh hangian, 
fægere ongildan, þæt hē ūr fācen dyde 
manna cynne. Meotod āna wāt 
hwyder sēo sōwul sceal syōōan hweorfan 
and ealle þā gāstas, þe for Gode hweorfaū 
æfter dēaōdæge; dōmes bīḍaū 
on Fæder fæōme. Is sēo forōgesceaf 
dīgol and dyrne; Drihten āna wāt, 
nergende Fæder. Nāni eft cymeō 
hider under hrōfas, þe þæt hēr forsōū 
mannum sece, hwylc sī Meotodes gesceaf, 
sigefolca gesetū, þēr hē sylfa wunaū.
Beowulf, the best-known and most important of Old English poems, exists today in a single manuscript, Cotton Vitellius A XV, in the British Museum. This copy probably was made about the year A.D. 1000 and is the work of two scribes, the second hand beginning at line 1940 of the poem. It was damaged by the disastrous fire of 1731 which destroyed many of the Cotton manuscripts, and in the years following the fire many of its pages crumbled at the edges, thus rendering illegible some of the writing, a loss which would have been prevented had the manuscript been in its present bound condition. The poem was first edited by a Danish scholar, Thorkelin, who in 1787 had a transcript of the manuscript made and later in the same year made a second transcript himself. These transcripts are of great value because Thorkelin was able to decipher words which have since become illegible. His edition appeared in 1815. Since then the poem has been edited many times. The German scholar, Julius Zupitza, in 1882 made photostats of the entire manuscript, which were published with his transcription and notes by the Early English Text Society. The best two modern editions of the poem in English are by A. J. Wyatt and R. W. Chambers, Cambridge, 1914, and by Fr. Klaeber, Boston, 1922, new edition with supplement, 1928.

The poem is divided into two main parts, the first dealing with Beowulf’s exploits as a young man, the second with his last fight and death in old age. Beowulf is a Geat living probably in what is now Southern Sweden at the court of his uncle, Hygelac, king of the Geats. Hearing of the crimes of a monster, Grendel, who has ravaged Heorot, the hall of the Danish king, Hrothgar, he decides
to kill Grendel, and with a small band of men sets out for the Danish court to accomplish this adventure. Here he engages in two fights, one more than he had anticipated, the first with Grendel and the second with Grendel’s mother, who comes to avenge her son and who proves the more deadly enemy of the two. The first combat takes place in the Danish hall; the second in Grendel’s mother’s lair at the bottom of a pool. Both are victories for the hero and after receiving Hrothgar’s grateful thanks together with many gifts, Beowulf returns to Geatland. In time Beowulf becomes king and reigns for fifty years over the Geats. At the end of that period he engages in a fight with a fire-breathing dragon who has been destroying his kingdom. Beowulf is again victorious but he frees his people from this enemy at the expense of his own life. The poem ends with an account of his funeral.

The author and the date of Beowulf are both unknown. It has been conjectured that the author may have been someone at an Anglian court, and recent editors have assigned to the poem a date around A.D. 730. In addition to the main narrative as outlined above, the elements of which are derived chiefly from folklore, there are many allusions of an historical or pseudo-historical character, and many Christian passages which seem surprising to the modern reader in a poem dealing with a pagan society. The presence of the latter has been accounted for in two ways: they are interpolations made by a later Christian scribe; or, more probably, they are the sentiments of the original author who was a Christian and who occasionally forgot he was writing of a pagan society. The presence in England of both pagan and Christian religions may also account for their juxtaposition in the epic.

Aside from its linguistic value, Beowulf is most important for us today by reason of the vivid picture it gives of old Germanic life. Although the poem purports to depict social conditions among
Scandinavian peoples of the sixth century (Beowulf, if he had lived, would have been born about 490), and although there is no great disharmony between a number of the facts presented in *Beowulf* and those related by Tacitus in his *Germania*, as many editors have observed, still the likelihood is that the writer of *Beowulf* drew largely on his knowledge of the customs of his own day in England for his picture. The virtues of Hrothgar and Beowulf, courage in war and generosity in peace, and of their followers, loyalty and bravery, were the virtues of the Anglo-Saxon lord and his *comitatus*.

Of the three selections given below, the first (ll. 491-661) gives a description of Hrothgar's feast in honor of Beowulf upon his arrival, one of the several vivid descriptions in the poem of a scene of revelry in the hall. This particular feast was noteworthy because it was the occasion of a spirited exchange of speeches between Beowulf and a member of the Danish court. Hunferth, one of the king's counselors, who is apparently jealous of Beowulf, taunts him with an episode of his youth, a swimming match with a friend named Breca, in which, according to Hunferth, Breca was the victor. Beowulf replies with a true story of the contest which shows that his strength was indubitably the greater of the two. The contest with Breca is one of the most famous of the many digressions in the poem. The second selection (ll. 1345-1376), often known as the "purple passage," is the description of Grendel's mere. It shows the ability of the Anglo-Saxon poet to describe nature in its wilder aspects, and is noteworthy for its power to suggest the weird and supernatural. The third selection (ll. 2669-2711) forms part of the account of Beowulf's last fight against...

the dragon, in which he is aided by his loyal retainer and kinsman, the young Wiglaf, without whose timely help the dragon might not have been killed.

The Beowulf manuscript was used in the preparation of the following text, with consultation of the editions by Klaeber, Chambers, and Zupitza.

I. HROTHGAR’S FEAST AND THE BRECA EPISODE

II. 491–661

pa wæs Gēatmæcgum geador sæsomne
on bēorsele benc gerymed;
þær swiðferhþe sittan æodon,
þryðum dealle. þegn nytte behēold,
sē ðe on handa bær hroden ealowæge,
scencte scīr wered. Scop hwilum sang
hādor on Heorote. þær wæs hælēða drēam,
duguð unlýtel Dena ond Wedera.

(H)Unferð maþelode, Ecglæðes bearm,
þe sæt fōtum sæt frēan Scyldinga,
onband beadurūne — wæs him Bēowulfes sīð,
mōdges merefaran, micel æþunca,
forþon þe hē ne ūpe, þæt ānig ðær man
æfre mārða þon mā middangeardes
gehēdde under heofenum þonne hē sylfa: —
“Eart þū sē Bēowulf, sē þe wið Brecan wunne,
on sīdne sǣ ymb sund flite,
hār git for wlence wada cunneðon
ond for dolgilpe on dēop wāter
aldrum nēþdon? Ne inc ānig mon,
ne lēof ne lāð, belēan mihte
sorhfullne sīð, þa git on sund reōn;
 FileReader

"Hwæt, þu worn fela, wine min (H)Unferð, bëore druncen ymb Brecan spræce, sægdest from his side! Sóð ic talige, þæt ic merestrengo märan ãhte, earfeþo on ÿburn, قدس ænig ðeber man. Wit þæt gecwædon cnihtwesende ond gebëotedon — waæron bëgen þa gif on geogoðfëore — þæt wit on gærsecg ðt aldrum nëðdon, ond þæt geæfndon swá. Hæfdom swurd nacod, þa wit on sund rëon, heard on handa; wit unc wið hronfixas

1 MS. wylm; em. by Thorpe.
2 MS. hearoræmes; em. by Chambers.
3 MS. ð, the rune called ðæbel.
werian þōhton. Nó hē wiht fram mē
flōdyþum feorā flēotan meahte,
hræpor on holme, nō ic fram him wolde.
Dā wit sætsomne on sæ wāron
fif nihta fyrist, ōþ þæt une flōd tōdrāf,
wado weallende, wedera cealdost,
nipende niht, ond norþanwind
heafōgrim ondhwearf; hrēo wāron ūþa.
Wēs merefixa mōd onhrēred;
þær mē wiō lāðum licsyrce min
heard hondlocen helpe gefremede,
beadohrægl brōden, on brēostum læg
 golde gegyrwed. Mē tō grunde tēah,
fāh fēondscaða, fæste hæfte
grim on grāpe; hwæþre mē gyfþe wearð,
þæt ic āglēcan orde gerǣhte,
hildebille; heaþorēs fornarn
mihtig meredēor þurh mine hand.

Swā mec gelōme læðgetēonan
brēatedon þearle. Ic him þēnode
dēoran sweorde, swā hit gedēfe wēs.
Nēs hīe ðāre fylle gefēan hæfðon,
mānfordēdan, þæt hīe mē þēgon,
symbel ymbsēton sægrunde nēah;
ac on merġennē mēcum wunde
be ūþlēfe uppe lægon,
sweordum āswefede, þæt syðhān nā
ymb brontne ford brimliðendinge
läde ne letton. Lēoht ēastan cōm,
beorht bēacen Godes, brimu swaþredon,
þæt ic sænāssas gesēon mihte,
windige weallas. Wyrd oft nereð
unfægne eorl, þonne his ellen dēah!
Hwæþere mǣ geœælde, þæt ic mid sweorde ofslōh
niceras nigene. Nō ic on niht gefrægn
under heofones hwealf heardran feohtan,
ne on ēgstrēamum earmran mannōn;
hwæþere ¹ ic fāra fēng fēore gedigde
sīþes wērig. Dā mec sæ ọpbær,
flōd āfēr farōðe on Finna land,
wadu ² weallendu. Nō ic wiht fram þē
swylcra searonīða secgan hýrde,
billa brōgan. Breca næfre git
ṣet heaðolāce, ne gehwæþer incer,
swā dēorlīce dād gefremede
fāgum sweordum — no ic þæs fēla ³ gylpe —,
þēah ðū þīnum brōðrum ṭō banan wurde,
hēafodmāgum; þæs þū in helle scealt
werhōo dēogan, þēah þīn wit duge.
Secge ic þē tō sōðe, sunu Ecglāfes,
þæt næfre Grendel ⁴ swā fēla gryra gefremede,
atol ēglēca ealdre þīnum,
hynnō on Heorote, gif þīn hige wāre,
sefa swā searogrīm, swā þū self talast;
ac hē hafað onfunden, þæt hē þā fāhōð ne þearf,
atole ecgprǣce ċower lēode
swīðe onsittan, Sige-Scyldinga;
nymēð nỳdbāde, nænegum ārað

¹ MS. hwæþere; em. by Grundtvig. ² MS. wadu; em. by Grundtvig.
³ MS. no ic þæs gylpe; Grein, Sedgefield, Klaeber insert fēla; Kluge, Holkhausen, Schucking, Chambers, geslites.
⁴ MS. gredel; em. by Thorkelin.
lēode Deniga, ac hē lust wigeð, swefēn ond sendeþ, secce ne wēneþ
tō Gār-Denum. Ac ić him Gēata sceal eafōn ond ellen ungēara nū, gūē gebēdan. Gāþ eft sē þe mōt
tō medo mōdig, siþan morgenlēoht ofer ylda bearn ǭhores dōgores, sunne sweglwered sūþan scīneð!"

pā wæs on sālum sinces brytta
gamolfeax ond güðrōf; ōeoce gelýfde brego Beorht-Dena; gehyrde on Bēowulf
folces hyrde fēastrādne geþōht.

Ḍār wæs hæleþa hleahtor, hlyn swynsode, word wāron wynsume. Ńode Wealhþēow forō,
cwēn Hrōðgāres cynna gemyndig,
grētte goldhroden guman on healle,
ond pā frēolic wīf ful gesealde ārest Ėast-Dena ēþelwearde,
bēd hine bliðne æt þāre bōrþege, lēodum lēofne; hē on lust geþeah symbel ond seleful, sigerōf kyning.

Ymbēode þā ides Helminga
duguþe ond geogoþe dāl ēghwylcne,
sincfato sealde, ǭb þæt sæl ēlamp,
þæt hīo Bēowulf, bēaghroden cwēn mōde geþungen medoful ætbær;
grētte Gēata lēod, Gode þancode
wisfēst wordum þæs ðe hire sē willa gelamp,
þæt hēo on ðānigne eorl gelŷfde
fyrena frōfre. Hē þæt ful geþeah,
wælrēow wiga æt Wealhþēōn,
ond þā gyddode  glyphicon-ggefysed;
Bēowulf maþelode, bearn Ecþēowes:
"Ic þæt hògode,  þā ic on holm gestāh,
sæbāt gesæt mid mīnra secga gedríht,
þæt ic ānunga  þōwra lēoda
willan geworhte,  óþē on wæl crunge
fēondgrāpum fæst.  Ic gefremman sceal
eorlīc ellen,  óþē endedēag
on þisse meoduhealle  minne gebidan!"
Dām wife þā word  wel līcodon,
gilpcwide Gēates;  ōde goldhroden
frēolice folccwēn  tō hire frēan sittan.
þā wæs eft swā ār  inne on healle
þrīðWORD sprecen,  þēod on sālum,
sigefolca swēg,  óþæt semninga
sunu Healfdenes  sēcean wolde
ēfanræste;  wiste þēm āhlēcan
tō þēm hēahsele  hilde geþinged,
siðōan hīe sunnan lēohht  gesēon meahton,
óþ ēne nipende niht ofer ealle,
scaduhelma gesceapu  scriðan cwōman
wan under wolcnum.  Werod eall ārās.
Gegrētte 1 þā  guma ŏperne,
Hrōðgār Bēowulf,  ond him hāl ābēad,
winārenes geweald,  ond þæt word ǣcwēð:
"Nāfre ic ānegum men  ār ālēfde,
siðōan ic hond ond rond  hebban mihte,
ōrīþǣrn Dēna  büton þē nū ǭā.
Hafa nū ond geheald  hūsa sēlest,
gemyne mārþo,  mægenellen cŷð,

1 MS. grette; om. by Grundtvig.
waca wið wræþum! Ne bið þe wilna gād,  
gif þū þæt ellenweorc ældre gedigest.”

II. GRENDEL’S MERE

ll. 1345-1376

Ic þæt londbūend, lēode mīne,  
selerādende secgan hýrde,  
þæt hīe gesāwon swylce twēgen  
mīcle mearcstāpan mōras healdan,  
ellorgāstas. Ðēara ðēer wās,  
þēs þe hīe gewiślicost gewitan meahton,  
idese onlīcenes;¹ ðēer earmsceapen  
on weres wāstum wræclāstas trǣd,  
nāfne hē wās māra þonne ānig man ðēer;  
þone on gēardagum Grendel neðdon  
foldbūende; nō hīe fāder cunnōn,  
hwæþer him ānig wās ār ācenned  
dyrnra gāsta. Hīe dīgel lond  
warigeāþ, wulfhleðu, windige nāssas,  
frēcne fengelāþ, ðær fyrgenstrēam  
under nāssu genipu niþer gewīteð,  
flōd under foldan. Nis þæt feor heonon  
milgemearces, þæt sē mere standeð;  
ofer þām hōngiaþ hrinde bearwas,  
wudu wyrtum fǣst wāter oferhelmaþ.  
þǣr mēg nihta gehwǣm nīþwundor sēon,  
fyr on flōde. Nō þās frōd leōfaþ  
gumena bearṇa, þæt þone grund wite.  
Ðēah þe hǣstapa hundum geswencēd,  
heorot hornum trum holtwudu sēce,

¹ MS. onliċ nēs; em. by Kemble.
feorran geslýmed, ær hē feorh seleð, 1370
aldor on ðre, ær hē in wille,
hafelan hýdan; ¹ nis þæt heoru stōw!
Þonon yðgeblond þæt astigeð
won tō wolcnum, þonne wind styreð
lāð gewidru, oð þæt lyft drysmæþ,
roderas rēotað.

III. BEOWULF’S FIGHT WITH THE DRAGON
ll. 2669-2711

Æfter dām wordum wyrm yrre cwōm,
atol inwitgæst ōdre sīðē
féyrwylhum fāh fionda niosian
lāðra manna. Līgȳðum forborn
bord wið ronde,² byrne ne meahte
geongum gārwigan gēoce gefremman,
ac sæ maga geonga under his mæges scyld
elne gedēde, þā his āgen wæs
glēdum forgrunden. Þā gēn gūdcyning
mārða gemunde, mægenstrengo slōh
hildebille, þæt hýt on heafolan stōd
nībe genyded; Naegling forbærst,
geswāc æt sæcce sweord Biowulfes
gomol ond grāgmǣl. Him þæt gifuðe ne wæs,
þæt him irenna ecge mihton
helpan æt hilde; wæs sīo hond tō strong,
sē ȳe mēca gehwane mine gefrāge
swenge ofersōhte, þonne hē tō sæcce bær
wǣpen wundrum ³ heard; næs him wihte ȳe sæl.

¹ MS. hafelan: nis; hydan supplied by Kemble.
² MS. rond; em. by Kemble.
³ MS. wundum; em. by Thorpe.
BEOULF

pæ wæs þeodsceæða þriddan sēo,
frēcne fyrdraca fǣhða gemyndig,
ræsde on cōne rōfan, pæ him rūm āgeald,
hāt ond hēsōgrim, heals ealne ymbeféng
biteran bānum; hē geblōdegod wearð
sāwuldrīore, swāt yōsum wēoll.

Dā ic æt þearfe gefrægn 1 þēodecyninges
andlongne eorl ellen cēðan,
craeft ond cēndū, swā him gecynde wæs.
Ne hēdde hē þæs heafolan, ac sīo hand gebarn
mōdiges mannes, þær hē his mēges 2 healp,
þæt hē þone niðgæst nīoðor hwēne slōh,
secg on searwum, þæt ðæt sweord gedēaf
fāh ond fāted, þæt ðæt fyr ongon
sweðrian syððan. pæ gēn sylf cyning
gewēold his gewitte, wæl-seaxe gebrǣd
biter ond beaduscearp, þæt hē on byrnan wēg;
forwrāt Wedra helm wyrm on middan.
Fēond gefylidan — ferh ellen wrēc —,
ond hī hyne pæ bēgen ābroten hǣfdon,
sibǣðlingas; swylc sceolde secg wesan,
þegn æt ðearfe! þæt ǣm þēodne wæs
sīðast sige-hwila 3 sylfes dādum,
worlde geweorces.

1 gefrægn not in MS.; supplied by Kemble.
2 MS. mēgenes; em. by Kemble.
3 MS. sīðas sige hwile; em. by Greta.
NOTES

THE WEST SAXON GOSPELS

Manuscripts: Corpus Christi, Cambridge, 140 (Corp.), pp. 97–98, 203–204; Bodley 441 (B), fols. 129a–130a, 134a–134b; Cotton Otho C I (C), fols. 47a–48a (48a–49a, later numbering), 52a–52b (53a–53b, later numbering); Cambridge University Library I, i, 2, 11 (A), fols. 114a–115a, 118b–119a.

St. Luke, XV, 11–32

V. 12. Notice in the phrase, mē tō gebyreþ, that the preposition follows the pronoun. This use of the preposition is adverbial in character.

V. 13. gegaderude. The less common spelling of gegaderode; examples of this and of the -ade ending may be found throughout the following texts.

V. 17. beþōhte hē hine. “He considered”; hine, the reflexive, is not translated. See also V. 28.

hýrlinga. Partitive genitive after fela, translated as if it were nominative; literally, “how many of hirelings.”

V. 18. Ðc āris, etc. The present tense in O. E. may be translated either present or future according to the sense of the sentence; it is future here.

V. 19. dō mē. “Make me.”

V. 24. For þām. “Because.”

V. 29. ne sealdest þū mē nāfre. Notice the double negative, so common in O. E., which should be translated by only one negative.

St. Luke, XVIII, 10–17

V. 10. þæt hīg hīg gebǣdun. “To pray,” literally “that they might pray,” with the reflexive untranslated. The normal spelling of gebǣdun is gebǣden; of fērdun, in the same verse, fērdon.

V. 11. A, ne eom, which Bright wrongly gives as the reading of Corp. and B. dō. “Give.”

THE HEPTATEUCH

Manuscript: Bodley Laud Misc. 509 (formerly Laud E 19), fols. 3a–4a; 39a–40a.
Genesis, I

V. 2. þeostre wêron. Notice the plural where in modern English we use the singular, "darkness was." See also Verses 4 and 5.

Brædnisse is the object of ofer; þære niwelnisse is a genitive modifying brædnisse.

V. 3. Geweorðe. Hortatory subjunctive, "Let there be."

V. 5. wæs geworden. "Was." The verb weorðan, "to become," in all its forms, is often used in place of the verb "to be."

V. 8. òper. "Second." òper, in addition to its meaning "other," is also used as an ordinal in O. E.


V. 15. scinon, âlïhton. Subjunctives, like tōðælon above.

V. 16. Thwaites wrongly reads mîcle.

V. 17. scinon. Subjunctive of purpose, "to shine."

V. 18. gîmdon, tōðældon. See note on V. 17.

V. 24. Thwaites wrongly reads eacswilc.

dêor. This word, from which we get "deer," was used in O. E. to mean any wild animal. Cf. Shakespeare's usage,

"But mice, and rats, and such small deer
Have been Tom's food for seven long year."

Lear, III, 4.

V. 26. tô. "In" or "after."

V. 30. Ic forgeaf eall gær, etc. should be understood before the clause þæt hig habbon him tô gereordienne. Habbon should be translated as a subjunctive; tô gereordienne is the gerund, expressing purpose, "to eat," that is, "for the purpose of eating."

Exodus, III, 1-14

V. 1. Thwaites wrongly reads heolde.

þæs sâcerdes. In apposition with his mæges.

V. 5. dô. "Put."

V. 7. ðe. "Of those who."

V. 8. Thwaites wrongly reads Amoneus.

V. 9. Thwaites wrongly reads gesæþ, geswencednyssa.

V. 10. Thwaites wrongly reads Isrehelea.

V. 12. tô tæcne. "As a sign."

V. 13. Thwaites wrongly reads cweþab for cweþab.

V. 14. Ic eom sê þe eom. Of the King James version of the Bible, "I am that I am."
NOTES

THE COLLOQUY OF ÆLFRIC

Manuscript: Cotton Tiberius A III (C), fols. 60b–64b.

3. wille gē. Notice the verbal form in e when followed by the pronoun.

8. Stevenson reads witun.

10. weorkes. Notice the unusual k. See also geiukodan (l. 22), melke (l. 36), ofstikian (l. 69).

11. Stevenson reads singe.

11. seofon tida. The seven canonical hours.

28. Stevenson inserts “sic” after oxan, indicating oxena would be better.

31. Stevenson reads Geleof.

32. Wright supplies Hwæt segst þu before sceaphyrde, from the Latin, “Quid enim dicis tu?” The meaning of the Old English script is obvious without this.


36. heora loca, etc. “I keep their stables and in addition I make cheese and butter.” The Latin reads: et caulas earum cotidie moueo, insuper et caseum et buterum facio.

42. MS. ham. Stevenson wrongly reads þam.

43. þæs. Another spelling for þês.

53. MS. þe cuman. Stevenson suggests the reading becuman.

54. begrynodo. The usual spelling is begrynede.

59. wildeor. See note to Genesis I, 24.

62. huntnolde. So MS. and so Stevenson with “(sic)” as comment and suggested reading huntnoþe.

66. Stevenson omits and. The character 7 is present in the MS.

70. Stevenson wrongly reads bedrufon. He writes: ic þærito geanes, etc.

76. forþam ic eom hunta hys. Wright notes that the hunter was employed by another whereas the fisherman in the following passage worked for himself.

85–86. ancgil oþe Æs. Wright comments on the apparent doubt in the glossator’s mind as to the meaning of hamus in the Latin text, which he translates by Æs, bait, and ancgil, hook, the latter being the source of our word angling.

95. Stevenson reads hwilce.

96. Ælas, etc. Wright notes the absence of several common river fish from this list.

97. Sprote. This translates the Latin saliu. Its meaning here is doubtful; it may be sprott, a kind of fish (Mn. E. sprat).

102. MS. fage. This is also Stevenson’s reading. Bosworth-Toller and Flom read fage.
107. MS. Forhæwr. Stevenson wrongly reads for hwan followed by “(sic).”

108. scype. The glossator wrongly uses this word to translate homlo.

111-12. þe næ þat án mé, etc. The Latin reads, qui non solum me sed etiam meos socios. Wright points out that the translator wrongly glossed solum as an adjective rather than an adverb.

114. Stevenson reads manige.

114. mænige gefôp hwælas. Wright states that for many reasons it is presumable that the Anglo-Saxons as well as the northern nations engaged in a considerable whale trade.

116. Stevenson reads scegást.

THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE

Manuscripts: Parker Chronicle (Corpus Christi, Cambridge, 173) (A), fols. 11a, 12a–b, 13b, 14a–16b, 18a–b, 20a; Peterborough Chronicle (Bodley Laud 630) (E), fols. 39b–40a, 44b–47a, 49a–50b, 51a, 57b.

1. Hér. The record of each year in the Chronicle usually begins with this word. Translate “In this year.”

1. nôm. “Took in marriage.” Beorhtric, king of Wessex, by his marriage with Eadburg allied himself with her father, Offa, king of the Mercians and the most powerful Anglo-Saxon ruler of the period. In Asser’s Life of King Alfred (L. C. Jane, tr., London, 1926, pp. 12–13) we find an account of the subsequent career of Eadburg. She developed into a blood-thirsty tyrant “after the manner of her father,” destroying her husband’s friends one by one, either by direct accusations or by poison, until in her effort to do away with the king’s favorite she poisoned her husband by mistake and was forced to flee the country. She took refuge with Charles, king of the Franks, who gave her the choice between him and his son as a husband. Foolishly she chose the son because of his youth, whereupon Charles replied, “Had you made choice of me you should have had my son; but as you have chosen my son, you shall have neither me nor him.” Charles, however, made her abbess of an important monastery, but, her evil ways still continuing, she was eventually expelled from this refuge and forced to spend the rest of her days in shame and degradation.

2. on his dagum cuðmon ærest iii scipu. The Parker MS. is the only one which omits the word Norðmanna after scipu. This refers to the first coming of the Danes, the terms Danes and Northmen being used interchangeably in the Chronicle. They may not have come in the year 787. The Chronicle merely says that they came in Beorhtric’s “days.” Their ships were built of wood with curved prow and stern and benches for thirty or forty rowers, fifteen or twenty to a side. A ship approximately seventy feet long, sixteen feet wide,
and five feet deep, with holes for fifteen oars on a side, was unearthed in a burial mound at Oseberg, Norway, in 1903. It is now on exhibition in Oslo.

2. sæ gerēfa. The reeve was the king’s financial officer.

6. Ecgbryht. Egbert, the grandfather of King Alfred.

6. wiþ. “Against.”

6. E, xxv.

13. dux. The Latin term corresponding to ealdorman. The latter word is used in both the Peterborough and Abingdon Chronicles.

14. here. The term used for the invading army, from which was derived the verb hergian, modern English “harry.” The native army was distinguished by the term fierd.

14. mid Dornsætum. “In Dorset,” literally “among the Dorset men.” The chronicler here and elsewhere uses the name of the people where we should expect the name of the place.

24. feorē healf hund. “Three hundred and fifty”; three full hundreds (understood) and “the fourth” only “a half hundred.”

25. Contwaraburg. “The city (burg) of the dwellers (wara) of Kent (Cont),” that is, Canterbury.

27. gefeaht. Singular verb with plural subject, Æþelwulf and Æþelbald. Æþelwulf was the father of Alfred.

31. fēng to rice. “Came to the throne.”

35. of. “From.”


37. þære þēode. Of the Northumbrians.

38. ðworpenne. Notice the use of the participle as an adjective agreeing with cýning.

43. binnan... butan. This survives in the familiar Scotch phrase “ben and but,” “within and without.”

49. E inserts after nam, and wearō þær se ober ofслægen þæs nama wæs Sidrac. Ða....

50. Ælfrēd. Later King Alfred.

55. Æscesdūne. Ashdown in Berkshire. This battle is Alfred’s famous victory. According to Asser’s Life of King Alfred (pp. 26–27) Æþeþred refused to fight till he had finished hearing mass, so Alfred was forced to begin the fight alone.

55. hie. The Danes.

57. eorlas. Danes, whose names are given below. Their Danish title was jarl. The term eorl was at first used to distinguish the Danish jarl from the English ealdorman, but in course of time the word ealdorman fell into disuse and the title eorl was applied to both Englishmen and Danes.
68. longe on deeg. "Late in the day."

68-69. sige ãhton... and þa Deniscan ãhton wælstowe geweald. The real meaning of these apparently contradictory statements is doubtful.

71. E, com mycel sumerlida to Readingum.

71. sumorlida. "Summer army," the pirates who used to come on marauding expeditions in the summer returning to their homes in the winter, as distinguished from the other Danes who stayed in Britain over the winter and finally became permanent settlers. (Earle and Plummer, Two of the Saxon Chronicles Parallel, II, 88.)

73. E, mynster added.

83. The year 878 began with a disastrous defeat and ended in a decisive victory for the West Saxons.

83-84. tuelftan niht. "Twelfth Night" or "Epiphany," January 6th, twelve days after Christmas.

85. Sweet wrongly reads ond micel þæs folces ofer sæ.

90. E, and þar wæs se guðfana genumen þe hi ræfen heton inserted after heres.

91. þæs on Æastron. "The following Easter."

91. geweorc. "Fortification."

92. Æþelingaæigge. Athelney, near modern Taunton in Somerset. Alfred made this the headquarters of his "little band" with whom he made raids on the enemy. The familiar story of the cakes, which first appeared in an untrustworthy work of the eleventh or twelfth century, The Annals of St. Neot (a late interpolation in Asser's Life of King Alfred), is connected with this period of Alfred's life. It was also near Athelney that in 1693 the so-called "Alfred jewel" was found, around the edges of which are worked in metal the words, "Ælfred mec heht gewyrcan." (Earle and Plummer, op. cit., II, 93.)

93. dæl. Nominative case, same construction as Ælfræd, subject of was winnende.

94. Ecgbryhtesstâne. Probably the judgment-seat of the district, according to Earle.

96. sē dæl sē hieron sæ was. "The part of it which was this side of the sea." Spoken from the point of view of a person in Wessex, this clause would exclude the Isle of Wight which was also part of Hampshire but was the other side of the sea. (Krapp and Kennedy, Anglo-Saxon Reader, p. 172.)

105. his. Genitive, object of onfêng.

106. crismlising. The loosing of the baptismal band which bound theunction to the head of the newly baptized person for a week. This incident is mentioned in Asser's Life of King Alfred (p. 43).
108. *E*, Earle wrongly reads here for her.

108. on Fronclond. Many Danes abandoned England for the Meuse River and the land of the Franks, thus laying the foundation for their power in Normandy. The later dukes of Normandy were descendants of these Norsemen who had adopted French modes and customs.


117. hie. Accusative feminine singular in apposition with burg. This is an awkward construction. Most of the manuscripts, including *E*, write he in place of hie, which makes the translation very simple.

118. Æþerêde. Alfred’s son-in-law, husband of his daughter, Æþelflæd.

119 ff. 891. *E* omits the entry for this year.


121. þrie Scottas. Three Irish missionaries. Irish literature has many references to similar expeditions “for the love of God.” Those who undertook such missions embarked in small boats without oars, entrusting themselves to the mercy of God. Accounts of such voyages belong to the class of Irish literature known as *Imrama* or Voyages, one of the best-known being the story of Saint Brandan. (For a full discussion see Earle and Plummer, *op. cit.*, II, 103-104.)


129. Swifneh. Irish Suibhne, modern Sweeny. (Earle and Plummer, *op. cit.*, II, 105.)

130. 892. After writing this date the first hand ends and, after a few blank lines at the bottom of the page, the new hand begins at the top of the next page. This entry is not in *E*.

130. gang dagas. Walking or “perambulation” days, better known as Rogation Days, the three days before Ascension. They received the former name because on them it was the custom to have processions with relics as an intercession with God. (See Toller's *Supplement*.)

132. feaxede steorra. “A haired or hairy star” is a translation of the Greek *κομήτης*, “long-haired.”

135. 893. This entry is dated 892 in *E*.


138. Limene můpan. According to Earle and Plummer (*op. cit.*, II, 106) the coast of Kent and Sussex has so changed since Alfred’s time that at present no river exists with which the Limen can be identified.

139. A, miclam. Sweet wrongly reads miclan.

149 ff. 895 and 896. The entries for these years are omitted in E.


171. A, bi. Earle and Bright wrongly read be.


183. þrœo gër. They had come into the Limen in 893.

185. 901. The entire entry for this year in E is as follows: Her gefor Ælfred cyning vii KL NOVEB and he heold þet rice xxviii wintra and healf gear and þa feng Æward his sunu rice.

185-86. ealra häligra messan. All Saints' Day, November first. There is a doubt about the date of Alfred's death because if he began to rule in 871 and ruled for twenty-eight and a half years (one and a half less than thirty) as this passage says, he must have died in 899 or probably 900.

187. ðprum healfum. "One and a half."

189. Æðelwald. The son of Ethelred, Alfred's brother and predecessor. He had been a minor at the time of his father's death and now claimed the throne.

194-95. libban ðæele... licgan. "Live or lie (dead)," i.e. "live or die."

199. tō nunnan gehælgod. The punishment for this crime was according to the Laws a fine of 120 shillings.

202. 991. The period between Alfred's death and the year 991 was one which saw the continued rise in power of the West Saxon kingdom under Alfred's son and grandsons, a rise which reached its culmination in the reign of Alfred's great-grandson, Edgar, the most powerful English king before the Norman Conquest. In the mean time the Danes, with whom Alfred had made a treaty granting them certain territory for themselves, had settled down in England and had gradually become English citizens, recognizing the sovereignty of the English kings. The last few years of the period present a marked contrast to this era of supremacy. Edgar was succeeded first by his son Edward, a boy whose brief reign ended with his assassination. He in turn was followed by his brother, Ethelred, who has become notorious in history by his title "the Unready," or more accurately "the Redeless," the man without counsel. During Ethelred's long reign of over thirty years (978-1016), the Danish invasions which had ceased under his predecessors began anew, the Danes becoming increasingly bolder as they saw the instability of the king's character. Ethelred weakly preferred to pay tribute to the invaders rather than to fight them and this tax became finally a regular levy known as the Danegeld. Mention of it is made in the first two entries of the Chronicle given below.

202-03. This brief statement is all the Peterborough Chronicle has to say
about the Battle of Maldon, which has been celebrated in one of the most stirring of Old English battle poems. See pp. 256 ff. The whole entry for 991 is dated 993 in the Parker Chronicle and reads as follows: Her on ðissum geare com Unlaf mid þrim and hunhdigentigon scipum to Stane, and forhergedon þæt on ytan, and for ða ːanon to Sandwic, and swa ðanon to Gipeswic, and þæt eall ofereode, and swa to Maldune; and him þær com togeanes Byrhtnoð ealdorman mid his fyrde, and him wið gefeaht, and by þone ealdorman þær ofslogan, and wælstowe geweald ahtan. And him nam se cing syððan wîð, and hine nam se cing syððan to bisceopes handa.

204. geald ærest gafol. This statement is not strictly true as Alfred himself had to pay tribute to the Danes.

207. 994. There is no entry for this year in A.

207. Anlaf and Swegen. The famous Olaf Tryggvason, King of Norway, and Swegen, King of Denmark. The latter finally conquered England, his son Cnut becoming king of the country in 1017. The difference in character between the two periods of Danish invasion is marked. The Danes before and during Alfred's time came in small bands, hoping to gain possession of a small part of the country for themselves; the Danes in the later invasions came under the leadership of powerful kings like Olaf and Swegen, who wished to seize the whole country.


212. on ∷am. "Thereupon."

227. his anfêng æt biscepes handa. "Acted as his sponsor at confirmation" (Earle and Plummer, op. cit., II, 178). Olaf had been baptized at a previous time.

229. Hic Ricardus, etc. "Here Richard the old died and Richard his son succeeded to the kingdom and ruled thirty-one years." These were Richard I and II, dukes of Normandy, father and brother respectively of Emma, wife of Ethelred and later of Cnut.

232. 1011. There is no entry for this year in A.

235 ff. This list of counties ravaged by the Danes shows how powerful they had become.

239. Hæastingas. Hastings, the name of a district as well as of a town.

242. tô timan. "In good time." The chronicler evidently had no objections to the "gafol" provided it was used as a preventive. By this time, in fact, the English had come to regard the tribute money as a matter of course.

244. folcmaelum for folcmælum. "In companies."

246. Earle wrongly reads betwix.

246-47. Sancte Michææes mæssan. September 29th.

248. Ælmær. The identity of this traitor is not certain. He may have
been the Abbot of St. Augustine's, in which case he is the person referred to in the next sentence, where his fate is given as different from that of the other dignitaries mentioned. Whoever he was, his life had apparently been saved at one time by Archbishop Ælfeah.

257 ff. The following lines constitute a sort of semi-poetical lament for the martyred Ælfeah.

263. swā lange. From September to April.

265. 1013. There is no entry for this year in A.


272. Fifburhingan. The five Danish Boroughs of Derby, Stamford, Nottingham, Leicester, and Lincoln, situated in the part of England known as the Danelaw, inhabited by the Danes after their treaty of peace with Alfred. The mention of them by this name at such a late date has been taken as a sign that they still kept some of their old organization. (Earle and Plummer, op. cit., II, 191.)

273. Wætlinga stræte. Watling Street, the most famous of the old Roman roads in Britain. The route of Watling Street was from Dubrae (Dover) to Londonium (London), northwest by way of Verulamium (St. Albans) to Viroconium (Wroxeter) whence a branch ran into South Wales, from Viroconium north to Deva (Chester) where another branch went west to Segontium (Carnarvon), northeast from Deva to Eburacum (York), and northwest from Eburacum to the Firth of Forth. The reference here is to the region north of it inhabited by the Danes.

276. mid fulre fyrde. Swegen made the national troops (fyrde) go with him on his march southward, forcing them to leave hostages behind with his son, Cnut, as a surety of their loyalty. (Earle and Plummer, op. cit., II, 191.)

278. Wæclingastræte. Notice the spelling of Watling Street here.

284. Æpurkil. A Danish leader.

290. for fullne cyning. Swegen was apparently accepted as king over all England, but there is no record of Ethelred’s abdication and he is still called king. (See l. 296.)

297. 1014. There is no entry for this year in A.

298. Candelmaessan. February 2nd, the feast of the Purification of the Virgin, at which candles were blessed. N. stands for Nones.

298. sé flota. Cnut was chosen king by the Danish fleet but he was not accepted by the people of England till 1017.

302. rihtlicor healdan. The English nobles wished Ethelred to return to them but they also made it clear to him that they expected his rule to be more just than it had been.

309. Æfre ælcne. Literally “ever each,” that is, “every.” (Middle English everich.)
313–14. gewearð him and þám folce. "It was agreed between him and the people."

327. 1017. _The entry for this year in A reads:_ Her Cnut wearð gecoran to kinge.

329. þúrcytle. The same þúrkill who was with Ethelred in London. See l. 284 above.

334. Æadwig ceorla cyng. This strange nickname or title has not been satisfactorily explained. It has been suggested that the person so designated was like the later Lords of the May, chosen by the chorls to be king of their sports. (Earle and Plummer, _op. cit._, II, 201.)

335. feccan him Æðelrêdes lêfe. Cnut married Emma, the widow of Ethelred and daughter of Richard I of Normandy.

337. 1036. _A_ has no entry for this year but in the margin is written opposite the date, _Cnut ob._ _MSS. C and D_ which give 1035 for the date of Cnut's death are correct.

340. Leofric. The powerful Earl of Mercia whose wife was the lady Godiva noted for her legendary ride, and whose son according to tradition was Hereward, familiarly surnamed "the Wake." Leofric supported Harold while Godwin, Earl of Wessex (mentioned in the next sentence of the Chronicle), upheld Hardacnut and his mother Emma.

341. liðsman. The crews of the Danish ships.

342. Harold. Cnut's son by his first wife.

342. healde. Genitive; an error for healde. This means that Harold was made regent, not king, for himself and his brother who was absent in Denmark.

344. lægon ongēan. "Opposed."

346. Æelfgifu. Another name for Emma. She and Godwin tried to hold Wessex for Hardacnut.

351–52. hē was full cyng. Harold was regent for a year and was then elected king.

353. 1039. Again the date is wrong in the Peterborough Chronicle. It should be 1040, the date of Harold's death given in _MSS. A and C._

353–54. xvi KL. Aprélís. The Kalends were the first day of the month, and as the Roman calendar counted backward, the 16th Kalends of April would be sixteen days before the first of April, or March 17th.

354. hē wēolde. This includes his government as regent and as king.

356. æt ælicere hamulan viii marc. The amount paid for each "oar-lock," that is, for each rower.

364. 1041. The date of Hardacnut's death is given as 1042 in _A, C, D._ _A_ reads simply: Her forðferde Harðacnut king.

363. Ædward. Edward the Confessor, son of Ethelred and Emma. With him the throne came back again to the English royal family.

373. E. After geare a caret and above line in later hand, ætiwede cometa xiii KL maij.

373. E, Earle wrongly reads Westmynster.


375. twelfta mæsse æfen. The eve of Twelfth Night, that is, January 5th.

376. niwan hálgodre circean on Westmynstre. The shrine of Edward the Confessor may still be seen in Westminster Abbey, which Edward began to erect in 1050.

377. Harold eorl. The son of Godwin, the Earl of Wessex, who had supported Hardacnut. Godwin’s daughter was married to the king. Harold had succeeded his father and, by dominating his weak brother-in-law, had made himself the real ruler of England before Edward’s death.

377-78. sē cyng hit him geuðe, etc. The Peterborough Chronicle states much more explicitly than do the others that the king granted Harold the kingdom, and it is the only Chronicle which says that Harold was elected king.


381. Tostig. Harold’s brother whom he had made Earl of Northumbria.

381. Êadwine eorl. Earl of Mercia, grandson of Leofric mentioned above.

382. hine. Tostig.


386. Morkere eorl. Morcar, brother of Edwin, had been chosen earl by the Northumbrians in place of Tostig against whose cruel rule they had previously revolted. Tostig, now that his brother was king, was trying to regain his old earldom with the help of the Norwegian Harold, who hoped to become a second Cnut. The allies defeated Morcar and Edwin but in turn were defeated and killed by King Harold of England at the Battle of Stamford Bridge, as the Chronicle goes on to relate.


391. Hestingan. D is the only Chronicle which relates the story of the Battle of Hastings at length.

391-92. Sancte Michæles mæssedæg. September 29th. Harold did not meet William at Hastings until October 14th, the date of the battle.

The complete entry for 1066 in A is as follows: Her forðferde Eaduuard king and Harold eorl feng to ðæm rice and heold hit xl wucena and sennæ dæg, and her com Willelm and gewann Ænglaland, and her on ðison geare barn X̂pes cyrê, and her ætiwede cometa xiii KL Maij.
NOTES

OLD ENGLISH TRANSLATION OF BEDE

DESCRIPTION OF BRITAIN AND IRELAND

Manuscript: Cambridge University Library K.k.3.18, fols. 8b–9b.

1. gārsecges. Gārsecg is the ocean or sea, literally, "spear-man." The origin of this word is in doubt. It may possibly contain a reference to some Germanic sea-god, cognate with Neptune, who held a trident.

1. Albion. From the Latin albus, white. This name was given to Britain because of the shining white cliffs of Dover.


23. ānes wana brittigum. "The lack of one from thirty," that is, twenty-nine.

26. middangeardes. Literally, "middle-yard," the Scandinavian "midgarth," the region in the midst between heaven and hell, that is, the earth.

32. fif Moyses bōca, etc. The only connection between the languages and the books of Moses is that they are both five in number.

36. Lēden. Latin was the literary language for so long that the word for it in O. E., Lēden or Lēden, came in time to be used as a synonym for gēpēode, "language." Here, of course, it has its original meaning.

37. gewrita. Here, the holy writings, the Scriptures.

39. sæd<sægd. The loss of the consonant lengthens the preceding vowel.

40. Armoricano. Armorica was the Latin name used in the Middle Ages for that part of France now called Brittany. The connection between Brittany and Britain is the opposite of what Bede here suggests. Brittany was largely settled by Celts who, during the Saxon invasions, migrated there from Britain.

42. Scyßia. No one knows the original home of the Picts, so perhaps Scythia is as good a guess as any. Some scholars have thought that Bede meant Scandinavia. Aside from the question of their origin, it is generally believed today that the Picts were in Britain before the Celtic migrations. In other words, according to Bede the Britons were the first to come to Britain, then the Picts, and then the Scots, whereas modern historians place the Picts first, followed by the Goidelic Celts or Scots, and then by the Brythonic Celts or Britons, the ancestors of the Welsh.

44. Scotland. Bede means the land of the Scots, Ireland.

46. tō ṣes. "So."

54. Mid ᵒy. "Since."

70. nādre. An adder is derived from O. E. nādre by false division. Other
examples in modern English are auger, apron, umpire, for nauger (O. E nafogar), napron (O. Fr. naperon), numpire (O. Fr. nomper).

73. magon. Supply "prevail."

74. geslegene. Here not "slain" but merely "bitten."

THE COMING OF THE ANGLES, SAXONS, AND JUTES

Manuscripts: Cambridge University Library K.k.3.18 (Ca), fol. 14a-14b; Bodley Tanner 10 (T), p. 1.

2. rice onfêng. Literally, "seized the kingdom," that is, "began to rule."

4. Seaxna. Genitive with þêod. foresprecenan cyninge. A reference to Vortigern, the British king, who according to tradition asked the Angles and Saxons to aid him against his enemies.

14. sealdan and gêafan. An example of the double epithet which the translator of Bede often uses, sometimes with alliterative effect. Notice the -an ending used in place of the common -on ending of the preterit.

26-27. Hengest and Horsa. The names of the two leaders not only alliterate but also have the same meaning, "steed" and "horse."

29-30. tō þon þæt. "Until."


51. Tanner M.S. begins with Sume.

VICTORIES OF THE BRITISH OVER THE SAXONS

Manuscripts: Cambridge University Library K.k.3.18 (Ca), fol. 14b; Bodley Tanner 10 (T), p. 1.

5. biddende. Biddan here takes the dative of the person, him, and genitive of the thing, fultumes.

6. wærôn. Form should be subjunctive.

13. Beadonescan dûne. Mt. Badon, near modern Bath. This is the battle mentioned by the Anglo-Latin chronicler Nennius in his Historia Britonum (826), in which Arthur, who is described as dux bellorum, was the victor.

POPE GREGORY AND THE ENGLISH SLAVE BOYS

Manuscripts: Corpus Christi, Oxford, 279 (C), fols. 5b–6b; Bodley Tanner 10 (T), pp. 9–10; Cambridge University Library K.k.3.18 (Ca), fol. 18a–18b.

1. Krapp and Kennedy read forswigianne, eadegan. These readings, and those of Krapp and Kennedy which follow in the selections from Bede, are from
Schipper's edition in the "Bibliothek der angelsächsischen Prosä," Vol. IV, which they give as their source. Their statement that their text is from the Corpus Christi, Oxford, MS. (C) is, however, misleading since many of their readings are from Schipper's text of the Corpus Christi, Cambridge, MS. 41, and others are from corrections made in his C text by Schipper from other manuscripts.

1-2. þam ēadigan Grêgôrie. Gregory I, one of the greatest of the popes, was called "the Apostle of the English people," because he was responsible for sending Augustine and a band of monks in 597 to convert the English to Christianity. Gregory's interest in the English was aroused before he became pope, as is evidenced by this story.

2. Krapp and Kennedy read ealdra; sage for segene; hwylcum.
4. Krapp and Kennedy read seeugas; þætte.

4-5. cōme... brōhte. These are subjunctive plurals without the final n.

4-5. cēpemen, cēpeþing, cēapstōwe. These are compounds with the word cēap, "a price" or "bargain," from which we get our English word "cheap." "Cheapside" in London, the place where goods were bought and sold; "chapman" (cēap man), a merchant, later abbreviated to "chap"; "chaffer" (cēap faru), to bargain, are related words.

6. T begins after monige.

8. cēpecnihtas. These men whom Gregory saw were probably prisoners of war who were sold as slaves.

13. hwæþer... þe. "Whether... or."


21. Schipper wrongly reads C, engellice. This is the reading of Ca.

22. Krapp and Kennedy read sin, the reading of Ca.

25. Dêre. The inhabitants of Deira, one of the northern Kingdoms, which in the early seventh century became part of Northumbria.


29. T, Ca, Ælle. Miller wrongly reads T, Æll; Krapp and Kennedy read Ælle.

29. Schipper wrongly reads C, pleogode.

40. T, from. Miller wrongly reads fram.

40. hrǣpe. Supply a verb after hrǣpe; for example, "brought it about."

41. Krapp and Kennedy omit geworden.

43. T, like C, trymnessum. Miller wrongly reads T, trymnessum.
Edwin was the son of the Ælle who is mentioned in the previous selection. Upon his father's death in 588, Edwin, then an infant, was banished and the kingdom seized by Ethelric who, after a reign of five years, was succeeded by his son Ethelfrith. The latter continued to persecute Edwin over a long period of time, and finally tried to bribe Redwald, king of the East Angles, with whom Edwin had found shelter, to kill him. After repeated offers, Redwald at last agreed to put his guest to death. When news of this treachery reached Edwin he sat brooding over it in front of the palace one night, when he was suddenly accosted by a stranger who asked him how he would reward the man who delivered him from his enemies, gave him victory over them, and made him a mightier king than any of his predecessors. Edwin replied that he would give him all he could, and upon further questioning also agreed to follow his commands. With this the stranger placed his hand on Edwin's head, bidding him remember his promise when this sign again came to him.

The stranger's promises were fulfilled. Redwald decided not only to spare Edwin but to aid him against Ethelfrith who, with his son, was slain in battle, leaving Edwin heir to the throne. Edwin became, as the stranger had prophesied, a mighty king. He took for his wife Ethelburga, daughter of Ethelbert, the Christian king of Kent. When Ethelburga came north to Edwin's court she brought with her Paulinus, who had been made bishop of York and who endeavored to convert Edwin to Christianity. This he was unsuccessful in doing, until by the use of the sign formerly employed by the stranger he reminded Edwin of his promise of obedience made during his exile. It is with this reminder that the present selection begins.

4-5. T omits ond hwylc æfæstnes him to healdanne wære, which Turk, Bright give.

18. Ca, fram, which Schipper wrongly gives as reading of C.
18. T, like C, tintregum. Miller, Bright wrongly read tinttregum.
19. Ca, on for in, which Schipper wrongly gives as reading of C.
23. Krapp and Kennedy after freondum insert ond mid his ealdormonnum; Turk wrongly states that mid is not in C.
28. þūhte ond gesawen wære. These two verbs are synonymous. Of the two þūhte is the correct O. E. word for "it seemed"; gesawen wære is a
literal translation of the Latin *videretur*, from the verb *video*, "to see," which in the passive has the meaning "to seem."

36. *Ca*, hine sylfne. *Krapp and Kennedy* read this, and *Miller* gives it wrongly as the reading of *C*.

38. Cæ's materialism at least has the virtue of being frank.


43. *Ca*, þæs cyninges; *Krapp and Kennedy* give this reading.

44. *C*, *Schipper* wrongly reads oneæld.

49. *Ca*, cume þonne, the reading of *Krapp and Kennedy*.

49. *C*, scribe first wrote spearca, with correction possibly by a later hand.

50. *Krapp and Kennedy* read ond before cume.

52. *Ca*, læste, which *Schipper* wrongly gives as reading of *C*.

55. *C*, ettfylge. *Miller*, *Bright* wrongly read æfterfylige.

56. *Miller*, *Bright* wrongly omit niwe which is in both *C* and *Ca*.

56. *Ca*, beo þæs wyrðe, the reading of *Krapp and Kennedy*; *Schipper* wrongly reads *C* wyrrê.


73. *C*, *Schipper* wrongly omits þe.

73. *Ca*, acsode, the reading of *Krapp and Kennedy*.

73. hiora hâlignesse þe hi âr beðodan. This clause modifies bisceope.

74. *Krapp and Kennedy* read hiæ for hi.

75. hi. In apposition with wigbed and heargas.

76. *T* adds se bisceop after he; *Krapp and Kennedy* give this reading.

77. *T*, nû eað þe ic. This passage has been considered awkward by most editors who read either eað þe (*T*) or wrongly eaðe þe (*C*), and translate either omitting eað entirely, at *Bright*’s suggestion, or making eað a comparative like gerisenlicor, as *Miller* did, "more readily and suitably." The sentence is easily simplified by omitting the letters ea, which in the *C MS.* are blurred as if partly erased. The *C MS.* does not contain the second þe. In *Ca* the passage reads, Efne ic þa godas lange mid dysinysse beêode ðo þis. Hwâ màeg hi gerisenlicor nú tóworan to bysne ðíbra manna þonne ic sylfæ, etc.

83. *C*, *Schipper* wrongly reads widan for ridan.

84. *T*, nom, the reading of *Krapp and Kennedy*.

84. *T*, *Ca*, hond, the reading of *Krapp and Kennedy*.

85. *T*, *Ca*, þæm, the reading of *Krapp and Kennedy*.


322 NOTES

88. T, Ca, sticode, the reading of Krapp and Kennedy.
89. T, ongytenisse. Miller, Bright wrongly read ongytenesse.
92. Ca, naht, which Schipper wrongly gives as reading of C
94. Turk wrongly omits þæs, which is in T.
97. bæðe. Dative, object of onfæng.
98. Endlyftan gæare his rices. 627.
104. mæran cyricean. Both the wooden and the stone churches were built on the site of the present York Cathedral.
109. Ca, hyhran, timbrian, which Schipper wrongly gives as reading of C.
106. Supply “it happened” before þæt.
107. mid árleasre cwale. Edwin was killed in 633 in a battle with Cadwalla, king of the Welsh, and Penda, the pagan king of the Mercians. His sons were also killed and his immediate successors renounced Christianity. Queen Ethelburga and Paulinus fled to Kent where the latter was made Bishop of Rochester. Christianity was restored to Northumbria in the reign of Os­wald, 635, who had for his bishop the Scottish monk, Aidan, to whom he gave the episcopal see of Lindisfarne.

THE STORY OF CÆDMON

Manuscripts: Corpus Christi, Oxford, 279 (C), fols. 111b–113b; Bodley Tanner 10 (T), pp. 193–198; Cambridge University Library K.k.3.18 (Ca), fols. 72a–73b.

1. On þysse abbudissan mynstre. Abbudissan, genitive case. The “abbudisse,” or abbess of the monastery at Whitby, was Hild, a grandniece of King Edwin. Both men and women lived at Whitby, in separate buildings but under one head.

1. Krapp and Kennedy read In.
2. T, gife, the reading of Krapp and Kennedy.
10. C, Schipper wrongly reads Ongol-.
10. Ca, æfeste, which Schipper gives as reading of C.
15. Krapp and Kennedy read ne before meahte.
29. Krapp and Kennedy read hwæðwegu.

37 ff. Nu wé sculan herian, etc. This bit of poetry, usually known as Cædmon’s Hymn, has been the subject of scholarly investigation because it is obviously not in its original form. The following facts are now established. Cædmon, living at Whitby, must have composed the original poem in the
Northumbrian dialect. Bede in his *Historia* translated it into Latin. In several of the Latin manuscripts of Bede, however, the scribes wrote the poem in Old English, the language in which it was evidently well known. The most interesting of these Old English versions is one in the Northumbrian dialect which appears in the Moore MS. K.k.5.16 in the Cambridge University Library. The poem in the Alfredian translation of Bede proves upon comparison to be a West Saxon transcription of this Northumbrian version. The text of this Northumbrian version as given by Grein-Wölker (*Bibliothek*, II, 316) follows:

Nu scylun hergan hefaenricæs uard,
metudæs maecti end his modgidanc,
uerc uuldurfadur, sue he uundra gihuaes
eci dryctin or astelidæ.
He aerist scop aelda barnum
heben til hrofe haleg scepen;
tha middungeard moncynnaes uard,
eci dryctin æfter tiadæ
firum foldan, frea almicetig.
Primo cantauit Caedmon istud carmen.

---

54. *T*, Ca, hwonan, *the reading of Krapp and Kennedy*
55. *T*, hit ware. Miller, *Bright wrongly read him were.*
58. *Krapp and Kennedy give the reading of this passage in T.* See footnote
64. *C*, Schipper wrongly reads well.
66. *hét hine læran.* "Commanded them (understood) to teach him."
68–69. *swa swa clæne nétan cedorcende.* This homely simile is particularly appropriate in connection with Caedmon, whose duty it was to care for the cattle.
71. *Ca, leornodan,* which Schipper wrongly gives as reading of *C.*
72 ff. Song hē ærest, etc. On the basis of this statement regarding the content of Caedmon's poems, the Dutch scholar Junius asserted in 1655 that Caedmon was the author of the poems Genesis, Exodus, Daniel in the *Junius XI MS.* at Oxford. These are still called the Caedmonian poems but they were probably not the work of Caedmon.
74. *T*, Ca, *Egypta,* which Schipper wrongly gives as reading of *C.*
77. *Ca, big for bi,* which Schipper wrongly gives as reading of *C.*
78. *T*, dæge for ege.
85. *regollicum.* Caedmon belonged to the *regular* as distinguished from the *secular* clergy. The former were the monks who lived according to monastic rule (*regula*).
NOTES

86. *T, Ca, in for on, the reading of Krapp and Kennedy.*

92–93. untrumra manna hūs. The infirmary.

95. *C, Schipper wrongly reads þeng for þen.*

96. *Ca, him on þam huse, the reading of Krapp and Kennedy.*

98. *T, swa neah wære. Bright, Turk wrongly read swa neah ne wære.*

100. gefeonde. Present participle used as an adjective modifying mōde.

103. *Krapp and Kennedy read hio.*


115. *Krapp and Kennedy give lof ræran, the reading of T.*

116. *T, Ca, ondswaredon, the reading of Krapp and Kennedy.*

124. *Ond sēo tunge, etc. This sentence as it stands is ungrammatical. The original subject, sēo tunge, is changed to hē, referring to Cædmon. The Latin ablative illaque lingua was misread for nominative.*

126. *Krapp and Kennedy give in, the reading of T.*

128. *T, þam, the reading of Krapp and Kennedy.*

KING ALFRED’S BOETHIUS

Manuscript: Bodley 180, fols. 7b–8a; fols. 19b–20a; fol. 42b.

II. THE GOLDEN AGE

1. Gescēadwisnes. “Intelligence” or “discrimination,” is the word which Alfred uses to translate Philosophia.

1. þis spell. Refers to the discussion in the preceding chapter of the book on the vanity of riches.

III. THE EQUALITY OF MANKIND

1. Þis spell. Refers to the first part of the chapter in which Wisdom discourses on the same theme, the equality of mankind and the folly of boasting of high lineage.

8. mid his þam anwealde. Notice the use of both the pronoun and the article; only the former need be translated.

9. fruman. Here an adjective meaning “first.”

18. *M.S. eowres; Sedgefield wrongly reads eowere.*
NOTES

KING ALFRED'S OROSIUS


1. Óhthere sàde his hlàforde, Ælfrède kynincge. Óhthere is the first man on record who sailed around the North Cape. The exact date of his voyage we do not know, but by the time he recounted it to Alfred he had evidently become a member of the king's court and considered him his lord.

3. Westsæ. The sea west of Norway, that is the present North Sea.

5. Finnas. The Lapps, who belong to the Finnish race.

9–10. stèorbord...bæcbord. The right side of the boat had a steering-oar, hence it was called the "steer-board." As the steersman sat with his back to the left side of the boat, that side was known as the "back-board."

12–13. þa bëah þæt land, etc. Óhthere was not sure at first whether he had reached the northernmost point of the land, or whether he had merely entered a bay. He had actually rounded the North Cape and was sailing east along the coast.

17. bëah sùôrihte. When he turned south he was entering the White Sea.

19. án mycel êa. Probably the Warsuga River in the Kola Peninsula, but the Dwina and the Poniı Rivers have been suggested and Sedgefield thinks it is the narrow gulf of Kandalak, a branch of the White Sea.

20–21. forþ be þære êa. "Past the river." (Sweet.)

24–25. þæt wàran ealle Finnas. Ðis and ðæt are often found with a plural verb and predicate noun.

25. Beormas. The Permians. According to Bosworth, the entire country from the White Sea to the Ural Mountains was called Permia by the Scandinavians. The name exists today in the city of Perm in the extreme middle-western part of Asiatic Russia. The Permians belong to the Finno-Ugric group of peoples which includes among its chief members the Finns, the Lapps, and the Estonians.

27. Terfinna. Probably a tribe of the Finns.

31. sôþes. This should be sôþ. The scribe probably wrote sôþes because he had already written one genitive, ðæs.

33. horshwælum. The horshwæl or horse-whale was the walrus, or whale-horse (Danish, hvalros). Cf. modern German Ross with English horse.

34. æþele bân. Ivory from the tusks of the walrus.

57. his. "Of it."

58. clûðig. "Rocky," from clûd, a mass of rock. This is the modern word cloud, a mass of vapors.
70. Cwëna land. The land at the head of the Gulf of Poethnia, including Bothnia and part of Finland. (See Kemp Malone, *King Alfred's North*, in *Speculum*, V, 157.)

78. Sciringeshéal. Skiringssal, a Norwegian town situated on the Christian fjord in the southern part of the country.

82. Íreland. It is difficult to believe that Ohthere was referring to Ireland, and this word has been thought to be a scribal error for Iseland, Iceland, in which case the islands between it and "bissum lande" or England, are the Faroe, the Shetland, and the Orkney Islands. On the other hand, Malone thinks Ohthere had quite possibly never heard of Iceland but "spoke of Ireland first because it was the first country, on the starboard side, which seemed to him worthy of mention" (op. cit., p. 143), and also because "in the ninth century the north coast of Ireland was thought to front the North Sea, and Ohthere, as a true son of his age, considered himself to be sailing, first past Ireland and then past Britain, on his way down the Norwegian coast" (*On King Alfred's Geographical Treatise*, in *Speculum*, VIII, 78).

85. swiðe mycel sæ. Skagerrak and Kattegat, the body of water which lies between Norway and Jutland (Gotland) and Zealand (Sillende), provinces of modern Denmark. Ohthere evidently considered Skagerrak part of the Baltic Sea (Malone, *King Alfred's North*, in *Speculum*, V, 160).

90. æt Hæþum. The use of a preposition as part of a place-name was fairly common in early Old English, nor did it always disappear in later times. Cf. modern English Tipton, once "at Upton." (Weekley, *Adjectives and Other Words*, N.Y., 1930, p. 101.) In Wulfstan's account (p. 195, l. 98) we have the same name Hǣðum without the preposition.

92. on þæt bæcbord Denemearc. Sailing south from Norway today one would have Denmark on the right, but Ohthere meant by Denemearc the southern part of Sweden which in his time was inhabited by the Danes. Earlier in the first chapter of Orosius Alfred divides the Danes into two parts, the South Danes who inhabit the peninsula of Jutland, and the North Danes who dwell in the islands and on the Scandinavian mainland. (See Malone's article cited above, *Speculum*, V, 154–55.)

96. ær hi hider on land cōman. Before they came to England the Angles inhabited the lands Ohthere mentions.

97. þa igland þe in tō Denemearce hyrað. These are the islands of Falster, Lolland, and Langeland mentioned below in Wulfstan's account.

100. Weonodland. The land of the Wends, a Slavic race who lived along the southern shore of the Baltic.

101. Scōnég. Skaane, the extreme southern part of Sweden.

102–03. Burgenda land. The island of Bornholm, belonging to Denmark, the old home of the Burgundians.
NOTES

106. Błęcinga-ëg, etc. Blekinge and Møre are districts in southern Sweden; Öland is an island off the south-east coast of Sweden. Gotland is not Jutland here but the island of Gottland not far from Öland.

107. Wislemůšan. The mouth of the Vistula. "At the present time the main stream of the Vistula flows directly into the Gulf, well to the west of the Frisches Haff [Estmere]. But an eastern branch of the Vistula, called the Nogat, empties into the Frisches Haff, and the Elbing [Ilfing] flows from the lake into the Nogat just as Wulfstan explains. Since the delta of a river is notoriously shiftiy ground and the course of the main stream often changes, we have every reason to accept Wulfstan's witness that in the ninth century the Nogat was the main stream of the Vistula." (Malone, op. cit., Speculum, V, 162.)

108. Witland lay to the east of the mouth of the Vistula, and was inhabited by the Eests, or Esthonians, a people related to the Finns.


111-12. òe Trusō standëð in staśe. "On the shore of which Truso stands."

112. MS. staśe. Sweet wrongly reads staśe in his Reader but has the correct reading in his text for the Early English Text Society.

112. Eastlande. The land of the Eests. The Scandinavians of Wulfstan's day called "the country Estland or *Estland, using a stem-vowel of such quality that it struck Wulfstan as equivalent, now to OE. e, now to OE. æ.... The spellings with ea in the Cotton MS. are usually explained as due to confusion with the cardinal point east, and it is likely enough that the Cotton scribe wrote ea instead of æ because some such association had arisen in his mind.... [He] was copying an earlier text in which the form æst appeared. He had learned in school that æa, not æ, must be used in writing east, in spite of the pronunciation. When he saw æst, his school training in spelling mechanically asserted itself, and he 'corrected' to east." (Malone, op. cit., Speculum, VIII, 68-69.)

129. feoh. Originally this meant "cattle" (cf. modern German Vieh). As cattle formed part of wealth in Anglo-Saxon times, the transition to the meaning "property" or "money" (modern English fee) is easy to understand. The word "pecuniary" from the Latin pecus, "cattle," is a parallel derivation.

131. Aëcgæð hit, etc. The property of the dead man is divided into five or six or even more parts graduated in size. These are placed at intervals within a mile, the smallest part being nearest and the largest farthest from the town. The horsemen then assemble five or six miles away from the town and race for the treasure, the one with the swiftest horse receiving, because he reaches it first, the largest pile, which is the one nearest the horsemen and farthest from the town; the next one receiving the second pile, and so on, the smallest pile, that nearest the town and farthest from the horsemen, going to the man with the slowest horse.

150. Eastum. See note on l. 112.
1–2. háteð grētan... ond ðe cyðan hāte. The formal greeting is given in the third person, after which the letter proceeds in the more familiar first person.

11–12. hū man útanbordes, etc. A reference to the fame of the schools of Wearmouth, Jarrow, and York, which in the seventh and eighth centuries were visited by many scholars from the Continent.

17. MS. erasure after ñæt; probably originally ñætte here and in ll. 19, 26, 58, 79.

17. begiondan Humbre. What little learning there was in England when Alfred began to reign would appear to have been “beyond the Humber,” that is, in Northumbria, where Anglo-Saxon culture had flourished before the depredations of the Danes.

22. swā ðū oftost mæge. “As often as you can.”

24. for ðisse worulde. “In the sight of this world.”

24. hit. Refers to learning.

25–26. ðone naman ðenne, etc. Meaning that we were Christians in name only, not in deeds.

30. MS. originally gefylde, a erased.

31–32. swiðe lytle... wiston. Apparently there was little learning in Alfred’s kingdom even before the coming of the Danes.

34. MS. cwæden corrected to cwædon; ieldran to yldran.

41. MS. originally eallæ, with e of digraph erased.

44. MS. originally ñætte, with final e erased.

44. MS. originally swæ, with e of digraph erased here and in ll. 45, 51, 54, 57, 69, 72, 73, 78.

44. MS. reccelease, with first c erased.

45. MS. originally hie, corrected to hy.

46–47. þy māra... ðy... mā. The instrumental þy is preserved in our phrases with the comparative, for example, “the more the merrier,” that is, “merrier by that much.”

49. MS. Greccas corrected from original Creacas.

50. MS. mænige written above original ealle which has been crossed out.

52. MS. ealle before ðære crossed out in later ink.

53. MS. originally ðære cristnae, with a of each digraph erased.

54. MS. eac in later ink above line after betre.
54. MS. originally sumæ corrected to sume.

57-58. gif wē tā stilenesse habbaē. A rather pathetic reminder of the fact that Alfred, who was so deeply interested in peaceful pursuits, was forced to spend a large part of his time fighting.

60-61. tā hwile če hie tō nānre ēþerre note ne mægen. "As long as they can be put to no other employment."

63. dōn. "Place."

68-69. hwilum word be worde, hwilum andgite of andgiete. Alfred's method of translation was sometimes literal but more often free. He often condensed his original and as often added to it comments of his own.

70. Plegmund, etc. Plegmund was a Mercian who became Archbishop of Canterbury in 890; Asser, to whom we owe the Life of King Alfred, was Welsh; Grimbold and John were from Flanders and Low Germany, respectively. These men represent only a few of the nationalities gathered at Alfred's court.

73. MS. forstod crossed out and above line betst understandon cube written in later ink.

75. æstel. A bookmark of artistically wrought metal was sometimes attached to books. Alfred's bookmarks were worth about thirty dollars a piece in modern money, the mancus being reckoned at thirty pence.

81. tō lāne. "On loan."

81. ðēre bi write. "Write another by it," that is, "copy it."

ÆLFRIC'S HOMILY ON NEW YEAR'S DAY

Manuscripts: Cambridge University Library Gg. 3.28 (C), Bk. I, fols. 21b-22b; Bodley 340 (B), fols. 25a–26b; British Museum, Royal 7C XII (R), fols. 29a–31a.

4. þā ealdan Rōmānī. The ancient Roman year began with March, but in 46 B.C. Julius Cæsar instituted a new calendar, in which the civil year was regulated by the sun rather than the moon. He intended to have the new year begin on the shortest day, which in that particular year would have been December 25th, but because the people were accustomed to beginning the year with a new moon, he postponed the first day until the next new moon after December 25th, which was January 1st, thereby fixing a date which has no logical reason for being the first day of the year.

5-6. þā Ebrēlscan lēoda on lunctenlicere emnihte. The Jews have two New Years. The first of these, the one referred to by Ælfric, occurs in the spring on the first day of the first month, Nisan, and commemorates the freedom of the Hebrew people from the bondage of Egypt. Ælfric, it will be noted, does not give this as the reason for celebrating New Year in the spring, al-
though he quotes the first verse of the passage in the Bible which gives this explanation, Exodus xii, 2. (See also Deuteronomy xvi, 1.) The second New Year, or Rosh Ha-Shanah, is religious in character, symbolizing the beginning of a new spiritual life. It takes place in the fall and is today much the more generally celebrated of the two.

6. lenctenlicere. The O. E. word for spring, lencten, has given us the word Lent, a period of the Church Year which falls in the spring. Lencten is supposedly derived from lang, long, because the days lengthen in the spring. This etymology is, however, open to question.

10–11. Adventum Domini. The calendar of the Church Year begins with the season of Advent, the four Sundays immediately preceding Christmas.

23. Ḥýda. An O. E. word for March, derived from the adjective hlūd, loud. Ḥýda is the loud, noisy month.


57. nǣddran. See note to Bede's Description of Britain and Ireland, 1. 70.

68. All MSS. lichamlic. Thorpe wrongly reads lichamlice.

ÆLFRIC'S HOMILY ON THE INVENTION OF THE HOLY CROSS

Manuscripts: Cambridge University Library Gg. 3.28 (C), Bk. II, fol. 194a–b; Bodley 340 (B), fols. 166a–167a.

1. Men ðā lēofoston. This corresponds to the salutation in the Prayer Book, "Dearly beloved brethren."

4. B, and se mæra abbud added in margin after mæssepreost

6. Constantinus, etc. This is the well-known story of the conversion of the Emperor Constantine, which may be found in the Life of Constantine (I, 28–31) by Eusebius, a contemporary of the Emperor's to whom he told the story of his vision. See A. S. Cook, The Old English Elene, Phoenix, and Physiologus, Yale University Press, 1919, pp. xxii–xxiii.

13–14. him cwǣdon ðā tō... englas. "Angels then spoke to him."

37. Elena. St. Helena, the mother of Constantine, was a very popular mediaeval saint. The legend connecting her with the Cross is probably of Syriac origin and dates back to the beginning of the fifth century. One of Cynewulf's poems in the Vercelli Book relates the legend. For a discussion of the subject see A. S. Cook, The Old English Elene, Phoenix, and Physiologus.

37. mann. "Man" in the generic sense. Translate "person" or "woman."

42. ōðra ōðfa. The two thieves who were crucified with Christ.

50. B, se halīga abbud and inserted above line after Hieronimus.
NOTES

WULFSTAN'S SERMON TO THE ENGLISH

Manuscripts: Bodley Hatton 113, formerly Junius 99, (H), fols. 84b–90; Cotton Nero A I (N), fols. 113a–118a; Corpus Christi, Cambridge, 419, formerly S 14, (C I), pp. 95–112; Corpus Christi, Cambridge, 20, formerly S 18, (C II), pp. 82–86

Sermo Lupi, etc. "Sermon of Lupus to the English when the Danes greatly persecuted them, which was in the days of King Æthelred."

N, Title reads, Sermo Lupi... eos, quod fuit Anno millesimo XIII ab incarnatione Domini nostri Jesu Christi; C II, same reading, with VIII for XIII.

2. þám ende. A reference to the mediæval belief that the second coming of Christ, marking the end of the world, was near at hand.

3. C I, C II omit for folces synnan from dæge to dæge; N omits from dæge to dæge.

4–5. C I omits and huru hit wyrs... worulde.

5. C II adds after worulde, "þis wæs on Æþelredes cyninges dagum gediht, feower geara fæce ær he forðerde. Gime se þe wille hu hit þa wære, and hwæt siððan gewurde."

12. byrsta and bysmara gebiden. Notice the alliteration, a device used frequently by Wulfstan and his contemporary, Ælfric.

19. tō åhte. "At all"; åhte is the dative of āwiht.


30. þēnan. Dative plural. The usual West Saxon form is þegnum or þēnum.

32–33. C I omits and Godes þeowas griðian.

35. C I omits innan þysan earde on æghwylcum ende.

35. on æghwylcum ende. "On every side."

36. C I, C II omit syððan Ædgar geendode.

36. Ædgar, who ruled England from 959 to 975, had a peaceful and prosperous reign. He is celebrated in the Chronicle in three poems, all of which sing his praises. One of the eulogies contains the following lines:

He wearð wide, geond þeodland,
swiðe geweornad,
forþam þe he wearðode Godes naman georne.
And Godes lage smeade, oft and gelome.
And Godes lof ræerde, wide and side.
And wislice rædde, oftost a simle,
for Gode and for worulde, eall his þeode.

38. C I, C II after gerisena add and godcunde hadas wæren nu lange swiðe tosmawene.
40. C I, C II omit and gehynede swyðe.

40. H, syndan; Sweet wrongly reads sindon; C I, C II omit syndan sare.

41. After besywde C I reads, ge sæt freme ge sæt fostre ge sæt feo ge sæt feoalles to gelome.

43-44. C II omits for lytelre þyfðe wide gynd þas þeode; C I omits wide gynd þas þeode.

44. fréoriht. The rights of free men were taken from them and they were made thralls or slaves.

45. C II inserts after gewanode the following passage: Frige menn ne motan wealdan heora sylfra, ne faran þar hi willað, ne ateon heora agen swa swa hi willað; ne þæelas ne moton habban þæt hi akan on agenan hwilan mid earðefan gewunnen, ne þæt þæt heom on Godes est gode menn geuðon, and to ælmesgife for Godes luðan squealan; ac æghwile ælmesriht þe man on Godes est scolde mid rihte georne gæstan ðæc man gelitlað oððe forhealdæð. For ðam unriht is to wide mannum gemæne and unlagæ leofa.

51. Ne dohte hit nû lange. "There has been no goodness now for a long time."

53. stalu and cwalu, etc. Notice the rhyme and alliteration in these lines.

59. All MSS. gesibban. Sweet wrongly reads gesibbum.

62-64. C I, C II omit ac worhtan lust... we scoldan.

63. H, heoldan. Sweet wrongly reads heoldon.

66. C II after unrihtlicæ reads and unþegenlice.

67. N, C I, C II omit and mid wrohtlacan.

69-70. C II omits on mistlice wisan hlafordswican manege. And...

72. C I, on life beswice for of life forræde.

73. H, bisan. Sweet wrongly reads bissan.

73. C II after earde reads on mistlice wisan hlafordswican manege.

73. Æadwerd. Edward the Martyr, the son of Edgar, mentioned above, succeeded his father in 975. He ruled only three years and was assassinated in 978, supposedly at the command of his stepmother, who wished her own son, Ethelred, to be king. As the Chronicle says, "Men murdered him but God honored him. He was in life an earthly king; he is now after death a heavenly saint." There is no mention in the Chronicle of his being burned.

74. C I, after forbaernde, reads and Æþelred man dreafde ut of his earde.

76-77. N, C I, C II omit toeacan œðran ealges to manegan þe man unscyldige forfor ealges to wide.

81 ff. H, N contain 9½ lines here omitted. This material is not in C I or C II.

82. N has Eac we witan georne hwæter sceo yrmand gewearð in parenthesis, then gives the passage just omitted, and then repeats the above sentence.
84. *N, C I, C II omit* ut of *bisse* þeode.

86. *H, þysse.* *Sweet wrongly reads* þisse.

87. wed. A pledge. The meaning has been narrowed from any pledge to a particular one, as in modern English "wedding."

90. And la hu mæg, etc. *C I omits this paragraph and the next.*

91. for âegenum gewyrhtum. "Because of our own deserts."

95. Ægilde. "Without compensation," "unpaid for." Each man had a money value fixed by law according to his social class. This price or wergeld was paid in case of death by the slayer. Lesser amounts or bōte were paid for injuries. See the extracts from the *Laws* in this volume. In the particular instance mentioned here by Wulfstan, is seen the injustice of a one-sided wergeld.

102. *C II reads after* tyne, and twegen oft twentig.

103. *Five lines of the MS. are here omitted.*

110. *N omits* òðdon we woldan.

111. wē gyldað. The English made the fatal mistake of trying to protect themselves from the Danes by money payments.

120. þurh morðæda and þurh māndæda, etc. Notice the series of alliterative phrases.


129. *C I omits* apostatan abroðene.

138. *C II inserts after* habbað, and syndæda eargiað.

140. láðað. Some editors consider the reading of *C I,* láðeð, another form of láðeð, from láðan, "to hate."

144–45. *All MSS.* swa swa. *Sweet wrongly reads* swa.

147. *H, gelewede.* *Sweet wrongly reads* gelewede.

148–64. *C I omits* Her syndan... to lange; *C II omits* Her syndan... forsyngodon þeode.

148. *N omits* swa we ær sædon.

149. *N reads* messerbanan for sacerbanan.

149–50. *N omits* and hlafordswican and æbere apostatan.

151–52. *N omits* and her syndan hadbrecan and ðæwbreccan, and þurh sīblegeru and þurh mistlice forligeru forsyngode swyðe.

154. wælcerian. Literally, "choosers of the slain" (from wæl and cēosan), the Norse Walkyrie. Here the meaning is "witches."

155–56. *N omits* and ðēofas and ðeodsceðan and wedlogan and wælogan.

158 ff. And þæs ús ne scamað nā, etc. Wulfstan accuses the people of being ashamed of repentance rather than of their sins.
161. þæs þe. Depends upon mycel.
161–62. C II, beþencan þæs þe ic ana on rædinge ne mihte fullice asmeagan
162–63. C II, ealle hwile innan þisse earman forsin gode þeode.
164. H, N, C I, ac la on, C II, ac nu; Napier wrongly reads la nu, Sweet wrongly, ac on.
165. þe læs. “Lest.”
167–82. C I, C II omit An þedwita... þingian georne.

167. Gildas, a British ecclesiastic of the sixth century, was the author of De Excidio et Conquestu Britanniae, in which he described the conquests of the Saxons and denounced his own people for their sins. The parallel between the attitude of Gildas towards the Britons at the time of the Saxon invasions and that of Wulfstan, six hundred years later, towards the Saxons during the Danish invasions, is striking.

174. N omits and unsnotoronesse.
184. C II inserts ascunian and before forlaetan.
184. C II inserts after bræcan, Uton creopan to Criste, and bifigendre heortan clipian gelome, and geearnian his mildse.
194. C I reads in place of God ure helpe, Him simble sy lof and wuldor in ealra worulda woruld a butan ende.

THE LAWS OF ALFRED

Manuscript: Corpus Christi, Cambridge, 173.

VI

1. Be circena friðe. Friðe here means “the right of sanctuary,” according to which any man pursued by his enemies might take refuge in a church and there remain for a certain period of time (in this law, seven days) unmolested. Frið in l. 4 means the fine which one must pay for violating this right.

4. hé. The man who drags the fugitive from the church.

5. mundbyrde. Here this also refers to a fine for violating the king’s or any other protection.

5. märe gif hé þær mære of gefō. Liebermann agrees with Rieger who translates gefō, “wound” or “kill.” The meaning then is that if the man who drags the fugitive from the church should jure him severely or kill him, he would have to pay a larger fine.
6. būton hē self Æt feohete. Liebermann makes this refer to the fugitive who by the act of fighting at the door forfeits the right of asylum.

VIII

14. weregilde. See note to Wulfstan’s Sermon, l. 95. In this particular law the guilty man is allowed to pay his own wergild, or in other words, to ransom himself.

14. gebête. To pay bōt.

14. wer. The short form of wergild. Wite was a lesser penalty. Both wer and wite were money payments.

XXXVII

19. bōclondum. The land acquired by a document, as distinguished from folcland, the title to which depended upon the witness of the people and upon common report. Cf. Alfred’s Will, ll. 4, 27.

XLII

34. ōper ēare. According to one of Ethelbirht’s laws, the penalty for striking off an ear was twelve shillings. Such a law may have directly preceded this and have been lost, as Thorpe suggests (Ancient Laws and Institutes of England, p. 92, n.), or ōper ēare may mean, as Krapp says (Anglo-Saxon Reader, Vocabulary), “one of the ears.” If this latter is the correct translation, it is obvious that the price of an ear had risen since Ethelbirht’s day.

XLVII

This law and the following are Ine’s.

38. ðēowmon. A slave. The ðēow belonged to the lowest rank of Anglo-Saxon society. Above him was the ceorl or freeman, and above him the noble, variously known as ealdorman, eorl, or þegn.

40. gewitnesse. Here “knowledge.”

40–41. þolie his hýde. “Let him suffer in his hide,” that is, “Let him be whipped.”

LVII

Note the distinctions, made on a numerical basis, for a thief, a band of robbers, and a marauding army.
LX

60. *nalles þæt gegildan.* “Not his guild-companions.” Both Liebermann and Thorpe prefer this translation rather than that of *gegildan* as an infinitive. Thorpe elucidates the law with the following statement: “If a thief be slain while thieving, the slayer must declare on oath that he slew him in the fact, but then that slayer must not be an associate” (op. cit., p. 114, n.).

LXXV

Similar penalties for breaking a marriage contract are found among other Germanic peoples. Gift is a marriage not a gift, and the subject of *āgife* is the bridegroom. (Liebermann.)

LXXXII

71. *ceorl.* See note to Law XLVII, Ǽowmon.

CIII

76. *weorc.* Understood after *biþ* wherever it is not written.
77. *fifa.* Five pence, not shillings, as we know from other manuscripts.
78. *wyhrtn.* Dative of *wyhrta*, a worker or laborer. This ordinary meaning of the word is favored by Liebermann, whereas Thorpe prefers “a measure of land.”

79. *MS. wæga; Thorpe reads pæga.*

CXVI

85–86. *nāh him mon māre sät ſonne fulwite.* “One shall not have more from him than full compensation.” The object of *sät* is him.

WILLS

I. ALFRED'S WILL


1, 2. *dux, regi.* Notice the Latin terms. In the inscription referred to in the prefatory note, p. 222, Alfred calls himself an “aldorman.”

1. *hātu:* West Saxon hāte.

2. *weotum ond geweotan:* W. S. witum ond gewitan. *Eo* instead of *i* is a more common spelling in Kentish than in West Saxon.
NOTES

3. mēgum: W. S. mēgum. E instead of æ is a common feature of the Kentish dialect and is found frequently in this manuscript. It is sometimes difficult to determine whether the correct reading is e or æ.

3. MS. gefoerum. Sweet reads gefoerum.

3. MS. men. Possibly mān, Sweet's reading. This is the generic use of the word.

4. bōcland. See note to Laws, l. 19.

4. MS. seolest. Sweet reads seolest.

5. gemēne: W. S. gemēne.

5. MS. erestan. Sweet reads ærestan. Erestan and the preceding et are Kentish forms.

6. hīda. A hide was a measure of land.

12. sello: W. S. selle.

12. þēm: W. S. þēm.

12. MS. gif illegible; supplied by Sweet.

13. seondan: W. S. sindon.

13. MS. gebrenge; final e illegible, supplied by Sweet.


15. dæge. After Werburg's death.

15. sēo. The verb, sēe.

17. MS. feo. Sweet wrongly reads foe. Fēo is the 3d singular present subjunctive of fōn.

18. reht-: W. S. riht-.

18. nēste: W. S. nielstep; supplied by Sweet.

19. sīo. The verb, sīe.

20. ðōoro: W. S. ðōre.


26. MS. anes illegible; supplied by Sweet.

26. MS. sello, e illegible; supplied by Sweet.

27. folclandes. Genitive after geunnan.

28. MS. hēbbe he; Sweet omits he.

29. hio. "He."

33. āgeofen: W. S. āgiefen.

41. MS. Ægelredes. Sweet reads Ægelredes.

43. gēre: W. S. gēare.
NOTES

46. ðwætene: W. S. ðwritene.

47. willio: W S. willie.

49. on læne gelið. "Grants." Gelið is present indicative of gelēon.

66. breoce: W S. brece.

56–57. MS. ond eac swa his weordare crossed out. After ond eac swa his sawle are follow three or four words of doubtful reading.

The names at the end of the will are those of the witnesses, most of whom are ecclesiastics, as may be seen from the abbreviations, ab, abbot, pr, priest, diae, deacon, m, monk, following their names in the MS. Each name has a cross placed before it.

II. LUFA'S WILL

Manuscript: Cotton Augustus II, 92.

1. ancilla domini. "Handmaid of the Lord."

1. MS. soecende. Sweet reads seocende. The ðe is an old form of the mutated ð which is usually written ð.

1. MS. smeacende. Sweet wrongly reads smeagende.

4. forgef: W. S. forgeaf.

5. MS. CXX elmeshlafes appears on the second line of the signatures, preceded by h (crossed h). After hwitehlafa a new line begins with ð, followed by an hrider, etc.

7. Supply "the souls" before minra fríonda.


9. ðihwelc: W. S. ðæhwelc. The change of g to i after a palatal vowel at the end of a syllable is one of the principal marks of the Kentish dialect.

9. hebbe: W. S. hebbe.

11. gœs. See note to 1.1 above.

12–20. Again, as in Alfred's Will, we have a list of witnesses. The abbreviations for præost and diacon, pr and diae are used in the MS.


21. ðiwen: W. S. ðeowen.

23. hiium. Possibly the reading is hinim.

27. sē. The verb, sie.

27. sia hiabenlice: W. S. sēo heofonlice.

28. ðæele: W. S. ðæele.

29. Úene Ualeta. The Latin salutation, "farewell."
NOTES

GENESIS

SATAN'S ADDRESS TO HIS FOLLOWERS

Manuscript: Bodley, Junius XI, pp. 18–22, ll. 338–441.

The frontispiece of this Handbook is a photostatic reproduction of ll. 389–408 of Genesis B.

339. MS. hwittost on heofnen; first t and last n inserted above line by another hand.

344. MS. þæt inserted after cwæð by another hand.

349. MS. gieman; y written above ie by another hand.

350. MS. heofne; n added at end of word above line by another hand.

350. forspéon. Preterit of forspanan.

355. MS. þæs corrected to þæs by another hand.

356. MS. enga; i added above the line after n by another hand.

356. MS. styde; e written above y by another hand.

358. onlåg. Preterit of onléon.

359. MS. álwaldan; e inserted after w by another hand.

360. romigan. Old Saxon.

361. MS. befæld; y written above as by another hand. This is a Mercian form, the normal West Saxon being befylled or befielled.

370. werode. Either something is lacking after werode or the sentence is broken off for dramatic effect. Editors are about evenly divided in opinion. There is no space after werode in the MS.

371. MS. irenben; s added at end above line by another hand.

371. mid wihte. "At all," "utterly."

382. MS. ymbe; final e erased and utan written above line.

387. unc Ādāme. "Us two, Adam and me." Ādāme is in apposition with the second person implied in the dual pronoun.

390. Krapp (The Junius Manuscript, p. 166) suggests that grimme be translated as modifying þræa, and grundleæse, helæ.

395. geworhtme. A good example of the participle used as an adjective in agreement with a noun, rather than in its absolute form. See also bescyrede in the line above.

399. andan gebætan. "Satisfy our vengeance" (Sweet).

400. onwendan. "To deprive of."

401. MS. him; eo written above i by another hand.

408. Ïhwet. Probably from Ïhwettan, “to dismiss or reject.”

409 ff. Satan’s attitude here is that of the Anglo-Saxon prince who gave treasure in times of peace, expecting his followers to repay him by their prowess in time of war.

413. his. “In return for it.”

417. MS. hecheroman; first e corrected from æ by another hand.

424. read. “Good fortune.”

425. MS. mode minum, with transposition marks. Minum mode is generally read by editors, with the noteworthy exception of Grein-Wülker.

431. MS. gegeawod; e above line before a, inserted by another hand.

432. hearmscearu. Old Saxon, harm-skara.

432. his. “Of it,” genitive after hycgað.

436. æfter to aldre. “Forever after.”

441. This sentence is unfinished. Several pages in the manuscript probably are missing.

EXODUS

THE MARCHING OF PHARAOH’S HOST


149. manum treowum. Literally “with evil faithfulness,” i.e. “treacherously,” an example of a dative case used adverbially. Bright suggested (MLN XXVII, 15) the emendation mannum tweonum, and saw in it a reference to the fight between Moses and the Egyptian.

151. þætte hē, etc. If we keep the manuscript reading, hē must refer to Moses and leode is genitive. Many editors, among them Blackburn and Krapp, consider hē a misspelling for hie, make Moyses leode in apposition with it, and eall gebohte a plural subjunctive with the final n omitted. The daegweorc Blackburn explains as the work of the day on which the first-born were killed.

161–62. There is no gap in the manuscript but apparently something is lacking. Various explanations of the passage have been attempted. The reading here given is that of Grein, who inserted the half-line hræfen gōl after hildegādige and connected hwæl with hwæl, wheel, translating it, “im Kreise,” “in a circle.” The hw of hwrēopon seems to be a mistake of the scribe who had just finished writing hw in hwæl. If so, hwrēopon is the preterit of hrēpan, to cry or scream. A translation following these suggestions would read, “The carrion birds, greedy for battle, screamed in a circle; the
raven, dewy-feathered, dark carrion-seeker, sang over the corpses." Other editors, among them Blackburn and Krapp, write the lines

On hwæl

Hreopon herefugolas hilde graedige, etc. (Blackburn, hwreopon.) Blackburn thought the mistakes in the passage were connected with the misplacement of ll. 158–59 above, that the scribe copied from a manuscript in which lines were omitted and placed in the margin, part of them being entirely left out for want of space. He rewrote the passage in the following order:

ll. 154, 155, 156, 160, 161 (on hwæl mere hreor wæron yða, all but on hwæl being original with him), 158, 159, 162 (hreopan herefugolas hilde graedige), 163.

164. Page 150 of the manuscript is blank; page 151 begins with Wonn, written with a capital.

164. wonn wælecēasega. "Dark carrion-chooser or seeker." Blackburn began a new sentence with wonn, making wonn the preterit of winnan, and translating "hastened (thither)."

164. Wulfas. The eagle, the raven, and the wolf were the three beasts of prey which haunted the battle-fields. There are many references to them in Anglo-Saxon battle poetry (see, e.g., Battle of Brunanburh, ll. 60–65; and Beowulf, ll. 3024–27).

167. ful. A mistake for fyl, "death."

168. mearcweardas. Literally "the border guardians," that is, "the wolves."

172. him. Refers to Pharaoh. Translate with rād, "rode for himself," or omit.

176. hwælhlencan. Considered by all editors an error for wælhlencan, as is shown by the alliteration.

178. syrđgetrum. An error for fyrdgetrum.

178. on sigon. Blackburn translated, using cyme as nominative plural, "The advance of the men of the land [the Egyptians] moved toward the friends [the Hebrews] with hostile looks." Most editors read sēgon for sigon, making it the preterit of sēon, with frēond as the subject.

180. wāgon. Since there is no object it must be translated here by the intransitive verb, "go," or "advance," an unusual usage.

186. on þæt ðæde riht. Blackburn translated, "'for that honored duty,' i.e. for subordinate command."

187. ānra gehwilc. "Each one."

190. inge. Usually taken as another form of ginge, "young." Open, however, to doubt

191. gebād. Usually translated as if it were gebēad, "announced."
NOTES

192. tō hwæs. "Whither."

194. werod. Object of læddon. Æcan may be an adjective modifying werod, "continuous, unending" (Blackburn), or a noun, Æcan, "reinforcement." (Gren and others). The latter seems preferable.

197. Page 152 of the manuscript is blank; p. 153 begins with Hæfdon, etc.

200. wicum. The camps of the Israelites.

202. weredon wælnet. Possibly "coats of mail protected (them)." Krapp prefers, "They defended the coat of mail."

206. mid him. Read with tösomne in the next line, "each other."

210. mægen oðēre merestrēam. The Israelites were between Pharaoh's host and the sea.

222. Brūdon. Preterit of bregdan, with the g omitted and the vowel lengthened.

226. mōde rōfa. Blackburn defended rōfa as a Northumbrian form for rōfan, accusative plural, modifying fēsān. Most editors emend to mōde rōfra, genitive plural.

227. wæs. Subject is fiftig.

233. wāc. An error for wāce, as Gren pointed out.

239. swōr. "Pain." (Kock, Anglia XLIII, 305.)

243. wig. "Warriors." This is such an unusual meaning for the word that wigheap or wigpreat has been suggested by Blackburn. Krapp, following Bright, reads on wig curon.

246. gārbēames fēng. There is no gap in the manuscript. Various half-lines have been suggested, Kluge's gretan mihte being one of the best. It is possible, as Krapp points out, "to take craft, l. 245, and fēng, l. 246, as subjects of wolde, and as parallel to and amplifying mod."

248. fortēwegas. Genitive in -as.

248. fana. The pillar of cloud.

249. bütōn. Grein emended this to bidon, a reading adopted by most editors.

250. sitōboda. Also the pillar of cloud.

CYNEWULF'S CHRIST

I. DIALOGUE BETWEEN MARY AND JOSEPH

Manuscript: Exeter Book, fols. 10a-11a. ll 184-213

This dramatic dialogue between the parents of Christ before His birth was considered by several older critics as the possible beginning of the English
NOTES

drama. Modern scholarship has not favored this theory but it is still possible to consider this portion of the *Christ*, with Gollancz, “the earliest dramatic scene in English literature” (*Cynewulf’s Christ*, p. xxi).

169. worde. Genitive plural.
177. culpan. Notice the Latin word.
192. stānum āstyrfeð. Adultery among the Jews was punished by stoning
193. morðor. Here a crime or sin.
207. frōfre. Genitive, modifying Gæst.
211. sē-þēah. A weakened form of swā-þēah (Cook).
212. bi wēne. “According to supposition” (Cook).

II. RUNIC PASSAGE


This passage is the one in which Cynewulf signed his name in runic letters. These runes formed the original Old English alphabet before the adoption of the Latin alphabet about the year 600. Two of the runes, þ (thorn) and þ (wēn), continued to be used by the scribes and are found in all extant Old English manuscripts. Modern printing of Old English texts keeps only the “thorn,” the letter w being used for the “wēn.”

The runic alphabet has been preserved in several manuscripts but our chief source of information regarding it is the *Runic Poem*. The manuscript of this was burned in the Cotton Library fire of 1731, but fortunately a copy of it had been previously made and published by Hickes in his *Thesaurus* in 1705. In the poem twenty-nine runes with their names are given, the verse accompanying each one being used as an explanation of the rune. Even with this help the meanings sometimes are obscure and in some instances the definitions given by various Anglo-Saxon scholars differ widely. As an example of a verse from the *Runic Poem* the following may be cited. Scholars have generally considered this to refer to money, fortune, possessions (fee).

þ (feoh) byþ frōfur fira gehwylcum;
sect ðæah manna gehwylc midlun hyt dælan,
gif hē wile for drihtne dōmes hlēotan.

The names of the runes used in the *Christ* are as follows: h cēn, ð ūr, ¿ nād, þ wēn or wynn, ꞌūr, ꞌ lagu, ꞌ feoh. They spell CYNWULF.

According to the definitions of Gollancz these mean respectively, the Keen (cēn = cēne), Yearning, Need, Winsomeness, Us (ūre, our), Lake, Fortune. By using this vocabulary the student will find the passage not difficult to translate. It forms part of a description of the Last Judgment.

For an excellent discussion of this runic passage see A. S. Cook, *The Christ of Cynwulf*. Boston: Ginn, 1900, pp. 151–163.
THE PANTHER


4. þæs. “So.”
6. swá. “As far as.”
10. frēamārne. Accusative masculine, subject of the infinitive, weardian. It is masculine probably because the poet had the masculine noun pandher in mind.

12. Pandhar. The usual spelling is panther.
18. hē. Cook says this pronoun refers to the Panther, “who inflicts all possible injuries upon the dragon.” It can apply equally well to the dragon with whom the Panther is at enmity, “because of all the evils which he (the dragon) can perform.”

23. beorhtra. This and the following adjectives in -ra are comparatives.
44. stenc. The ancient writers of natural history, among them Aristotle and Pliny, emphasized this characteristic of the panther. According to them this animal used his sweet odor to attract his prey.

53. dēor. Nominative plural.

55 ff. What follows is the “significatio” or allegorical interpretation. The panther is Christ who is kind to all but the dragon, Satan. As the panther sleeps for three nights in the cave, so Christ lay in the tomb, arising on the third day. The sweet odor seems to have two allegorical interpretations. In l. 64 it refers to Christ’s victory over death; in l. 74 it signifies the manifold gifts of God to man. In the Middle English Bestiary (EETS 49.1) the sweet odor is the breath of Christ who by His sweetness draws all men to Him.

59 ff. These lines refer to the belief that Christ bound Satan during His Descent into Hell in the interval between the Crucifixion and the Resurrection. This belief is graphically narrated in a Middle English poem of the thirteenth century called “The Harrowing of Hell” (EETS 100) and in pageants of the same name in the York and Chester cycles of mystery plays (L. T. Smith ed., York Plays, Oxford, 1885; T. Wright, ed., Shakespeare Society, Chester Plays, London, 1843–47, 2 v.).
BATTLE OF BRUNANBURH

Manuscripts: Cotton Tiberius A VI (A), fols. 31a–32a; Cotton Tiberius B I (B), fol. 139a–b; Corpus Christi, Cambridge, 173 (C), fols. 26a–27a; Cotton Tiberius B IV (D), fols. 49a–50a.

1. Turk wrongly reads A, Æpelstan.

2. The Anglo-Saxon king had two chief virtues, courage in war and generosity in peace. The term bēahgifa, or bēaggifa, “ring-giver,” emphasizes the second of the two.

3. Æadmund. A half-brother of Æpelstan. They were sons of Edward by different mothers.

6. hamora lafum. A good example of the Old English kenning. “Leavings of hammers” means “swords.”

7. Æadweardes. Edward was the son of King Alfred.

12. dennade. The meaning of this is in doubt. The generally accepted translation is “became slippery.” Holthausen emended to dunnade, “became stained.”

13. C, secgas hwate.


18. B, C, garum ageted, D, forgrunden written in later hand over ageted; C, guma norþerne, D, guma norþærne which Grein-Wülker wrongly read guman norþærne.


22. on læst legdon. “Followed” or “pursued.”

24. Myrce ne wyrndon heardes handplegan. Litotes.

29. B, C, D, þam, which Turk wrongly gives as reading of A.

30. C, D, seofene, which Turk wrongly gives as reading of A.

35. D omits 35b, 36a, but above the line in a later hand is written, “cing ut gewat on fealo flode.”

36. on fealone flôd. Fealu, modern English “fallow,” is one of the comparatively few color words in Old English. It is applied to the earth, to horses, to the sea, and to other objects, with varying gradations of meaning. “Yellow,” “tawny,” “brown,” “dark,” “dusky,” are all used as translations.

41. gefylled. Notice that there are two weak verbs gefyllan, one the causative of full (full), meaning “to fill,” the other the causative of feallan (to fall), meaning “to fell,” “cut down,” or “deprive of.” The latter is used here.

NOTES

47. hlihhan. A good example of onomatopoeia.

53. D, dæggled on garum.

54. dréorig daroða læf. Cf. l. 6. The læf here refers to the men.

54. If dinges is a common noun its meaning is unknown; if a proper noun, the place to which it refers is also unknown.


56. C, hira land.

57. D, ætsunne, which Grein-Walker wrongly read ætrunne.

60–65. See note on The Marching of Pharaoh’s Host, l. 164.

BATTLE OF MALDON


The following Latin note supplements the title in Hearne: Fragmentum quoddam historicum de Eadrico et vel Fragmentum historicum, capite et calce mutilum, sex foliis constans, quo Poetice et Stylo Cædmoniano celebratur virtus bellica Beorhtnothi Ealdormanni et aliorum Anglo-Saxonum, in proelio sum Danis.

1. brocen wurde. Probably “was broken” from brecan, but possibly “was used or enjoyed” from brūcan.

4. hicgan to handum. Literally “to think about his hands,” i.e., “to be active” (Bright).

6. sē eorl. Byrhtnoð, the Anglo-Saxon leader.

7. hē lēt, etc. The kinsman of Offa gave up the pursuits of peace, chief among which was hawking, and went to war.

17. Dā þær Byrhtnoð organ, etc. These lines contain Byrhtnoð’s instructions to his troops, who seem to have been new recruits.

24. heorðwerod. The “hearth-band” was one of many names used in Old English poetry to designate the comitatus, or picked body of fighting men, who surrounded their lord.

28. hē. The earl.

31. bēagas wið gebeorge. “Rings for protection,” i.e. tribute money.

39. wið frēode. “For peace.”

39. niman frið aet ûs. “Make peace with us.”

41. friðes. “In peace.”
45. gehyrst. Grein-Walker misread Hearne as gehyrst.

47. ðetrýnne ord. Bright thought this meant "deadly" rather than "poisonous" as he did not believe that the Anglo-Saxons fought with poisoned weapons.

53. Epelrēdes. King Æthelred, "the Unready."

64. Ne mihte þær for wætere, etc. According to the description of the battle-place in Freeman’s Norman Conquest (Am. rev. ed., N.Y., Macmillan, 1873), I, 182, the Panta river near the town of Maldon had two branches. The Danish ships were in the southern branch, their men were on the ground between the two branches, and Byrhtnoð with his army was on the northern shore of the northern branch. The two armies were therefore separated from each other by the northern branch of the Panta, and could reach each other only by a bridge, which was held by the English.

69. ord. This originally meant a “point” (see l. 46 above), and was applied to spears and other sharp weapons. Since the point was usually in front, ord acquired the meaning of “front,” specifically in reference to an army, the front-line of battle, in which sense it is used here.

69. æscære. Æsc (ash) was applied to anything made of ash-wood, notably spears and ships. Æscære then may mean a spear-army or a ship-army. Since it refers here to the Norsemen, the latter is the more appropriate.

74. hæleða hléo. Byrhtnoð.

82. hi. Accusative singular, referring to brícg.

89. for his ofermōde. Byrhtnoð had the advantageous position, but when the enemy asked if they might cross the river and engage in combat, his over-confidence in his own men, together with a desire to fight, led him to accede to their demands. When the two armies met on equal terms, the English were overpowered by the stronger Danes.


106. Hearne, hremmas, not bremmas, the usual reading, which editors generally emend to bremmas. For the reference to the “ravens” see the note on The Marching of Pharaoh’s Host, I. 164.

129. gefeohtan. Notice the force of the prefix ge. Feohtan is “to fight,” gefeohtan, “to gain by fighting.”

130. Wōd. The subject is Byrhtnoð (understood), who advanced toward one of the Danish warriors (beornes).

134. süþerne gār. “A spear from the south.” The Danes occupied the southern position on the battlefield.


140. sē fyrdrinc. Byrhtnoð.

144. hē. The Viking.
149. drenga sum. Another Viking.

152. Him. Byrhtnoð.

156. forlêt forheardne, etc. Wulfmær drew the spear from Byrhtnoð's wound and hurled it back at the Viking, thus killing him with his own spear.

159. gesyrwed secg. Another Viking.


180. hi. Accusative singular feminine, object of hynan, referring to sæwol.

186. bærn Oddan. Bærn is plural, but two of the sons, Godwine and Godwig, are not mentioned till l. 192.

190. on þām gerādum. Because of the trappings on Byrhtnoð's horse, many of the English, when they saw Godric flee, thought Byrhtnoð himself was deserting. See l. 239–42 below.

197. hē. Byrhtnoð. If they had remembered all the earl's kindnesses to them in the past, they ought not to have fled.

207. oSertwega. "One of two things." This expression occurs repeatedly in Old English poetry. Cf. Beowulf (ll. 1873–76), where Hroðgar expects one of two things, especially the second, that he either will or will not see Beowulf again.

218. ealda fæder. "Grandfather."

236. habban and healdan. An alliterative phrase which has become part of our modern speech.

249. Stürmere. Leofsunu's home.

261. hiredmen. "Men of the household," i.e. retainers, not men who were hired.

276. ðefer bæc būgan. "Turn backwards."

297. feorhhus. "Life-house," a good kenning for the body.

300. Wigelines. Most editors have considered Wigelin another name for þúrstán. It may be an error for Wīg(h)elmes.

304. Hearne, Eadwold. So Grein-Wülker; most editors, wrongly, Ealdwold.

312–13. þe heardra... þe cēnre, etc. See note to Pastoral Care, ll. 46–47. þē ūre mægen. "As our strength."

325. Næs þæt nā sē Godric, etc. The presence of two warriors of the same name is here carefully explained. A similar duplication of names occurs in The Finnsburg Fragment where an absence of explanation has caused much editorial conjecture.
NOTES

THE WANDERER

Manuscript: Exeter Book, fols. 76b-78a.


7. hryre. The sense of this seems to be genitive, in apposition with earfeða and wealsleahta. In form, however, it is either dative or instrumental and may be so translated.

10. þe ic him. “To whom.”

15-18. This is one of many moralizing or gnomic passages to be found in Old English poetry. See the introduction to the selection from the Cotton Gnomes, p. 287.

17. drēorige. A masculine noun such as hyge or mōdsefa must be understood after drēorige.

27. minne wisse. “May show favor” (Bright). Sweet writes mine and translates “love.” Cf. German minnesinger, “a singer of love.”

29. MS. may read either wenian or weman. Sweet translates wæonian mid wynnum, “to treat kindly,” Bright, “to entertain joyfully.”

30. tō gefēran. “As a companion.”

32-33. warað hine, etc. Notice the use of antithesis.

41. pinceð him, etc. This clause may be translated as the object of wät in l. 37.

42. on cnéo lece. Probably this is part of an oath of fealty.

44. giefstōles brēac. “He enjoyed the gift-stool” means that he enjoyed the gifts presented from the lord’s throne.

45-48. The bitterness of awakening pictured in these lines presents a strong contrast to the joy of the Wanderer’s dreams.

46. fealwe. See note on Battle of Brunanburh, 1. 36.

52-55. These lines are somewhat obscure. They are generally taken to refer to the spirits of his friends whom the Wanderer sees in his mind’s eye. Swimmað, flēotendra, and cwidiegiedda have been translated both literally and figuratively. Gollancz reads:

Soon they swim away;
the sailor-souls do not bring thither
many old familiar songs. (Exeter Book, p. 289.)

It is also possible to translate,

“They vanish again;
the spirit of the floating ones does not bring there many
familiar words,”

that is, the spirits of those floating in his imagination do not speak.
NOTES

64. wis. Predicate adjective.

65–69. Another gnomic passage in which the wise man is advised to follow the Aristotelian "golden mean."

78. MS. woriað, not woniað as Gollancz reads.


81. sumne. Notice the singular number.

81. fugel. This has been taken figuratively to mean ship, or literally to mean the eagle.

85. MS. yþde not yþðe, as Grein, Bright, Sweet, and others read and emend.

87. enta geworc. This same expression is used in The Ruin, I. 2 and in the Cotton Gnomes, I. 2. It probably refers to the ruins of Roman buildings in England. Anything built of stone seemed to the Anglo-Saxons of mysterious origin.

88. Sè. "He who."

88. geþöhte. A noun.

89. Krapp, Bright, Turk misread MS. deorcne.

92–93. Hwær cwóm, etc. The familiar "Ubi sunt" formula found in Latin poetry. The most famous example of it in the vernacular of western Europe is Villon's ballade,

"Où sont les neiges d'antan?"

103. won. The original meaning of won or wan is "lacking." Cf. modern English "want." Applied to the lack of color wan meant in O. E. "dark," whereas today it has the opposite meaning, "pale."

111–15. These are hypermetric lines, that is, each of them has three feet to a half-line instead of the usual two.

114. Wel bið, etc. The Christian sentiment of this last sentence forms a surprising conclusion to a poem of so fatalistic a trend. It may have been added by a Christian scribe.

THE SEAFARER


8. calde. Northumbrian form of cealde.

16. There is no gap in the manuscript or in the meaning here but the alliteration demands another half-line. Ettmüller used winemegum bidoren as the second half-line, inserting wynnum beloren before it. This is the reading of Grein-Wülker, with the change of beloren to biloren.

20. dyde ic mǣ tō gomene. "I entertained myself with."
NOTES 351

21. fore. "In place of."

23. MS. stearn. Sweet reads stear and supplies n.

25. ūrigfepra, etc. The lack of alliteration in this line has been variously obviated. Grein changed næpig to ne æpig; Kluge read heaswigfeبرا, "dusky-winged," for ūrigfeبرا; Thorpe, Ettmüller, Wülker, and others assumed the omission of two half-lines.

32. MS. bond; Sweet wrongly reads band.

33. corna caldast. Notice the effective comparison of hail to grain.

33. For þon. Cf. also ll. 39, 58, 72. Instead of the usual translation of this expression, "therefore," W. W. Lawrence suggests the weaker word, "verily" or "so" (J EG P, IV, 460–80), which removes some of the difficulties of the poem. Lawrence does not think the poem a dialogue. Rieger, the first advocate of the dialogue, thought the young man's first speech began here. The holders of this theory do not agree upon the points of division. Kluge divided the poem into three parts: ll. 1–33, the old man's speech, ll. 33–64b, the young man's speech, ll. 64b–end, a later homiletic addition not in dialogue form, by another writer (Eng. St. VI, 322 ff.). Rieger's divisions will be mentioned as they occur in the poem.

37. tō fēran. Poetic usage, where the prose would prefer the gerund.

39. For þon, etc. According to Rieger the second speech of the old man begins here.

39. þæs. Here and in the following lines, the adverb, "so."

48. Bearwas, etc. Here, Rieger begins the second speech of the young man.

48. nimað. "Produce."

53. Swylce, etc. Rieger assigns this to the old man.

56. ēstēadig secg. Grein emended to sefteadig; Grein-Wülker follow Ettmüller's emendation, esteadig; Sweet changed the order and emended to secg esteadig, to avoid alliteration of "the weaker wave."

58. For þon, etc. The young man is speaking here, according to Rieger.

62. ånsfoga. This refers to mōdsefa or hyge.

64. for þon, etc. Beginning with 64b, "the theme of the sea is changed into didactic commonplace about the universe" (B. C. Williams, Gnomic Poetry, p. 48).

69. tidege. According to Bosworth-Toller, "death"; Sweet and Grein-Wülker emend to tid aga, "before his time goes."

72. For þon, etc. Rieger made the old man's last speech extend from here to the end. Kluge and other scholars assigned this to another author.

72. æftercwēþendra. This depends upon lōf.

97. þēah þe graef wille, etc. "Though he will strew the grave with gold,"
the brother will bury by his dead brothers various treasures, that will not go with them." For another reading see Krapp and Dobbie, *The Exeter Book*, pp. 297 f.

106-08. Notice the close similarity between these lines and the concluding lines of *The Wanderer*.

The poem continues for sixteen more lines which are omitted in the text because it is very doubtful whether they formed part of the original. They are as follows:

```
Stlgran mod sceal strongum mode and ðæt on
staþelum healdan
and gewis werum wísum cláene:
scyle monna gehwylc mid gemete healdan
wif leófne and wif láþne bealo,
þeæh þe hê hine wille fyres fulne
opþe on bæle forbærnedne
his geworfhte wine. Wyrd bieþ swþþre, (MS. swire)
Meotud meah trìgra þonne ánges monnes gehygð.
Uton wē hyccan hwær wē (MS. se) hām āgen,
and þonne geþencan hū wē þider cumen,
and wē þonne ðac tilien ðæt wē tō möten,
in þā çcan ðadignesse,
þær is lif gelong in lufan Dryhtnes,
hyht in heofonum! þæs sý þām hālgan þone
þæt hē ðusic geweorþade, wuldres ealdor,
ēce Dryhten, in ealle tīd! Āmēn.
```

RIDDLES


I. THE HORN


2. golde and sylfore. Drinking horns were often richly decorated with gold and silver.

4. tō hilde, etc. The horn is here referred to as part of a warrior's equipment.


8. mægða sum, etc. One of the duties of the noble ladies of the time was to fill and pass the drinking horns to the warriors. A well-known instance of this
custom is found in Beowulf (l. 615), where the queen, Wealhþeow, goes among the warriors with the ale.

9–10. bordum... licgan. Tupper translates, “Sometimes I shall lie stripped on the tables” (bordum... behlyþed). Wyatt makes bordum... behlyþed equal hēafodliēas, and translates, “deprived of my covers.”

13. frēolic fyrdscēorp. Another reference to the war-horn.

14. winde. Dative or instrumental after swelgan.

17b–19. The horn was used to sound the alarm against thieves.

II. STORM ON LAND

This riddle, the one which follows it, and a third not given here, have been considered by some scholars, notably Erlemann and Trautmann, as parts of one riddle. Each of the three, however, has the common closing formula, and it seems better to regard them as separate riddles, despite the fact that the three obviously deal with the same general subject. Both Tupper and Wyatt so print them. Editors have punctuated this riddle in various ways. Grein-Wülker put the first question mark after reafige, l. 6; Tupper, after þunie, l. 4; Brooke in his translation (English Literature from the Beginning to the Norman Conquest, App. I), after strong, l. 3. The punctuation here used is that of Wyatt.

2. wræce. Wyatt considers this a present subjunctive, probably a Northern form. Tupper thinks wræce is preterit, and since the meaning demands a verb in the present and the ordinary metre makes a long syllable necessary, he follows Herzfeld in emending to wræcca, “an exile.”

10. holme gehrêfed. This modifies ic.

11. wrecan. Kept by most editors who consider it an infinitive, “to drive,” depending upon sended. Grein translated it as the genitive of wrec(c)a, “wanderer” (Sprachschatz, II, 739).


III. STORM AT SEA

Erlemann thinks this riddle refers to a submarine earthquake.

4. MS. No gap, but lack of alliteration shows some words are missing. Various half-lines have been suggested but the sense of the passage is clear without any additions.

5. h'immeþ... grimmeþ. Notice the rhyme.

7. stāne and sonde. Datives, objects of geworþaþ.
IV. MEAD

2. **brungen.** An unusual, strong form of the past participle of **bringan.**

2. **burghleaþum.** The reading, beorghleaþum, "mountain heights," suggested by Thorpe, is probably more in keeping with the general sense of the passage than "city heights."

3. **daeges.** Adverbial genitive. This use still exists in modern colloquial English, as, for example, in the sentence, "He sleeps days and works nights," where "days" and "nights" are genitive and not plural.

4. **febre.** The feathers or wings of the bees who bear the honey from which mead is made to the hrōfes hlēo, "the shelter of the roof," that is, the hive. The culture of bees was highly esteemed by the Anglo-Saxons.

8. **efne.** From the verb **efnan.**

15. **MS.** has the mark after hätte which usually comes at the end of a riddle; following this is a space, after which OE begins with a capital letter.

V. THE FALCON

Other solutions have been suggested for this riddle, the best of which is Horn. This was suggested by Müller (Cöthener Program, p. 18) and independently by Trautmann (Bonner Beitrage zur Anglistik, XIX, 203 f.) and is perhaps better than Falcon, the answer given by Dietrich (Haupts Zeitschrift, XI, 483) and accepted by several others. If Horn is the correct solution, the first sentence refers to the war-horn and the third (l. 6) to the drinking-horn which has the mead in its bosom (cf. Riddle 1, l. 9).

9–10. Since wōðboran refers to the riddle-solver and giedde to a riddle, this passage may be, as Tupper states in his notes, "a sly hint" on the part of the "thirsty riddler."

CHARMS

I. AGAINST A SWARM OF BEES

**Manuscript:** Corpus Christi, Cambridge, 41, fol. 202a.

This charm probably is an aid in taking the bees after they swarm.

1–2. These lines and line 7 are the directions. The rest constitutes the charm proper.

3. **funde.** The weak preterit of **findan,** which also has a strong preterit, **fand.**
NOTES

4. mæg. "Is powerful" or "is mighty."
7. forweorp. "Throw gravel over them," that is, over the bees.
8. sitte ē. Notice the verbal form in ē when followed by the pronoun.
8. sigewīf. A courteous title, an appellation of the Valkyries, applied to the bees to propitiate them. (Grendon, The Anglo-Saxon Charms, N.Y., 1909, p. 217.)

II. NINE HERBS CHARM


Herbal charms were popularly used among the Anglo-Saxons as a means of curing disease. The following nine-herbs charm was to be recited over herbs which had been gathered to make a healing remedy of some kind. It begins with a description of the various herbs, followed by the charm itself expressed in a formula, which in this particular case is largely heathen in character. Some of these formulae were expressed in the language of Christian ritual and others were merely nonsense. For an interesting discussion of the Anglo-Saxon charms the student is referred to Grendon’s dissertation mentioned above on p. 283.

1. Mucgwyrt. Mugwort, the first herb.
2. regenmelde. Cockayne translates this "at the prime telling"; Grendon considers it a proper name. The latter seems the better of the two.
4. wið III ond wið XXX. "Three and thirty" was a favorite charm number in Indo-European folk-lore.
5. onflyge. Literally "flying" sickness, i.e., an infectious disease.
7. Wegbrāðe. Plantain, the second herb. According to Cockayne, Wegbrāðe or "Waybroad" received its name from the fact that it grew by the wayside.
14. Stime. The third herb. Grendon translates Stime; Cockayne, Steem or water-cress, adding that its fiery pungency is perhaps the origin of the name, stiem meaning conflagration.
16. Stīne. In order to have nine herbs given by name it is necessary to count this as the fourth. Grein-Wülker do so; Cockayne considers ll. 19–20 descriptive of the fourth herb; Grendon makes ll. 14–20 all apply to the third herb, Stime, but does not have nine herbs.
21. Attorlāðe. The fifth herb. Grendon calls it Betonica; Cockayne, the blind nettle.
23. Mægāe. The sixth herb, translated by Grendon, Camomīle; by Cockayne, Maythem.
27. Wergulu. The seventh herb, Crabapple.

32. Wôden. References to the heathen gods occur seldom because of the power of the Church.

32. wuldortanas. Grendon, "thunderbolts"; Cockayne, "wondrous twigs."

34. Grendon translates, "There apple destroyed the serpent's poison"; Cockayne, "There ended it the crabapple and its venom, That never it should more in house come"; Grein-Wülker consider a line missing after āttor.

36. Fille ond Finule. The eighth and ninth herbs, which Grendon calls Thyme and Fennel; Cockayne, Chervil and Fennel.

38. þā hē hongode. Grendon, "while hanging (on the cross)"; Cockayne, "them he suspended." The latter seems the more probable, although its meaning is not very clear. The seven worlds are the seven spheres in which the seven planets revolved around the earth.

43-44. Grendon, assuming no omission, reads wið feondes hond and wið fær-bregde and translates, "Against a demon's hand and against sudden guile."

46. wuldorgeflogenem. Cockayne, "exiles from glory," i.e., "devils."

48. runlan. Grendon, "running"; Cockayne, "stinking."

55. behealdað. Grendon, "take heed (of it)."

55. mōtan ealle wēoda nū wyrtum āspringan. Grendon, "all pastures now may spring up with herb"; Cockayne, "all weeds now may give way to worts."

THE COTTON GNOMES

Manuscript: Cotton Tiberius B I, fol. 115a–b.

The Cotton Gnomes have several more or less clearly defined divisions. The first group, 1–16a, is composed of sentences, almost the only connection between which is the bond of alliteration. Lack of unity characterizes these lines, but hardly artificiality, except in so far as crudeness of poetizing results in a mixture which is neither prose nor verse. Quite otherwise is the analysis of 16b–41, where the hand of the artificer is evident. The purpose of these lines is to assign objects and persons their fitting places and duties. The b half-line contains the essential prose gnome, the a half-line representing an attempt at adornment. The writer of these lines was probably performing an exercise in verse technic. From a store of old sentences he selected such as suited his purpose and bound them together as we find them. Lines 41–47 point to an early origin; 50–54 list contending forces, arranging them in pairs. The remainder of the poem, 54b to the end, is the addition of a Christian scribe. Such reflective and religious endings are common in Anglo-Saxon poetry: compare the Wanderer and the Seafarer. (Adapted from B. C. Williams, Gnomic Poetry, pp. 106–10.)
2. enta geweorc. See note to the Wanderer, l. 87.

6. lencten. See note to Ælfric's Homily on New Year's Day, l. 6.

7. sunwlitegost. "Most sun-beautiful," that is, beautiful from sunshine.

10. switolost. "Most clear." The MS. reading swicolost, "most treacherous," is a surprising one when applied to "Truth."

18. sceal. "Ought to be."

19. hellme. Misspelling for helme. "Representatives of ancient chessmen found in the isle of Lewis show the sword held in the right hand resting against the helmet in the left." (Williams, op. cit., p. 148.)

19. By following the MS. one may read, "The eagle in the haw." In Kent, a haw is a yard or enclosure. But by changing earn to earm and making one word of anhaga (emendation of Ettmüller, followed by Grein, Sweet) the passage becomes aligned with the preceding and the following gnomes. "The miserable recluse," i.e. the wolf. (Williams, op. cit., p. 149.)

20. Til. "The good man."


25. sweord sceal, etc. "The sword shall rest in the lap." Bearme may be translated also as "in bosom" or "on bosom" (cf. Beowulf, l. 1143, 2195). The gnome probably refers to the old manner of holding the sword, practised by royal personages, across the knees and with both hands.

26. sceal. "Shall dwell." It was the habit of dragons to dwell in mounds and guard treasures.

29. Bera. Bears were held in great respect by the Germanic peoples.


33. Wudu. "Tree."

40. sceote. "Rapid movement."

42. ðyrs. A demon in Old Norse mythology. Like enta and wyrd it shows that traces of old superstition still existed in England.

43. Ides sceal, etc. "A woman shall by secret craft seek her lover, if she does not wish publicly to be sought in marriage.... If the lines are to be translated as above, a late origin is indicated: being bought was a reproach. But in the Exeter Gnomes, gefieon was used in a good sense and the purchase was honorable enough, something to be desired, according to old Germanic custom. By a slight emendation in 44b, the thought becomes similar to that in Exeter Gnomes: nelle may be error for wille. The meaning then becomes, The woman shall by secret craft seek her friend, if she would thrive among the people, that she may be bought with rings." (Williams, op. cit., p. 150.)

48. Tungol. Any heavenly body; here probably the sun.
54. synne stælan.  "Avenge hostility."
55. wearth hangian.  The beginning of a new gnome, not as most editors make it, part of the gnome beginning l. 54b.

BEOWULF

Manuscript: Cotton Vitellius A XV, fols. 143a–147a; 162b–163b; 192a–193a (new numbering).
Thorkelin transcripts, A, B.

I. HROTHGAR'S FEAST AND THE BRECA EPISODE

492. bene. The warriors sat on benches in the hall during the feasts.
498. Wedera. Another name for the Geats.
499. MS. Hunferð; changed to Unferð by most editors, for alliteration.
499. Hunferð has been somewhat of a puzzle to scholars. By some he has been considered the type of wicked counsellor often found in Germanic legend. By others he has been called the "advocatus diaboli" of the poem, that is, the person who presents matter detrimental to the hero, so that the latter by refuting the charges against him may shine with added glory. Hunferð undoubtedly occupies a prominent place at Hroðgar's court. He sits at the king's feet, a place of distinction, and he is generally considered a wise and sagacious counsellor, despite the fact that he is charged with having slain his brothers. His original jealousy of Beowulf later changes to courtesy and helpfulness, and he even offers Beowulf his sword in the fight with Grendel's mother.

501. onband beadurúnë.  "Unbound a battle-rune," that is, he began a hostile speech.
503. ne ūpe.  "Did not wish."
503–04. MS. Erasure of four or five letters between man and æfre; m of mærs illegible, but in A.
505. MS. gehedde: h illegible.
506 ff. The contest between Beowulf and Breca is generally considered a swimming-match, but it is interesting to note that the words used to describe it may also be applied to rowing. The original meaning of rēon in l. 512, for example, is "row," not "swim."
509. MS. ond illegible.
519. Heapo-Rāmas.  This tribe probably lived in southern Norway.
521. Brondinga. In Widsīð (l. 25) we are told that Breca ruled the Brondingas.
524. sunu Bēanstānes.  Breca.
NOTES 359

524. MS. Se of soe illegible; in B.

525. MS. geþingea: ge missing at edge of page; in A, B. Geþingea Parti-
tive genitive after wyrsan.

526. heaðoræsa. Genitive with dohte.

527. MS. es of Grendles missing at edge of page; in A, B. Grendles Geni-
tive, object of bidan.

528. MS. dan of bidan missing at edge of page; in A, B.

530. MS. Hunferð: part of ṣ gone; in A.

534. earfeðo. "Hardship." This is not a parallel object to merestrenge
and for that reason some editors have emended to eafeðo, "strength."
It seems best, however, to keep the original reading.

535. Wit. Notice the dual form throughout this passage.

539. swurd. Accusative plural.

542-43. meahte... wolde. These two words form the crux of Beowulf's
reply. Breca could not swim away from Beowulf, and Beowulf would not out-
swim Breca. According to Beowulf then, there was no contest involved; the
two boys were merely carrying out a boast.

544. MS. sætsomne: so gone and ṣ mutilated; sætsomne, A, B.

545. MS. òp: o gone at beginning of line; òp, A, B.

546. MS. wedera: part of w gone at beginning of line; wedera, A, B.

547. MS. wind: wi gone at beginning of line; wind, A, B.

548. MS. yba: y gone at beginning of line; yba, A, B.

550. licsyrce min. His coat-of-mail, instead of being a hindrance to him in
swimming, proved a defense against the sea-monsters.

563-64. þæt hie mé þegon, etc. This clause explains ðære fylle, "that
feast," in the preceding line; þæt may be translated "whereat." The clause
describes the feast the sea-monsters would have had if they had killed Beowulf.

566. be ýplæfe. "Along the shore." Ýplæfe, "the leavings of the waves," a
kenning.

567. MS. sweordum: ordum missing at end of line; A, sweodum; Kemble,
sweordum.

568. MS. brontne: ne gone; brontne, A, B.

568. brímlípande. Accusative plural, object of leton. "Let" has the same
meaning, "hinder," in Hamlet's speech, "I'll make a ghost of him that lets
me."

569. MS. leoht gone at end of line; in A, B.

572. Wyrd oft nereð, etc. One of the gnomic passages in Beowulf. It cor-
responds to the saying, "Fortune favors the brave," or the more colloquial
"God helps those who help themselves."
360 NOTES

578. feng. Accusative singular, object of gedigde.

580. on Finna land. Usually thought to be Finmarken in northern Norway.

581. þē. Beowulf is still addressing Hunferð. He begins here to turn his
defense into an attack upon his accuser.

587. banan. The fact that Hunferð had killed his brothers does not seem to
have affected his position at court. Beowulf, however, says that he will suffer
for it in the next world.

588. M.S. helle gone at beginning of line; in A, B.

589. M.S. wit duge: wit and d of duge gone; wit dug (a letter erased) in A.

590. M.S. Ecglafes: laf gone at beginning of line; Ecglafes in A.

597. Sige-Scyldinga. One of the many names given to the Danes. They
were called Scyldings either because they were considered “sons of Scyld,”
Scyld being one of their early legendary kings, or more probably because they
were “men with shields” for whom a mythical ancestor Scyld (Shield) was in­
vented to explain their name. The suffix -ing may indicate a patronymic or
may mean “possessing.”

599. lust wiges. “He feels joy.”

600. swefes ond sendep. “He puts to sleep (i.e. kills) and sends (to
death).”

605. ðøres dògres. “The next day.”

606. sinces brytta. Hroðgar.

609. M.S. brego: top gone at top of page; in A, B.

617. M.S. þære: e gone at edge of page; in A, B.

621. duguðe ond geogoðe. Genitive singular, modifying dæl, the object of
ymbœode.

626. willa. “Joy” or “pleasure.”

629. M.S. æt Wealhþeon: æt We gone at beginning of line; in A, B.

630. M.S. guþe gefyseg: top of übe and of get covered at top of page, ysed gone;
A, B.

631. M.S. Beowulf: B gone at beginning of line; in A, B.

633. M.S. gesæt: s covered at beginning of line; in A, B.

634. M.S. eowra: e covered at beginning of line; in A, B.

635. M.S. crunge: c covered at beginning of line; in A, B.

636. M.S. gefremman: first stroke of second m covered at beginning of line: in
A, B.

641. M.S. frean: fr illegible; in B.

641. þō hire frēan. “By her lord.”
646. þâm ðhlæcan. "For the monster."

648–49. Klaeber translates, "From the time that they could see the light of the sun, until night came." Many editors insert ne before meahton and translate oppe as one word, "or" or "and."

II. GRENDEL'S MERE

1345. MS. ic: i gone at beginning of line; in A, B.
1345. ic. Hroðgar is speaking.
1345–46. londbæund... selerædende. Notice the difference in form. The first is declined as a noun, the second as a present participle.
1347. swylce twegen. This refers to Grendel and his mother.
1350. þæs þe. "As."
1353. MS. man: an gone at edge of page; in A, B.
1354. MS. nemdon: don gone at edge of page; nemdod in A, B; emended by Kemble.
1356. MS. hwæber: þer gone at edge of page; in A, B.
1357 ff. It has been pointed out by Klaeber, Lawrence, and others that the description of Grendel's home is similar to that of the Christian hell, especially in a passage from the 17th Blickling Homily, where the verbal agreement is so marked as to make probable a common or a very similar source.
1358. MS. windige: ige gone at edge of page; in A.
1359. fyrgenstræam. Klaeber translates "mountain stream"; Lawrence, "waterfall."
1360. MS. gewiteð: ðiteð illegible at edge of page; in A, B.
1362. MS. usually read standeð. The first ð is a d; a blur near it makes it look like a ð.
1365. mæg sēon. The subject, man, is omitted.
1366. fyr on flōde. Klaeber points out that the burning lake or river is a noticeable feature in the description of hell.
1366. Nō þæs frōd. "No one so wise."
1367. ðone grund. The bottom of the pool.
1370–71. ār... ār. "Rather... before."
1372. nis þæt hēoru stōw! The negative expression of a formula often found in Beowulf, such as, "That was a good king," "That was a good people."
III. BEOWULF'S FIGHT WITH THE DRAGON

2670. MS. gæst gone at edge of page; in A, B.

2671-72. fionda, manna. Genitive, objects of nēosian. The men were Beowulf and his young companion, Wiglaf.

2671. MS. niosian: sian gone at edge of page; niosnan in B, mosum in A; em. by Grein.

2672. ëgýþum. "Waves of fire" coming from the dragon.

2673. MS. bord wið: d of bord and wið gone at edge of page; in A, B.

2673. wið ronde. "To the boss." The boss was the center of the shield.

2674. geongum gārwigan. Wiglaf.

2675. MS. under: der gone at edge of page; in B.

2676. MS. wæs gone at edge of page; supplied by Grundtvig.

2675-76. Wiglaf was forced to take refuge behind Beowulf's shield since the dragon's fiery breath had burned his own.

2677. MS. maerSā: ærða gone at edge of page; supplied by Grundtvig.

2678. MS. þæt gone at edge of page; in A, B.

2679. on heafolan. On the head of the dragon.

2680. MS. Nægling: last stroke of second n and last g gone at edge of page; in A, B.

2680. Nægling. Swords customarily had names, most of them ending in -ing. Cf. Siegfried's sword, Nothung. That the sword burst was evidence of Beowulf's great strength, as we are expressly told in ll. 2684 ff.

2682. MS. gamol: g and l unclear at top of page; in A, B.

2682. MS. wæs: s not visible at edge of page.

2683. MS. þæt and first stroke of him gone at edge of page; in A, B.

2684. MS. wæs: w gone at beginning of line; in A, B.

2685. sē ðē. This refers to Beowulf, not to hand which is feminine.

2685. MS. mine: mi gone at beginning of line; in A, B

2685. mine gefræge. "As I have heard."

2686. MS. sæcce: sæ and first part of c gone at beginning of line; in A, B.

2687. MS. wihte: wi and part of h gone at beginning of line; in A, B.

2687. næs him wihte ðē sēl. "It was not a whit the better for him."

2688. MS. siðē: si gone at beginning of line; in B; side in A.

2690. MS. ræede: r and part of w gone at beginning of line; in A, B.

2692. hē. Beowulf.

2696. MS. gecyn: ge nearly gone at beginning of page; in A, B.

2697. Ne hēde hē ðæs heafolān. "He did not heed the head (of the dragon)." Possibly this means, "He did not take heed to his own head," but the first translation is preferable.

2699. ðæt. Translate "when."

2699. niōor hwēne slōh. "Struck a little lower down." The lower parts of dragons were their vulnerable spots.

2700. MS. gedeaf: d gone at beginning of line; in A, B.

2705. MS. helm: upper part of h gone at top of page; in A, B.

2705. Wedra helm. Beowulf. Wiglaf apparently gave the fatal blow but Beowulf struck the final stroke.

2706. Fēond gefyldan. "They felled the foe."

2706. ferh ellen wræc. "(Their) courage drove out life."

2708. swylc sceolde secg wesan. Every thane should be like Wiglaf.

2711. MS. worlde: part of r and lde gone at edge of page; in A, B.
GLOSSARY

The alphabetical order is followed in the glossary with two exceptions: \( h \) is considered a separate letter coming after \( t \), and verbs with the prefix \( ge \) are alphabetized according to their root syllables. \( \\( AE \) \) comes between \( ad \) and \( af \).

Nouns are designated \( m. \) (masculine), \( f. \) (feminine), or \( n. \) (neuter). The cases are abbreviated as follows: nominative, \( n. \), genitive, \( g. \), dative, \( d. \), accusative, \( a. \), instrumental, \( i. \), vocative, \( voc. \). The numbers are singular, \( s. \), and plural, \( p. \).

Pronouns (\( pron. \)) are marked pers. (personal), refl. (reflexive), poss. (possessive), dem. (demonstrative), rel. (relative), interrog. (interrogative), indef. (indefinite). In each instance the case, number, and gender are given; for example, \( nsm. \) means nominative, singular, masculine.

Adjectives (\( adj. \)) are also designated as to case, number, and gender. Weak forms are marked \( wk. \); comparatives, \( comp. \); superlatives, \( supl. \).

Adverbs, prepositions, conjunctions, and interjections are abbreviated to \( adv. \), \( prep. \), \( conj. \), \( interj. \).

Verbs are described in the following manner. Strong verbs are marked with an \( S \) and the number of their gradation series; weak verbs, with a \( W \) and the numbers, 1, 2, 3, representing the three classes; preterit-present verbs, \( PP \); anomalous verbs, \( anom. \). The forms of verbs occur in the following order: infinitive (\( inf. \)); present participle (\( pres. ptc. \)); gerund (\( ger. \)); indicative (\( ind. \)) present (\( pres. \)), 1st, 2nd, 3rd persons (1, 2, 3) singular (\( sing. \)), plural (\( pl. \)); subjunctive (\( subj. \)) present, singular and plural; imperative (\( imp. \)) singular and plural; indicative preterit (\( pret. \)), 1st, 2nd, 3rd persons singular and plural; subjunctive preterit, singular and plural; past participle (\( pp. \)), followed by the case, number, and gender when used adjectively.

A few other abbreviations occur occasionally: \( arch. \) (archaic), \( cf. \) (compare), \( indecl. \) (indeclinable), \( intrans. \) (intransitive), \( Lat. \) (Latin), \( num. \) (numeral), \( Sc. \) (Scotch), \( trans. \) (transitive), \( w. \) (with).

One example of each form of every word in the text is given, with a reference to the place in which it may be found. The various spellings are included. Unless otherwise stated, it is assumed that any form given in the glossary has the spelling of the form of that word in bold-face type. A hyphen followed by an inflectional ending means that the ending is
added to the word as originally given. Roman numerals refer to the selections (see the Table of Contents) and Arabic numerals to the lines. Small Roman numerals designate the subdivisions of the main selections, as, for example, the six passages from Bede’s History. In the chapters from the Bible reference is made to the verse (vs.) rather than to the line.

Words in parentheses in small capitals are modern derivatives.

A

a, adv., ever, always; VII, 25.

abbod, m., abbot; as. IV, 251. (ABBOT, Lat. abbas)

abbudisse (-ysse), f., abbess; ns. -ysse, V, vi, 62; gs. -issan, V, vi, 1; ds. -ysan, V, vi, 50. (ABBESS, Lat. abbatissa)

åbelgan, S3, to anger; pp. åbelgen, angry, XIII, 430.

åbôdan, S2, to announce; imp. s. åbôdod, XVIII, 49; pret. 3s. åbôd, XVIII, 27, hâelo åbôd, wished good luck, XXIV, 653.

åbidan, S1, to abide, await, remain; inf. VII, 16; pret. 3s. åbôd, VII, 14. (ABIDE)

Abraham, m., Abraham; gs. -es, II, ii, vs. 6.

åbrecan, S4, to break down, destroy; pret. pl. åbrâcon, IV, 144.

åbregdan, S3, to draw away, rescue; pp. npm. åbrôdene, V, iv, 26.

åbrêotan, S2, to slay, destroy; inf. XIV, 199; pp. åbrote, XXIV, 2707.

åbrócon, S2, to fail, perish; subj. pres. 3s. åbrôde, XVIII, 242; pp. npm. åbrôdene, degenerate, X, 129.

åbûgan, S2, to bow to, bend to, incline, submit; inf. IX, ii, 21; pres. pl. åbûga, IX, ii, 54; pret. 3s. åbês, IV, 270.

åbûtan, prep. w. dat. acc., about, around; IV, 268. (ABOUT)

ac, conj., but; I, i, vs. 30.

åcennan (-cennan), W1, to bring forth, give birth to; pres. 3s. åcenn, IX, i, 69; pp. åcenned, XXIV, 1365; åcenned, XII, i, 50; npm. åcennede, VI, iii, 4.

åcennednes, f., birth; as. -se, VI, iii, 13.

Áclaéa, f., Ockley in Surrey? d. IV, 28.

åcðian (áxian), W2, to ask; pres. 1s. áxie, III, 10; pret. 3s. ácsode, V, v, 7, ácsade, V, iv, 27, áxode, I, i, vs. 26. (ASK)

åcweancan, W1, to quench; inf. X, 19. (QUENCHE)

åcwecan, W1, to shake; pret. 3s. åcwehte, XVIII, 255. (QUAKE)

åcwelcan, W1, to kill; pret. 3s. åcwelde, X, 74; pret. pl. åcweldon, IX, i, 58; pp. npm. åcwelde, V, ii, 50. (QUELL)

åcwesán, S5, to speak; pres. 3s. åcwis, XIX, 91; pret. 3s. åcwís, XXIV, 654

åcyban, W1, to reveal, make known; inf. XIX, 113.

åd, m., fire, funeral pyre; ds. -e, VII, 129.

Ådám, m., Adam; ns. XIII, 365; ds. -e, XIII, 387.

ådl, f., disease; ns. XX, 70; as. -e, poison, XXII, ii, 54.

ådrafan, W1, to drive out, expel; pret. pl. ådrafdon, IV, 85.

ådrencan, W1, to drown, submerge; pret. 3s. ådrentce, IV, 325. (DRENCH)

Ådþogan, S2, to arrange, perform; pres. 3s. ådrih, IX, i, 64
Adrifan, S1, to drive, drive away; pret. pl. adrifan, V, ii, 35; pp. npm. adrifene. IX, ii, 49.
adrcancan, S3, to be drowned; pret. 3s. adrenc, IV, 281.
adsumsio, Lat., Assumption; to adsumsio, XII, ii, 8.
Aduent, Lat., Advent; ds. -uin, IX, i, 10.
æ, f., law; ns. V, i, 33.
ælæ, see ēlā.
æbere, adj., open, public; npm. X, 150.
æcer, m., field; ds. -e, I, i, vs. 25; as. III, 23. (ACRE, Lat. ager)
Ædwig, m., an Anglo-Saxon aetheling; as. IV, 333.
æfæst (-fest), adj., religious, pious; nsm. V, vi, 85; asf. wk. æfestan, V, vi, 16; apn. æfaste, V, vi, 10.
æfæstnes (-festnes), f., religion, piety; ns. V, v, 5; ds. -se, V, vi, 16, æfest-
nesse, V, vi, 3.
æfen, m., evening, eventide; ns. II, i, vs. 5; gs. -nes, VI, ii, 8; ds. -ne, V, vi, 95; as. IX, i, 24. (EVEN)
æfenglōmmung, f., evening gloaming; ns. V, i, 28. (-GLOAMING)
æfenléod, n., evening song; ns. XIV, 201; as. XIV, 165.
æfenræst, f., evening rest, bed; as. -e, XXIV, 646. (EVENING-REST)
geafnan, W1, to do, perform, execute; inf. XVI, 18; pret. pl. -æfndon, "XXIV, 538.
æfre, adv., ever; VIII, 44. (EVER)
æftan, adv., from behind, behind; XVII, 63. (APT)
after, prep. w. dat., after, through, according to, among, on, along; I, i, vs. 13, IV, 67, V, i, 32, XVI, 12, XXIV, 580; adv., afterwards; V, vi, 44. (AFTER)
aftera, adj. comp., next, second; dnm. æftran, IV, 265.
aftercwēende, pres. ptc. as adj., speaking afterwards; gp. -cwēhendra, XX, 72.
afterfylgend, m., follower, successor; ds. -e, V, v, 108.
aefunciæ, n., vexation; ns. XXIV, 502.
aeghwæ, pron., everyone; ds. -hwam, XVI, 15.
aeghwær, adv., everywhere; V, iii, 6.
aeghwæs, adv., in every respect, entirely; XVI, 24.
aeghwæfer ge... ge, conj., both... and; V, vi, 21.
aeghwelc, see æghwelic.
aeghwilder, adv., in all directions; IV, 244.
aeghwilc (-hwelc, -hylc, æghwyle), pron., adj., each, every; ns. VII, 51, æghwyle XII, i, 37, ūre æghwyle, each of us, XVIII, 234; dsm. -hylcum, X, 35, ds. æghwelcere, XI, 2; asm. -hylcne, XIV, 188, -hylcne, XXIV, 621; ism. -hylce, XII, i, 24, -hwelce, XII, i, 43.
aeglæca, see Æglæca.
ægber, pron., each; ns. VII, 54; adj., each; asf. -e, IV, 309; conj. ægber ge... ge, both... and, ægber... and, both... and; IV, 372, XVIII, 224. (EITHER)
ægyde, adv., unpaid for, without compensation; X, 95.
æht, f., property, possessions; gs. -e, I, i, vs. 12; as. -e, I, i, vs. 12, as. XXIV, 516 (power, possession); dp. -um, VII, 41; ap. -a, I, i, vs. 13. (Cf. āgan)
Glossary

*æl, m., eel; ap. -as, III, 96. (eel)

ælan, W1, to burn up, consume, burn; pres. 3s. ælæs, XV, 812.

ælc, pron., adj., each, any, every; nsm. I, ii, vs. 14; gsm. -es, VI, iii, 13, gsm. -æ, V, i, 13; dsm. -um, VI, ii, 3, dsm. -ere, V, i, 18, -re, VIII, 75, dsm. -um, V, i, 73; asm. -ne, IV, 309, asf. -e, IV, 133; ism. -e, VII, 80; gp. -ra, X, 38; dp. -um, IV, 122. (each)

ælcor, adv., otherwise; V, v, 83.

ælede, m. pl., men; gp. ælda, XIX, 85.

ælepúta, m., eel-pout; ap. -n, III, 96. (eelpout)

Ælfæah, m., a bishop, made Archbishop of Canterbury in 1006; ns. IV, 249; as. IV, 250, -each, IV, 224.

Ælfelm, m., an alderman in Northumbria; gs. -es, IV, 350.

Ælfere, m., an Anglo-Saxon warrior; ns. XVIII, 80.

Ælfget, misspelled for Ælfheah (Earle & Plummer); gs. -es, IV, 332.

Ælfgifu, f., the English name of Emma, wife of Cnut; ns. IV, 346; daughter of the alderman Ælfelm; gs. -gie, IV, 350.

Ælfnoð, m., an Anglo-Saxon warrior; ns. XVIII, 183.

Ælftrœd (Ælfroð), m., Alfred, king of the West Saxons; ns. IV, 50; ds. -e, IV, 127; one of King Alfred's war leaders; ns. Ælftrœd, XII, i, 8; gs. Ælftrœdes, XII, i, 24.

Ælfric, m., an Anglo-Saxon warrior; gs. -es, XVIII, 209.

Ælfwine, m., an Anglo-Saxon warrior; ns. XVIII, 211; voc. s. XVIII, 231.

Ælfword, m., king's reeve; as. IV, 250.

ælic, adj., of the law, legal; dp. -um, IX, i, 17.

Ælla, m., king of the Northumbrians; as. -n, IV, 38.

ælmaehtig, see ælmihtig.

Ælmær, m., betrayer of Canterbury to the Danes; ns. IV, 248; abbot of St. Augustine's, Canterbury; as. IV, 251.

ælmesriht, n., almsright; np. X, 45. (almsright)

ælmihtig (ælmaehtig, almihtig), adj., almighty; nsm. V, vi, 45, ælmaehtig, XII, i, 48, almaehtig, XII, i, 56, nsm. wk. ælmihtiga, IX, i, 14; gsm. wk. -an, IX, i, 78; dsm. ælmihtegum, VIII, 19, dsm. wk. ælmihtigan, IX, i, 62; asm. wk. -an, IX, i, 39. (almighty)

geæmetian, W2, to free, release; subj. pres. 2s. āmetige, VIII, 22.

æminde, n., forgetfulness; as. XXII, i, 5.

æmting, adj., empty; nsm., II, i, vs. 2. (empty)

geændian, see geandian.

æne, adv., once; VI, ii, 8.

ænig, pron., adj., any; nsm. IV, 278, nsm. IV, 211, nsm. X, 114; gsm. ænges. XV, 200, gsm. ænigre, V, ii, 47, gs. wk., ængan, XXII, ii, 54; dsm. ænigum X, 139, ænegum, XIII, 409, ængum, XVI, 33; asm. ænig, V, i, 69, æf ænic, V, v, 38, asm. ænig, III, 32. (any)

ænge, adj., narrow; nsm. wk. ænga, XIII, 356.

ænic, adj., beautiful, peerless; nsm. comp. ænícra, XVI, 24.

æppel, m., apple; ns. XXII, ii, 34. (apple)

æppelbære, adj., apple-bearing; asn. II, i, vs. 11.
ār, adj., early; asm. ārne, III, 41; suppl. ārest, first; nsf. wk. -e, V, vi, 73; dsm. wk. -an, VII, 139; npsn. wk. -an, IV, 4; et ērestan, XII, i, 5 (at first).

ār, adv., before, formerly, V, vi, 90, VI, i, 4; w. verb as pluperfect; IV, 249; suppl. ārest, first; V, v, 75, ārost, XVIII, 124. (ERE, ERST)

ār, prep. w. dat., before; X, 4; conj., before; ār þon þe, V, v, 105; ār þām þe, VIII, 28; ārðan þe, IX, i, 42; ār þan þe, IV, 367.

ārænde, n., errand, message; as. XVIII, 28. (ERRAND)

ārbenumen, pp. as noun, heir; gp. -a, XII, ii, 10.

āercebiscop (-biscop, ercebiscop), m., archbishop; ns. ercebiscop, XII, ii, 12; gs. āercebiscopes, XII, ii, 2; ds. -biscpe, VIII, 70. (ARCHBISHOP)

ārdæg, m., dawn; ds. -e, XIV, 198. (EARLY DAY)

āren, adj., of brass, brazen; dp. ārnum, XIV, 216.

ārendgewrit, n., message, letter; as. VIII, 16.

ārendraca (-wreca), m., messenger; dp. -racan, IV, 303, -wrecum, VIII, 6; ap. -dracean, V, ii, 10.

ārest, see ār, adj. and adv.

ārfe (erfe, erbe), n., inheritance; gs. -s, XII, i, 3; ds. erfe, XII, i, 10; as. erbe, XII, ii, 24.

ārfeawerd, m., guardian of an inheritance, heir; ns. XII, i, 49; gp. -a, XII, i, 37; dp. -um, XII, i, 48.

ārmen, see earm.

ārn, n., dwelling, house; ds. -e, XI, 8. (Cf. RANSACK)

ārnan, W1, to make run, to ride, gallop; pres. pl. ārnað, VII, 137; pret. pl. ārnond, XVIII, 191.

gārnan, W1, to reach by riding, gain by running; pres. 3s. -ærneð, VII, 141; subj. pres. 3s. -ærne, XI, 3.

ās, n., food, prey, carrion, bait; gs. -es, XVII, 63; as. III, 86.

āsc, m., ash, spear; as. XVIII, 43; gp. asca, XIX, 99. (ASH)

Æscesdúin, f., Ashdown, in Berkshire; ds. -e, IV, 55.

Æscfereð, m., an Anglo-Saxon warrior; ns. XVIII, 267.

āschere, m., ash-army, i.e. spear-army or ship-army, fleet; ns. XVIII, 69.

āscholt, m., spear-shaft; as. XVIII, 230.

āstel, m., bookmark; ns. VIII, 75; as. VIII, 77.

āswic, m., sedition; ap. -as, X, 123.

āt (et), prep. w. dat. or acc., at, in, by, of, from; V, v, 37, VII, 6, VIII 69, XI, 85; et, XII, i, 5. (AT)

āt, m., food; gs. -es, XIV, 165. (Cf. etan)

āþberan, S4, to bear away, bear; pret. 3s. -bær, XXIV, 519.

āþberstan, S3, to escape; pres. pl. -berstap, III, 114.

āþtowian, W1, åþtowian, W2, to appear, show, manifest; subj. pres. 3s. åþtowige, II, i, vs. 9; ind. pret. 3s. åþtowde, II, ii, vs. 2. See also åþywan.

åþforan, prep., before; XVIII, 16.

åþgædere, adv., together; V, ii, 48.

åþhlæapan, S7, to run away, escape (w. dat.); subj. pres. 3s. -hlæape, X, 92.

åþhrinan, S1, to touch; subj. pret. 3s. -hrine, I, ii, vs. 15.

Åtne, Mt. Etna; ns. VI, ii, 19.
ætsomne, adv., together; V, v, 24.
æstandan, S6, to stand fixed, stop; pret. 3s. -stød, IX, ii, 30.
ættern (ættryn), adj., poisonous: nsm. wk. ætternæ, XVIII, 146; asm. ættermæ,
V, i, 70; apn. ættrynnæ, XVIII, 47.
ætwitan, S1, to twit, reproach; inf. XVIII, 220. (twrt)
étywan, W1, to appear, show; pres. 3s. ætýwéd, V, v, 54; pp. ætýwed, V, v, 91. See also ætewan.
Æhelbald, m., son of Æhelwulf, whom he succeeded as king of the West Saxons; ns. IV, 28.
Æhelbryht, m., king of the West Saxons; gs. -es, IV, 31.
æbele, adj., noble, excellent; nsm. V, iv, 39, nsm. wk. æbelæ, XIV, 227; asm. wk. æbelæn, XVIII, 151; apn. VII, 34; supl. dp. æbelestum, V, i, 22.
Æhelgár, m., an Anglo-Saxon warrior; gs. -es, XVIII, 320.
Æhelhelm, m., a West Saxon alderman; ns. IV, 13.
æpelc, adj., excellent; comp. nsm. -ra, XVI, 48.
æpelice, adv., nobly; V, iv, 9.
æpelning, m., noble, prince; ns. XVII, 3; gs. -es, XXI, v, 1; as. XXIII, 14;
gp. -a, XX, 93; dp. -um, V, v, 96.
Æelingaêigg, f., Athelney, in Somersetshire; ds. -e, IV, 92, Æelinggaêige, IV, 105.
Æhelmér (-mær), m., alderman of Devon; ns. IV, 287; gs. -mæres, IV, 332.
Æhelméd, m., king of England, surnamed "the Unready"; ns. IV, 227; gs. -es, IV, 335, XVIII, 53; ds. -e, IV, 300.
Æelstán, m., king of the West Saxons; ns. XVII, 1; king of Kent; ns. IV, 21.
æelu (æpel), f., noble birth, nature, noble quality; as. æpelu, XVI, 2, æpclæ, VI, iii, 16; dp. æpelum, XIV, 186.
Æelwald, m., son of Æhelred I; ns. IV, 189; son of Alfred,dux; ds. -e, XII, i, 25.
Æelward (-word), m., son of Æpelmar the Stout; ns. -word, IV, 331; alderman in Wessex; as. IV, 224.
Æelwulf, m., king of the West Saxons; ns. IV, 17; alderman of Berkshire; ns. IV, 48.
Æelwulfsing (Abulfing), m., son of Æelwulf, i.e. Alfred; ns. IV, 74, Aulfing, IV, 185.
Æeréd, m., Æhelred, king of the West Saxons, brother of Alfred; ns. IV, 31; alderman of Devon; ns. IV, 200; an archbishop; ns. XII, i, v; a Mercian alderman; ds. -e, IV, 118.
Æeríc, m., an Anglo-Saxon warrior; ns. XVIII, 230.
æwbrec, m., adulterer; ap. -n, X, 151.
æwbryce, m., breaking of the marriage vow, adultery; ap. -brycas, X, 124.
æwiscmóð, adj., ashamed, abashed; npm. -e, XVII, 56.
æfeallan, S7, to fall, decline; pret. pl. æféllan, V, ii, 45; pp. æfællan, VIII, 64.
æfundan, S3, to find; pret. 3s. æfundæ, IX, ii, 41.
æfyman, W1, to put to flight; pret. 3s. æfýmde, XVIII, 243.
æfrfran, W1, to console, comfort; inf. X, 175.
Æyllan, W1, to destroy; subj. pres. 3s. æyllæ, X, 94; pp. æyllæd, XVII, 67.
Mýrran, W1, w. dat. or acc., to deprive of, to remove; imp. s. afýr, VI, i, 11; pp. afýrred, XIII, 379.
afýsan, W1, to hasten forth; inf. XVIII, 3.
ágælan (-gælan), W1, to hinder; subj. pres. 3s. ãgéle, XII, ii, 28.
ágan, PP. to own, possess, keep, have; inf. V, iv, 17; pres. 1s. áh, XVIII, 175; pres. pl. ágan, XIII, 427; subj. pres. 3s. áge, XI, 15; pret. 1s. áhte, XIII, 368; pret. 3s. áhte, IV, 387; pret. pl. áhton, IV, 8. (owe, ought)
ágælan, see ágælan.
ágén, pp. of ágan, used as adj., own; nsm. XXIV, 2676; gsf. -re, IX, ii, 32, gsn. -es, II, i, vs. 29; dsm. -um, VII, 29, ágnum, VII, 23; dsf. -re, IV, 311; asn. ágen, VIII, 33; dp. -um, X, 91. (own)
ágén, see ongéan.
ágénlaedan, W1, to lead back; pres. Is. -læde, III, 35.
ágendlice, adv., properly; V, i, 80.
ágéotan, S2, to pour out, shed; pp. dsn. ágotenum, IX, ii, 32.
ágieldan, S3, to permit; pret. 3s. ágeald, XXIV, 2690.
ágifan (-gyfan), S5, to give up, relinquish, give, pay; inf. XI, 78; pres. 1s. ágyfe, XXI, v, 10; subj. pres. 3s. ágefe, XII, ii, 10, ágiife, XI, 62; subj. pres. pl. ágeofen, XII, i, 38; ind. pret. 3s. ágeaf, V, vi, 61; pp. ágyfen, XVIII, 116.
aginnan, see onginnan.
ágláca (ágláca, áhläre), m., monster, fiend, great fighter; ns. ágláca, XXIV, 592; ds. áhläracen, XXIV, 646; as. -n, XXIV, 556.
Agustus, m., Emperor Augustus; ds. Agusto, V, ii, 3.
agyfan, see agifan.
áhebban, S6, to raise, lift; inf. I, ii, vs. 13; pres. 3s. áhefS, I, ii, vs. 14; pret. 3s. áh5f, V, v, 10; pret. pi. áhSfon, XVIII, 213; pp. áhafen, I, ii, vs. 14.
áhläre, see ágláca.
geáhnian, W2, to acquire, possess; pret. pl. -áhnodon, V, i 41.
áhreddan, W1, to rescue, save; pret. 3s. áhredde, IV, 213; pp. nsm. áhred, IX, ii, 30.
áhtlice, adv., courageously; IV, 390.
áhwår, adv., anywhere; X, 181.
áhwetten, W1, to dismiss; pres. 3s. áhwet, XIII, 406.
áidlian, W2, to profane; inf. V, v, 75. (Cf. Ídel)
álædan, W1, to lead away; inf. IV, 179; pres. 2s. álætst, II, ii, vs. 12; subj. pres. 2s. álæde, II, ii, vs. 10; ind. pret. 3s. álædđe, XIV, 187; subj. pret. Is. álædđe, II, ii, vs. 8.
álætan, S7, to forsake, cast off; inf. XV, 167.
Albion, a name for England; ns. V, i, 1.
aldror (ealdor), n., life; ds. aldre, XXIV, 661, on aldre, XIII, 402 (ever), tó aldre, XIII, 427 (for ever), tó ealdre, XX, 79 (for ever); as. aldror, XXIV, 1371; dp. aldrum, XXIV, 510.
alðorman, -mon, see ealdorman (n).
allegan, W1, to lay down, place; inf. IX, ii, 28; pres. pl. álecgaS, VII, 131, pp. áléd, VII, 133.
aléogan, S2, to falsify, belie; pres. pl. áléogaS, XI, 53; subj. pres. 3s. áléoge XI, 54
GLOSSARY

álësan, 85, to pick out, choose; pp. álësen, XIV, 183.
Alhðryð, f., daughter of Alfred, dux; ds. -e, XII, i, 8.
álësan, see álësan.
áihtan, W1, to enlighten; subj. pret. pl. II, i, vs. 15.
álimpan, S3, to befall, come to pass; pret. 3s. XXIV, 622.
all, see eall.
Alle, m., Ælle, king of the Deirans; ns. V, iv, 29.
Aller, Aller, in Somerset; ds. Alre, IV, 104.
allunga, adv., entirely; VI, iii, 15.
almahťig, see aelmihtig.
Alorford, m., Alforford? ds. -a, XXII, ii, 24.
Alwalda, m., ruler of all; ds. -n, XIII, 359.
álŷfan, W1, to allow, grant, permit; inf. XVIII, 90; pret. 1s. álŷfe, XXIV, 655; pp. álŷfed, V, v, 82.
álŷsan (-lësan), W1, to free, deliver; subj. pres. 3s. álëse, XI, 52; ind. pret. 3s. álŷse, IX, ii, 58; subj. pret. 1s. álŷse, II, ii, vs. 8.
ámærän, W1, to drive out, exterminate; pp. apm. ámärde, V, iii, 2.
ambor (ombor), m. n. or f.? a measure equal to 4 bushels; gp. ambra, VII, 53, ambra, XII, i, 43.
Ambrośius, m., Ambrosius Aurelianus, leader of the British; ns. V, iii, 7.
ambyre, adj., favorable; asm. ambyrne, VII, 80.
ameldian, W2, to reveal, make known; pret. 2s. ámeldost, XXII, ii, 1.
Amorēus, m., the Amorites; II, ii, vs. 8.
amyrran, W1, to waste, squander, w. gen. hinder from; pret. 3s. ámyrde, I, i, vs. 30; pp. ámyrred, XIII, 378; pp. apf. ámyrrede, I, i, vs. 14.
án (án), num., adj., indef. art., one, a certain, alone, a, an; ns. V, v, 49; nsf. VII, 19; ns. wk. -a, V, v, 3; gsm. -es, XII, i, 26; his ânes, IX, ii, 30 (of him alone); gewearð him and þām folce... ânes, IV, 313 (they agreed); ânes wana bŘttigum, V, i, 23 (the lack of one from 30, i.e. 29); dsm. -um, I, i, vs. 15, dsf. -re, II, ii, vs. 2; asm. -ne, I, i, vs. 19, ânne, V, i, 33, asf. -e, VIII, 75, asm. I, i, vs. 23; ppm. -e, V, i, 38; gp. -ra gehwilc, XIV, 187 (each one); apm. þā ân, V, vi, 15 (those alone). (ONE)
an, see on.
anâcelian, W2, to debase, degrade; pp. anâcelad, VI, iii, 16.
ançgil, m., fishhook; as. III, 85. (ANGLE, Lat. angulus)
ancilla domini, Lat., handmaid of the Lord; XII, ii, 1.
and (ond), conj., and; I, i, vs. 13; ond, V, v, 3. (AND)
anda, m., injury, mischief; ds. -n, XIX, 105; as. -n, XIII, 399.
Andefera, m., Andover, in Hampshire; ds. -n, IV, 226.
andefn, f., fitting amount, proportion; ns. VII, 131.
andettan (ondettan), W1, to confess; pres. 1s. andette, V, v, 32, ondette, V, v, 65; pres. pl. andettea, V, i, 35 (should be sing.); pret. 3s. andette, V, v, 70.
geandettan, W1, to confess; inf. XI, 18.
andgit (-giet), n., intelligence, meaning, sense; ns. VIII, 69; ds. andgiete, VIII, 69.
andgitfullice, adv., intelligently, intelligibly; supl. -fullice, VIII. 73.
andlang, adj., continuous, entire, standing upright; asm. -ne, XVII, 21, XXIV, 2695.

andlang, prep. w. gen., along; IV, 269. (ALONG)

andlicnis, see onlicnes.

andlyfen, f., substance; as. -lyfne, V, ii, 16.

Andred, m., the Weald, a great forest in Kent and Sussex; as. IV, 140.

andswarian (ondswarian, ondswearian), W2, to answer; pres. pct. andswar-gende, I, i, vs. 29; pret. 3s. andswarode, II, ii, vs. 4, ondswarode, V, iv, 20, ondswarde, V, iv, 28; pret. pl. ondswearedon, V, i, 46, ondswearodon, V, vi, 116, ondsweardon, V, vi, 103. (ANSWER)

andswaru, f., answer; as. -sware, V, vi, 34. (ANSWER)

andweard (ondward, ondweard), adj., present; nsn. wk. -e, V, v, 45; dsn. ondwardum, XII, i, 54; asm. wk. -an, IV, 30; dp. ondweardum, V, vi, 52.

andweardnys, f., present time; ds. -nysse, V, i, 32.

andwitla, m., countenance, face; gs. -n, V, iv, 8.

andwraS, adj., at enmity; nsm. XVI, 73.

andwyrdan, W1, to answer; pret. Is. andwyrd, VIII, 43.

anféng, see onfón.

ânfloga, m., solitary flyer; ns. XX, 62.

ânga, adj., only, sole; nsm. wk. XVI, 73.

Angel, f., Angeln, a district in Denmark from which the Angles came; ds. Angle, V, ii, 18, VII, 91.

Angelcyn(n) (Angelcynn, Ongelcyn), n., the English people or race, England; ns. Angelcyn, IV, 116; gs. Angelcynnes, V, iii, 14, Angelcynnes, V, i, 35; ds. Angelcynne, IV, 229; as. Angelcynn, VIII, 3, Ongelcyn, IV, 186.

Angelþœðod (Ongelþœð), f., the Angles, English people, England; ns. V, ii, 4; ds. -e, V, iv, 34, Ongelþœode, V, vi, 10.

anginn (angin), n., beginning, undertaking, plot; ns. IX, i, 13, angin, XVIII, 242; ds. -e, II, i, vs. 1; as. IX, i, 15.

Angle, m. pl., the Angles, the English; dp. Anglum, IV, 359.

Angulus, Lat., Angulus, the land of the Angles; ns. V, ii, 23.

ânhaga (-hoga), m., wanderer, solitary, recluse; ns. XIX, 1; as. -hogan, XIX, 40.

anhebban, S6, to raise, exalt; subj. pres. 2s. anhebbe, VI, i, 13.

Angolcynn, see Angelcynn.

Anláf, m., Olaf Tryggvason, king of Norway; ns. IV, 228; ds. -e, IV, 224; as. IV, 226; a Danish king; ns. XVII, 46; gs. -es, XVII, 31; ds. -e, XVII, 26.

ânlépe, adj., individual, single; asm. ânlépne, VIII, 18. See also âñlipig.

ânlíncis, see onlíncis.

âñlipig, adj., single, one by one; nsm. IV, 80; npn. âñlïpïe, V, ii, 45.

ânnmód, adj., bold, resolute; unanimous; nsm. XIV, 203; dsf. -re, V, ii, 4.

ânrãé, adj., resolute; nsm. XVIII, 44.

ânrãédfice, adv., unanimously; IV, 307.

ânstapa, m., solitary rover; ds. -n, XVI, 15.

ansyn (onsyn), f., face; ns. onsyn, XX, 91; gs. ansyn, V, iv, 12; ap. ansyn, V, iv, 21.
Antecrist, m., Antichrist; gs. -es, X, 4.
ánunga, adv., entirely, by all means, certainly; XXIV, 634.
anweald, see onwald.
anweorc, n., material, cause; ds. -e, VI, iii, 10.
apostata, m., apostate; np. -n, X, 129. (APOSTATE, Lat. apostata)
apostol, m., apostle; ns. IX, i, 65; gs. -es, V, v, 100; gp. -a, V, vi, 78. (APOSTLE, Lat. apostolus)
apostolic, adj., apostolic; gsn. wk. -an, V, iv, 33; dsf. wk. -an, V, iv, 37.
Aprélis, m., April; ns. IV, 354. (APRIL, Lat. Aprilis)
apulder, m., Appledore, in Kent; ds. Apuldre, IV, 148.
ár, m., messenger; ns. XVIII, 26.
ár, n., copper; gs. -es, V, i, 19. (ORE)
ár, f., honor, favor, mercy; property, possessions; ns. XX, 107, VII, 48 (property);
gs. -e, V, ii, 47; as. -e, V, v, 16, V, ii, 16 (property). See also ÂRE.
áraecan, Wl, to reach, get at; inf., IV, 317.
arád, adj., inexorable; nsf. XIX, 5.
arádæn, W1, to read; inf. VIII, 61.
aráran, W1, to raise, erect, rear; pret. 3s. árærde, IX, ii, 45.
arcebiscep (-biscop), m., archbishop; ns. IV, 206, -biscop, XII, i, 60; as. IV, 250. (ARCHBISHOP)
arcestól, m., archiepiscopal see; ds. -e, IV, 266.
áre, f., honor; ds. áran, XIV, 245. See also ár.
áreccan (-cean), W1, to tell, relate, translate; inf. áreccean, VIII, 16; pp. áreht,
VI, iii, 1.
арëdnes, f., condition, covenant; ds. -nesse, V, i, 55.
arfest, adj., virtuous, kind; nsf. IX, ii, 6.
arfæstnes, f., virtue; ds. -nesse, V, vi, 3.
arhwæt, adj., eager for glory; np. árhwate, XVII, 73.
trian, W2, w. dat., to show mercy, spare; pres. 3s. áraS, XXIV, 598.
arisan, S1, to arise; inf. V, vi, 116; pres. 1s. árise, I, i, vs. 18; 3s. arist, IX, i, 76;
pret. 3s. árás, I, i, vs. 20. (ARISE)
alréas, adj., wicked, dishonorable; nsf. wk. -a, IX, ii, 26; dsf. -re, V, v, 107,
 dsf. wk. -an, V, ii, 43.
Armoricanus, Lat. adj., Armorican; dsf. Armoricano, V, i, 40.
asc, see Æsc.
áscacan, S6, to shake; pret. 3s. áscoc, XVIII, 230.
áscunian, W2, to shun, hate; pret. pl. áscunedon, IV, 305.
ásecgan, W1, to say, tell, deliver (a discourse); inf. XIX, 11; pret. 3s. ásæde,
 XVIII, 198; pp. ássæd, VI, ii, 1.
ásettan, W1, to set, set down, place: subj. pres. 3s. ásette, VII, 153; intran.
to transport oneself, go; pret. pl. ásettan, IV, 137.
ásingan, S3, to sing; pret. 3s. ásong, V, vi, 61.
ásléan, S6, to strike, cut off; subj. pres. 3s. áslæa, XI, 34.
ásméagean (ásméan), W1, to consider, treat of, examine; inf. ásméagean, X, 163;
GLOSSARY

ásolcennes, f., sloth; as. -nesse, X, 173.
áspendan, W1, to spend; pp. áspended, VII, 144.
áspringan, S3, to spring up, to give way; inf. XXII, ii, 55. See note.
Asser, m., Asser, priest and biographer of King Alfred; ds. -e, VIII, 70.
ástigan, S1, to ascend, descend, climb, step into; pres. Is. ástíge, XXI, ii, 3,
ástige, III, 85; pres. 3s. ástígeð, XXIV, 1373; pret. 1s. ástāh, II, ii, vs. 8.
ástondan, S6, to rise; pres. 3s. ástondeð, XVI, 40.
ástyrfan, W1, to kill; pp. ástyrfed, XV, 192. (Cf. steorfan)
ástyrian, W1, to stir; pp. astyrod, I, i, vs. 20.
áswámian, W2, to cease; pres. 3s. áswāmād, XIII, 376.
áswebban, W1, to put to sleep, kill; pp. npm. áswefede, XVII, 30. (Cf. swelam)
áteón, S2, to draw, bring forth; pret. 3s. áteah, II, i, vs. 12; subj. pret. 3s. átuge,
V, vi, 83.
atól, adj., dreadful, horrible, terrible; nsm. XXIV, 592, nsn. XIV, 201; asf. -e,
XXIV, 596, asn. XIV, 165.
átter (áetter), n., poison; ns. XXII, ii, 52, átter, V, i, 77; gs. áttres, XVI, 58;
ds. áttrē, V, i, 73; as. XXII, ii, 17; is. áttre, XXII, ii, 47; dp. áttrem, XXII,
ii, 30.
áttorgeblæd, m., poison blister; as. XXII, ii, 52.
áttorlāde, f., betonica, or blind nettle; voc. s. XXII, ii, 21.
áttorsceaba, m., venomous foe; ds. -n XVI, 33.
áð, m., oath; ds. -e, XI, 59; as. X, 188; ap. -as, IV, 101. (OATH)
áðbryce, m., breaking of oaths, perjury; ap. -brycas, X, 126.
áðencan, W1, to devise, contrive; inf., XIII, 400.
áðer, conj. either; áðer oððe... oððe, either... or; VII, 57.
Aðsuling, see AÐselwulfing.
Augustus, Lat., August; IV, 267.
Aureliánus, m., Ambrosius Aurelianus, a British leader; ns. V, iii, 7.
áuðer, pron., either; ns. VI, i, 17.
áwa, adv., always.
áwæccan, S6, W1, to awaken; pret. 3s. áwōc, IX, ii, 15.
áweccan, W1, to awake, arouse; pret. 3s. áwehte, V, vi, 84. (AWAKE)
áweg, adv., away; IV, 252. (AWAY)
áwendan, W1, to turn, change, translate; pret. 1s. VIII, 74.
áweorpan, S3, to throw, cast off, reject; pret. 3s. -wearp, V, v, 79; pp. asm. áwor-
penne, IV, 38, npm. áworpene, XIII, 420.
áwiht (ówiht), pron., aught, anything; ds. tō āhte, as adv., at all, X, 19; as.
ówiht, V, v, 55. (AUGHT)
áwritan, S1, to write, compose; pret. 3s. áwrāt, IX, i, 17; pp. áwritten, V, i, 33;
pp. npm. áwrittenne, XII, i, 58, áwroteote, XII, i, 46, npf. áwrittenne, VIII, 33.
áwyrigednys, f., curse; ds. -nyse, IX, i, 49.
áxián, see ácsian.
Bäcksegg (Bägsegg), m., a Danish king; ns. IV, 56, Bägsegg, IV, 59.

gebåd, see gebådan.

Baddanburh, f., Badbury Rings, in Dorsetshire; ds. -byrig, IV, 191.

bæc, n., back; as. ofer bæc. backwards; XVIII, 276. (BACK)

bæcbord, n., larboard, i.e. left or port side of a ship; as. VII, 10.

bæccere, m., baker; np. bæceras, III, 17. (BAKER)

gebæadan, W1, to compel, force; pp. -bæded, XVII, 33.

bægen, see bægen.

Bægere, m. pl., Bavarians; dp. Bægerum, IV, 121.

bål, n., fire, flame; ds. -e, XV, 808.

bærnan, W1, to burn; pres. Is. bærne, XXI, ii, 5; pret. 3s. bærnde, IV, 317; pret. pl. bærndon, V, ii, 39.

bærnett, n., burning; ds. -e, IV, 215.

bæð, n., bath; ds. -e, V, v, 97; ap. baðo, V, i, 18. (BATH)

Bågsegg, see Bachsegg.

baldlice, adv., boldly; XVIII, 311; suppl. -licost, XVIII, 78. (BOLDLY)

bán, n., bone; ds. -e, VII, 50; np. XI, 27; dp. -um, XXIV, 2692; ap. VII, 34. (BONE)

bana, m., slayer, murderer; ns. XVIII, 299; ds. -n, XXIV, 587. (BANE)

bår, m., boar; as. III, 66; ap. -as, III, 61. (BOAR)

Basengas, m. pl., Basing, in Hampshire; dp. Basengum, IV, 64.

basu, adj., purple; isn. wk. basewan, XXII, ii, 50.

båt, m., boat; ns. IV, 124; ds. -e, IV, 122. (BOAT)

båjian, W2, to bathe; inf. XIX, 47; pret. pl. babedan, XXI, iv, 6. (BATH)

Baðon, Bath; as. IV, 286.

be (bl, big), prep. w. dat. instr., by, near, beside, along; concerning, according to; V, i, 81 (beside); VII, 6, bi, IV, 171 (along); VI, i, 1 (concerning); VII, 52 (according to); big, XVIII, 182 (by); bi write, VIII, 81 (copy). (BY)

béacer, n., beacon, signal, sun; ns. XXIV, 570; dp. bêacnum, XIV, 219 (BEACON)

beadhrægl, n., war-garment, coat of mail; ns. XXIV, 552.

Beadonesca, adj., of Badon; dsf. -n dune, Mt. Badon, V, iii, 13.

beacoweorc, n., work of battle; gp. -a, XVII, 48.

beauð, f., battle; ds. beauðewe, XVIII, 185.

beaduræs, m., rush of battle, onslaught; ns. XVIII, 111.

bes durun, f., battle-rune; as. -e, XXIV, 501.

beaduscarp, adj., battle-sharp; asn. XXIV, 2704. (-SHARP)

bêt (bêah), m., ring, bracelet, necklace, crown; as. bêah, III, 78; dp. -um, XXIII, 45; ap. -as, XVIII, 31. (Cf. bügan)

bêagiféa (bêah-), m., ring-giver, lord, king; ns. XVII, 2; ds. bêahgifes, XVIII, 290.

bêaghroden, ptc. as adj., ring-adorned; nsf. XXI, i, 9.

Bêamund, m., a priest; ns. XII, ii, 13.

bêah, see bêag.
GLOSSARY

bæahgifa, see béaggifa.
bæahgifu, f., *distribution of rings, gifts*; ds. -gife, XXIII, 15.
bealosip, m., hardship; gp. -a, XX, 28.
bealu, n., *misfortune, affliction*; gp. bealwa, XV, 182. (Bale)
bealubenn, f., distribution of rings, gifts; ds. -gife, XXIII, 15.

bēam, m., tree, column; gp. -a, XIV, 249; ap. -as, XXI, ii, 9. (beam)
bēancodd, m., bean-pod, husk; dp. -um, I, i, vs. 16. (beancod)

Bēanstān, m., *father of Breca*; gs. -es, XXIV, 524.
bearm, m., bosom, lap; ds. -e, XXIII, 25. (barm)
bearn, n., *child, son*; ns. XVIII, 92; ds. -e, XII, i, 9; as. IX, i, 63; voc. s. XV, 164; np. XVI, 13; gp. -a, II, ii, vs. 9; dp. -um, II, ii, vs. 13; ap. -as, II, ii, vs. 10. (Sc. bairn, cf. beran)
bearnmyrșre, f., *infanticide*; np. -myrșran, X, 153.

Bearrusclair, f., *Berkshire*; as. -e, IV, 239.
bearu, m., grove, wood; ds. bearwe, XXI, v, 6, bearowe, XXIII, 18; np. bearwas, XX, 48; dp. bearwum, XXI, iv, 2; ap. bearwas, XXI, ii, 9.
bēatan, S7, to beat, strike; pres. pl. bēattaX, XXI, iii, 6; pret. 3s. bēot, I, ii, vs. 13; pret. pl. bēotan, XX, 23. (beat)

bēbiôdan (-bêođan, -biôdan), S2, to command, order, entrust, commit; pres. ptc. -bêoden, V, vi, 248.

bebod, n., request, command; as. I, i, vs. 29; ap. -a, V, v, 14.

bebyrgian, W1, to bury; pp. -byrged, IV, 338.

bebyrgynys, f., burial; as. -nyse, V, ii, 49.

beclyppan, W1, to embrace; pret. 3s. -clypte, I, i, vs. 20.

becuman, S4, to come, arrive, happen; inf. IX, ii, 24; pret. 3s. -cōm, V, iv, 2; pret. pl. -cōmon, VIII, 24, -cōman, XVII, 70. (become)

becyrran, W1, to betray, deliver up; pret. 3s. -cyrde, IV, 248.

Bêda, m., Bede; ns. IX, i, 30.

bedrifan, SI, to drive off, put to flight; pret. pi. -drifon, III, 70.

befon, S7, to seize, encircle, encompass; pp. -fangen, XIII, 374; pp. npm. -fangene, IX, i, 40.

bedælan (bi-), W1, to separate, w. gen., to deprive of; pp. bidæled, XIX, 20; pp. npm. bedælde, X, 29.

béðan, see bêôdan.

Bedanfordscir, f., *Bedfordshire*; as. -e, IV, 237.

bedrîfan, S1, to drive off, put to flight; pret. pl. -drifon, III, 70.

befalàn, W1, to throw down; pp. -fâelled, XIII, 361.

befæstân, W1, to entrust, fasten, make safe; inf. VIII, 23; subj. pres. 2s. -fæste, VIII, 23; pret. 3s. -fæste, IV, 117; pp. -fæst, IV, 181.

befèolan, S3, w. dat., to apply oneself; inf. VIII, 59.

befôn, S7, to seize, encircle, encompass; pp. -fangen, XIII, 374; pp. npm. -fangene, IX, i, 40.

bêforan (bi-), prep., before; I, i, vs. 18; bi-, XIX, 46; adv., before; V, iv, 42. (before)

bêgan, anom., to fulfill, observe, practice, perform, carry on; pres. 2s. -gæst, III, 18, subj. pres. 1s. -gancge, III, 79; ind. pret. 1s. -gode, V, v, 76, 3s. -gode, V, v, 79; pl. -godon, V, v, 34, -gôdan, V, v, 63.

bêgangan, see bêgan.
GLOSSARY

begde, see bygan.

begen (bægen, bègen), num. adj., both; npm. XVII, 57, bègen, IV, 385; gpt. bèigra, XXII, ii, 22.

begeondan (-gondan), prep. w. dat., beyond; V, v, 92, -gondan, VIII, 17. (BEYOND)

begeotan, see begiedan.

begiedan (-gytan, -geotan), S5, to get, obtain, find, occupy; inf. VIII, 13, -geotan, XII, i, 21; pres. 2s. -gytst, III, 82; pres. pl. -gytæþ, III, 115; pret. 3s. bigeat, XX, 6; pret. pl. -géaton, VIII, 35.

begiondan, see begeondan.

begyrnan, W1, to entrap, catch; pp. nmn. -grynodo, III, 54.

begyrdan, W1, to gird; pret. 3s. -gyrd, V, v, 84.

begydan, see begydan.

beigra, see begen.

beleân, S6, w. dat. of person, acc. of thing, to dissuade, keep from; inf. XXIV, 511.

belgan, S3, to be angry; pret. 3s. bealh, I, 1, vs. 28.

beliman, S3, to belong, pertain to, concern; pres. 3s. -limpeð, VII, 109; pres. pl. -limpað, XII, i, 11; pret. pl. -lumpon, V, vi, 4.

Bellica, Lat., Belgic; ns. Gallia Bellica, V, i, 5.

bemurnan, S3, to bewail, grieve over, mourn over; pres. 2s. -murnest, XV, 176.

bên, f., prayer, petition, request; ns. IX, ii, 31. (BENE)

beniman (bi-), S4, w. ace. of pers. and gen. of thing, to take from, deprive of, rob; pres. 3s. benimS, VII, 97; pp. benumen, XIII, 362, binumen, XXI, iv, 14; pp. nmn. benumene, IV, 151.

benn, f., wound; np. -e, XIX, 49. (Cf. bana)

benorSan, adv., w. dat., to the north of; IV, 341.

béodan (bèdan), S2, to announce, proclaim, command, order, offer; inf. bédan, IV, 242; pres. 3s. bèodeð, XX, 54; pres. pl. bèodað, X, 132; pret. 3s. bèad, IV, 275; bèodan, should be pret. pl. XIV, 166. (BID)
GLOSSARY 379

gebéodan, S2, to offer, show; inf. XXIV, 603; pret. 3s. gebåd, XIV, 191, see note.

béon (bion, wesan), anom., to be, exist; inf. béon, V, v, 17, bion, VII, 62, wesan, XIII, 367; pres. 1s. eom, I, i, vs. 21, eam, XV, 206; 2s. eart, I, i, vs. 31; 3s. is, I, vs. 24, ys, I, ii, vs. 16, bión, I, ii, vs. 14, byón, I, ii, vs. 14; pres. pl. sind, II, i, vs. 9, synd, VII, 82, sint, VI, iii, 11, synt, I, i, vs. 31, syn, X, 68, sindon, XVI, 1, siend, VIII, 79, syndon, V, ii, 19, syndan, XXIII, 4, seondan, XII, i, 13, béoþ, V, i, 10; subj. pres. Is. béo, I, i, vs. 19; 2s. bi, III, 9; 3s. sie, V, v, 48, sì, II, ii, vs. 3, sìa, XII, ii, 27, sìo, XII, i, 18, sig, II, i, vs. 11, sý, VII, 3, sè, XII, ii, 27, sèo, XII, i, 14; subj. pres. pl. sien, VIII, 55, sìon, XII, i, 47, béo, II, i, vs. 9; imp. s. béo, I, ii, vs. 13; imp. pl. béo, XXII, i, 10; ind. pret. Is. wes, XII, ii, 1; 2s. wære, III, 62; 3s. wes, I, i, vs. 20, was, VI, i, 2, pl. wæron, II, i, vs. 2, wærán, V, v, 25, wærun, IV, 40; subj. pret. 3s. wære, I, i, vs. 26; subj. pret. pl. wærén, VIII, 26; neg. pres. Is. neom, III, 31; 3s. nís, V, vi, 116, nys, III, 20; pl. nearon, XX, 82; pret. 1s. nées, III, 63; 3s. nées, II, ii, vs. 2; pret. pl. nærón, VI, ii, 4, nærán, VI, ii, 5; subj. pret. 3s. nære, IV, 301; pl. nærán, VIII, 17. (be)

béor, n., beer; ds. -e, XXIV, 531. (BEER)

beorg (beorh), m., mountain, hill; ns. beorh, XXIII, 34; dp. -um, XIV, 212. (BARRY; ICEBERG)

beorgan, S3, w. dat., to save, preserve; inf. X, 146; pret. 3s. bearh, X, 59; pret. pl. burgon, XVIII, 194.

gebeorgan, S3, to preserve, save; subj. pres. 3s. -e, X, 48.

beorh, see beorg.

beorht, adj., bright, glorious; nsf. XVII, 15, nsn. XXIV, 570; asm. -ne, XV, 205, asm. wk. -an, XVI, 7, asm. XIV, 219; comp. nsm. -ra, XVI, 23; supl. nsm. -ost, XIV, 249. (BRIGHT)

Beorht-Dene, m. pl., Bright Danes, i.e. Danes; gp. -Dena, XXIV, 609.

beorhte, adv., brightly; XXIII, 49.

Beorhtwric, m., king of the West Saxons; ns. IV, 1.

Beorhtwulf, m., king of Mercia; as. IV, 26.

Beormas, m. pl., the Perims; np. VII, 25.

beorn, m., man, retainer; ns. XVII, 45; gs. -es, XVIII, 131; ds. -e, XVIII, 154; np. -as, XVIII, 92; gp. -a, XVIII, 257; dp. -um, XVIII, 101; ap. -as, XVIII, 17.

beornan (bernan), S3, to burn; pres. pl. bernás, X, 113; pret. 3s. barn, II, ii, vs. 2. (BURN)

beornbréat, m., troop of men; ns. XVI, 50.

bèorsele, m., beer-hall; ds. -sele, XXIV, 492.

bèorge, f., beer-drinking; ds. -ège, XXIV, 617.

béot, m., boast; as. XVIII, 15; on béot, boastfully, XVIII, 27.

bèotian, W2, to boast; pret. 3s. bèotode, XVIII, 290.

gebeótian, W2, to boast, vow; pret. pl. -bèotedon, XXIV, 636.

bèotung, f., boast; as. -e, V, ii, 39.

Bèowulf (Bio-), m., prince of the Geats; ns. XXIV, 506; gs. -es, XXIV, 501, Biowulfes, XXIV, 2681; ds. Bèowulfes, XXIV, 609; as. XXIV, 653.

bepècend, m., deceiver; ns. IX, i, 52.

bera, m., bear; ns. XXIII, 29; gs. -n, VII, 53. (BEAR)
beran, S4, to bear, carry; inf. VII, 129; pres. ptc. berende, II, i, vs. 12; pres. 1s. bere, XXI, ii, 15; 3s. byreð, XXI, i, 5, byrð, VII, 144; pl. berad, VII, 73; imp. pl. berad, V, vi, 105; pret. 3s. ber, XXIV, 495; pl. bærón, XIV, 193; pp. nsm. geboren, XI, 17. (BEAR)

goberan, S4, to bear, give birth to; inf. XV, 205.

berēafian, W2, to bereave; pp. -rēafod, XV, 168. (BEREAVE)

bereafol, n., barley-rent, tribute of barley; ds. -e, XI, 78.

beren, adj., of a bear; asm. -ne, VII, 54.

Berhtsige, m., a kinsman of Alfred, dux; ds. XII, i, 30.

beridan, SI, to capture; pret. 3s. -rād, IV, 197.

bernan, see bearman.

berstan, S3, to burst asunder, tumble, crash; pres. pl. berstað, XV, 811; pret. 3s. bærst, XVIII, 284. (BURST)

berýpan, W1, to plunder, despoil; pp. apm. -rýpte, X, 28.

bescyrian, W1, w. gen., to deprive; pp. apm. -scyrede, XIII, 392.

besencean, W1, to sink; inf. III, 112.

besōeon, S5, to look; inf. II, ii, vs. 6.

besettan, W1, to place; inf. IX, i, 78. (BESET)


besmitan, SI, to defile; pp. -smiten, VI, ii, 14.

bestandan, S6, to surround; pret. pl. -stóðon, XVIII, 68.

bestelan, S4, refl., to steal away from; pret. 3s. -stæl, IV, 83; pl. -stælón, IV, 123.

bestrypan, W1, to strip; pp. npn. -strýpte, X, 38.

beswican, SI, to deceive, betray; subj. pres. 3s. -swlice, X, 71; pl. -swicene, XVIII, 238; apf. -swicene, V, v, 11.

beswingan, S3, to beat, scourge; pp. -swungen, III, 6.

besyrwan, W1, to ensnare; pp. npm. -syrwde, X, 41.

bet, see wel.

betæcan, W1, to entrust, take, appoint; pres. 1s. -tæce, III, 41; pret. 3s. -tæhte, IV, 276; pp. -tæht, X, 27.

bētan, W1, to improve, amend, better, to pay a fine for; inf. X, 184; subj. pres. 3s. bête, XI, 18; subj. pres. pl. bētan, X, 144; ind. pret. pl. bētton, X, 50. (Cf. bōt)

gebētan, W1, to make amends for, repent, make reparation, atone for; inf. VII, 150; subj. pres. 3s. -bête, XI, 14.

betera, see god.

betst, see gad, wel.

betuh, betux, prep. w. dat. and acc., between, among; betuh, VII, 90; betux. VII, 82.

betwēnan, adv., between-whiles, in between times; III, 13.

betwēonan, prep. w. gen. dat. acc., between, VII, 120. (BETWEEN)

betweox (betwih, betwyh, betwux, betwyx), prep. w. gen. dat. acc., between, among; IV, 37; -twih, V, i, 62; -twyh, V, i, 2; -twux, IX, i, 54; -twyx, IV, 246. (BETWIXT)

betynau, W1, to conclude, finish, end; pret. 3s. -tynde, V, vi, 88.
bebencan, W1, refl., to bethink, consider, call to mind; inf. X, 182 (consider), X, 161, (call to mind); pret. 3s. -böhte, I, i, vs. 17. (BETHINK)
beweopan, S3, to throw; pp. -worpen, XIII, 393.
bewindan, S3, to wind about, encompass, surround; pret. 3s. -wand, IX, ii, 46; pp. -wunden, XIII, 420.
bewitan, PP, to oversee, watch over; pres. pl. -witon, II, ii, vs. 7.
bi, see be.
bibúgan, S2, to encircle; pres. 3s. -bügeð, XVI, 6.
bicgean, gebicgean, see bycgan, gebycgan.
bidélan, see bedélan.
bidan, S1, w. gen., to wait, await; inf., V, vi, 117; pres. pl. bidað, XXIII, 60; pret. 3s. báð, XIV, 213; pret. pl. buton, error for bidon, XIV, 249. (BIDE)
gebidan, S1, w. gen. to await, wait for; endure, experience; inf. XIX, 70; pres. 3s. -bideð, XIX, 1; pret. Is. -báð, XVIII, 47; pret. pl. -bidan, V, ii, 54; pp. -biden, XIV, 238.
biddan, S5, w. gen. of thing, acc. or dat. of person, to ask, beg, request, entreat; inf. I, i, vs. 28; pres. ptc. biddende, V, iii, 5; pres. Is. bidde, XII, ii, 23; pres. pl. biddað, III, 1; pret. 3s. báð, V, iv, 34; pret. pl. bádôn, w. dat. of person, V, i, 45, w. acc. of person, V, vi, 110; subj. pret. 3s. báðe, V, vi, 98. (BID)
gebiddan, S5, refl., to pray; pret. 3s. hine-báð, I, ii, vs. 11, him-báð, V, vi, 117; subj. pret. pl. hig-báðun, I, ii, vs. 10.
bidréosan, S2, w. instr., to deprive; pp. -droren, XX, 16; pp. npm. -drorene, XIX, 79.
gebiesgian, W2, to trouble, afflict, overcome; pp. -biesgad, XVI, 39.
biforan, see beforan.
big, see be.
gebigan, W1, to convert; pret. 1s. -bigde, IX, i, 67.
bifang (-gong), m., worship; ns. bifong, V, v, 29; gs. -es, V, v, 89; ds. -e, V, v, 35.
bigéat, see bigéatan.
bígenga, m., inhabitant; np. -n, V, i, 38; ap. -n, V, iii, 2.
bigéllan, S3, to scream around; pret. 3s. bigéal, XX, 24.
bigélofa, m., food, sustenance; as. -n, III, 83.
bígong, see bigang.
bihón, S7, to hang; pp. bihongen, XX, 17.
bihréosan, S2, to cover; pp. npm. bihrolene, XIX, 77.
bilewit (byle-), adj., gentle, kind, innocent; dsn. bylewite, V, vi, 121; asm. -ne, III, 8.
bill, n., sword; as. XVIII, 162; gp. -a, XXIV, 583; dp. -um, XIV, 199. (BILL)
billgeslyht, n., clashing of swords; gs. -es, XVII, 45.
bilúcán, S2, to lock, encompass; pp. -locen, XV, 806.
bíndan, S3, to bind; pres. Is. binde, XXI, iv, 16; 3s. bindeð, XIX, 102; pl. bindað, XIX, 18; subj. pres. 3s. binde, XIX, 13; ind. pret. 3s. bond, XX, 32. (BIND)
gebíndan, S3, to bind; pres. pl. -bindað, XIX, 40; pp. -bunden, VI, i, 16; pp npm. -bundene, XIII, 379.
bíndere, m., binder; ns. XXI, iv, 6. (BINDER)
GLOSSARY

binnan, adv., within, inside; IV, 43; prep. w. dat. or acc., within, inside; IV, 180.
binne, f., bin, crib; as. or p. binnan, III, 28. (bin)
bion, see bêon.
birnan, see byrnan.
biseeop (biscop, bishop, bysceop), m., bishop; ns. V, iv, 33; -cep, VIII, 80; gs. -es, V, v, 104; -copes, IV, 227; -copes, XI, 24; ds. -e, V, iv, 32; -cepe, VIII, 70; -cope, V, v, 102; bysceope, V, v, 70; as. V, v, 60; -cep, VIII, 1; np. -cepas, IV, 8; -copas, V, ii, 47. (bishop, Lat. episcopus)
biscepsetl, n., episcopal residence; as. V, v, 103.
biscep, see biseeop.
bisceprice, n., bishopric; as. IV, 45. (BISHOPRIC)
biscepstol, m., bishopric; ds. -e, VIII, 74.
bisp, see biscep.
bisigu (bisgu), f., business, occupation, concern, trouble; as. bisgo, XX, 88; dp. bisgum, VIII, 67. (BUSINESS)
bistelan, S4, w. dat., to rob, deprive; pp. -stolen, XXI, iv, 13.
bitter (bitter), adj., bitter, fierce, sharp; nsm. XVIII, 111; bitter, XX, 55; asf. bitre, XX, 4, asn. XXIV, 2704; dp. wk. -an, XXIV, 2692; apm. -e, XVIII, 85. (BITTER)
bibeccan, W1, to cover; pret. 3s. -beahte, XVI, 61; pp. -beaht, XXI, iii, 9.
biwawan, S7, to blow upon; pp. npm. -waune, XIX, 76.
biwreon, SI, to cover; pret. 3s. -wrah, XIX, 23.
blác, adj., bright, shining; nsm. XV, 808; dp. -um, XIV, 34. (BLEAK)
blácian, W2, to turn pale; pres. Is. blacaS, XX, 91.
blæc, adj., black; nsm. V, i, 20. (BLACK)
blæc, adj., brilliant, shining; nsm. XVI, 26.
blæcan, W1, to bleach; inf. V, i, 15. (BLEACH)
blæd, m., riches, prosperity, glory; ns. XIX, 33, XX, 79.
blæd, f., flower, blossom; dp. -um, XXXIII, 34. (BLADE)
geblandan, S7, to mix, mingle; pp. -blanden, XXIII, 41.
blandenfex, adj., gray-haired; nsm. XVII, 45.
geblawan, S7, to blow; pres. Is. -blawe, XXII, ii, 56. (BLOW)
Blæcinga-êg, f., Blekinge; VII, 105.
blêdhwaet, adj., fruitful, flowery; apm. -e, XXI, ii, 9.
blêdsung, see blêtsung.
blêo, n., color; dp. -wum, VI, ii, 11, -m, XVI, 23.
blêtsian (-igan), W2, to bless; inf. -igan, IX, i, 46; pret. 3s. blêtsode, II, i, vs. 22. (BLESS)
blêtsung (blêdsung), f., blessing; ns. IX, i, 49, blêdsung, XII, ii, 27; as. -e, IX, i, 48. (BLESSING)
blîcan, S1, to shine, gleam, glitter; pres. 3s. blîceô, XVI, 29; pret. pl. blîcon, XIV, 159.
bliss, f., joy, bliss; gs. -e, V, vi, 20; as. or pl. -e, IV, 260; np. -e, IV, 262. (BLISS)
geblissian, W2, to rejoice, be glad; inf. I, i, vs. 32.

blīðe, adj., blithe, glad, happy, friendly; nsm. V, vi, 110; asm. blīðe, XXIV, 617, asm. V, vi, 107; comp. blīðra, XVIII, 146. (blithe)

blīð(m)ód, adj., friendly; nsm. blīðmód, V, vi, 111; npm. blīðemōde, V, vi, 109.

blōd, n., blood; ds. -e, VI, ii, 15. (blood)

blōdegian, W2, to make bloody; pp. geblōdegod, XXIV, 2692. (bloody, verb)

blōgFYte, m., bloodshed; ns. X, 52.

blōdig, adj., bloody; asm. -de, XVIII, 154. (bloody)

blōstma, m., blossom, flower; dp. blōstnum, XVI, 47.

blōwan, S7, to bloom, blossom; inf. XXIII, 34.

bōc, f., book; ns. V, vi, 73; ds. bēc, VIII, 77; as. VIII, 67; gp. -a, V, i, 32; dp. -um, IX, i, 3; sp. bēc, VIII, 41. (book)

bōcer, m., scholar; ap. bōceras, V, vi, 5.

bōclēden, n., Latin; as. IV, 131.

bōcclond, n., "bookland," i.e. land held by legal title; gs. -es, XII, i, 4; ds. -e, XII, i, 22; as. XI, 20; dp. -um, XI, 19.

bōda, m., messenger; voc. s. XVIII, 49; np. -n, X, 132.

bōdian, W2, to preach; pres. 3s. bōd, V, v, 17; pret. 3s. bōdade, V, v, 1; pp. bōdod, V, v, 31. (bode)

gebōdian, W2, to announce, bid, proclaim; pret. 3s. -bōdade, XV, 202.

bōg, m., leg; dp. -um, XIV, 171.

bōga, m., bow; np. -n, XVIII, 110. (bow)

bolster, m., pillow; ds. bolster, V, vi, 119. (bolster)

bonnan, S7, to summon; pres. 1s. bonne, XXI, i, 4. (ban)

bord, n., shield; ns. XVIII, 110; gs. -es, XVIII, 284; as. bord, XVIII, 15; gp. -a, XVIII, 295; dp. -um, XVIII, 101. (board)

bordhrēŌa, m., shield-covering, shield; ds. -n, XIV, 236; np. -n, XIV, 159.

bordweall, m., wall of shields, phalanx; as. XVII, 5.

borgbryce, m., breach of surety; ns. XI, 63.

bōsm, m., bosom; ds. -e, XVII, 27; as. XIX, i, 9, XVI, 7 (earth). (bosom)

bōt, f., compensation, remedy, reparation; ns. X, 18; gs. -e, X, 34; ds. -e, XI, 27; as. -e, XIX, 113. (boot)

botm, m., bottom; ds. -e, XIII, 361. (bottom)

brād, adj., broad; nsm. IV, 142, nsm. V, i, 4; assm. XVIII, 15; apn. -e, XVII, 71; comp. n. -re, VII, 63, brādre, VII, 63; suppl. -ost, VII, 61. (broad)

brādēnis, f., broadness, surface, extent; ds. -nisse, II, i, vs. 2. (broadness)

brēdan, W1, to spread; inf. XIX, 47. (Cf. brād)

brēdo, f., breath; ds. V, i, 65. (Cf. brād)

breahm, m., noise, revelry; gp. -a, XIX, 86.

Breca, m., chief of the Brondingas; ns. XXIV, 583; d. or as. -n, XXIV, 506; as. -n, XXIV, 531.

breca, S4, to break, torment, break into, storm (military); pres. 3s. brēc, IX, i, 59; pres. pl. breca, XIII, 430; subj. pres. 3s. breocc, XII, i, 56; ind. pret. 3s. brac, XIV, 251; pret. pl. brēcan, X, 50, IV, 25 (storm), brēcan, X, 184; pp. brocen, XVIII, 1. (break)

brēdan, see bregdan.
gebredan, W1, to draw, brandish; subj. pres. 3s. -brêde, XI, 11; pret. 3s. -bræd, XXIV, 2703.

bregdan (brêdan), S3, to move quickly, brandish, draw, drag; strike (tents): braid, weave, vary; pres. ptc. bregdende, XVI, 23 (vary); pres. 1s. brêde III, 52; subj. pres. 3s. bregde, XXI, iii, 13; ind. pret. 3s. bræd, XVIII, 154; pret. pl. brugdon, XXIV, 514, brûdon, XIV, 222; pp. nsp brôden, XXIV, 552. (braid)

brego, m., chief, leader; ns. XVII, 33.

bremelpyrne, f., bramble-bush; ds. -pyrnan, II, ii, vs. 2. (bramble-)

brengan, W1, to bring; subj. pres. 3s. brenge, V, v, 56.

gebrengan, W1, to bring; subj. pres. 3s. -brenge, XII, i, 13.

breoce, see brecan.

breodian, W2, to exclaim; pret. pl. bryodedon, XXII, ii, 10.

breost, n., breast; as. I, ii, vs. 13; dp. -um, XVIII, 144. (breast)

brêost-cearu, f., heart-care; as. -ceare, XX, 4.

brêost-cofa, m., heart; ds. -n, XIX, 18.

brêosthord, n., heart; as. XX, 55.

brêostnet, n., armor, mail; as. XIV, 236.

Breoton, f., Britain; ns. V, i, 1; gs. -e, V, i, 43; ds. -e, V, i, 40.

gehrêowan, S2, to brew; pp. -browen, VII, 121. (brew)

brig (brycg), f., bridge; gs. brycge, IV, 282; ds. -e, IX, ii, 28; as. -e, IX, ii, 24. (bridge)

brigweard, m., bridge-guard; ap. -as, XVIII, 85.

brig, n., variety; gp. -a, XVI, 26.

BrîhtnoS, see ByrhtnoS.

Brihtric, m., son of Ælfheah; ns. IV, 332.

brîm, n., sea; ns. XVI, 7; gs. -es, XXI, iii, 13; np. -u, XXIV, 570; ap. -u, XVII, 71. (brim)

brîm-fugol, m., sea-bird; ap. -fuglas, XIX, 47.

brîm-lâd, f., ocean-path; ds. -e, XX, 30.

brîmiîsend, m., seafarer, pirate; gp. -ra, XVIII, 27; ap. -e, XXIV, 568.

brîm-man(n), m., seaman, pirate; np. -men, XVIII, 295; gp. -manna, XVIII, 49.

brìgan, W1, to bring; pres. 3s. brîngeS, XIX, 54; imp. pl. brîngaS, I, i, vs. 23; pret. 3s. brôhte, V, vi, 7; pret. pl. brôhton, I, ii, vs. 15; subj. pret. pl. brôhte, V, iv, 5 (see note); pp. brôht, X, 27; pp. nppm. brôhte, V, iv, 11; pp. brungan, XXI, iv, 2. (bring)

gebrìgan, W1, to bring; pres. 3s. -brìgeS, X, 141; pret. pl. -brôhton, IV, 180.

brôc, m., brook; ns. VI, i, 7. (brook)

brôga, m., terror, horror; ds. -n, IV, 205; as. -n, XXIV, 583.

brond, m., fire, conflagration; ds. XV, 811. (brand)

Brondingas, m. pl., a tribe of whom Breca was chief; gp. -dinga, XXIV, 521.

bront, adj., high; asm. -ne, XXIV, 568.

brôbor (brôbur), m., brother; ns. I, i, vs. 27, -ur, IV, 31; ds. brôber, IV, 343; ep. V, vi, 115, brôbru, XVIII, 191; dp. brôdrum, XXIV, 587; voc. p. brôdro, V, vi, 111. (brother)
GLOSSARY 385

bróðergyld, n., vengeance for brothers; as. XIV, 199.
brúcan, S2, w. gen., to use, enjoy; inf. XVII, 63; ger. tó brúccenne, XII, i, 51;
pres. pl. brúcað, IX, i, 47; subj. pres. 3s. brúce, XII, i, 23; ind. pret. 3s. 
bréac, XIX, 44.  (BROOK)
brún, adj., brown; isn. wk. -an, XXII, ii, 50.  (BROWN)
brúnecg, adj., brown-edged; as., XVIII, 163.
Brunnanburh, f., site of the battle; as. XVII, 5.
bryce, m., breakage; ds. bryce, X, 18.  (Cf. brecan)
brycg, see bricg.
brýd, f., bride; np. -e, XXII, ii, 10.  (BRIDE)
brýthm, m., twinkling; ns. V, v, 52.
bryne, m., burning, conflagration; ns. X, 52; ds. X, 18; as. X, 192.  (Cf.
byrne)
bryodedon, see brecian.

Bryten, f., Britain; ds. -e, V, iv, 5; as. -n, XIX, 71.
brytta, m., dispenser; ns. XXIV, 607; as. -n, XIX, 25.
Bryttas, m. pl., Britons; np. V, i, 38; gp. Brytta, V, i, 35; dp. Bryttum, V, i, 59,
Bryttan, X, 181; ap. V, ii, 36.
Bryttigean, W2, to divide, share; inf. XVII, 60.  (Cf. brytta)
búan, W1 (irreg.), to dwell, settle, inhabit; pret. 3s. bude, VII, 2; pp. gebún,
VII, 21.
Bucingahámscir, f., Buckinghamshire; as. -e, IV, 237.
bufan, prep., above, upon, over; II, i, vs. 7, VII, 126.  (above)
búgan, S2, to bow, bend, turn, submit; inf. XVIII, 276; pret. 3s. bēah, VII, 12;
pret. pl. bugon, XVIII, 185.  (bow)
gebúgan, S2, to incline, bow, submit; inf. X, 183; pret. pl. -bugon, IV, 193;
pp. -bogen, IV, 274.
bune, f., cup; ns. XIX, 94.

Bunne, f., Boulogne; ds. Bunnan, IV, 136.
burg (burh), f., city, fort, castle, stronghold; ns. burh, VII, 116; gs. byrig, IV,
169; ds. byrig, VII, 117; as. IV, 117, burh, IX, ii, 22; np. byrig, XX, 48;
-um, XIV, 222.  (BURG, BOROUGH, BURY)
Burgendas, m. pl., the Burgundians; gp. Burgenda land = Bornholm, VII, 102.
burghliX, n., castled hill, slope of the stronghold; dp. -hleoSum, XXI, iv, 2.
burgsæl, n., castle hall; dp. -salum, XVI, 50.
burgstede, m., citadel, castle, stronghold; np. XV, 811.
burgware (burh-), m. pl. inhabitants of a “burg,” i.e. burghers, citizens; np.
IV, 159, burhware, V, iv, 38; gp. burgwara, IV, 166.
burh, see burg.
bursittend, adj., inhabiting the city; ds. wk. -an, I, i, vs. 15.
burhwara, see burgware.
burhwaru, f., the inhabitants of a town, collectively; ns. IV, 211; gs. -ware, IX,
ii, 32; ds. -ware, IV, 212.
bürpën, m., chamberlain; ds. -e, XVIII, 121.  (OWER-THANE)
bútan, adv., without, outside; IV, 43.
bútan, prep., conj., see büton.
Glossary

butere, f., butter; as. buteran, III, 37. (butter)

búton (bútan, bút), prep. w. dat., except, but, without, in spite of, free from, beside; bútan, VII, 24 (except), búton, V, ii, 47 (without), bútan, IV, 121 (without), búton, IV, 322 (in spite of), IV, 116 (free from), bútan þám þe, IV, 79 (beside the fact that); conj. w. indic., but, except that; VI, ii, 7 (but), VII, 4 (except that); conj. w. subj., unless, if... not; VIII, 80, bút, XII, ii, 28. (but)

buton, XIV, 249, error for bidon; see bidan.

butse-carl, m., boatman, mariner; np. -as, IV, 382.

tútú, num., both; XI, 27.

bycgan (bicgean), W1, to buy; ger. to bicgeanne, V, iv, 6; pres. 3s. bigb, III, 92; subj. pres. 3s. bycgge, XI, 61; ind. pret. pl. bohtan, IV, 397. (buy)

gebycgan (gebicgean), W1, to buy, procure; subj. pres. 3s. -bycgge, XI, 62, -bicge, XXIII, 45; ind. pret. 3s. -bohte, XIV, 151.

bydel, m., messenger; gp. -a, X, 174.

byden, f., barrel; ds. -e, XXI, iv, 6.

bygan, W1, to bow, humble oneself; pret. 3s. begde, XXII, ii, 44. See also note.

byldan, W1, to encourage; inf. XXIII, 15; subj. pres. 3s. bylde, XVIII, 234; ind. pret. 3s. bylde, XVIII, 169.

bylewit, see bilewit.

býme (béme), f., trumpet; np. býman, XIV, 159; dp. bénim (error for bénim) XIV, 216; ap. býman, XIV, 222.

býne, adj., inhabited, cultivated; nsn. wk. VII, 61; dsn. býnum, VII, 60. (Cf. buan)

byrde, adj., of high rank, well-born; supl. nsm. wk. byrdesta, VII, 52.

byrdscype, m., child-bearing; gs. -s, XV, 182.

byre, m., opportunity; as. XVIII, 121.

byrgan, W1, to bury; inf. XX, 98. (bury)

byrgea, m., surety, one who gives bail; ds. -n, XI, 63.

Byrhtelm, m., father of Byrhtnoth; gs. -es, XVIII, 92.

Byrhtnóð, m., Byrhtnoth or Bryhtnoth, leader of the Anglo-Saxons in the Battle of Maldon; ns. XVIII, 17, Brihtnóð, IV, 203; gs. Byrhtnóðes, XVIII, 114; as. XVIII, 257.

Byrhtwold, m., an Anglo-Saxon warrior; ns. XVIII, 309.

gebyrian, W1, to pertain, belong; imper. w. dat., to be fitting, behoove; pres. 3s. gebyrið, I, i, vs. 12; pres. pl. -byriad, X, 133; pret. 3s. (impers.) -byrde, I, i, vs. 32.

byn (birn), S3, to burn, consume, be on fire; inf. XV, 808; pres. ptc. byrnende, VI, ii, 18, birnende, VI, ii, 20. (burn)

gebyrman, S3, intrans., to burn; pret. 3s. -barn, XXIV, 2697.

byrne, f., coat of mail; ns. XVIII, 144; ds. byrnan, XXIV, 2704; as. byrnan, XVIII, 163. (byrnie)

byn-wiga, m., mailed warrior; ns. XIX, 94.

byrst, m., loss, injury; ns. X, 47; gp. -a, X, 12.

bysceon, see biseop.

býsen, f., example; ds. -a. V, v, 77.
GLOSSARY

bysgian, W2, to busy, occupy; pp. bysgod, III, 12. (busy)
bysig, adj., busy; npm. -e, XVIII, 110. (busy)
bysmor (-mar), n. or m., insult, ignominy; as. X, 47; gp. bysmara, X, 12.

C

Cænt, see Cent.
cāf, adj., bold, brave; asm. -ne, XVIII, 76.
cāffice, adv., boldly, quickly; IX, ii, 28.
cald (ceald), adj., cold; nsm. ceald, XXIII, 6; as. XVIII, 91; npm. -e, XX, 8;
dp. -um, XX, 10; suppl. -ast, XX, 33, cealdost, XXIII, 5. (cold)
camp, m., fight, battle; ds. -e, XVII, 8. (Lat. campus)
campian, see compian.
campstede, m., battlefield; ds. XVII, 29.
candel, f., candle; ns. XVII, 15. (Candle, Lat. candela)
Candelmæsse, f., Candlemas, Feast of the Purification, February 2; ds. -mæssan, IV, 298.
canon, m., canon (Scriptural); gs. -es, V, vi, 76. (Canon, Lat. canon)
Cantwaraburh (Contwaraburg), f., Canterbury, “city of the dwellers of Kent”;
ds. -byrig, IV, 266; as. IV, 247, Contwaraburg, IV, 25.
Cantware, m. pl., inhabitants of Kent; np. V, ii, 19.
carful, adj., careful, anxious; nsm. IX, ii, 10. (careful)
carlēas, adj., unscrupulous; npm. -an, XIV, 166. (careless)
Carr, m., Carhampton, in Somersetshire; d., æt Cartum, IV, 7.
cāsere, m., emperor; ns. V, ii, 2; gs. -s, IX, ii, 31; ds. V, ii, 4; as. IX, ii, 34;
voc. s. IX, ii, 14; np. cāseras, XX, 82. (Lat. Caesar)
ceaf, m., jaw; dp. -um, X, 175.
ceald, see cald.
ceallian, W2, to call; inf. XVIII, 91. (call)
ceāp, m., cattle; gs. -es, IV, 151. (cheap)
ceapstōw, f., market place; as. -e, V, iv, 5.
cearian, W2, to be concerned, be disquieted; pres. ptc. cearigende, XV, 177.
(care)
cear-seid, n., abode of care; gp. -a, XX, 5.
cearo, f., care; ns. XIX, 55; as. ceare, XIX, 9; np. ceare, XX, 10. (care)
ceaster (cester), f., city, castle, town; ds. ceastre, III, 91, cestre, V, v, 102;
as. ceastre, IV, 41; np. ceastra, XXIII, 1; gp. castra, V, i, 25; dp. castrum, V, i, 22. (Lancaster, Winchester, Lat. castra)
ceasterware, m. pl. citizens, city-dwellers; np. -wara, III, 93.
Cedmon, m., Cedmon, an Anglo-Saxon poet; voc. s. V, vi, 28.
Cēf (Cēf), m., Coifi, heathen bishop of King Edwin; ns. V, v, 30, Cēfī, V, v, 59.
celf, n., calf; as. I, i, vs. 27. (calf)
cellod, adj., hollow, curved; asm. XVIII, 283.
cemma, m., warrior; ns. XVIII, 119. (Cf. camp)
cēne, adj., bold, keen; nsm. XVIII, 215; npm. XVIII, 283; comp. nsm. cēnre,
XVIII, 312. (keen)
cennan, W1, to bring forth, beget; inf. XXIII, 28.
Cent, f., Kent; ds. Cent, IV, 139, Cænt, XII, i, 34.
Centingsas, m. pl., people of Kent; ap. IV, 239.
Centland, n., land of Kent; ds. -e, IV, 216.
cēnū, f., boldness; as. XXIV, 2696.
cēol, m., ship: ds. -e, XX, 5. (KEEL, a kind of ship)
Cēola, m., an Anglo-Saxon warrior; gs. -n, XVIII, 76.
Cēolnōd, m., an archbishop; ns. XII, ii, 12; gs. -es, XII, ii, 2.
ceorfan, S3, to cut; pret. 3s. cearf, IV, 321. (CARVE)
ceorl, m., freeman, peasant, man; ns. XI, 71; ds. -e, XVIII, 132; as. XXI, iv, 8; gp. -a, IV, 334. (CHURL)
Ceorl, m., a West Saxon alderman; ns. IV, 19.
Ceortes-ēg, Chertsey, in Surrey; ds. XII, i, 24.
cēosan, S2, to choose; pret. pl. curon, XIV, 243, curan, V, i, 57. (CHOOSE)
gecēosan, S2, to choose; pret. 3s. -cēas, XVIII, 113; pret. pl. -curon, IV, 298; pp. -coren, V, vi, 54.
cēpa, m., trader; ns. VI, ii, 13.
cēpan, W1, w. gen. or acc., to observe, look out for, keep; pres. pl. cēpað, IX, i, 41; pret. pl. cēpton, IV, 282. (KEEP)
cēpecniht, m., boys for sale, slave-boys; np. -as, V, iv, 8.
cēpeSing, n. pi., goods, merchandise; ap. V, iv, 5.
gecerran, see gecyrran.
cēse (cýse), m., cheese; gs. -s, XII, ii, 6; as. cýse, III, 37. (CHEESE)
cester, see ceaster.
Chaldeas, m. pl., Chaldeans; np. V, ii, 41.
Chananēus, m., Canaanites; II, ii, vs. 8.
cidan, W1, to chide, reproach; pret. pl. ciddon, I, ii, vs. 15. (CHIDE)
cīgean (cýgan), W1, to summon, call; inf. XIV, 219; pret. pl. cýgdon, V, ii, 33.
gecīgan (-cýgan), W1, to call, name; pret. 3s. -cīgde, II, i, vs. 10; pp. npm. -cīgde, V, iv, 27.
cild, n., child; ns. I, ii, vs. 17; np. -ra, III, 1; ap. I, ii, vs. 15. (CHILD)
Cildamēssedēg, m., Childermas, i.e. Holy Innocents' Day, December 28; as. IV, 374.
cinberg, f., chin-guard, visor; as. -e, XIV, 175. (CHIN-)
cincg, cing, cining, see cyning.
cinn, see cynn.
Cippanhām, m., Chippenham, in Wiltshire; ds. -me, IV, 84.
cirice (cirice, cyrice, cyrice), f., church; ns. XI, 8; gs. cirican, XI, 7; ds. cirican, XI, 2, circean, IV, 376, circean, XII, ii, 7, cyrican, V, v, 100; as. cyrican, IX, ii, 45, cyrican, V, v, 101; np. cirican, VIII, 29; gp. circena, XI, 1; dp. ciricum, XII, ii, 34. (CHURCH, SC. KIRK)
cirisc, adj., churlish, common; npm. -e, IV, 145. (CHURLISH)
cirran, gecirran, see cyrran, gecyrran.
Cisseceaster, f., Chichester; ds. -ceastre, IV, 158.
cist, l., company; gp. -a, XIV, 229.
GLOSSARY 389

cis, m., young shoot of tree, sprout, seed; dp. -um, IX, i, 33.
cláne, adj., pure, clean, spotless; nsn. V, vi, 68; asf. XV, 187; apm. III, 89.
  (CLEAN)

cláne, adv., completely, entirely; VIII, 13. (CLEAN)
cláennis, f., purity; ds. -se, XII, i, 12. (CLEANNESS)
clánsian, W2, to cleanse, purify; inf. X, 188. (CLEANSE)
clöfan, S2, to cleave, split; pret. pl. clufon, XVIII, 283, clufan, XVII, 5 (CLEAVE)
cloépian, see clypian.
clibbor, adj., clinging, cleaving; nsn. XXIII, 13.
cliff, n., cliff, rock; dp. -um, V, ii, 55. (CLIFF)
clomm, m., bond, chain; ds. -e, XIII, 408; np. -as, XIII, 373.
Cloppaham, m., Clapham, in Surrey; as. XII, i, 7.
clúdig, adj., rocky; nsn. VII, 58. (CLOUDY)
clúmian, W2, to mumble; pret. pl. clúmedan, X, 175.
clústor, m., prison; ap. clústro, XIII, 416. (Lat. claustrum)
clypian (cloépian), W2, to cry out, call, exclaim; inf. X, 175; pres. 2s. cleopast,
  XV, 177; pret. 3s. clypode, I, i, vs. 26. (YCLEFT)
clyppan, Wl, to embrace; inf. V, vi, 62; subj. pres. 3s. clyppe, XIX, 42. (CLIP)
clyppung, f., calling, outcry; ns. II, ii, vs. 9; as. -e, II, ii, vs. 7.
cnapa, m., boy; as. -n, III, 25. (KNAVE)
gecnawan, S7, to know, understand, recognize; inf. VIII, 56; imp. pl. -cnawað
  X, 1; subj. pres. 3s. -cnáwe, X, 47. (KNOW)
cnear, m., ship; ns. XVII, 35.
cnéo, n., knee; ap. XIX, 42. (KNEE)
cnéomág, m., kinsman; np. -mágas, XIV, 185; dp. -mágum, XVII, 8.
cniht, m., boy, youth, retainer, young warrior; ns. XI, 49; np. -as, V, iv, 24.
  (KNIGHT)
cnihtwesende, pres. ptc. as adj., being a boy; npm. XXIV, 535.
cnossian, W2, to knock (against); pres. 3s. cnossað, XX, 8.
Cnút, m., king of England; gs. -es, IV, 349; ds. -e, IV, 277; as. IV, 298.
cnyssan, W1, to beat; pres. pl. cnyssað, XIX, 101.
cnyttan, W1, to bind; pres. 3s. cnyt, X, 104. (KIN)
collen-ferð, adj., proud; nsn. XIX, 71.
cometa, m., comet; ns. IV, 131. (COMET, Lat. cometa)
compian (campian), W2, to contend, struggle; inf. V, ii, 8; pret. pl. compedon,
  V, ii, 8, campodon, V, ii, 15.
Constantinus, m., Constantine, the Emperor of Rome; ns. IX, ii, 6; voc. m.
  -tine, IX, i, 14; king of Scotland; ns. XVII, 38.
Contwaraburg, see Cantwaraburh.
corn, n., corn, grain; gs. -es, XII, i, 43; as. IV, 169; gp. -a, XX, 33. (CORN)
Cornwealas, m. pl., the inhabitants of Cornwall, Cornwall; dp. -walum, IV, 127
cóðor, n., troop, host, pomp; ds. cóðre, XIV, 191.
cóðu, f., disease; ap. cóða, IV, 372.
crabba, m., crab; ap. -n, III, 101. (CRAB)
cradolchild, n., infant; np. X, 42. (CRADLE-CHILD)
craeft, m., skill, art, knowledge, strength, craft, occupation; ns. XIV, 245; ds. -e, XIII, 402; as. XIII, 416; is. -e, XXIII, 43. (CRAFT)
craet, n., cart; np. craetu, XXII, ii, 9. (CART)
créodan, S2, to crowd, press, hasten; pret. 3s. créad, XVII, 35.
créopan, S2, to creep; pres. ptc. créopende, II, i, vs. 24. (CREEP)
crina, gcrcina, see cringa, gecringa.
cringa (crina), S3, to cringe, fall, die, yield; inf. XVIII, 292; pret. pl. crun- gon, XVII, 10, cruncon, XVIII, 302; subj. pret. 1s. crunge, XXIV, 635. (CRINGE)
ecringa (-crina), S3, to cringe, fall, yield; pret. 3s. -crong, XIX, 79, -crane, XVIII, 250.

crismlising, f., loosing of the chrismale or baptismal fillet; ns. IV, 106.

Crist, m., Christ; ns. IX, ii, 39; gs. -es, V, iv, 27; ds. -e, V, iv, 35.
cristen, adj., Christian; nsf. IX, ii, 37; gsn. -es, X, 79; npm. -e, V, iv, 13, cristne, VIII, 26; gp. -ra, IX, ii, 7; dp. -um, IX, i, 3.

Cristendöm, m., Christendom, Christianity; ns. IV, 262; gs. -es, IV, 258; ds. -e, X, 92; as. IX, i, 38.

Cristes-cirice, f., Christ-church; ds. -cirican, XII, i, 37.

gecrinian, W2, to christen, baptize; pp. -cristnad, V, v, 101. (CHRISTEN)
cu, f., cow; gs. -s, XI, 77, -us, XI, 75, -u, XI, 76; as. XI, 73. (cow)
cucu, see cwic.

culpe, f., fault; as. culpan, XV, 177. (Lat. culpa)
culter, m., couler; ds. cultre, III, 22. (COULTER)
cuman, S4, to come; inf. I, ii, vs. 16, cumon, IV, 229; pres. 3s. cymeð, V, i, 27, cymð, VII, 83; pres. pl. cumað, V, i, 73; subj. pres. 3s. cyme, V, i, 56, cume. V, v, 49; pres. pl. cuman, III, 53; imp. s. cum, II, ii, vs. 10; ind. pret. 3s. cóm, I, i, vs. 20, cwóm, XIV, 202, cuóm, IV, 24; pret. pl. cómon, IV, 121, côman, IV, 385, cwôman, XXIV, 650, cuômon, IV, 2; subj. pret. 3s. cóme, IV, 393; pret. pl. cóme, V, iv, 4 (see note); pp. cumen, V, vi, 54; pp. npm. cumene, V, i, 60. (COME)

cumbol, n., standard, ensign; np. XIV, 175.
cumbolgehnast, n., conflict of banners; gs. -es, XVII, 49.
cund (usually an adj. termination), kind; gs. -es, XXII, ii, 54.

cunnan, PP, to know; pres. 1s. cann, III, 46, conn, XV, 198, con, V, vi, 29; 2s. canst, III, 45; pres. pl. cunnon, VIII, 36, cunnun, V, v, 55; subj. pres. pl. cunken, VIII, 61; ind. pret. 1s. cūde, V, vi, 31; 3s. cūde, XIII, 385; pret. pl. cūpon, VI, ii, 10, cūdan, X, 110. (CAN, uncouth)

cunnan, W2, to prove, try, test, explore; inf. XVIII, 215; pres. 1s. cunnige, XX, 35; 3s. cunnanð, XIX, 29; pret. pl. cunnedon, XXIV, 508; pp. gecunnad, XX, 5.
curran, W1, to creak; pret. pl. XXII, ii, 9.
cūð, adj., known, familiar, famous; nsn. XIV, 191; gsn. -es, XIV, 230; gp. -r, XIX, 55. (uncouth)
cūðic, adj., clear, certain; comp. asn. -re, V, v, 55.
cūdlıc, adv., clearly: V, v, 10.

cwacian, W2, to tremble; pres. 3s. cwacað, XV, 797. (QUAKE)
GLOSSARY 391


Cwâthrycg, f., Bridgenorth, in Shropshire; ds. -e, IV, 177.

cwæl-stów, f., death place; ds. -e, IX, ii, 46. (QUALM-)

cwêr, f., queen; ns. IX, ii, 43; ds. -e, IV, 335; np. -e, XXII, ii, 9. (QUEEN)

Cwênas, m. pl., Kwaens, a tribe near the Finns; np. VII, 70; gp. Cwêna, VII, 70.

cweðan, S5, to say, speak; pres. ptc. cweðende, II, i, vs. 22; ger. tê cweðenne, X, 45; pres. pl. cweðæ, II, ii, vs. 13; imp. s. cweð, XXII, i, 2; pret. 3s. cweð, I, i, vs. 11; pret. pl. cweðon, V, i, 47, cweðän, X, 125; pp. (called), cweðen, V, iv, 25. (QUOTH)

gecweðän, S5, to speak, say; pret. 3s. -cwæð, XVI, 69; pret. pl. -cwæðon, XXIV, 535; pp. -cwæðen, IV, 306.

cwic (cucu), adj., alive, living; asn. cucu, II, i, vs. 20; isn. -e, XII, i, 10; gp -ra, XIX, 9; apn. cuce, II, i, vs. 24. (QUICK)

cwic-giedd, n., word, speech, utterance; gp. -a, XIX, 55.

cwiban, W1, to bewail; inf. XIX, 9.

cwyldrōf, adj., savage; npn. XIV, 166.

cwylman, W1, to murder; pp. npm. cwylmde, V, ii, 47. (Cf. cwealm)

gecwylman, W1, to kill; inf. III, 113.

cyddf, see cyðan.

cygan, gecygan, see cigean, gecigan.

cyld, n., cold; ds. -e, III, 26.

cyle, m., chill, coldness, cold; ds. III, 34; as. VII, 151. (CHILL)

cyme, m., coming, approach; ds. V, iii, 14; as. XIV, 179. (Cf. cuman)

cyncg, see cyning.

cynelic, adj., royal; npn. -o, V, ii, 45; apn. wk. -an, V, ii, 42.

cynelice, adv., royally; IV, 227.

cyneric (kynerite), n., kingdom; gs. kynerices, VIII, 67; ds. IV, 377; is. IV, 78.

cynestol, m., throne, royal dwelling; as. IX, ii, 35; dp. -um, XVI, 49.

cyning (cynincg, cyninge, cyng, cyncg, cing, cincg, cining, kyning, kynincg), m., king; ns. V, iv, 28, cyninge, VII, 117, cyng, IV, 169, cing, XVII, 1, kyning, VIII, 1; gs. -es, V, ii, 7, cyniges, XI, 10, cinges, III, 50; ds. -e, IV, 106, cyninge, VII, 35, cyng, IV, 226, cynige, III, 76, cyng, IV, 387, kyninge, VII, 1; as. IV, 26, cyninge, VII, 42; voc. s. V, v, 31; np. -as, XIV, 185, cinningas, XVII, 29, kyningas, VII, 124; gp. -a, IV, 58. (KING)

cyningcynn, n., royal family; ns. V, ii, 29.

cynn (cinn), n., kin, race, kind, family; ns. V, i, 60; gs. -es, V, iii, 8; ds. -e, II, i, vs. 25, cinne, II, i, vs. 11; as. II, i, vs. 20, cinn, II, i, vs. 20; gp. -a, V, i, 6. (KIN)

cynren, n., kindred, kind; as. XXIII, 28.

cypan, W1, to sell; pres. 2s. cypst, III, 90. (Cf. cēap)

cypmann, m., merchant; np. -menn, III, 17, cypemen, V, iv, 4. (CHAPMAN)

cyrice, see cirice.

cyrichata, m., persecutor of the church; np. -n, X, 129.

cyrm, m., cry; ns. XVIII, 107.

cyrr, m., turn, time, occasion; ds. -e, VII, 6. (Cf. char, chore)

cyrran (cirran), W1, to turn, return; inf. IX, ii, 33; pret. 3s. eirde, IV, 116; pret pl. cyrdon, VII, 20.
gecyrran (-cerran, -cirran), Wl, to turn, change, return; inf. -cerran, XII, ii, 29; pret. pl. -cyrdon, IV, 307, -cirdon, IV, 86, tō hæm gecirdon ðæt, IV, 39 (came to the resolution that); pp. npm. -cyrd, V, iv, 35.

cyse, see cèse.

cyssan, Wl, to kiss; pres. pl. cyssaS, XXI, i, 3; subj. pres. 3s. cysse, XIX, 42; ind. pret. 3s. cyste, I, i, vs. 20. (KISS)

cySan, Wl, to make known, tell, show; inf. VTTI, 2; pres. 3s. cyS, IX, i, 33; ind. pret. 3s. cyste, I, i, vs. 20. (Cf. cuS)

cySSu, f., kith, home, country; as. cySSe, XVII, 38. (KITH)

daed, f., deed, act; gs. -e, X, 66; as. XXIV, 585; np. -a, X, 85; gp. -a, V, vi, 84; dp. -um, V, ii, 39; ap. -a, IX, i, 41. (DEED)

Dæfenascir, see Defenascir.

daeg, m., day; ns. II, i, vs. 5; gs. -es, XXI, iv, 17, used adverbially, XXI, iv, 3 (by day); ds. -e, V, iv, 4, dege, XII, i, 44, tō dege, V, ii, 25 (today); as. VII, 128, longe on daeg, IV, 68 (far on in the day), tō dege, V, i, 58 (today); is. -e, XI, 84; np. dagas, XX, 80; gp. daga, IX, i, 43; dp. dagum, I, i, vs. 13, dagan, VII, 89; ap. dagas, V, i, 30; adv. of time, þry dagas, VII, 10. (DAY)
daeghwomlice (-hwamlice), adv., daily; IX, i, 76, -hwamlice, X, 10.
daegràd, n., dawn; as. III, 19.
daegwerc, n., day's work, deed; gs. -es, XVIII. 148; as. XIV, 151. (DAY'S WORK)
dæl, n., valley; ap. dalo, XIII, 421. (DALE)
dæl, m., part, portion, share; ns. XV, 806; ds. -e, V, i, 60, be suman dæle, X, 183 (in some part, partly); as. I, i, vs. 12; dp. -um, V, i, 3. (DEAL)
daelan, Wl, to divide, distribute, deal out, bestow; inf. XXIII, 29; pres. 3s. dæleS, XVI, 71; subj. pres. pl. hilde dælon, XVIII, 33 (fight); ind. pret. 3s. dælde, I, i, vs. 12. (DEAL)
gedælan, Wl, to divide, distribute, separate, part, break off; inf. XV, 166; subj. pres. 3s. -dæle, XII, i, 33; ind. pret. 3s. -dælde, XIX, 83; pp. -dæled, XIV, 207.
dælnimende, pres. ptc. as adj., partaking, participating; asm. used as noun, V, v, 18 (partaker).
gedafenan, W2, to befit, beseem; pres. 3s. -dafenaS, V, iv, 22, -dafonaS, V, iv, 30; pret. 3s. -dafenode, V, vi, 16.

Dàrreadingas, m. pl., a tribe of Scots; np. V, i, 64.
darefælæcende, m. pl., lancers; np. XVI, 53.
daroS, m., dart, spear; ns. XXIII, 21; as. XVIII, 149; gp. daroS laf, XVII, 54 (leavings of spears, i.e. survivors). (Cf. DART)
daru, f., harm, injury; ds. dare, IX, i, 58. (Cf. derian)

Dàuid, m., David; gs. -es, XV, 165.
dèed, adj., dead; ns. I, i, vs. 24, ns. wk. -a, VII, 134, ns. wk. -e, XX, 65; gp. darteS laf, VII, 146; npm. wk. -an, VII, 151; dp. -um, XX 98. (DEAD)
dèaf, adj., deaf; ns. XI, 17. (DEAF)
dægung, f., dawn; ns. V, i, 29.
deal, adj., proud, famous; nym. -e, XXIV, 494

dea, m., death; nym. XI, 12; ds. -e, IX, ii, 30; as. XVI, 62; is. -e, V, vi, 123.

(DEATH)

dea deprecated, m., day of death; ds. -e, XXII/1 60. (DEATH-DAY)

dewigē, adj., dewy-winged; nym. X, 163. (DEWY-FeATHER)

Defenas, m. pl., people of Devon, Devon. (sp. Defenenum, IV, 200.

Defenascir (Dæfena-), f., Devonshire; ds. -e, IV, 19, Dæfensancire, IV, 333.

delfan, V, to delve, dig; inf. VI, ii, 22. (DELVE)

deman, W, to judge; inf. XV, 803. (DEEM, cf. doem)

demend, m., judge; nym. XXIII, 36.

Dene, m. pl., the Danes; gp. Dena, XXIV, 498, Deniga, XXIV, 599; dp. Denum, IV, 359, Denon, XVIII, 129; ap. VII, 91.

Denemearce, f., Denmark; ds. -mearcan, VII, 92, -mearcon, IV, 343. See also Denemearce.

Denisc (Denesc), adj., Danish; asm. -ne, IV, 14; nym. wk. as noun, þa Dænis-
can, IV, 15, þa Denescan, IV, 7; gp. -ra, IV, 5, gp. wk. -ana, IV, 167.

Dennian, W, to become slippery; pret. 3s. dennade, XVII, 12.

denu, i., valley; dp. -m, XXI, iv, 3.

dêofelic (dêoflic), adj., devilish; dp. -um, IX, i, 60, dêoflicum, IX, i, 63.

(Devil-LIKE)

dêofol, m. or n., devil; nym. IX, i, 50; gs. dêofles, IX, i, 48; ds. dêofle, IX, i, 49.

(Devil, Lat. diabolus)

dêofolgyld (dêoful-), n., idol; as. V, v, 81; gp. -a, V, v, 74; dp. -um, V, v, 85, deofulgyldum, V, v, 71.

dêop, adj., deep; as. XVII, 55; apn. wk. -an, XIII, 421. (DEEP)

dêope, adv., profoundly, deeply; XV, 168.

dêor, n., animal, wild beast; nym. XVI, 12; gs. -es, XVI, 25; as. XVII, 64; np. XIV, 166; gp. -a, VII, 43; ap. II, i, vs. 24. (DEER)

dêor, adj., brave; nsm. XX, 41; dp. -um, XX, 76.

dêorboren, adj., well-born; comp. dp. -borenran, XI, 68.

dêorc, adj., dark, gloomy; as. wk. -e, XIX, 89. (DARK)

dêorcynn, n., animal-kind, race of animals; ds. -e, IX, i, 55.

dêore (ðyre), adj., dear, beloved, precious, valuable; ds. wk. dêoran, XXIV, 561; nym. XIV, 186, nym. dýre, VII, 44; suppl. nyn. dêorost, XXIII, 10.

(DEAR)

deorfan, S, to work, labor; pres. 1s. deorf, III, 19.

gedeorfan, S, to labor, toil; pres. 1s. -deorf, III, 39.

dêorlíc, adj., bold; asf. -e, XXIV, 585.

Deorwente, f., the river Derwent; ds. -wentan, V, v, 92.

dêorwórlicce, adv., precious, gloriously; IX, ii, 13.

Dêre, m. pl., Deirians, inhabitants of Deira; nym. V, iv, 25.

dêrian, W, w. dat., to injure, harm; inf. IX, i, 56; pres. 3s. dereð, X, 86; pret 3s. dereð, X, 54.

Deacon, m., deacon; nym. XII, i, 66. (DEACON, Lat. diaconus)
GLOSSARY

gedigan, Wl, *to survive*; pres. 3s. -digest, XXIV, 661; pret. 1s. -digde, XXIV, 578.

digol, n., *grave*; ds. digle, XVI, 62.
digol, adj., see dýgol.
díorwyrðe, adj., *precious*; gp. -wyrða, VI, ii, 5.
dógor, n., *day*; gs. -es, XXIV, 605; gp. dógra, XIX, 63.
dohtor, f., *daughter*; ns. XV, 191; as. IV, 1. (daughter)
dol, adj., *foolish, stupid, proud*; nsm. XX, 106; nmp. -e, XIII, 340; apm. -e, XXI, iv, 17. (DULL)
dolgylp, n., *foolish boasting, foolhardiness*; ds. -e, XXIV, 509.
dóm, m., *doom, judgment, decree, choice; glory, renown, reputation*; gs. -es, V, vi, 79; ds. -e, V, vi, 53, XV, 168; as. XVIII, 38, XVIII, 129; dp. -um, V, vi, 82. (DOOM)
dóm-georn, adj., *eager for glory*; nmp. -e, XIX, 17.

Dominus, m., Lat., *Lord*; gs. Domini, IX, i, 11.
dón, anom., *to do, perform, cause, act, make, put*; inf. V, vi, 11; ger. tó dône, V, v, 4; pres. 1s. dô, I, ii, vs. 11; 2s. dêst, III, 27; 3s. dêð, V, i, 21; pres. pl. dôð, VI, i, 9; subj. pres. 2s. dô, VIII, 21; 3s. dô, VIII, 77; imp. s. dô, I, i, vs. 19, II, ii, vs. 5 (put off); imp. pl. dôð, IX, i, 61; pret. 1s. dyde ic me to gomene, XX, 20 (I diverted myself with); 3s. dyde, V, vi, 24, V, iv, 3 (took); pret. pl. dydon, 173; pp. gedôn, II, i, vs. 7. (DO)
gedón, anom., *to do, bring about, accomplish, make, cause, reach, arrive at*; inf. VIII, 57; pres. 3s. -dêð, V, v, 18; pres. pl. -dêð, VII, 153; pret. pl. -dydon, IV, 166; pp. -dôn, IV, 242.

Dornसāte, m. pl., *inhabitants of Dorsetshire*; dp. -sātum, IV, 14.

draca, m., *dragon*; ns. XXIII, 26; ds. -n, XVI, 16; ap. -n, IX, i, 57. (DRAKE, Lat. draco)
dráf, f., *drove*; as. -e, X, 108. (DROVE)
dréam, m., *joy*; ns. XX, 80; is. -e, XIX, 79; np. -as, XX, 65; gp. -a, XVI, 55.
gedreccan, Wl, *to afflict*; pret. pl. -drehton, X, 55.
gedréfan, Wl, *to stir up, trouble, distress*; pres. 3s. -dréfeð, VI, i, 4; pp. -dréfed, XV, 168.
dreng, m., *warrior*; gp. -a, XVIII, 149.
dréogan, S2, *to suffer, endure*; inf. XXIV, 589; pres. pl. dréogað, XX, 56. (SC. DREE)
dréor, m., *blood*; ds. -e, XIV, 151.
dréorig, adj., dreary, sad; nsm. XIX, 25, nsf. XVII, 54; asm. -ne, XIX, 17. (DREARY, cf. dréosan)
dréorig-hléor, adj., *with sad face*; nsm. XIX, 83.
dréosan, S2, *to fall, perish*; pres. 3s. dréoseð, XIX, 63.
gedréosan, S2, *to fail, fail*; pret. 3s. -dréas, XIX, 36; pp. -droren, XX, 86.
drifan, S1, *to drive*; inf. IV, 3; pres. 1s. drife, III, 33; pres. pl. drifað, X, 108; subj. pres. 3s. drife, X, 73; ind. pret. 3s. dráf, II, ii, vs. 1. (DRIVE)
drignis, f., *dryness*; ns. II, i, vs. 9; as. -e, II, i, vs. 10. (DRYNESS)

Drihten (Dryhten), m., *the Lord, God, lord, prince, ruler, king*; ns. II, ii, vs. 2.

Dryhten, V, vi, 44; gs. Dryhtnes, V, ii, 2, Dryhtnes, XV, 186; ds. Drihtne, IX, ii, 46, Dryhtne, V, vi, 55.
GLOSSARY

drihtne, m., corpse; dp. -um, XIV, 163.
drinc, m., drink; np. -as, VI, ii, 4. (drink)
drincan, S3, to drink; inf. V, i, 76; pres. pl. drincað, VII, 118; pret. pl. druncan, VI, ii, 12; druncan, VI, ii, 9; pp. druncen, XXIV, 531 (flushed with drink). (drink)
dryht, f., multitude, men; gp. -a, XVI, 25.
Dryhten, see Drihten.
dryhtlic (driht-), adj., lordly; nsn. drihtlic, XXIII, 26; suppl. dp. dryhtlicestum, XX, 85.
drysmian, W2, to become gloomy; pres. 3a. drysmað, XXIV, 1375.
Dubslane, m., one of the three Scots who came to Alfred; ns. IV, 128.
Dudda, m., a West-Saxon alderman; ns. IV, 9.

gedüfan, S2, to plunge in, sink in; pret. 3s. -déaf, XXIV, 2700.
dugan, PP, to avail, profit, be of use, be strong; pres. 3s. déag, XV, 189; déah, XVIII, 48; subj. pres. 3s. dug, XXIV, 589; ind. pret. 3s. dohte, X, 51 (there was no goodness), duhte, IV, 295; subj. pret. 2s. dohte, XXIV, 526.
(Cf. dooughty)
duguf, f., virtue, honor, benefit; men (doughty ones), retainers, host; ns. XIX, 79; gs. -e, XIV, 228; ds. -e, XVIII, 197, dugeðe, IX, ii, 21; as. dugeðe, X, 170; gp. -a, XVI, 16; dp. dugeðum, XX, 80. (Cf. dugan)
dumb, adj., dumb; np. -era, XI, 16. (dumb)
dán, f., hill, down; gs. -e, V, iii, 13; ds. -e, II, ii, vs. 1; dp. -um, XXI, iv, 3. (down)

Dunnere, m., an Anglo-Saxon warrior; ns. XVIII, 255.
dänscraef, n., ravine; dp. -scaefum, XVI, 12.
durre, to dare; pres. 2s. deerst, XXIV, 527; 3s. dear, X, 23; subj. pres 1s. durre, XIX, 10; ind. pret. 3s. dorste, II, ii, vs. 6; pret. pl. dorston, VII, 20. (dare)
duru, f., door; ns. XXIII, 36; as. V, v, 50; gp. dura, XI, 8. (door)
dux, m., Lat., leader; ns. XII, i, 1.
dwæs, adj., foolish; dp. wk. -av, X, 145.
dwelian, W2, to lead astray; pret. 3s. dwelode, X, 7. (Cf. dwell)
Dyflen, Dublin; as. XVII, 55.
dýgel (dýgel, digel), adj., concealed, secret, obscure; nsf. digel, XXIII, 62; aaf. dýgle, XVI, 37, asm. dýgel, XXIV, 1357; dp. diglum, V, iii, 4.
Dynges (mere), gs., a proper name or the sea of dashing and noise; XVII, 54.
dynt, m., blow; dp. -um, XXI, iv, 17. (dint)
dýre, see déore.
dyrne, adj., secret, hidden; ns. XXIII, 62; ism. XXIII, 43; gp. dyrna, XXIV, 1357.
dyrstig, adj., bold; nsm. III, 69.
dysig, adj., foolish; npm. -e. X, 131. (dizzy)
dys(g)nes, f., folly, foolishness; ds. dysinesse, V, v, 76; as. dysinesse, V, v, 79. (dizziness)
Glossary

E

cə, f., river; ns. VII, 19; gs. -s, IV, 19; ds. V, v, 93, ē, IV, 171; as. VII, 20, ēa rinnende, XXII, ii, 54 (water).

cēc (ēc), adv., conj., also, moreover, even, besides; I, ii, vs. 11; ēc, XII, i, 2; ēc swā, IV, 166 (likewise); prep. w. instr., besides, in addition to; XIV, 245.

(eke)

cacen, adj., great, exalted; asn. XV, 205.

ced, n., riches, prosperity; gs. -es, XIII, 402.

cad, adj., honored; asn. wk. -e, XIV, 186.

Čadburg, f., daughter of the Mercian king Offa; as. -e, IV, 1.

caden, pp., granted, vouchsafed; XV, 200.

Čadgār, m., king of the West Saxons; ns. X, 36.

cadig, adj., blessed, happy, rich; nsm. XX, 107; dsm. wk. -an, V, iv, 1; dp. as noun, -um, XXII, ii, 40.

cadignes, f., happiness, blessedness; gs. -e, V, v, 66.

Čadmund, m., Edmund, king of the West Saxons, brother of King Athelstan; ns. XVII, 3.

Čadrēd, m., a kinsman of Alfred, dux; gs. -es, XII, i, 44; ds. -e, XII, i, 41.

Čadric, m., alderman of Mercia; ns. IV, 330; ds. -e, IV, 329; a follower of Byrhtnoth; ns. XVIII, 11.

Čadweard (-ward, -ward), m., Edward, king of the West Saxons, son of King Alfred; ns. IV, 188; gs. -es, XVII, 7; king of the West Saxons, called the Martyr, son of Edgar; as. Čadward, X, 73; Edward the Conqueror, king of England, son of King Ethelred II; ns. Čadward, IV, 374; as. Čadward, IV, 303; an Anglo-Saxon warrior; ns. XVIII, 117.

Čadwig, m., king of "churls"; as. IV, 334.

Čadwine, m., Edwin, earl of Mercia; ns. IV, 381; king of Bernicia; ns. V, v, 96.

Čadwold, m., an Anglo-Saxon warrior; ns. XVIII, 304.

cafora, m., child; np. -n, XVII, 7; dp. eafrum, XIII, 399; ap. -n, XVII, 52.

cafos, n., strength, might; as. XXIV, 602.

cage, n., eye; ns. XI, 77; gs. ēagan, V, v, 52; dp. ēagan, XIV, 179; ap. ēagan, I, ii, vs. 13. (eye)

cagostrēam, m., sea-stream, sea; as. XXIV, 513.

ehta (ehta), num., eight; VII, 38; ehta, V, i, 4. (eight)

eahtheōda, num., eighteenth; IX, i, 22. (eighteenth)

cal, see cael.

calā (ēalā), interj., alas, oh; I, i, vs. 17; ēalā, VI, ii, 21.

caland (-lond), n., island; ns. -lond, V, i, 1; gs. -es, V, iv, 12, -londes, V, i, 38; ds. -e, V, iv, 11, -londe, V, i, 61; as. VI, ii, 13, -lond, V, i, 49.

caloa, see caelo.

Čalchere, m., alderman of Kent; ns. IV, 21.

Čalchstān, m., bishop of Sherborne; ns. IV, 45.

eald (ald), adj., old, ancient; nsm. XXIII, 30, nsm. wk. -a, XVI, 58, ealda fæder, XVIII, 218 (grandfather), alda, IV, 60; dsm. wk. -an, IX, i, 9, dsm. wk. Ealdan mynstre, IV, 338 (the Cathedral); asm. -ne, XXI, iv, 8; npm. -e, XVII, 69, nmw. wk. -an, IX, i, 4, nmm. XIX, 87; gp. -ra, X, 38; app
GLOSSARY 397

-e, XVIII, 47; comp. nsm. yldra, I, i, vs. 25; gp. yldra, V, iv. 2; supl. nsm. wk. yldestan, IV, 344, nsf. yldost, XXII, ii, 3. (OLD, ELDER, ELDEST)

ealdgestrēon, n., ancient treasure; as. XV, 812.
ealdian, W2, to grow old; pres. 3s. ealdaþ, XX, 89.
ealdor, m., prince, ruler, elder; ns. V, iv, 18; gs. ealdres, XVIII, 53; ds. ealdre, XVIII, 11.
ealdor, life, see aldor.
ealdorhiscoop, m., chief bishop; ns. V, v, 30.
ealdorlang, adj., life-long, lasting; asm. -ne, XVII, 3.
ealdorman(n) (-mon, aldorman, -mon), m., alderman, chief; ns. -man, IV, 203, -mann, IV, 330, -mon, IV, 200, aldorman, IV, 11, aldormon, IV, 19; gs. ealdormannes, IV, 331; ds. aldormen, IV, 118; as. ealdorman, IV, 224, aldorman, IV, 16; np. aldorman, IV, 9; dp. ealdormannum, V, v, 47. (ALDERMAN)

Ealdrēd, m., archbishop of York; ns. IV, 395.
Ealdseaxe, m. pl., Old Saxons; ap. -seaxan, V, ii, 21.
ealgian, W2, to defend; pret. pl. ealgodan, XVII, 9.
gealgian, W2, to defend; inf. XVIII, 52.
Ealhelm, m., an Anglo-Saxon warrior; ns. XVIII, 218.
eall (eal, al, all), adj., all; ns. IV, 393, nsf. VIII, 58, nsn. IV, 367, eal, IX, ii, 33, all, IV, 116; gs. as noun, -es, I, ii, vs. 12, gs. -es, IV, 342; dsn. -um, IV, 244; asm. ealne, V, v, 90, -ne, IV, 390, alne, IV, 55, asf. -e, V, vi, 91, ealle þa hwile, VII, 126 (all the time), asn. IV, 339, eal, V, vi, 73; npm. -e, VI, iii, 2, alle, IV, 95, naf. -e, IV, 241, nmp. VII, 102, -e, I, i, vs. 31; gp. -ra, VI, iii, 5, ealra, IV, 240; dp. -um, V, v, 27, allum, XII, i, 2; apm. -e, XXIV, 649, apf. -e, I, i, vs. 14, -a, VIII, 41, apn. -e, I, i, vs. 13; gs. as adv. ealles, X, 11 (entirely); is. as. adv. mid ealle, X, 143 (entirely). (ALL)
eallinga, adv., entirely; V, v, 32.
ealneg (= ealne weg), adv., always; VIII, 79.
ealo, n., ale; ns. VII, 121; gs. ealaþ, VII, 153. (ALE)
čalond, see čaland.
ealowège, n., ale-cup; as. XXIV, 495.
čar, see čær.
eard, m., home, dwelling, country; ds. -e, X, 35; as. XVI, 11.
eardgeard, m., dwelling-place, earth; as. XIX, 85.
eardian (-igan), W2, to dwell, inhabit; inf. eardigan, V, i, 53; pres. pl. eardiaþ, VII, 60; pret. pl. eardodon, VII, 95.
geeardian, W2, to dwell, abide; pret. 3s. -eardode, XV, 208.
geardstapa, m., land-stepper, wanderer; ns. XIX, 6.
eardungstow, f., dwelling-place; gs. -e, V, i, 45; as. -e, V, i, 51.
čare, n., ear; as. XI, 34. (EAR)
earfeSe, n., hardship; gp. earfeSa, XIX, 6; dp. earfeSum, V, v, 15; ap. earfeþo, XXIV, 534.
earfoSlic, adj., difficult, full of hardship; nsn. XIX, 106.
earfoShwil, f., time of hardship; as. -e, XX, 3.
čargeblænd, n., wave-mingling, ocean; as. XVII, 26.
earn, adj., cowardly; nsm. XIX, 238.

earn, m., arm; as. XVIII, 165; dp. -um, XXIV, 513. (ARM)

earm, m., arm; as. XVIII, 165; dp. -um, XXIV, 513. (ARM)

earm (ærm), adj., poor, miserable, wretched; nsm. IX, i, 65, nsn. wk. -e, IV, 319; gsf. wk. -an, V, ii, 50; dsf. wk. -an, X, 159, ærmæan, IV. 261; asm. -ne, XIX, 40, asn. wk. -e, IV, 245; npm. -e, X, 40; dp. -um, XXII, ii, 40; comp. asm. -ran, XXIV, 577.

earmcearig, adj., wretched, careworn; nsm. XIX, 20.

earmlic, adj., wretched, miserable; npf. -e, X, 96.

earmlice, adv., miserably, wretchedly; X, 162.

earmsceapan, pp. as adj., wretched, miserable; nsm. XXIV, 1351.

earnō, see yrmōu.

earn, m., eagle; ns. XVIII, 107; as. XVII, 63. (ERNE)

earnian, W2, to earn, desire; inf. X, 13. (EARN)

geearnian, W2, to deserve, earn; inf. XII, i, 42; pret. pl. -earnodon, X, 15

Earnulf, m., Arnulf, king of the Franks; ns. IV, 119.

earning, f., merit; dp. -an, X, 14.

ear-slege, m., a blow on the ear; ds. XI, 33.

earō, m., arable land; ds. -e, XII, i, 10.

east, adv., east; VII, 15. (EAST)

eastan, adv., from the east; XVII, 69; be eastan, IV. 95 (to the east of); with eastan, VII, 59 (to the east).

east-dæl, m., eastern part; ds. -e, V, ii, 6.

East-Dene, m. pl., East Danes, i.e. Danes; gp. -Dena, XXIV, 616.

eastende, m., east end; ds. IV, 140.


Easterdæg, m., Easter-day; is. -e, V, v, 99. (EASTER-DAY)

éasteō, n., river-bank; ds. -e, XVIII, 63.

éasteoweard (-weard), adj., eastward, easterly; nsn. VII, 61, -weard, VII, 62; dsf. -weardre, IV, 139 (in the east of). (EASTWARD)

East-Francan, m. pl., the East Franks; dp. -Francum, IV, 120.

Eastland, n., Esthonia, the country of the Æsts; ns. VII, 116; ds. -e, VII, 112.

eastlang, adv., in an easterly direction; eastlang and westlang, IV, 140 (east and west).

Éastre, f., Easter; ds. þæs ofer Æastron, IV, 72 (the following Easter), þæs on Æastron, IV, 91 (the following Easter); as. Æstron, IV, 313. (EASTER)

éastrice, n., eastern kingdom; ds. IV, 136.

eastryhte (-rihte), adv., eastward; VII, 13; -rihte, V, i, 49.

ēastsē, m. or f., east sea; ds. V, ii, 40.

Eastseaxe, m. pl., East-Saxons; np. -seaxan, V, ii, 21; gp. -seaxena, XVIII, 69.


Eastum, see Estas.

éastward, adv., eastward; IV, 281. (EASTWARD)

éast, adv., easily; VIII, 57; suppl. yöst, XV, 800.

éanelice, adv., easily; IX, i, 58.
GLOSSARY

ĕaďmĕďa, adj., benignant; nsm. XVI, 56.
ĕaďmŏďd, adj., humble; nsf. XII, ii, 21.
ĕaďmŏďdícē, adv., humbly; V, vi, 85.
ĕaŭfĕːst, adj., religious, pious; nsm. IX, ii, 6.
eaxlgestealala, m., shoulder-companion; ns. XXI, v, 1.
ebbā, m., ebb; ds. -n, XVIII, 65. (EBB)
Ebrĕisc, adj., Hebrew; nsn. wk. -e, IX, i, 16; np. wk. -an, IX, i, 5, as noun, -an, IX, i, 28.
Ebrĕisc-geSpioďe, n., Hebrew language; ds. VIII, 48.
ĕc, see Ēac.
egc (egc), f., edge, sword; ns. XVIII, 60; np. -e, XXIV, 2683; dp. ecggum, XVII, 4. (EDGE)
Ecgbryht, m., Egbert, king of the West-Saxons; ns. IV, 6.
Ecgbryhtesstan, m., Egbert's stone, in Wiltshire; ds. -e, IV, 94.
ecghete, m., violence; ns. XX, 70.
Ecglaf, m., an Anglo-Saxon warrior; gs. -es, XVIII, 267; father of Unferf; ga. -es, XXIV, 499.
Ecgbēow, m., father of Beowulf; gs. -es, XXIV, 529.
egcbracu, f., sword-storm, i.e. fight; as. -bracce, XXIV, 596.
ĕcnys, f., eternity; ds. -se, IX, i, 81.
geedcucian, W2, to come to life; pres. pi. -edcuciaS, IX, i, 34; pret. 3s. -edcucude, I, i, vs. 24, -edcucede, I, i, vs. 32.
geedlācan, W1, to repeat, persist in a statement; subj. pres. pl. -edlācan, IX, i, 13.
edor, m., enclosure, dwelling; np. ederas, XIX, 77.
efenyrfewerwārd, m., joint-heir, co-heir; np. -as, V, iv, 22.
efnan, W1, to level; pres. Is. efne, XXI, iv, 8.
efne, adv., even, just; I, i, vs. 29; interj., lo!; II, i, vs. 29. (EVEN)
efstan, W1, to hasten; pret. pl. efston, XVIII, 206. (Cf. ofost)
eft, adv., again, afterwards, back; II, i, vs. 6.
efftylgan, W1, to follow after, succeed; subj. pres. 3s. -fylge, V, v, 55.
egē, m., fear; ds. III, 21; as. VI, i, 13. (Cf.awe)
egēsa (egsa), m., fright, fear, terror; ns. egsa, XX, 103; ds. egsan, XX, 101; np. -n, XIV, 201.
egēsfull, adj., fearful, terrible; nsm. XXIII, 30.
egēslic, adj., terrible, awful; nsn. X, 5; npf. -e, X, 85.
Egipēte (Egypte), m. pl., Egyptians; gp. Egipta, II, ii, vs. 7, Egypta, V, vi, 74; dp. Egipēton, II, ii, vs. 9.
eglant, see iglant.
egsā, see egesa.
egsērēam, m., water-stream, sea; dp. -um, XXIV, 577.
Egypte, see Eigipēte.
Egyptisc, adj., Egyptian; np. wk. -an, IX, i, 7.
ehtha, see eahta.

èhtan, W1, to pursue; pret. pl. èhton, III, 53.

eld, f., age; ns. VI, ii, 2.

Elena, f., Helena, mother of Constantine; ns. IX, ii, 37.

Elfrèd, see Ælfred.

ellen, n., courage, strength, deeds of valor; ns. XXIII, 16; ds. mid elne, XIX, 114 (couragously), as adv. elne, XXIV, 2676 (quickly, valiantly); as. on ellen, XIV, 218 (boldly).

ellenròf, adj., vigorous; nsm. XVI, 40.

ellenweorc, n., work of valor, courageous deed; as. XXIV, 661.

ellenwòdnes, f., zeal, fervor; gs. -se, V, vi, 87.

elles, adv., else, otherwise; IX, ii, 51. (ELSE)

e llorgæst, m., alien spirit; ap. -as, XXIV, 1349.

elmeshlåf, m., alms-loaf; gs. -es, XII, ii, 5.

elmesse, f., elms, charity; as. XII, i, 38. (ALMS, Late Lat. eleemosyna)

elne, see ellen.

elbòdóg, adj., foreign; gp. -ra, XX, 38.

elpiódignes, f., exile, pilgrimage; ds. -se, IV, 124.

embe, see ymbe.

emnèpele, adj., equally noble; ap. VI, iii, 9.

emniht, f., equinox; ds. -e, IX, i, 6.

emnlang, adj., equally long; on emnlange, prep. w. dat., along; VII, 59.

end, see and.

ende, m., end; da. XXI, v, 8; as. V, vi, 109. (END)

endebyrdnes (-nys), f., order, sequence; ns. V, vi, 36; da. -nysse, IX, i, 44 as. -e, V, vi, 21.

endedaeg, m., last day, death; as. XXIV, 637

gœandian (-ændian), W2, to die, end, finish, accomplish, destroy; ger. t5 gœandi

anne, V, v, 108; pret. 2s. -ændadest, XXII, ii, 24; 3s. -endode, X, 36, -endade, V, vi, 120, -endade, XXII, ii, 34; pp. -endad, V, v, 106. (END)

endlyfta, num., eleventh; isn. -n, V, v, 98.

Enèus, m., the Hivites; II, ii, vs. 8.

engel, m., angel; ns. XIII, 349; np. englas, IX, ii, 14; gp. engla, V, iv, 22; dp. englum, X, 78. (ANGEL, Lat. angelus)

Englafeld, m., Englefield, in Berkshire; ds. -a, IV, 49.

Englaland, n., England; gs. -es, IV, 342; ds. -e, IV, 310; as. IV, 339.


engelic, adj., angelic; apf. -e, V, iv, 21.

Englisc, n., the English language; as. on Englisc, IV, 132; adj., English; aen VIII, 61; gp. -ra, IV, 388.

Engliscgereord, n., English language; ds. -e, V, vi, 7.

ent, m., giant; gp. -a, XIX, 87.

ëodorcan, W1, to ruminate; pres. ptc. eodorcende. V, vi, 69.
**Eoferwie, n.** York (town of the wild boar); as. IV, 385. (Celt. Eboracum)

**Eoferwichester** (Eofo-), f., York; ds. -ceastre, V, v, 92, Eoferwicceastre, IV, 41.

**eofor, m.** boar; ns. XXIII, 19.

**eoh, m.** horse; as. XVIII, 189.

**ëored, n.** band, troop; as. or p. XIV, 157.

**ëoredcyst, f.** crowd, company; dp. -um, XVI, 52.

**eorl, m.** earl, man, warrior; ns. XVIII, 6; gs. -es, XXI, v, 5; ds. -e, XVIII, 28; as. XXIV, 573; np. -as, XVII, 154; ap. -as, XIV, 216. (earl)

**eorlic, adj.** manly, heroic; as. XXIV, 637.

**eornost, f.** earnest; as. X, 109. (EarneST)

**eornoste, adv.** earnestly, fiercely; XVIII, 281.

**eorp, adj.** dark; as. XIV, 194.

**eorðe, f.** earth, ground; ns. II, i, vs. 2; gs. eorðan, V, vi, 41; ds. eorðan, V, v 45; as. eorðan, II, i, vs. 1. (earth)

**eorfice, n.** earthly kingdom; ds. XIII, 419.

**eōðwæstm, m.** fruit of the earth; dp. -um, IV, 370.

**eðwela, m.** earthly prosperity; np. -n, XX, 67.

**éow, see eow.**

**eower, poss. pr. adj.** your; gs. eowres, VI, iii, 13; dsn. eowrum, II, i, vs. 28; gp. eowra, XXIV, 634; dp. eowrum, VI, iii, 10. (your)

**Æowland, n.** Öland, island in the Baltic Sea; ns. VII, 105.

**erbe, see æfæ.**

**ercebiscop, see æcebiscop.**

**erestan, see ærestan.**

**erfe, see æfæ.**

**erfelænd, n.** heritable land; ds. -e, XII, ii, 22.

**erían, W1. to plow; inf. VII, 57; pret. 3s. eredæ, VII, 48.**

**esne, m.** servant, man; ap. esnas, XXI, iv, 16.

**Estas, m. pl.** the Ests or Esthonians; dp. Estum, VII, 109, Eastum, VII, 150.

**éstédig, adj.** prosperous; nsm. XX, 56.

**éstig, adj.** bounteous; nsm. XVI, 16.

**Estmære, m.** the sea of the Ests, i.e. Frisches Haff; ns. VII, 110; ds. VII, 110.

**et, see æt.**

**etan, S5. to eat; inf. I, i, vs. 23; pret. pl. ætorn, I, i, vs. 16. (eat)**

**ettan, W1. to graze, pasture; inf. VII, 57.**

**Æþaudón, f., Edington, in Wiltshire; ds. -e, IV, 98.**

**ëðel, m.** home, native land, territory, one's own residence; ns. V, i, 80; gs. ðèlea. V, ii, 15, ðeles, XXII, i, 11; ds. ðèle, V, ii, 8; as., VIII, 8.

**Æðelræd, m.** Ethelred, mentioned in Alfred's Will; gs. -es, XII, i, 41.

**ëðelriht, n.** hereditary right, inheritance; gs. -es, XIV, 211.

**ëðelweard, m.** guardian of the native land, king; ds. -e, XXIV, 616.

**Æþëas, m.** the Hitlites; II, ii. vs. 8.
402 GLOSSARY

Eurôpe, Europe; gs. V, i, 3.
Éve, f., Eve; ns. XIII, 419.
Exanceaster, f., Exeter, in Devonshire; as. IV, 157.

F

fâcen, n., deceit, evil, guilt; ds. fâcne, XV, 207; as. XXIII, 56; is. fâcne, XIV, 150.

fadian, W2, to arrange, order; inf. X, 188; pret. 3s. fadode, X, 61.

fæc, n., interval, time; ns. V, v, 52; ds. -è, V, v, 54; as. V, vi, 119; is. myccele fæce, V, i, 3 (far apart).

fêdan, see fêdan.

fæder, m., father; ns. I, i, vs. 22; gs. I, i, vs. 17; ds. I, i, vs. 12; as. XXIV, 1355; voc. s. I, i, vs. 12; gp. -a, II, ii, vs. 13. (FATHER)
fædra, m., paternal uncle; gs. -n, IV, 189.
fædrenmæg, m., paternal kinsman; gp. -mëga, XII, i, 19.
fæge, adj., doomed; nsm. XIV, 169; gsm. -s, XVIII, 297; npm. XVII, 28; dp. fægum, XX, 71; apm. wk. fægean, XVIII, 125. (Sc. FEY)

fægen, adj., glad; nsm. XVI, 35. (FAIN)

fæger, adj., fair, beautiful; gsm. -es, V, iv, 8; dsm. -e, V, vi, 87; asf. -e, XXIV, 522, asn. V, iv, 17; comp. nsm. -ra, V, i, 15. (FAIR)

fægere, adv., well, prosperously; XVIII, 22; supl. fægrost, XX, 13.
fægrian, W2, to grow beautiful; pres. pl. fægriaS, XX, 48.
fæhð, f., feud, hostile act; as. -e, XVIII, 225; gp. -a, XXIV, 2689. (Cf. FEUD)
fæmne, f., maiden, virgin, woman; ns. XV, 195; as. fæmnan, XV, 187; vocs. XV, 175.

fær, n., journey, way; as. IX, i, 41. (Cf. faran)
færelid, n., journey; as. XII, i, 15.
færlice, adv., suddenly; XIX, 61. (FEAR-)
færscæða, m., sudden enemy; ds. -n, XVIII, 142.
fæst, adj., fast, firm, secure; nsm. XXIV, 636, nsn. XXIII, 38; dsm. -um, XIII, 408; asn. XIV, 178. (FAST)

fæstan, W1, to fast; pres. 1s. fæste, I, ii, vs. 12. (FAST)

fæste, adv., fast, firmly; V, v, 88. (FAST)

fæsten, n., fastness, fortress; ds. -ne, IV, 144; as. XVIII, 194.

fæstenbrice, m., breaking of a fast; ap. -bricas, X, 127.

fæstlice (fest-), adv., firmly, resolutely, bravely; V, v, 71; festlice, IV, 209.

fæstnian, W2, to fasten, confirm; inf. XVIII, 35; pres. 1s. fæstnie, XII, i 61. (FASTEN)

gefæstnian, W2, to fasten, attach, make firm, establish; pret. 3s. -fæstnode, IV, 308; pp. -fæstnod, IX, ii, 49; pp. dpm. -fæstnodon, III, 22.

fæstnis, f., firmament; ns. II, i, vs. 6; ds. -se, II, i, vs. 7; as. -se, II, i, vs. 7 (FASTNESS)

fæstnung, f., safety, security; ns. XIX, 115.

fæstræð, adj., resolve: asm. -ne, XXIV, 610.

fât, see fâted.
fæted (fætt, fæt), pp. as adj., ornamented, fatted, fat; nsن. XXIV, 2701; aen. fætt I, i, vs. 23, fæt, I, i, vs. 27. (FAT)
fætels, n., vessel, vat; ap. VII, 153.
fætt, see fæted.
fæpm, m., embrace, bosom; ds. -e, XXIII, 61; dp. -um, XXI, iii, 13. (FATHOM)
fæg (fæh), adj., colored, variegated, stained, shining; nsن. fæh, XIX, 98, nsن. fæh, XXIV, 2701; dp. -um, XXVII, 586.
fage, n., plaise; as. III, 102.
færh (fægh), adj., guilty, criminal, hostile; nsن. XI, 3; gsm. wk. færgh, XXII, ii, 43; gp. færh, XXIV, 578. (FOE)
Falster, an island in the Baltic Sea; nsن. VII, 101.
 läm, n., standard, banner; nsن. XIV, 248. (VANE)
fandian, W2, to try, find out, examine, investigate; inf. VII, 7.
faran, S6, to go, travel, proceed, fare; inf. XVIII, 88; pres. 1s. fare, I, i, vs. 18; 3s. fuer, XX, 91, fuer, XXII, ii, 3; pres. pl. fuer, VII, 11; pret. 3s. fuer, IV, 383; pret. pl. fueron, IV, 28, fueran, IV, 385. (FARE)
gefaran, S6, to go, proceed, fare, travel, depart from life, die; pret. 3s. -fuer, IV, 45; subj. pret. 3s. -fuer, VII, 98; pp. gefaren, IV, 289.
Faraon, m., Pharaoh; gs. -is, XIV, 156.
Fariseus, m., Pharisee; nsن. I, ii, vs. 11.
faroë, m. or n., current, sea; ds. -e, XXIV, 580.
fæa (fæawa), adj., few; np. feawa, VIII, 17; dp. feawum, I, i, vs. 13. (FEW)
feala, see feala.
feallan, S7, to fall; inf. XVIII, 54; pres. 3s. feallan, XIX, 63, feall, VI, i, 8, fyll, VII, 85; pret. 3s. feoll, V, v, 9, feol, XVIII, 126; pret. pl. feollan, XVIII, 111, feollan, XVII, 12. (FALL)
fealo, adj., fallow, pale, yellow, dark; asm. -ne, XVII, 36; apm. fealwe, XIX, 46. (FALLOW)
fealohilte, adj., fallow-hilted; nsن. XVIII, 168.
Fearnleg, Farleigh, in Kent; ds. XII, i, 41.
fear (r), m., bull; np. fearras, XXII, ii, 10.
fescaeft, adj., miserable, wretched; asm. -ne, XV, 175.
fescaeftig, adj., needy; asm. XX, 26.
fæawa, see fæa.
feax, n., hair; ds. -e, XI, 31. (FAIRFAX)
feaxede, adj., hairy, haired; nsن. IV, 132
feax-wund, f., scalp-wound; ds. -e, XI, 30.
Februarius, Lat., February; IV, 298.
feecau, W1, to fetch, bring; inf. IV, 335. (FETCH)
gefecgan, W1, to fetch, take; inf. XVIII, 160.
fædan (fædan), W1, to feed, support, bring up; pres. 3s. fætt, III, 78; subj. pres 3s. feede, XI, 72; ind. pret. 3s. fædde, IV, 222. (FEED)
fel, see fell.
feal (feala), adj. indecl., many, much; I, i, vs. 17; feala, XXIII, 12.
GLOSSARY

gefēlan, W1, to feel; inf. XX, 95. (FEEL)
feld, m., field, battle-field; ns. XVII, 12; ds. -a, XVIII, 241. (FIELD)
feldhūs, n., tent; dp. -um, XIV, 223.
fell (fel), n., skin, hide; as. fel, VII, 53; dp. -um, VII, 49; ap. VII, 53. (FELL)
fēng, m., grasp; n. or as. XIV, 246; as. XXIV, 578. (Cf. fōn)
fengelād, n., fen-path; as. XXIV, 1359.
fenn, m., fen, marsh; ds. -e, XXIII, 42. (FEN)
feoh, n., cattle, property, goods, money; ns. XIX, 108; gs. fēos, VII, 131; ds. fēo, VII, 137; as. VII, 129. (FEE)
feoh-gifre, adj., greedy of possessions, avaricious; ns. XIX, 68.
feohtan, S3, to fight; inf. V, ii, 8; pres. ptc. feohtende, IV, 209; subj. pres. 3s. feohte, XI, 10; ind. pret. 3s. feaht, XVIII, 254. (FIGHT)
gefeohtan, S3, to fight, win by fighting; inf. XVIII, 129; subj. pres. 3s. XI, 11; ind. pret. 3s. -feaht, IV, 6; pret. pi. -fuhton, IV, 51; pp. -fohten, IV, 78.
feoste, f., fight, battle; ns. XVIII, 103; as. feohtan, XXIV, 576. (FIGHT)
fēolheard, adj., hard as a file; apn. XVIII, 108. (FILE-HARD)
geftēon, S5, w. gen. or dat., to rejoice; pres. ptc. -fēonde, V, v, 89.
fēond (fōnd, fēnd), m., enemy, foe; ns. XIV, 203; gs. -es, XXII, ii, 43; as. XIV, 237; gp. -a, V, v, 11, fionda, XXIV, 2671; dp. -um, V, ii, 16; ap. fynd, XVIII, 82. (FIEND)
fēondgrāp, f., enemy's grip; dp. -um, XXIV, 636.
fēondscaþa (-scaþa), m., enemy; ns. XXIV, 554; ap. -scaþan, XXI, i, 19.
feor (fēorr), adv., far, far off; V, i, 49; feorr, I, i, vs. 20; supl. fyrrest, VII, 11. (FAR)
geforedon, see gefēran.
feorrh (fēorr, ferh), m. or n., life; person, form; ns. fēorg, XX, 94; gs. fēores, XVIII, 260; ds. fēore, XVIII, 194; as. V, iv, 17, ferh, XXIV, 2706.
feorhūs, n., life-house, i.e. body; as. XVIII, 297.
feorhleān, n., gift of life, saving of life; as. XIV, 150.
feorhneru, f., salvation; ds. -nere, XVI, 72.
feorl, adj., distant, far; asn. I, i, vs. 13.
feorlond, m., distant land; dp. -um, XVI, 10.
feormfultum, m., support, benefit; ds. -e, XII, i, 24.
feor, see feor.
feorr, adv., far off, from afar; I, ii, vs. 13, XXIII, 1.
fēorþa, num., fourth; ns. II, i, vs. 19, nsn. fēorþe healf hund, IV, 24 (see notes); ds. -n, IX, i, 26. (FOURTH)
fēower (fēower), num., four; IV, 168; fōwer, IV, 328. (FOUR)
fēowertig, num., forty; ns. V, ii, 1; gs. -es, VII, 38; ds. -um, V, ii, 3. (FORTY)
fēowertyne, num., fourteen; V, vi, 90. (FOURTEEN)
fēran, W1, to go, travel, journey; inf. XVIII, 41; pres. 1s. fēre, XXI, ii, 5; subj. pres. 3s. fēre, XI, 71; ind. pret. 3s. fērde, i, i, vs. 13. pret. pl. fērdon, IV, 214, fērdun, I, ii, vs. 10.
gefēran, W1, to acquire, attain; pret. pl. -fēordon, IV, 210.
ferh, see feorh.
ferian, W1 to carry, go; inf. XVIII, 179; pres. 3s. fereð, XXI, i, 7; pret. 3s. ferede, XIX, 81; pret. pl. feredon, XXI, iv, 4. (ferry)

gefieran, W1 or 2, to carry, bear; pp. -ferod, II, i, vs. 2.

fers, n., verse; ap. V, vi, 35. (VERSE, Lat. versus)

fersc, adj., fresh; npm. -e, VII, 72. (FRESH)

ferð, m. or n., mind, spirit, heart; ns. XIX, 54; ds. -e, XIX, 90; as. XX, 26.

ferðloca, m., spirit, heart, mind; ns. XIX, 33; as. -n, XIX, 13.

ierwernan, W1, to prevent; subj. pres. 3s. -werne, XII, ii, 27.

fēsan, W1, to put to flight; pres. 3s. fēseð, X, 102.

festlice, see fæstlice.

festnian, W2, to fasten, confirm; pres. 1s. festne, XII, ii, 13.

gefestnian, W2, to fasten, fix; pres. 1s. -festnie, XII, ii, 22.

gefetian, W2, to fetch, bring; pret. pl. -fetedon, IV, 179.

gefetrian, W2, to shackle, fetter; pret. 3s. -fetrade, XVI, 60.

fēða, m., troop, company; ap. -n, XIV, 225.

fēðe, n., movement; as. XIII, 379.

fēðer, f., feather; dp. fēðra, XXI, iv, 4; gp. feðra, VII, 53; dp. -um, VII, 50; ap. feðra, XIX, 47. (FEATHER)

tēðerhoma, m., feather-coat; ds. -n, XIII, 417.

fīrd, see fyrd.

fīf (fīfa, fīfe), num., five; V, i, 32; fifa, XI, 77; fīfe, XVII, 28. (FIVE)

Fīfburhingas, m. pl., people of the Five Danish Boroughs; dp. -burhingan, IV, 272.

fīfta, num., fifth; II, i, vs. 23. (FIFTH)

fīftēne (-tīne), num., fifteen; VII, 110; -tīne, VII, 52. (FIFTEEN)

fīftīg, num., fifty; n. XIV, 229; g. -es, VII, 39; d. -tegum, VIII, 76. (FIFTY)

gefīllen, see gefyllan.

fīlle, f., thyme or chervil; as. XXII, ii, 36.

findan, S3, to find; inf. V, ii, 38; pres. 3s. findeð, VII, 149; pret. 1s. funde, XXII, i, 3; pret. 3s. funde, VI, ii, 23; pret. pl. fundon, XVIII, 85; pp. funden, VIII, 48, gefunden, IX, ii, 51. (FIND)

fīngar, m., finger; gp. fingra, XXIII, 38. (FINGER)

Finnas, m. pl., the Finns; np. VII, 25; gp. Finna, XXIV, 580; dp. Finnum, VII, 45.

fīnule, f., fennel; as. XXII, ii, 36. (FENNEL)

fīond, see féond.

fīorm, f., food, provisions, use, benefit; as. -e, VIII, 31.

fīr, see fyr.

fīras, m. pl. men; g. fīra, XIII, 408; d. firum, V, vi, 45.

fīrd, see fyrd.

fīren (fyren), f., sin, transgression, crime; gp. -a, XV, 181, fyrena, XXIV, 628.

fīrgenstrēam (fyrgen-), m., mountain stream; ns. fyrgen-, XXIV, 1359; np. -as, XXIII, 47.
first, see fyrst.

fisc (fix), m., fish; ns. XXIII, 27; as. III, 111; ap. fixas, III, 88; ap. fixas, II i, vs. 26. (fish)

fisc-cinn, n., fish-kind, race of fish; as. II, i, vs. 21.

fiscere, m., fisher; ns. III, 81; np. fisceras, VII, 28; dp. fisceran, VII, 24. (fisher)

du fiscnað, m., fishing; ns. VII, 118; ds. fiscnoðe, VII, 6.

du fiscwylle, adj., abounding in fish; ns. V, i, 79; dp. -wyllum, V, i, 9.

fix, see fisc.

fixian, W2, to fish; pres. 2s. fixast, III, 98. (fish)

flæsc, n., flesh; ds. -e, VI, iii, 14; as. XXI, ii, 13. (flesh)

flæschoma, m., body; ns. XX, 94.

fläh, adj., wily; asm. flane, XIV, 237.

fián, m., arrow; gs. -es, XVIII, 71; as. XVIII, 269.

fléam, m., flight; ds. -e, XVII, 37; as. XVIII, 81.

fléogan, S2, to fly; inf. XIII, 417; pres. ptc. fleogende, II, i, vs. 20; subj. pres. pl. fleogan, XXII, i, 9; ind. pret. 3s. fleag, XX, 17. (fly)

fléon, S2, to flee; inf. XVIII, 247; pres. pl. fléð, V, i, 21; imp. s. fléoh, XXII, ii, 21; pret. 3s. fleah, XIV, 169; pret. pl. flugon, XIV, 203. (flee)

fléotan, S2, to float; inf. XVII, 542; pres. ptc. as noun, gp. fleotendra, XIX, 54. (float)

fiét, n., floor, hall; as. XIX, 61.

du gefiym, see gefiyman.

flies, n., fleece; ds. -e, XI, 80; as. XI, 82. (fleece)

fiítan, S1, to contend, compete; pret. 2s. flite, XXIV, 507. (flite, dial.)

fléc, n., flounder; ap., III, 102.

flöd, m., flood, wave, tide; ns. XVIII, 65; as. XVII, 36; dp. -um, XV, 806; ap. -as, XXI, i, 7. (flood)

flödgræg, adj., flood-gray, muddy; nsf. XXIII, 31.

flöd-weg, m., ocean path; ap. -as, XX, 52.

flóðyb, f., flood-wave, wave of the sea; dp. -um, XXIV, 542.

flot, n., deep water, sea; as. XVII, 35.

flota, m., sailor, fleet; ns. IV, 298; ds. -n, IV, 318; as. -n, XVII, 227; np. -n XVIII, 72; gp. -n, XVII, 32. (floater)

flotman, m., sailor, pirate; np. -men, X, 101.

flówan, S7, to flow; inf. XXIII, 47; pres. ptc. flówende, XVIII, 65; pres. 3s. fléwp, II, ii, vs. 8, fléwð, IX, i, 77. (flow)

flyht, m., flight; as. XVIII, 71. (flight)

flyman, W1, to put to flight; inf. XXI, i, 19. (Cf. fléam)

du gefiyman (-fiyman), W1, to put to flight; pret. 3s. -fliemde, IV, 15; pret. pl. -fliemdon, IV, 25; pp. -fliemder, XVII, 32; pp. npm. -fiemde, IV, 167.

fnær, W1, to gnash one's teeth, breathe; pret. pl. fnærmon, XXII, ii, 10.

fódor, n., food, fodder; as. XVI, 35. (fodder)

folc, n., folk, people, nation; ns. V, ii, 31; gs. -es, II, ii, vs. 7; ds. -e, V, v, 97; as. II, ii, vs. 10; gp. -a, XVI, 51; dp. -um, V, ii, 17. (folk)

folccwën, f., folk-queen, queen of the people; ns. XXIV, 641. (folk-queen)
folc-gefeoht, n., general engagement, pitched battle; np. IV, 78.
folcgetæl, n., count of the people, number; as. XIV, 229.
folclagu, f., folk-law, law of the people; np. -laga, X, 36. (FOLK-LAW)
folclond, n., public land; gs. -es, XII, i, 27. (FOLK-LAND)
folcmælum, adv., in bands; IV, 244 (see note).
folcsæl, n., people's hall, public hall; ap. -salo, XXI, ii, 5.
folcstede, m., place of assembly, battlefield; ds. XVII, 41.
folcwiga, m., warrior; np. -n, XXI, i, 13.
foldbœrend, m., earth-dweller; np. -e, XXIV, 1355; gp. -ra, XXI, ii, 13.
folde, f., earth, world; gs. foldan, XIX, 33; ds. foldan, XV, 807; as. foldan, V, vi, 45.
foldhrærende, adj., walking on the earth; gp. -hrærendra. XVI, 5.
foldweg, m., way, road; dp. -um, XVI, 51.
folgian, W2, to follow, serve, obey (w. dat.); pret. 3s. folgude, I, i, vs. 15. (FOLLOW)
folm, f., hand; gp. -a, XXI, iv, 15; dp. -um, XIV, 237. (Lat. palma)
folme, f., hand; ds. folman, XVI, 108; ap. folman, IX, ii, 49.
for (fer), prep. w. dat. ace instr., for, before, because of, on account of, therefore; XII, i, 39; fer, XII, i, 32; VII, 21; for pám, I, i, vs. 24 (because); for pám bë, I, i, vs. 27 (because), forðan VII, 16, forðan ðe, IX, i, 20, forþon þe, IV, 123; for þam, VIII, 37 (therefore); for þam ðe, VIII, 38 (because); for ðy, VII, 115 (therefore); forðy þe, IV, 151 (because); for hwon, V, vi, 97 (why). (FOR)
for, f., private war; ds. -e, XI, 65; as. -e, XI, 66.
foran, adv., before in the van, in front; XIV, 172.
forbærnan, W1, to burn up (trans.); inf. V, v, 91; pres. 3s. -bærnð, VI, ii, 21; pres. pl. -bærndað, VII, 128; subj. pres. pl. -bærnæn, V, v, 69; ind. pret. 3s. -bærnde, X, 74; pp. -bærned, II, ii, vs. 3.
forbëoðan, S2, to forbid; imp. ne forbëode gë, I, ii, vs. 16. (FORBID)
forbearorn, S3, to burn up (intrans.); pret. 3s. -burn, XXIX, 2672; pp. -burnen, II, ii, vs. 2.
forberstan, S3, to burst asunder; pret. 3s. -bærst, XXIV, 2680.
forbûgan, S2, to escape, flee from; pret. 3s. -bæah, XVIII, 325.
forbod, n., prohibition; ns. XI, 22.
ford, m., ford; ds. -a, XVIII, 81; as. XVIII, 88. (FORD)
fordûn, anom., to destroy; inf. X, 170; pret. 3s. -dyde, V, v, 95.
fore, prep. w. dat. or acc., of, for, instead of; XVI, 34; XVI, 62; XX, 21.
forecweden, pp. as adj., aforesaid; ap. wk. -an, XII, ii, 21.
forefong, m., seizing; ds. -e, XI, 83.
foregangan, S7, to go before, precede; subj. pres. 3s. -gage, V, v, 54.
foregisel, m., preliminary hostage; ap. -gislas, IV, 100.
forescéawung, f., foresight, providence; ds. -e, IX, i, 79.
forespeca, m., sponsor; np. -n, X, 187.
forespréç, f., preamble; ns. XII, i, 46.
forespécan, S5, to mention before; pp. nsm. wk. -spéçena, IV, 164 (aforesaid); pp. dsm. wk. -n, V, ii, 4.
foretêon, W1, to foreordain; pp. nsm. -tôode, V, v, 112.
forewerd, adj., early; asm. -ne, III, 33. (FORWARD)
forfaran, S6, to destroy; pret. 3s. -fôr, X, 76; pp. -faren, IV, 371.
 forgieldan (-gyldan), S3, to pay for, buy off; pres. pl. -gyldon, XVIII, 32; subj. pres. 3s. -gielde, XI, 13; ind. pret. pl. -guldon, IV, 360.
 forgifan (-giefan, -giefan), S5, to give, grant, provide; forgive (rare); inf. XI, 13; pret. 1s. -geaf, II, i, vs. 29; 3s. -geaf, V, ii, 53; -geaf, XII, ii, 4; pret. pl. -geafen, V, ii, 16; subj. pret. 1s. -geafe, XIII, 410; 3s. -gêfe, XIV, 153; pp. -gifan, IV, 306, -gyfen, V, vi, 56; pp. asm. -giefene, XX, 93. (FORGIVE)
forgrindan, S3, to grind to pieces, destroy; pp. -grunden, XVII, 18.
forgyldan, see forgieldan.
forgyman, W1, to neglect; pret. 1s. -gymde, I, i, vs. 29.
forheard, adj., very hard; asm. -ne, XVIII, 156.
forheâwan, S7, to heu, cut down; pp. -hêawen, XVIII, 115.
forhergian (-heregian), W2, to lay waste, ravage; pp. -hergod, VIII, 29; pp. np. -heregeode, V, ii, 44.
forhogian, W2, to despise, scorn; pret. 3s. -hogode, XVIII, 254.
forhohnes, f., contempt; ds. -nessse, V, vi, 8.
forhtfull, adj., afraid; nsm. III, 73.
forhtian, W2, to fear, be afraid; pres. ptc. forhtiede, V, ii, 54; pret. pl. forhtedon, XVIII, 21.
forhwæga, adv., about, at least; VII, 136.
forhwær, conj., because; III, 107.
forhwí, adv., why; III, 98.
forlãtán, S7, to leave, forsake, let; inf. XVIII, 2; pres. ptc. -lôtende, V, vi, 123; pres. 3s. -lôt, VI, iïi, 15; subj. pres. pl. -lôten, XIII, 404; imp. s. -lôt, XV, 208; ind. pret. 3s. -lêt, V, v, 108; pret. pl. -lôton, VIII, 46; subj. pret. 3s. -lête, V, vi, 64; pp. -lûten, VIII, 37.
forlëosan, S2, to lose, ruin, abandon; subj. pres. pl. -lôsen, V, v, 69; pp. -loren X, 127. (FORLORN)
forlíçgan, S5, to commit adultery; pp. nsm. -lêgene, X, 153 (adulterous).
forligere, n., adultery; ap. -ligeru, X, 152, -ligru, X, 125.
forma, adj., first; nsm. VI, ii, 21, nsf. forme, VI, ii, 2: asm. -n, IX, i, 20 (FORMER)


forráðan, W1, to betray; subj. pres. 3s. -ræde, X, 72; ind. pret. 3s. -rædde, X, 74.

forsacan, S6, to forsake; pret. pl. -sōcan, IV, 382. (FORSAKE)

forscūfan, S2, to shove aside, cut off; pret. 3s. -scēaf, XIV, 204.


forsōð, m., departure, death; ds. -e, IV, 340.

forslēan, S6, to slay; pp. -slegen, XVII, 42.

forsōð, adv., truly, certainly; XXIII, 64. (FORSOOTH)

forspanan, S7, to seduce; pret. 3s. -spēon, XIII, 350.

forspendan, Wl, to spend completely, squander; pres. pl. -spendað, VII, 145.

forspillan, W1, to waste, destroy, kill; pret. 3s. -spilde, I, i, vs. 13.

forst, m., frost; ds. -e, XX, 9. (FROST)

forstelan, S4, to steal, rob; pp. as noun, asn. -stolen, XXI, i, 18 (stolen property).

forswāpan, S7, to sweep away; pp. -swāpen, XIII, 391.

forswelgan, S3, to devour, swallow; inf. XX, 95; subj. pres. pl. -swełgen, III, 35.

forswerian, S6, to forswear; pp. n.p. -sworene, X, 87. (FORSWEAR)

forswigian, W2, to conceal by silence, suppress; ger. to forswīgienne, V, iv, 1.


forð, adv., forth, forward, away; henceforth; II, i, vs. 20, V, v, 16. (FORTH)

forðan, see for.

forðcuman, S4, to come forth, be born; pres. 3s. -cymeð, XII, ii, 50.

forðfērnan, W1, to depart, die; pret. 3s. -fērde, IV, 13; pret. pl. -fērdon, IV, 9.

forðfōr, f., departure, death; gs. -e, V, vi, 89; ds. -at -e, V, vi, 94 (at the point of death).

forðgān, anom., to go forth; pret. pl. -ēodon, V, iii, 3.

forðgecīgān, W1, to exhort; pret. 3s. -cīgde, V, iii, 10.

forðgeorn, adj., eager to advance; nsm. XVIII, 281.

forðgesceaft, f., future condition; ns. XXIII, 61.

forðgongan, S7, to go forth, pass; pp. dsf. -gongenre tide, V, i, 59 (in the course of time).

forðhere, m., front-army, van; ds. -herge, XIV, 225.

geforpian, W2, to accomplish; pp. -forþod, XVIII, 289.

forðlēstān, W1, to follow out, fulfill; subj. pres. 3s. -lēste, XII, ii, 25.

forðolian, W2, w. dat., to go without, lack; inf. XIX, 38.

forþon, see for.

forðweard, adv., in the future; XII, i, 47.

forðwēg, m., departure, advance; gs. -as, XIV, 248; ds. in -e, XIX, 81 (away).

forðy, see for.
forwegan, S5, to kill, overcome; pp. -wegen, XVIII, 228.
forweorpan, S3, to throw; imp. s. -weorp, XXII, i, 7.
forweorðan (wurðan), S3, to perish; pres. Is. -wurðe, I, i, vs. 17; subj. pres. pl. -weorðan, X, 166; ind. pret. 3s. -wearð, I, i, vs. 24; pret. pl. -wurðan, X, 77.
forwiernan, W1, w. gen. of thing, dat. of person, to keep back from, prevent; inf. IV, 170.
forwritan, S1, to cut through, pret. 3s. -writ, XXIV, 2705.
forwurðan, see forweorðan.
forwyrkan, W1, to close up, barricade, obstruct; ruin, destroy; incur guilt; inf. IV, 172; subj. pres. pl. -wyrkan, X, 143; ind. pret. pl. -worhton, X, 177; pp. -worð, IV, 193; pp. npm. -worht, XIII, 381.
forwyrd, f., perdition, destruction; as. V, iii, 6.
foryrmnan, Wl, to reduce to poverty; pp. nsf. -yrmde, X, 40. (Cf. earm)
foster, n., fostering, sustenance, food; ds. fostre, XI, 73. (Foster)
föt, m., foot; gs. -es, XVIII, 247; ds. fёт, XXI, i, 2; as. XXII, i, 3; np. fёт, XIII, 379; gp. -a, XXXI, iv, 15; dp. -um, I, i, vs. 22. (Foot)
fötmiel, n., space of a foot; as. XVIII, 275.
fower, see féower.
fracod (fracoS), adj., dishonored, despised, wicked; ns. fracoS, XV, 195, nsn. fracod, III, 5.
Fræna, m., a Danish earl; ns. IV, 61.
fræng, see frignan.
frætwan, Wl, to adorn, ornament; pp. frætewed, XXI, i, 11.
frætwe, f. pl., treasures; np. XV, 807; gp. frætwa, XV, 805; dp. frætwum, XVI, 29.
fram (from), prep. w. dat. or instr., from, by, through, concerning; II, i, vs. 4; from, XXIV, 532. (From)
franca, m., spear; ds. -n, XVIII, 77; as. -n, XVIII, 140.
frēa, m., lord; ns. V, vi, 45; gs. -n, XXIV, 500; ds. -n, XVIII, 12; as. -n, XVIII, 259, frēa, XXII, ii, 44 (see note).
frēamær, adj., well-known; asm. -mærne, XVI, 10.
freaca, m., warrior; ap. -n, XIV, 217.
frēcendys, f., danger; ds. -nyisse, IX, ii, 30.
frēcne, adj., dangerous, wicked, fierce, cruel, violent; ns. XXIV, 2689; asf. wk. frēcna, VI, ii, 23, as. XXIV, 1359; npn. XIV, 203.
frēcnys, f., danger, harm; as. -se, III, 114.
frēfran, W1, to comfort, cheer; inf. XIX, 28. (Cf. frōfor)
fremde, adj., strange, foreign, alien; np. wk. as noun, fremdan, VII, 147; dp. as noun, fremdum, X, 42, fremdan, X, 59 (stranger).
gefremman, W1, to do, perform, make, afford; inf. XIX, 16; ger. tō gefremmane, V, iv, 36; pret. 3s. -fremede, V, iv, 41; pret. pl. -fremedon, XIII, 392; pp. -fremed, XV, 207. (Cf. FRAME)
fremsumnes, f., benefit, kindness; as. -se, V, v, 36; dp. -sum, V, vi, 81.
fremu, f., benefit; as. freme, XX, 75; gp. fremena, XIII, 437.
frēod, f., affection, troth, good-will, peace; ds. -e, XVIII, 39; as. -e, XV, 166.
frōoh, see frōo.
frēotic, adj., free, noble, goodly; nsf. -u, XXIV, 641, nsn. XXIX, 615; asn. XXI, i, 13.

frēolice, adv., gladly, freely; XV, 187. (freely)

frēolsbrice, m., breach of peace; ap. -bricas, X, 127.

frēolsian, W2, to keep holy, celebrate; pres. pl. frēolsiað, IX, i, 32.

frēomæg, m., free kinsman; dp. -um, XIX, 21.

frēond (friond, frýnd), m., friend; ns. XVI, 15; as., XXIII, 44; np. XIV, 178; gp. -a, XVII, 41, frionda, XII, ii, 7; dp. -um, I, i, vs. 29; ap. friond, XII, ii, 4, frýnd, XVIII, 229. (friend)

frēondléas, adj., friendless; asm. -ne, XIX, 28. (friendless)

frēondlice, adv., in a friendly manner; VIII, 2. (friendly)

frēondsceipe, m., friendship; ds. V, i, 62; as. IV, 308. (friendship)

frēorig, adj., cold, chill; ns. XIX, 33.

frēoriht, n. pl., rights of freemen; np. X, 44. (free right)

frēot, m., freedom, liberty; gs. -es, XI, 43.

fremeðburh, f., town giving protection, stronghold; as. XXIV, 522.

fricgan, W1, to ask, search for; imp. s. frige, XXI, i, 19.

frigea, m., the freeman; ns. XI, 42.

frignan, S3, to ask, inquire; pres. ptc. frignende, V, v, 28; pret. 3s. frægn, V, iv, 10, fræng, V, vi, 106.

gefrignan, S3, to learn, hear of; pret. 1s. -frægn, XXIV, 575.

frio (frioh, freoh), adj., free; nsn. freoh, III, 31, frioh, XI, 39; gp. -ra, VIII, 58. (free)

friond, see frēond.

frōd, adj., wise, prudent, old; nsn. XVIII, 140, nsn. wk. -a, XVII, 37.

frōfor, f., comfort, help, joy; gs. frōfre, XV, 207; ds. frōfre, XXIV, 628; as. frōfre, XV, 801.

frumstol, m., original seat or dwelling; as. XI, 74.

fugel, m., bird; ns. XIX, 81; np. -as, II, i, vs. 22; gp. -a, V, i, 9, fugla, XVI, 5; ap. -as, II, i, vs. 26. (fowl)

fugel-cynn, n., race of birds; ds. -e, II, i, vs. 30.

fugelere, m., Fowler; np. fugeleras, VII, 28; dp. fugeleran, VII, 24. (fowler)

fugolwylle, adj., abounding in fowl; nsn., V, i, 79.
fūl, adj., *foul*, unclean; asm. -ne, X, 176. *(FOUL)*

fūl, n., *cup*, beaker; as. XXIV, 615.

fūl, error for *fyl*, q.v.


ful (ful), adj., full; nsm. IV, 352, nsf. ful, XX, 100; asm. -um, IX, i, 89, -an IV, 283, be *fulían*, VIII, 42 *(fully)*, dsf. *fulre*, XII, ii, 29; asm. -ne, IV, 290, *fulne*, XII, ii, 10, asm. IV, 292; apn. V, v, 109; comp. nsm. *fulre*, LX, i, 60. *(FULL)*

ful (ful), adv., fully, very; XVIII, 153; ful, XVIII, 311.


fullice, adv., fully, completely; X, 94. *(FULLY)*

fuluht, m., baptism; ns. -e, X, 187; as. X, 186.

fultum, m., help, aid; gs. -es, V, iii, 5; ds. -e, V, iv, 36; as. V, iii, 11.


gefultumian (-fultemian), W2, *to help, aid*; pres. ptc. -fultemiende, V, iv, 44; pres. pl. -fultemiān, V, i, 52; pret. pl. mine friond to gefultemedan, XII, ii, 4 *(my friends helped me to)*; pp. -fultemod, V, vi, 13.

gefulwian, see Gefullian.

fulwiht, n., baptism; ns. XII, i, 39; gs. -e, V, v, 97; ds. -e, IV, 102.

fulwite, m., full punishment; as. XI, 86.

fundian, W2, *to hasten*, set out; pres. 3s. funda, XX, 47.

furðon, see Furðum.

furðor (furður), adv., further; IV, 363; furður, V, iv, 23. *(FURTHER)*

furðum (furðun, furðon), adv., even, just, quite; VI, ii, 15; furðun, I, ii, vs. 13; furðon, VI, ii, 14.

furðun, see Furðum.

furðor, see Furðor.

füs, adj., ready, on the way; nsm. XIV, 248; asm. -ne, XX, 50; npm. -e, XIV, 196.

fyliðean, W3, w. dat., to follow, serve, obey; inf. I, 185; subj. pres. pl. fylgen, V, v, 56.

fyl, m., fall, death; as. XVIII, 71; ful, error for *fyl*, XIV, 167.

fyllan, W1, *to fill*; inf. III, 28. *(FILL, cf. full)*

gefyllan (-fillan), W1, *to fill*, fulfill, complete; inf. I, i, vs. 16; pres. 3s. -fylleð, XXI, i, 8; imp. pl. -ðilla, II, i, vs. 22; pret. pl. -fyldon, V, ii, 39; pp. -fyldhe, XV, 181; pp. npm. -fylde, VIII, 30; pp. apm. -fyldhe, III, 42.

gyllan, W1, *to fell*, overthrow; pres. 1s. fylle, XXI, ii, 9. *(FELL, cf. feallan)*

gefyllan, W1, *to fell*, cut down, deprive of *(w. gen.)*; pret. pl. -fyldan, XXIV, 2706; pp. -fyldhe, XVII, 41.

fylo, f., feast; gs. fylle, XVI, 35. *(FILL)*

fyllstan, W1, w. dat., to help, aid; inf. XVIII, 265.

fýnd, see féond.
GLOSSARY

fyr (fir), n., fire; ns. V, v, 48; gs. fires, II, ii, vs. 2; ds. -e, V, ii, 42; as. V, i, 21. (FIRE)

fyrd (fird, fierd), f., army, campaign; ns. XIV, 223, fird, IV, 154; ds. -e, IX, ii, 10, firde, IV, 191, fierde, IV, 26; as. XIV, 156, -e, XIII, 408, fierd, IV, 40. (FIRE-DRAKE)

fyrdrica, m., fiery dragon; ns. XXIV, 2689. (FIRE-DRAKE)

fyrdinc, m., warrior; ns. XVIII, 140; gs. -es, XXI, v, 2.

fyrdscorp, n., war-equipment; as. XXI, i, 13.

fyren, adj., fiery; ip. fyrum, XVI, 60.

fyren, see firen.

fyrelnlust, m., sinful desire; gs. -es, VI, ii, 7.

fyrgenstréam, see fírgenstréam.

fyrhto, f., fear; ds. fyrhto, V, vi, 79. (FRIGHT)

fyrmest, adj., first; IX, i, 2. (Cf. FOREMOST)

fyrmear, n., former year; dp. -um, XXIII, 12.

fyrnefita, m., ancient enemy; ds. -n, XVI, 34.

fyrst (first, fierst), m., time, period; ds. -e, XIV, 189, fierste, XI, 9; as. XIV 208, first, VIII, 61.

fyrst, adj., first, foremost; dp. -um, VII, 46. (FIRST)

fyrywlym, m., surge of fire; dp. -um, XXIV, 2671.

fýsan, W1, to impel, send; pret. 3s. fýsde, XVIII, 269. (Cf. fús)

gefýsan, W1, to make ready, prepare; pp. -fýsed, XIV, 221; pp. npm. -fýsde, XVI, 52.

G

Gabrihêl, m., Gabriel; ns. XV, 201.

gád, n., lack, want; ns. XXIV, 660.

Gadd, m., an Anglo-Saxon warrior; gs. -es, XVIII, 287.

gegaderian, W2, to gather, collect; pret. 3s. -gaderude, I, i, vs. 13; pret. pl. -gadrodon, IV, 40; pp. npm. -gaderode, II, i, vs. 9. (GATHER)

gádisen, n., goad-iron; ds. -e, III, 25. (GOAD-IRON)

gælsa, m., luxury; ds. -n, I, i, vs. 13; as. -n, X, 176.

gær, n., grass; as. II, i, vs. 11. (GRASS)
gæst, see gást.

gæstlic, adj., ghastly, terrible; nsn. XIX, 73. (GHASTLY)

gafol, n., tax, tribute; ns. VII, 49; ds. -e, VII, 49; as. XVIII, 61.

gagates, indecl. m., jet; ns. V, i, 20.

Gallia, Lat. f., Gaul; ds. Gallie, V, i, 2; as. V, i, 5.

gáisce, m., pride; ds. XIII, 341.

gamol (gomol), adj., old, aged; nsm. gomol, XXIII, 11, nsm. gomol, XXIV, 2682; npm. gamele, XIV, 240.

gamol-(gomel-)feax, adj., gray-haired; nsm. XXIV, 608, gomelfeax, XX, 92.

gán, anom., to go; inf. I, i, vs. 28; pres. 1s. gá, II, ii, vs. 3; 3s. gáð, I, ii, vs. 17; pres. pl. gáð, VI, i, 2; imp. pl. gáð, XVIII, 93; pret. 1s. ëode, V, vi, 30; 3s. ëode, I, i, vs. 28; pret. pl. ëodon, IX, i, 24, on hond ëodon, IV, 113 (surrendered). (GO)
gegān, anom., to go, overrun, conquer; pret. 3s. -cōde, IV, 394, XXIV, 2676.

gangan (gongan), S7, to go, walk, advance; inf. V, vi, 92, XVIII, 3, gongan, XI, 81; pres. ptc. gangende, V, vi, 96, gongende, V, vi, 25; subj. pres. pl. gongen, XI, 47, gangon, XVIII, 56. (Sc. gang)

gegangan, S7, to obtain; inf. XVIII, 59.

gangdæg, m., “perambulation days,” Rogation days; ap. -dāgas, IV, 130.

ganot, m., gannet, sea-bird; gs. ganetes, XX, 20. (gannet)

gār, m., spear; ns. XVIII, 266; gs. -es, XIV, 240; ds. -e, XVIII, 138; as. XVIII, 13; np. -as, XIV, 158; dp. -um, XVII, 18; ap. -as, XVIII, 46. (gore, garlic)

gārbēam, m., spear-shaft; gs. -es, XIV, 246.

gārberend, m., spear-bearer, warrior; np. -berend, XVIII, 262; gp. -ra, XIV, 231.

Gār-Dene, m. pl., Spear-Danes, Danes; dp. -Denum, XXIV, 601.

gārmittin(g), f., meeting of spears, contest; gs. -e, XVII, 50.

gārrās, m., spear-rush, attack, battle; as. XVIII, 32.

gārsecg, m., ocean, sea; gs. -es, V, i, 1; as. XXIV, 515.

gārwi(ga), m., spear-fighter, warrior; ds. -n, XXIV, 2674.

gāst (gēst), m., spirit, soul; ns. II, i, vs. 2, gēst, XV, 198; ds. -e, XVIII, 176; as. V, vi, 126; np. -as, XXIII, 59; gp. -a, XXIV, 1357, gēsta, XV, 198; ap. gēstas, XXI, ii, 13. (ghost)

gāsthālig, adj., holy; npm. -hālge, XVI, 21.

Gātātun, m., Gatton, in Surrey; ds. -e, XII, i, 26.

gē, conj., and; VII, 123; ge... ge, both... and; V, vi, 92.

gē, pron., see þū.

gē (gēa), adv., yes; III, 31; gēa, III, 33. (yea)

gēac, m., cuckoo; ns. XX, 53.

gedar, adv., together; XXIV, 491 (w. etsomne).

gēbele, adj., natural, fitting; ns. XVII, 7.

gelanwyrede, adj., known, confessed; nsm. III, 11.

gēap, adj., broad, extended; nsm. XXIII, 23.

gēar (gēr), m., year; ns. IV, 369; gs. -es, IX, i, 1, gēres, XXIII, 9, used as adv. gēares, IV, 371; as. VII, 125, gēr, V, iii, 12; is. -e. IV, 12, gēre, IV, 49; gp. -a, I, i, vs. 29; dp. -um, II, i, vs. 14; ap. IV, 72, gēr, IV, 163. (year)

gēara, adv., formerly, of yore; XIII, 410; gēara iū, XIX, 22 (long ago); iū gēara, V, i, 1 (formerly). (Cf. yore)

gēard, n., dwelling, home; dp. -um, XV, 201. (yard)

gēardæg, m., day of yore; dp. -dagum, XIX, 44.

gear (gearwe), adv., well, readily; V, v, 62; gearwe, XIX, 71.

gēarlīc, adj., yearly; npl. -e, IX, i, 21. (yearly)

gearo, adj., ready; nsm. V, iv, 36, nsm. XIII, 435; npm. gearwe, IV, 316, gearowe, XVIII, 72. (year)

gearwe, f. pl., equipments, armor, dress; ap. XIV, 193.

gearwe, adv., see geare.

gegearwian, W2, to prepare, make ready; pret. 3s. -gearwade, V, vi, 114; subj. pret. 3s. -gearwade, V, vi, 96; pp. -gearwod, XIII, 431. (Cf. gearu)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Page Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>geat, n.</td>
<td>gate, door</td>
<td>V, i, 24; IV, 193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Géatas, m. pl.</td>
<td>the Jutes</td>
<td>V, ii, 18; XXIV, 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Géatmæcgas, m. pl.</td>
<td>men of the Geats</td>
<td>XXIV, 491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gebed, n.</td>
<td>prayer</td>
<td>V, iv, 44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gebeorg (-beorh), n.</td>
<td>protection, defense</td>
<td>XXIII, 38; XVIII, 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gebind, n.</td>
<td>mingling</td>
<td>XIX, 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gebod, n.</td>
<td>command, order</td>
<td>IV, 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gebodscipe, m.</td>
<td>feast, banquet</td>
<td>XIII, 430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geboren, pp. as noun</td>
<td>one born</td>
<td>XX, 98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gebröpor, m. pl.</td>
<td>brothers</td>
<td>XVII, 57, XVIII, 305, IV, 394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gebuseus, m.</td>
<td>the Jebusites</td>
<td>II, ii, vs. 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gebyrd, f.</td>
<td>birth, descent</td>
<td>VI, iii, 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gebyrd, f. or n.</td>
<td>nature, kind, natural function</td>
<td>VI, iii, 9; as. -cynd, VI, ii, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gedal, n.</td>
<td>separation, parting</td>
<td>II, ii, 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gedæfe, adj.</td>
<td>fitting, seemly</td>
<td>XXIV, 561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gedeorf, n.</td>
<td>labor, hardship</td>
<td>III, 30; as. III, 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gedrefednes, f.</td>
<td>trouble, confusion</td>
<td>VI, i, 10; VI, i, 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gedriht, f.</td>
<td>band of retainers</td>
<td>XXIV, 633</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gedrync, n.</td>
<td>drinking, carousing</td>
<td>VII, 127; VII, 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gedwola, m.</td>
<td>heresy, error</td>
<td>IV, 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gedwol-god, m.</td>
<td>false god</td>
<td>X, 24; X, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gedwyld, n.</td>
<td>folly, error</td>
<td>IX, i, 37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geeearnung, f.</td>
<td>merit, desert</td>
<td>XVIII, 196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gefægen, adj.</td>
<td>w. gen., glad</td>
<td>IV, 97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gefara, m.</td>
<td>companion</td>
<td>XXI, v, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gefeá, m.</td>
<td>joy</td>
<td>XXIV, 502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gef eaxe, adj.</td>
<td>furnished with hair</td>
<td>IV, v, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gefeoht, n.</td>
<td>fight, war</td>
<td>V, i, 62; V, ii, 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geféra (-fóra), m.</td>
<td>companion, comrade</td>
<td>XVIII, 280; XIX, 30 (as a companion)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geflit, n.</td>
<td>conflict</td>
<td>V, i, 27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
geflög, n., infectious disease; ds. -e, XXII, ii, 25.

gefräge, n., information through hearsay; is. mine gefräge, XXIV, 2685 (as I have heard say).

gefu, see giefu.

gefraege, n., information through hearsay; is. mine gefrlege, XXIV, 2685 (at I have heard say).

gefu, see giefu.

gefylce, n., army, band; dp. -fylcum, IV, 56, -fylcium, IV, 67.

gefyn, adv., formerly; IV, 135.

leggaderung, f., gathering; ap. -a, II, i, vs. 10. (GATHERING)

legilda, m., guild companion; ap. -n, XI, 60.

Gegnesburh, f., Gainsborough, in Lincolnshire; as. IV, 270.

gegyrela, m., garment; as. -n, I, i, vs. 22.

gehende, prep. w. dat., near; XVIII, 294.

gehernes, f., hearing; ds. -se, V, vi, 67.

gehola, m., protector, gp. -holena, XIX, 31.


gehwä, adv., everywhere; V, ii, 46.

gehwær, adv., anywhere; ns. XIX, 72.

gelac, n., play, tumult; as. XX, 35.

gelærede, pp. as adj., learned; nsm. V, iv, 39; asf. -e, V, vi, 52.

gelag, n. pl., extent; ap. XX, 64.

gelaer, adj., hateful; as noun, foe; nsm. as noun, -e, XIV, 206.

gelaafa, m., belief, faith; ds. -n, V, vi, 14. (BELIEF)

gelic, adj. w. dat., similar, like; asm. -ne, VI, iii, 2; nsm. as noun, -e, X, 145; dp. as adv. -um, V, vi, 57. (LIKE)

gelice, adv., similarly, alike, in the same way as; VI, iii, 4; w. dat., him hæt gelice, V, vi, 11.

gelícnis, f., likeness; ds. -se, II, i, vs. 26. (LIKENESS)

gelimp, n., calamity, event; dp. as adv. -um, X, 114.

gelimplic, adj., suitable; asf. -e, V, vi, 26; dp. as adv. -um, V, v, 3 (by chance).

gelôme, adv., often, frequently; IX, ii, 10.

gelustfullice, adv., gladly, joyfully; comp. -lior, V, vi, 35. (LUSTFULLY)

gelyfed, pp. as adj., pious, full of faith; nsm. IX, ii, 37. (Cf. gelæafa)

gelyfed, adj., weak, infirm; geof. -re, V, vi, 19. (Cf. LEFT)

gemæescipe, m., wedlock; as. XV, 199.

gemæne (-mène), adj., common, mutual; nsm. X, 47, nsm. V, i, 37, -mène, XII, i, 5; dsf. -ménnum, XII, i, 9; asmf. XI, 71; nsm. X, 97.
GLOSSARY

genâre, n., border, coast; ap. -mâro, V, i, 43.

gêman, see gyman.

gemâna, m., intercourse, joining; gs. -n, XVII, 40.

gemène, see gemâne.

gemet, n., measure; ds. -e, IX, i, 80; as. V, vi, 48; dp. -um, IX, i, 25.

gemetfæst, adj., even-tempered, moderate; nsm. V, iii, 8; asn. XVI, 31.

gemettlice, adv., moderately, regularly; V, vi, 91; VI, ii, 7.

gemindig, see gemyndig.

gemôt, n., meeting, assembly, encounter; ns. XVIII, 301; gs. -es, XVII, 50; as. XVIII, 199. (Moot)

gemynd, n., memory, remembrance, thought, mind; ns. IX, ii, 56, XIX, 51; ds. -e, V, vi, 47; as. VIII, 2. (Mind)

gemyndig (-mûdig), adj., mindful; nsm. XIX, 6, nsmf. XXIV, 613; npm. -mûdige, XXII, i, 10.

gên (gien), adv., still, yet; V, iv, 14; gien, XIII, 413.

geneahhe (-nehe), adv., frequently, often, sufficiently; XIX, 56; -nehe, XVIII, 269.

genêat, m., companion; ns. XVIII, 310.

genehe, see geneahhe.

Genesis, book of Genesis; gs. V, vi, 73.

genihhtsum, adj., abundant; npm. -e, V, i, 13.

genip, n., darkness, mist; ap. -u, XXIV, 1360.

genôg (-nôh), adj., enough; nsm. VI, ii, 3; asm. -nôhne, I, i, vs. 17. (Enough)

gêo (gû, iû), adv., once, of old, formerly; V, i, 22; gû, V, v, 91; iû, VIII, 3; iû gêara, V, i, 1 (formerly); gêara iû, XIX, 22 (long ago).

gêoc, f., help; ds. -e, XX, 101; as. -e, XXV, 608.

gêocend, m., savior, preserver; as. XV, 198.

geofon (gifen), m. or n., sea, ocean; ns. XXIV, 515, gifen, XXI, iii, 3.

gêofu, see geifu.

gêogoð (geoguð, gioguð), f., youth, young men (collectively); ns. XXIII, 50, gioguð, VIII, 58; gs. -e, XXIV, 621; ds. geoguðe, XIV, 235. (Youth)

gêogoðfeorh, m. or n., youth; ds. -feore, XXIV, 537.

gêogoð, see geogoð.

gêolu, adj., yellow; ism. wk. geolwan, XXXII, ii, 49. (Yellow)

gêomor, adj., sad; dsf. wk. gêomran, XX, 53.

gêomormôd, adj., sad at heart, sorrowful; nsm. XV, 173.

gêond (gîond, gînd, gynð), prep. w. acc. through, throughout; VII, 72; gîond, VIII, 3; gînd, XII, 33; gynð, X, 11; geond tô dæg, V, i, 64 (up to this day). (Cf. beyond, yonder)

gêondhweorfan, S3, to traverse, pass through; pres. 3s. -hweorfeð, XIX, 51.

gêondsceawian, W2, to survey, consider; pres. 3s. -scêawað, XIX, 52.

gêondpencan, W1, to think over, reflect upon; pres. 1s. -pence, XIX, 60; 3s. -penceð, XIX, 89.

geong (ging, gioncg), adj., young; nsm. XVIII, 210, nsm. wk. -a, XVIII, 155, gioncgâ, IV, 61; dsf. -um, XXIV, 2674, dsf. -re, XV, 201; asn. -ne, XVII, 44; voc. sf. XV, 175; npm. -e, XVII. 29: comp. nsm. gingra, I, i, vs. 12. (Young)
GLOSSARY

georn (giorn), adj., eager; nsm. XVIII, 107; npm. -e, XVIII, 73, giorne, VIII, 10.

georne, adv., eagerly, earnestly, zealously, well, certainly; IX, ii, 11; XVIII, 84; supl. geornost, X, 133.

geyorful, adj., eager;

geornan, w1, w. gen., to desire, entreat; pret. pl. geordon, IV, 233. (yearn)

georne, adv., eagerly, earnestly, zealously, well, certainly; IX, ii, 11; XVIII, 84; supl. geornost, X, 133.

gernful, adj., eager; nsm. XVIII, 274; asf. -le, V, iv, 3.

gornfulnes, f., eagerness, zeal; ds. -se, V, vi, 84.

gornlice, adv., eagerly, earnestly;

geotan, s2, to pour out, shed; inf. XVI, 36.

ger, see gear.

geràde, n., trappings; dp. -rædum, XVIII, 190.

gerëfa, m., reeve, bailiff; ns. IV, 2; as. -n, IV, 251. (reeve, cf. sheriff)

gereord, n., language, speech, voice; ds. -e, III, 13; dp. -um, V, i, 33.

gereord, n., meal; dp. -um, XVI, 36.

gerëbru, n. pl., steering oars, rudders; dp. -m, IV, 122.

geriht, n., law; np. -rihta, X, 4; gp. -rihta, X, 33; ap. -rihta, X, 21.

gerim, n., computation, number; ns. IX, i, 8.

gerim-boc, f., calendar; np. -béc, IX, i, 12.

gerisen, f., due; gp. -a, X, 38.

gerisenlic, adj., suitable, fitting; apn. -e, V, vi, 3; comp. asn. -re, V, v, 56.

gerisenlice, adv., suitably, fittingly; comp. -licor, V, v, 77.

Germània, Lat., Germany; gs. Germanie, V, ii, 17; ds. Germanie, V, i, 2.

gesælig, adj., happy, prosperous; ns. VI, ii, 2; np. -e, XIII, 411. (silly)

gesæligic, adj., happy, blessed; np. -a, VIII, 4.

gesæl, f., happiness, fortune; ap. -a, IX, i, 8.

gescèad, n., distinction, understanding; ds. -e, IX, i, 9.

gescèadwisnes, f., intelligence, philosophy; ns. VI, i, 1.

gesceafit, f., creation, creation, decree, fate, destiny; ns. IX, i, 69; np. -a, IX, i, 53; gp. -a, VI, iii, 5; dp. -um, XVI, 56; ap. -a, II, i, vs. 26.

gesceap, n., shape, creature, creation; ds. -e, V, vi, 72; np. -u, XXIV, 650. (shape)

gesceapeny (-nys), f., creation; gs. -e, IX, i, 30; ds. -se, IX, i, 44, -scean-nyssé, IX, i, 68; as. -se, IX, i, 73.

gescræpe, adj., suitable, suited; nsn. V, i, 7; nvp. V, i, 18.

gescy, n., pair of shoes; as. I, i, vs. 22.

geselda, m., comrade, retainer; ns. XXI, v, 3; ap. -n, XIX, 53.

geset, n., seat; np. -u, XIX, 93.

gesetnys, f., law, decree; ds. -se, IX, i, 8.

gesewenlic, adj., visible; npm. -e, IX, ii, 13.

gesib(b), m., a relative; ns. -sib, X, 59; gp. -sibbra, XII, i, 49; dp. -sibban, X, 59.

gesibb (-sybba), f., sight; ds. -e, IX, ii, 15, -sybbae, V, vi, 123; as. -sibbe, II, ii, vs. 3. (sight)

gesiS, m., companion, fellow; np. -as, XXIII, 14.

gesomnung, f., assembly, congregation; ds. -a, V, vi, 66.
GLOSSARY

gespʊŋ, n., bond, chain; ns. or p. XIII, 377.
gesprɛc, n., discussion; as. V, v, 23.
gestɛal, n., foundation; ns. XIX, 110.
gestrɛon, n., property, possession; np. VII, 143.
gesʊnd, adj., sound, safe, well; np. -e, IX, ii, 33. (SOUND)
gesʊndfʊlnes (-nys), f., prosperity, health, welfare; ds. -e, VI, i, 14; as. -nyse, IX, i, 39.
geswɛncednys, f., affliction, tribulation; as. -se, II, ii, vs. 7.
geswɛncdaɛ, m., day of hardship; dp. -dagum, XX, 2.
geswɪŋ, n., tossing, surging; ns. XVI, 8. (SWING)
geswʊtɛlʊŋ, f., explanation, declaration; as. -e, IX, i, 3.
gesɪn, adj., visible, plain; nsn. X, 49; npf. XXIII, 1.
gesyn, f., prosperity; as. V, v, 38.
gɛɹt, see gyt.
getɛl (-tɛl, -teall), n., number, order, reckoning; tale, narrative; ds. -e, IX, l, 80; as. IX, i, 7, -tɛl, V, vi, 66; ap. -teall, IV, 326. (TALE)
getɛnɛ, adj., near to, oppressive; npm. XIV, 148.
gɛtɪmbrɛ, n., building; np. -timbro, V, ii, 45; ap. -timbro, V, ii, 42. (TIMBER)
getɪmbrʊŋ, f., building, construction; ds. -e, IX, i, 71.
getɔt, n., battle; ds. -e, XVIII, 104.
getrʊm, n., band, company; ns. XXIII, 32.
getruma, m., troop, company; as. or p. -n, IV, 58.
getɛrwɛ, adj., faithful, true; ns. III, 37. (TRUE)
getɛrwɪlɪsɛ, adv., faithfully, honestly; X, 64. (TRULY)
getɛrwɔ, f., faith; np. -a, X, 7; ap. -a, X, 189. (TRUTH)
gepɛfa, m., consenter; ns. XIII, 414.
gepɛfung, f., permission, approval, consent; ds. -e, V, iii, 5; as. -e, V, v, 43.
gepɛɛnc, m. or n., thought, purpose, intention; ds. -e, IX, ii, 22; as. XVIII, 13.
gepɛɛaht, f. or n., counsel; ds. -e, XII, ii, 2; as. V, v, 23, -e, V, i, 48.
gepɛɛahtɛrɛs, m. or n., counsel, np. -ɛɛahterɛs, V, v, 58.
gepɛɛode (-biode), n., language, nation; gs. -s, VII, 148; as. VII, 32, -biode, VII, 33; gp. -bioda, VIII, 47. (Cf. DUTCH)
gepɛɛodnɛs, f., association; ds. -se, V, vi, 9.
gepɛɛɪndu, f., rank, dignity; dp. -m, IX, i, 33.
gepɛɪŋɛ, f., result, issue; gp. -pɛɪŋɛa, XXIV, 525.
gepɛɪd, see gepɛɛode.
gepɛʊht, m., thought; ds. -e, XIX, 88; as. XXIV, 610; np. -as, XX, 34. (THOUGHT)
gepɛrɛc, n., press, tumult, violence; as. XXI, iii, 2.
gepɛrɒng, n., press, throng; ds. -e, XVIII, 299. (THRONG)
gepɛŋɛn, see ɒɛn.
gepɛwɛrɛ, adj., harmonious, gentle; npf. XXI, iii, 15.
gepɛɪldɪg, adj., patient; ns. XIX, 65.
gewɛmɛmɒdɛlɪsɛ, adv., corruptly; III, 2.
gewald, see geweald.

gewealc, n., rolling; as. XX, 6.

geweald (-wald), n., power, control, rule; ds. -e, II, i, vs. 28; as. XIII, 368 -wald, IV, 8.

gewelhwar, adv., nearly everywhere; X, 29.

gewelhwilc (-hwylic), adj., nearly every; dsm. -um, X, 99, -hwylicon, X, 52.

geweard (-werd), n., work, labor; military work, fortification; ns. XXIII, 2; gs. -es, XXIV, 2711; ds. -e, IV, 92; as. V, v, 107, -werk, IV, 177; is. -e, V, v, 101; np. XIX, 87; ap. IV, 173. (work)

gewoeta, see gewita.

gewidre, n., weather; ap. -widru, XXIV, 1375. (Cf. weather)

gewinn, n., struggle, strife, conflict; ns. VII, 120; ds. -e, V, ii, 17; as. XVIII, 241.

gewinna, m., foe; ap. -n, V, ii, 9.

gewintred, pp. as adj., of sufficient winters, i.e. of age; nsm. XI, 74.

gewis, adj., certain; nsm. V, vi, 127.

gewislice (-wyslice), adv., certainly; -wyslice, III, 28; suppl. -wyslice, XXIV, 1350. (ywis, arch.)

gewiss, adv., certainly; IX, ii, 42.

gewita (-weota), m., witness; ns. XI, 49; np. -weoton, XII, i, 59; dp. -weotan, XII, i, 2.

gewitenes, f., departure, death; gs. -se, V, vi, 89.

gewites, f., witness, testimony, knowledge; ns. XI, 22; ds. -se, XI, 24; as. -se, XI, 54; ap. -sa, XI, 53. (witness)

gewitt, n., intellect, senses, wits; ds. -e, XXIV, 2703. (wit)

gewrit, n., writing, writ, scripture, book; ns. XI, 22; gs. -es, V, vi, 76; ds. -e, XII, i, 1; np. -wrioto, XII, i, 46; gp. -a, V, i, 37; dp. -um, XVI, 14; ap. -writhe, XII, 53. (writ)

gewuna, m., custom; ds. -n, IX, i, 10.

gewyrht, n., desert, deed, work; as. XI, 15; dp. -um, X, 91.

gewyslice, see gewislice.

gied, n., song; ds. -de, XXI, v, 10.


giefan, S5, to give; pret. pl. gæfan, V, ii, 14. (give)

giestol, m., throne; gs. -es, XIX, 44.

giefu (gifu, gyfo, gefu, geofu), f., gift; ns. gyfo, V, vi, 56; ds. giefe, XVI, 71, gyfe, V, vi, 2, gëfe, XII, ii, 1; as. gife, IX, i, 48, gyfe, V, v, 11, as. or p. geofu XII, i, 52; gp. gifen, XX, 40; ap. gëfe, V, v, 36. (gift)

gielan, S3, to scream, yell; pres. 3s. gielle, XX, 62. (yell)

gielp, m. or n., boasting, pride; gs. -es, XIX, 69. (yelp)

gieman, see gyman.

gien, see gén.

giet, see gyt.

gif (gyf), conj., if; II, ii, vs. 13; gyf, VII, 79. (if)


gifen, see geofen.

giferes, f., greediness; ap. -sa, X, 121.

gifeðe (gyfeðe), adj., given, granted; nsm. XXIV, 2682, gyfeðe, XXIV, 555.
GLOSSARY
421

gifian, W2, to bestow gifts on; pret. 3s. gifode, IV, 228.
gifre, adj., greedy, ravenous, eager; ns. XX, 62; supl. gifrast, XV, 813.
gift (gyft), f., price, portion, gift; ns. XI, 61, gyft, XI, 62. (GIFT)
gifu, see giefu.
gild, see gyld.
gildan, see gieldan.
Gildas, m., a British historian of the 6th century; ns. X, 167.
gilpcwide, m., boasting speech; ns. XXIV, 640.
gim(m) (gym), m., gem, jewel; ns. gim, XXIII, 22, gym, V, i, 21; dp. gitumum, VI, ii, 23. (GEM, Lat. gemma)
giman, see gyman.
gind, see geond.
ging, see geong.
 giofu, see geogoS.
gioncg, see geong.
giond, see geond.
giongra, m., follower, disciple; dp. giongrum, XIII, 407.
giorn, see georn.
girnan, W1, w. gen., to desire, long for, yearn for; pret. pl. girndan, VI, ii, 5. (YEARN, cf. georn)
gisel (gysel), m., hostage; ns. gysel, XVIII, 265; ap. gislas, IV, 273.
gislian, W2, to give hostages; pret. 3s. gislode, IV, 280, gislade, IV, 225; pret. pl. gislodon, IV, 288.
git, see gyt.
 git, see pu.
gitsere, m., covetous person, miser; ns. VI, ii, 22.
gitsung, f., covetousness, greed; ns. VI, ii, 18; as. -e, X, 172; ap. -a, X, 120.
giu, see geò.
gegladian, W2, to make glad, gladden; pp. -gladod, IX, ii, 33. (GLADDEN)
glæd, adj., glad, bright, pleasant, gracious; nsf. gladu, VI, i, 6. (GLAD)
glædlece, adv., gladly; IV, 311. (GLADLY)
gleshlutter, adj., clear as glass; nsf. -hlutru, VI, i, 4. (GLASS-)
gléaw, adj., wise, prudent; ns. XIX, 73.
glèd, f., fire, flame; dp. -um, XXIV, 2677. (GLEED)
geglengan (-glencan), W1, to adorn; pret. 3s. -glencde, V, vi, 6; pp. -glenged, V, vi, 61.
glèwian, W2, to jest; pres. ptc. glèowiende, V, vi, 101.
glidan, S1, to glide; pret. 3s. glàd, XVII, 15; pret. pl. glidon, XXIV, 515. (GLIDE)
glìwstef, m., joy; dp. -stafum, XIX, 52.
glòf, f., glove; ds. -e, XXIII, 17. (GLOVE)
gnornian, W2, to mourn, lament; inf. XVIII, 315; pres. 3s. gnornaS, XX, 92.
gòd, n., good, goods, possessions, benefit; gs. -es, XXII, i, 10, gs. after geunne.-es, XVIII, 176; ds. -e, XII, ii, 8; np. XVI, 71; dp. -um, V, vi, 65; ap. XII, i, 82. (GOOD)
göd (good), adj., good; nsm. V, iii, 8, nsf. good, XXI, v, 10, nsn. II, i, vs. 4; gsm. or n. -es, VI, i, 15; dsm. -um, XVIII, 4, dsn. -um, II, ii, vs. 8, dsn. wk. -an, XIII, 410; asm. wk. -an, XVIII, 187, asf. -e, IV, 14, asn. XVIII, 13; nsn. -e, II, i, vs. 31; gp. -ra, IV, 70; gp. wk. -ens, VIII, 41; apm. -e, XVIII, 170; comp. betera, better; nsn. his betera, XVIII, 276 (his lord), nsn. betere, V, i, 66, betre, VIII, 54; npm. -n, XVII, 48; apn. -n, V, v, 41; supl. betst, best; nsn. XX, 73, nsm. wk. -a, VII, 37; isn. wk. -an, V, vi, 60; npm. wk. -an, V, i, 12; supl. sélést (sélöst, sélolest), best; nsn. sélöst, V, v, 4; asm. wk. -an, I, i, vs. 22, asm. XXIV, 658, sélolest, XII, i, 4. (GOOD, BETTER, BEST)

God, m., God; ns. II, i, vs. 1; gs. -es, I, ii, vs. 16; ds. -e, II, ii, vs. 11; as. XIII, 346; voc. s. I, ii, vs. 11; npn. -o, V, v, 38; gp. -a, V, v, 35. (GOD)

godbearn, n., godchild; ap. X, 75.
godcund, adj., divine, religious, holy; nsf. wk. -e, V, i, 33; gsf. -re, V, vi, 57; dsf. -re, V, vi, 2; asm. -ne, IX, ii, 11; npm. wk. -an, VIII, 9; gp. -ra, VIII, 3; dp. -urn, V, vi, 4.
godcundlic, adj., divine; dsn. -urn, IX, i, 9.
godcundlice, adv., divinely; V, vi, 13.
godcundnes, f., divinity; gs. -se, V, v, 29.
göddæd, f., good deed; dp. -an, X, 135; ap. -a, X, 136. (GOOD DEED)
gödfyrht, adj., pious; ap. -e, X, 136.
gödian, w2, to improve; pres. ptc, gödiende, X, 17.
Godmuningaham, m., Goodmanham; ns. V, v, 93.
Godric, m., an Anglo-Saxon warrior; ns. XVIII, 187.
Godrum, m., Guthrum, a Danish king; ns. IV, 103.
godssibb, m., sponsor; ap. -as, X, 75. (GOSSIP)
Godwig, m., an Anglo-Saxon warrior; ns. XVIII, 192.
Godwine, m., Godwin, an Anglo-Saxon warrior; ns. XVIII, 192; earl of Wessex; ns. IV, 343; a bishop; as. IV, 251.
gold, n., gold; ns. XIX, 32; ds. -e, VI, ii, 22. (GOLD)
goldgiefa, m., gold-giver, lord; np. -n, XX, 83.
goldthoden, adj., gold-adorned; nsf. XXIV, 614.
goldwine, m., gold-friend, i.e. lord; ns. XIX, 35; as. XIX, 22.
gomelfeax, see gamolfeax.
gomen, n., game, diversion; ds. -e, XX, 20 (see dön). (GAME)
gomol, see gamol.
gong, m., going, course; ds. -e, XI, 80. (GANG)
gongan, see gangan.
gös, f., goose; ap. göes, XII, ii, 11. (GOOSE)
græðig, adj., greedy; nsn. XX, 62; asm. -ne, XVII, 64; npm. -e, XIV, 162. (GREEDY)
græf, n., grave; as. XX, 97. (GRAVE)
græg, adj., gray; asn. wk. -e, XVII, 64. (GRAY)
grægmæl, adj., gray-colored; nsn. XXIV, 2682.
gegremian, see gegremian.
græt, see græt.
GLOSSARY 423

goram, adj., grim, angry, cruel; nplm. -e, XVIII, 262; dp. -um, XVIII, 100.
grama, m., wrath, anger; ds. -n, IX, i, 27.
Grantabrycgescir, f., Cambridgeshire; as. -e, IV, 236.
gråp, f., grasp, claw; ds. -e, XXIV, 555.
grået (grået), adj., great, tall; gsm. wk. gråetan, IV, 332; nplm. -e, XIII, 384. (GREAT)

Grecass, m. pl., the Greeks; nplm. VIII, 49.
Gréscisc, adj., Greek; nplm. wk. -an, IX, i, 6.
Grégòrius, m., Lat., Pope Gregory the Great; ns. V, iv, 6; ds. Grégòrie, V, iv, 1.
gremian, W1, to provoke, anger; pres. pl. gremiað, IX, i, 39. (Cf. grama)
Grênewic (Grêne-), n., Greenwich; as. IV, 294, Grênewic, IV, 323.
Grendel, m., the monster slain by Beowulf; ns. XXIV, 591; gs. Grendles, XXIV, 527; as. XXIV, 1354.
grène, adj., green; ns. XXIII, 35; isn. wk. grènan, XXII, ii, 49. (GREEN)
grèct, n., gravel, earth, dust; da. -e, XVIII, 315; as. XXII, i, 7.
grètan, W1, to greet, approach, begin, summon; inf. VIII, 1; pres. 3s. grètteð, XIX, 52; pret. 3s. grètte, V, vi, 28; pret. pl. grèttan, XIV, 181. (GREET)
gegrètan, W1, to greet; pres. 3s. -grètteð, X, 138; pret. 3s. -grètte, XXIV, 652.
grim (grimm), adj., cruel, fierce; ns. XXIV, 555, grimm, XVIII, 61; gsf. -re, XXIV, 527; npl. -me, XIII, 390; apm. wk. -man, XIII, 407. (GRIM)
Grimbold, m., one of King Alfred's priests; ds. VIII, 71.
grimhelm, m., helmet; as. XIV, 174.
grimlic, adj., fierce, cruel; nsn. X, 5.
grimm, see grim.
grimman, S3, to rage, roar; pres. 3s. grimmeð, XXI, iii, 5.
grindan, S3, to grind, sharpen; pp. apm. gegrundene, XVIII, 109. (GRIND)
grindel, m., bar; nplm. grindlas, XIII, 384.
grið, n., peace; ds. -e, X, 79; as. XVIII, 35.
gröðian, W2, to protect; inf. X, 33.
gröðlæas, adj., unprotected; nplm. -e, X, 37.
gröwan, S7, to grow; pres. ptc. asn. gröwende, II, i, vs. 11; pres. pl. gröwað, V, i, 8. (GROW)
grund, m., ground, bottom, depth; gs. -es, XIII, 346; ds. -e, XXIV, 553; as. IX, ii, 29; ap. -as, XIII, 407. (GROUND)
grundlæas, adj., bottomless; nplm. -e, XIII, 390. (GROUNDLESS)
grymetan, W1, to roar; pres. ptc. ns. grymetende, XVI, 7.
gryre, m., terror, horror; gp. gryra, XXIV, 591.
gryreléð, n., song of terror; gp. -a, XVIII, 285.
guma, m., man; npl. -n, XV, 813; gp. gumenæ, XIV, 174; ap. -n, XXIV, 614 (Cf. Lat. homo)
gùð, f., war, battle; ns. XIV, 158; gs. -e, XVIII, 192; ds. -e, XVII, 44; as. -e, XVIII, 325.
gùðcyning, m., war-king; ns. XXIV, 2677.
guðfana, m., war-banner; ds. -n, IX, ii, 17.
guðfremmende, adj., battle-making, warring; gp. -fremmendra, XIV, 231.
guðhafoc, m., war-hawk; as. XVII, 64.
guðplega, m., war-play, battle; ns. XVIII, 61.
guðurinc, m., warrior; ns. XVIII, 138.
guðrøf, adj., battle-brave; nsm. XXIV, 608.
guðþréat, m., troop; ns. XIV, 193.
guðweard, m., captain, leader; ns. XIV, 174.
gyddian, W2, to speak, discourse; pret. 3s. gyddode, XXIV, 630.
gyf, see gif.
gyfede, see gifeede.
gyfo, see giefu.
gyft, see gift.
gyld (gild), n., tribute; as. IV, 396, gild, IV, 292.
gyldan (gildan), S3, to pay, yield, requite; inf. VII, 52; pres. 3s. gylt, VII, 52; pres. pl. gyldað, VII, 49; subj. pres. 3s. gyldre, X, 96, gilde, XI, 81; ind. pret. 3s. geald, IV, 204; pret. pl. gyldon, IV, 396. (YIELD)
gylpan, S3, w. gen., to boast; inf. XVII, 44; pres. 1s. gylpe, XXIV, 586. (YELP)
gylpplega, m., warfare; as. -n, XIV, 240.
gyldrword, n., boastful word; dp. -um, XVIII, 274.
gyit, m., guilt, sin; as. XI, 14. (GUILT)
gym, see gim (m).
gyman (gieman, giman, gëman), W1, w. gen., to care for, heed, observe, take care of; inf. XIII, 346, gieman, XIII, 349; subj. pres. 3s. gyme, X, 20; ind. pret. 3s. gynde, V, vi, 82; pret. pl. gýmdon, XVIII, 192, gýndon, II, i, vs. 18, gêmdon, VI, ii, 11.
gýmen, f., care; as. -ne, V, iv, 3.
gynd, see geond.
Gypeswic, n., Ipswich; ns. IV, 202.
gyrstan-dæg, m., yesterday; as. III, 63. (YESTERDAY)
Gyrð, m., son of Godwin; IV, 394.
gegyrwan, Wl, to prepare, adorn; pret. 3s. -gyrede, XXII, ii, 26; pp. nsm. -gyrwed, XXIV, 553. (Cf. gearu)
gyser, see gisel.
gyst, m., guest, stranger; np. -as, XVIII, 86. (GUEST)
gyt (giet, git, get), adv., yet, still; V, v, 91; giet, VIII, 36; gët, V, i, 57; ða gyt, V, v, 2 (still), ða gít, VI, ii, 5, ða gët, VI, ii, 13; ða gyt ða, I, i, vs. 20 (while still). (YET)
gyta, adv., yet; XVII, 66.
GLOSSARY 425

II, i, vs. 30; imp. s. hafa, XXIV, 658; pl. habbað, II, i, vs. 28; ind. pret. 3s. hæfde, I, i, vs. 11, heafde, IV, 289; pret. pl. hæfdon, VII, 26, hæfdun, IV, 120, heafdon, IV, 235. (HAVE)

gehabban, W3. to contain, hold, have; inf. V, i, 47; pp. gehæfd, IX, i, 14.

hæcod, m., pike; ap. -as, III, 96.

hād, m., rank, office, condition; person, form; ds. -e, V, i, 18; np. -as, VIII, 9; gp. -a, VIII, 3; ap. -as, XXI, ii, 12. (suffix-hood)

hădbreca, m., violator of holy orders; np. -n, X, 151.

hădbryce, m., violation of holy orders; ap. -brycas, X, 124.

hadian, W2, to ordain, consecrate; pp. npm. hadode, IV, 299.

hador, adj., bright, clear-voiced; nsm. XXIV, 497.


hæftnied, f., captivity, thralldom; ds. -e, IV, 117.

geheagan, W1, to hedge in, entrap; pp. -hæged, XIV, 169.

hægl, m., hail; ns. XX, 17. (HAIL)

hægl-faru, f., hail-storm; as. -fare, XIX, 105.

hægstealdman, m., warrior; np. -men, XIV, 192.

hål, n., good luck, safety; as. XXIV, 653.

gehælán, W1, to heal; inf. XV, 174; pp. npm. -hælde, V, i, 77. (HEAL, cf. hál)

hæle, m., man; ns. XIX, 73.

Hælend, m., Saviour; ns. I, ii, vs. 16; gs. -es, IX, ii, 41. (HEALER)

hæleð, m., man, warrior; np. XVI, 20; gp. -a, XVII, 25; dp. -um, XI X, 105.

hælo, f., health, salvation, welfare; greeting, hail; ds. V, ii, 15; as. V, iv, 3. (Cf. hál)

hærfest, m., harvest, autumn; ns. XXIII, 8; ds. -e, IX, i, 8. (HARVEST)

hæring, m., herring; ap. hæringo- gæs, III, 101. (HERRING)

hæs, f., command, bidding, behest; ds. -e, XI, 38. (BEHEST)

Hæsten, m., a Danish chieftain; ns. IV, 146.

Hæstingas (Hestingas), m. pl., the district of Hastings, Hastings; dp. Hestingsan, IV, 391; ap. IV, 239.

hæto, f., heat; ns. XIII, 389; ds. hæte, III, 34. (HEAT)

hæp, f., heat, waste; ds. -e, XXIII, 29. (HEATH)

hæpenn, adj., heathen; dsm. hæþnum, IV, 29; npm. hæþne, IV, 23, npm. wk. hæþnan, IV, 56; dp. -um, IX, i, 4; apm. -e, IV, 19. (HEATHEN)

hæpengylda, m., idolator, heathen worshiper; ns. IX, i, 65.

hæppennes, f., heathenism; gs. -se, V, iv, 14.

hæðstapa, f., heathenism; ns. XXIV, 1368.

Hæþum, æt Hæþum, Haddeby, now Schleswig; VII, 98.

hafela (heafola), m., head; gs. heafolan, XXIV, 2697; ds. heafolan, XXIV, 2679; as. -n, XXIV, 1372.

hafenian, W2, to raise, lift up; pret. 3s. hafenode, XVIII, 42.

hafoc (hafuc), m., hawk; ns. hafuc, XXXIII, 17; as. XVIII, 8. (HAWK)

gehagian, W2, impers. w. acc., to be convenient to; subj. pres. 3s. -hagine, XII, i, 20.
hagol, m., hail; ds. hagle, XIX, 48.

hagostealdmon, m., dweller in the homestead, youth; ns. XXI, i, 2.

hål, adj., whole, sound, unharmed; asm. -ne, i, i, vs. 27; npm. -e, XVIII, 292. (WHOLE, HALE)

haldan, gehaldan, see healdan, gehealdan.

hålettan, W1, to salute; pret. 3s. hålette, V, vi, 28.

Halfdene, m., a Danish king; ns. IV, 56.

hålgin, W2, to hallow, consecrate; pret. 3s. hålgode, IV, 373; pret. pl. hålgodon, V, v, 68; pp. dsf. hålgodre, IV, 376. (HALLOW)


Hålsgoland, n., Helgeland, in northern Norway; ns. VII, 76.

hålíg, adj., holy; nsm. V, vi, 42, nsm. II, ii, vs. 5, nsmf. wk. -e, IV, 212; gsf. wk. hålgan, IX, ii, i, gsn. wk. hålgan, V, vi, 7; dsf. wk. hålgan, IX, ii, 50; asm. V, vi, 57; npm. -e, IX, i, 54; gp. ealra håligra, IV, 185 (All Saints); apm. wk. hålgan, V, iv, 42, apf. -e, X, 77; supl. isn. hålgestan, V, v, 99. (HOLY)

hålignes, f., holiness, sanctuary, religion; gs. -se, V, v, 73; np. -sa, X, 37. (HOLINESS)

hals, see heals.

hålwendes, adj., sound, wholesome, salutary; asf. V, i, 48; apn. V, vi, 124.

hålwendnes, f., salubrity; ds. -se, V, i, 65.

hár, m., home, dwelling; ds. IV, 192, -e, VII, 23; as. III, 21, as adv. V, ii, 10; np. -as, VI, i, 4; apf. -a, XVII, 10. (HOME)

hamor, n., hammer; gp. -a, XVII, 6. (HAMMER)

Hámtún, m., Southampton, ds. -e, IV, 11.

Hámtúnsfr, f., Hampshire; ns. IV, 96; ds. -e, IV, 217; as. -e, IV, 240.

hamule, see hamele.

hámweard, adv., homeward; IV, 157. (HOMEWARD)

hand (hond), f., hand; ns. IX, ii, 31, hond, XII, i, 18; ds. -a, V, vi, 106, heoldan ... him to handa, IV, 347 (held .... of another); as. I, i, vs. 22, hond, XXI, v, 4, on hand éodon, V, vi, 52 (surrendered); np. -as, VI, ii, 4; apf. -a, XVII, 368; dp. -um, II, ii, vs. 8, -on, XVIII, 7, hondum, XIX, 4; ap. honda, V, vi, 126. (HAND)

handplega, m., hand-play, encounter, fighting; gs. -n, XVII, 25. (HAND-PLAY)

handröf, adj., brave; gp. -ra, XIV, 247.

hangian (hongian), W2, to hang; inf. XXIII, 55; pres. ls. hongige, XXI, i, 11; pres. pl. hangiæg, XXIV, 1363; pret. 3s. hongode, XXII, i, 38. (HANG)

hár, adj., hoary, gray; nsm. XVII, 39, nsm. wk. -a, XIX, 82; npm. -e, XIV, 181. (HOAR)

hara, m., hare; as. or p., -n, III, 61. (HARE)

Hardacnut, m., king of England; ns. IV, 358; gs. -es, IV, 346; ds. -e, IV, 343.

Harold (Hareld), m., a Danish earl; ns. Hareld, IV, 61; king of England, son of Cnut; ns. IV, 353; ds. -e, IV, 349; as. IV, 342; king of Norway; ns. IV, 383.

hás, adj., hoarse; nsm. III, 26. (HOARSE)
GLOSSARY 427

**hasopád, adj.,** having a gray coat; asm. wk. -an, XVII, 62.

**hasu, adj.,** gray, tawny; npm. haswe, XXI, i, 17; npm. -e, XIII, 383, npf. XX, 11; apn., V, i, 18; comp. npm. -ran, XX, 64; supl. nsm. -ost, XXIII, 7. (hot)

**hát, adj.,** hot, inspiring; nsm. XXIV, 2691, nsn. XIII, 354; gsf. wk. -an, XIII, 362; asf. wk. -an, XIII, 439, asn. V, i, 17; npm. -e, XIII, 383, npf. XX, 11; apn., V, i, 18; comp. npm. -ran, XX, 64; supl. nsm. -ost, XXIII, 7. (hot)

**hátan, S7, to call, name, be named; ord. command, cause; hátte, pass. be named or called;** inf. XIII, 344; pres. Is. hát, VIII, 2, hátu, XII, i, 1; 3s. hát, V, i, 5; hát, IV, 131; pres. pl. nátáh, VII, 43; pret. 3s. hét, II, ii, vs. 5; pret. pl. hétón, V, ii, 10; pp. hát, V, i, 1; gehát, IX, ii, 6; pp. npm. hátene, V, i, 64; pp. npm. hátene, VII, 104; pass. Is. hättte, XXI, i, 19; 2s. hátttest, XXII, ii, 3; 3s. hátte, VI, ii, 19, hättte, XXII, ii, 14. (HIGH, arch.)

**gehátan, S7, to promise;** pres. Is. -háte, XVIII, 246; pret. 2s. -hete, V, v, 14; 3s. -hét, V, iii, 10; pret. pl. -hétón, IV, 101.

**háť-heart,** adj., hot of heart, passionate; nsm. XIX, 66.

**gehâwian, W2,** to reconnoitre; pret. 3s. -hâwade, IV, 171.

**hê, heó, hit,** pers. pron., he, she, it; nsm. hê, I, i, vs. 11, nsf. hêo, V, vi, 51, hîo, VII, 103, nsm. hit, II, i, vs. 4, hyt, VII, 133; gsm. his, I, i, vs. 12, hyûs, II, ii, vs. 13, gsm. hic, IV, 96, hire, VII, 114, hyra, IV, 346; dsm. him, I, i, vs. 12, hym, VII, 96, dsf. hire, IX, ii, 40; npm. hîne, I, i, vs. 15, hyne, I, i, vs. 20, hiene, VIII, 23, asf. hie, VIII, 69, hi, XVIII, 180, asm. hit, VII, 115; np. hie, VI, ii, 6, ht, VI, i, 2, hy, VII, 20, hig, I, i, vs. 24, hîo, VI, ii, 5; gp. hîer, VII, 29, heora, II, i, vs. 21, hîra, V, iv, 27, hira, II, i, vs. 25, hyra, V, vi, 93; dp. him, V, v, 70, heom, XII, i, 12; 3s. hîte, V, iv, 47, hîo, XII, i, 12. (HE, HIS, HIM, HER, IT)

**heafod, n.,** head; ns. IV, 258; ds. heafde, IX, ii, 16; as. V, v, 7. (HEAD)

**heafodlêas, adj.,** headless; nsm. XXI, i, 10. (HEADLESS)

**heafodmâeg, m.,** near relative; dp. -um, XXIV, 588.

**heafod-wund, f.,** head-wound; ds. -e, XI, 26. (HEAD-WOUND)

**heafola, see hafela.**

**héagengel, m.,** archangel; ns. XV, 202.

**hêah (hêoh), adj.,** high; gsf. wk. hêan, V, i, 34; dsm. wk. hêohan, VI, i, 8; asm. hêanne, XIX, 82; dp. -um, XXI, ii, 10, hêan, V, ii, 55; apm. hêan, XX, 34; comp. dsm. hier, VIII, 63; asf. hîr, V, v, 104; supl. nsm. wk. hêhsta, XIII, 344. (HIGH)

**Heahmund, m.,** bishop of Sherborne; ns. IV, 70.

**heahsele, m.,** high hall; ds. XXIV, 647.

**heahsûngen, adj.,** highborn, of high rank; npm. -e, VII, 124.

**heald, n.,** rule; gs. -es, error for dat.; IV, 342 (to rule all England).

**heald, adj.,** devoted; supl. nsm. -est, IV, 349.

**healdan (baldan, hioldan), S7, to hold, keep, guard, rule;** inf. XII, ii, 6, baldan, XII, i, 53; ger. tô -ne, V, v, 5, tô haldone, IV, 118; pres. pl. healdan, XX, 87; subj. pres. 2s. heald, V, v, 15; 3s. heald, IV, 368; pres. pl. healden, XI, 73; ind. pret. 3s. hêold, II, ii, vs. 1; pret. pl. hêoldon, XVIII, 20, hêoldon ongêan, IV, 283 (resisted), hîoldon, VIII, 34; subj. pret. 3s. hêolde, I, i, vs. 15; pp. healden, V, i, 58. (HOLD)

**gehealdan (-haldan, -hioldan), S7, to hold, maintain, keep, preserve;** inf. XVIII, 167; pres. 3s. -healdan, XIX, 112, -halde, XII, i, 12; subj. pres. 3s. -halde, XII, i, 54; imp. s. -heald, XXIV, 658; ind. pret. 3s. -hêold, IX, ii, 22; pret. pl. -hîoldon, VIII, 8; pp. -healden, XII, ii, 27.
healf, f., half, part, side; ds. -e, VII, 68; as. -e, IV, 134; gp. -a, XIV, 209; ap -e, IV, 173. (HALF)

healf (half), adj., half; idiomatic use with numerals; den. halfe, XII, i, 22; asf. -e, IV, 238, asn. VII, 125; briddan healfre, IV, 125 (two and a half, see note); ðœrum healfum læs þe xxx wintra, IV, 187 (twenty-eight and a half years, see note); fœðre healf hund, IV, 24 (three hundred and fifty, see note). (HALF)

Healfdene, m., father of Hrothgar; gs. -s, XXIV, 645.

heall, f., hall; ns. V, v, 48; ds. -e, XI, 11. (HALL)

heals (hals), m., neck; ds. -e, XIII, 385; as. XXIV, 2691, hals, XVIII, 141.

hean, adj., low, mean, abject, depressed; nsm. XIX, 23.

hēanes (hēannes), f., height, excellence; ns. hēannes, V, v, 106; gs. -se, V, i, 34.

heanlic, adj., ignominious; nsn. XVIII, 55.

heāp, m. or f., crowd, throng, host; ds. -e, XIV, 192; dp. -um, XVI, 67. (HEAP)

heāpmælum, adv., in crowds; V, ii, 30.

heard, adj., hard, hardy, strong, brave, severe; nsm. XVIII, 130, nsf. XIII, 432; gsm. -es, XVII, 25, gsn. -es, XIII, 383; asm. -e, XVIII, 33, asn. XVIII, 214; npm. -e, XIII, 373; apn. XXIV, 540; comp. nsm. -ra, XVIII, 312; comp. asf. -ran, XXIV, 576; comp. npn. -ran, IX, i, 71. (HARD)

heardlice, adv., bravely, boldly; XVIII, 261.

heardnys, f., hardness; ds. -se, II, ii, vs. 7. (HARDNESS)

hearg (hearth), m., sanctuary (pagan); ds. -e, V, v, 87; as. hearh, V, v, 90; ap. -as, V, v, 74.

hearm, m., harm, injury, affliction, contumely; ns. XVIII, 171; as. XIII, 368; gp. -a, XVIII, 223. (HARM)

hearmscearu, f., affliction; ns. XIII, 432.

hearpe, f., harp; ds. hearpan, V, vi, 21; as. hearpan, V, vi, 22. (HARP)

hearr, m., lord; ns. XIII, 358; ds. -n, XIII, 339.

heafōgrim, adj., battle-grim, fierce; nsm. XXIV, 548.

heafolāc, n., battle; ds. -e, XXIV, 584.

heafolind, f., war-linden, shield; ap. -a, XVII, 6.

Heapo-Rāemas, m. pl., a people of southern Norway; ap. XXIV, 519.

heafōræs, m., storm of battle; ns. XXIV, 557; gp. -a, XXIV, 526.

heafōrin, m., warrior; np. -as, XIV, 241.

heafowylm, m., war-wave, rage of battle; np. -as, XIV, 148.

hēawan, S7, to hew, cut down, kill; pres. 3s. hēaweð, X, 66; pret. 3s. hēow, XVIII, 324; pret. pl. hēowon, XVIII, 181, hēowan, XVII, 6; pp. npn. gehēawene, IX, i, 71. (HEW)

hebban, S6, to raise, lift; inf. XXIV, 656. (HEAVE)

hebban, see habban.

hēdan, W1, w. gen., to heed; pret. 3s. hēdde, XXIV, 2697. (HEED)

gehēdde, see gehēgan.

hefe, m., weight; ds. IX, i, 80. (Cf. hebban)

hefig, adv., heavy, serious; nsm. IV, 369; comp. npf. -ran, XIX, 49. (HEAVY)

hefigian, W2, to oppress; pp. hefigad, V, vi, 91.

hēg, see hīg.

gehēgan, W1, to achieve; subj. pret. 3s. hēdде, XXIV, 505.
hege, m., hedge, fence; dp. hegum, V, v, 74.

hēst, see hēah.

helan, S4, to conceal, cover; pres. 1s. hele, XV, 193.

heldor, n., gate of hell; gp. -a, XIII, 380.

hell, f., hell; gs. -e, XII, ii, 28; ds. -e, VI, ii, 19; as. -e, XIII, 348. (HELL)

helm (helm), m., helmet, covering; lord, protector; ns. XXIV, 2705; ds. hellme, XXIII, 16. (HELM)

Helmingas, m. pl., family to which Wealhbeow belonged; gp. Helminga, XXIV, 620.

help, f., help; as. -e, XIX, 16. (HELP)

helpan, S3, w. dat. or gen., to help; inf. XXIV, 2684; subj. pres. 3s. helpe, X, 194; ind. pret. 3s. healp, XXIV, 2698. (HELP)

helsceafa, m., hell-scather, i.e. devil; np. -n, XVIII, 180.

henfugol, m., hen; ap. -fuglas, XII, ii, 11. (HEN FOWL)

Hengest, m., legendary Jutish leader; ns. V, ii, 26.

hēo, see hē.

heofen, see heofon.

heofene, f., heaven; gs. heofenan, II, i, vs. 14; as. heofenan, II, i, vs. 1.

heofonic, see heofonlic.

heofon (heofen), m., heaven; gs. -es, XII, i, 54; ds. -e, I, ii, vs. 13, heofne, XIII, 339; as. I, i, vs. 21; dp. -um, V, iv, 22, heofenum, XVIII, 172; ap. heofenas, I, i, vs. 18. (HEAVEN)

heofoncyning, m., king of heaven; gs. -es, XIII, 439.

heofonlic (heofen-, hiaben-), adj., heavenly; nsf. V, vi, 56, nsf. wk. hiabenlice, XII, ii, 27; gsn. wk. -an, V, vi, 9; dsf. heofenlicere, IX, ii, 40; isn. wk. -an, V, vi, 113. (HEAVENLY)

heofonrice, n., kingdom of heaven; gs. -s, V, iii, 5; ds. XIII, 358; as. XIII, 388.

hēoh, see hēah.

heolster, m., darkness; na. XIX, 23.

heom, see hē.

heonon, adv., hence; V, i, 48; XIII, 415. (HENCE)

heora, see hē.

heorawulf, m., war-wolf; np. -as, XIV, 181.

heord, f., herd, flock; care, guardianship; ns. V, vi, 25; as. -e, II, ii, vs. 1. (HERD)

heore, adj., pleasant, safe; nsf. heorun, XXIV, 1372.

Heorot, m., the hall of the Danish king Hrothgar; ds. -e, XXIV, 497.

heorot, see heort.

heort (heorot), m., hart, stag; ns. heort, XXIV, 1369; gp. -a, V, i, 80; ap. -as, III, 61. (HART)

heorte, f., heart; ns. XVIII, 312; gs. heortan, XV, 174; ds. heortan, V, iv, 15; as. heortan, XIII, 354. (HEART)

Heortfordscir, f., Hertfordshire; as. -e, IV, 237.

heordgenēat, m., hearth-companion, retainer; np. -as, XVIII, 204. (HEARTH-)

heordwerod, n., band of hearth-companions, retainers; as. XVIII, 24.

hēr, adv., here; I, i, vs. 17; in this year; IV, 1, and regularly at the beginning of each year in the Chronicle. (HERE)
GLOSSARY

geheran, see gehyran.

hēr-beufan, adv., here above; XII, i, 46.

here, m., army (used usually with reference to an invading army); devastation; ns. V, iii, 1, X, 51; gs. -s, IV, 90, herges, XIV, 234; ds. XVIII, 292, herige, IV, 29; as. IX, ii, 26; ap. hergas, IV, 62. (Cf. hergian)

heresicist, f., cohort; ap. -e, XIV, 177.

Hereferc, m., a West-Saxon bishop; ns. IV, 8.

herefȳma, m., fugitive from battle; ap. -n, XVII, 23.

herefugol, m., bird of prey, carrion bird; np. -as, XIV, 161.

heregeatu, f., war equipment, arms; as. XVIII, 48.

herehȳo, f., war-spoil, booty; ds. -e, IV, 153.

herelāf, f., remainder of an army; dp. -um, XVII, 47.

herenes, f., praise; ds. -se, V, vi, 34.

heretoga, m., leader, general; ns. V, iii, 7; ds. -u, V, i, 61; np. -n, V, ii, 26.

hergian, W2, to harry, ravage, devastate; inf. IV, 315; pres. pl. hergiās, VII, 70; pret. 3s. hergode, IV, 317; pret. pl. hergodon, IV, 158, hergōdan, IV, 294, hergedon, V, ii, 39. (HARRY)

gehergian, W2, to get by harrying, capture; pp. -hergod, IV, 152.

hergung, f., harrying; gs. -e, IV, 220; ds. -e, IV, 215; gp. -a, IV, 234.

herian, W1, to praise; inf. V, vi, 37; subj. pres. pl. hergen, XX, 77.

hérinne, adv., herein; XIII, 436. (HEREIN)

hēr-tōēacen, adv., here besides; X, 160.

Hestingsas, see Hæstingas.

hete, m., hate, persecution; ns. X, 54. (HATE)

hetel (hetol), adj., hostile, full of hate; ds. -um, IX, ii, 22; npm. hetole, X, 129.

hetellice, adv., violently, severely; X, 88.

hetol, see hetel.

hettend, m., foe; np. XIV, 209.

hī, see hē.

hiabenlic, see heofenlic.

Hibernia, Lat. f., Hibernia, Ireland; ns. V, i, 65; ds. Hibernia, IV, 122.

hicgan, see hyccgan.

hid, m. or f., hide (a measure of land); gs. -es, XII, i, 26; as. -e, XII, i, 31; gp. -a, XII, i, 6.

hider (hieder), adv., hither; V, ii, 7; VII, 96; hiedei, VIII, 12. (HITHER)

hi, biene, hiera, see hē.

hiera, see hēah.

hieran, gehieran, see hýran, gehyran.

Hierdebōc, f., Pastoral Book, Alfred’s translation of the Cura Pastoralis; na VIII, 68.

hiere, see hē.

Hieronimus, m., Jerome; ns. IX, ii, 4.

Hierusalem, f.. Jerusalem; gs. -e, V, ii, 41; ds. IX, ii, 38.

hīg (hēg), n., hay, grass; as. III, 29, hēg, V, i, 68. (HAY)

hīg! hīg! interj., hal! hal!; III, 30.
GLOSSARY

hig, see hē.
hige, see hyge.
hīgum, see hiwan.
hīht, see hyht.
hīūm, see hiwan.
hīld, f., war, fight; gs. -e, XIV, 162; ds. -e, XIV, 241; as. -e, XIV, 181.
hildebill, n., battle-sword; ds. -e, XXIV, 557
hilderinc, m., warrior; ns. XVII, 39.
him, see hē.
hindan, adv., from behind; XVII, 23.
hine, hīo, see hē.
hīoldan, gehīoldan, see healdan, gehealdan.
hīona, see hiwan.
hīora, hīra, see hē.
gehīran, see gehyran.
hired, n., household, gs. -es, XI, 47.
hire, see hē.
hiredman, m., retainer; np. -men, XVIII, 261.
his, see hē.
Hispānia, Lat. f., Spain; ds. Hispānie, V, i, 3.
hit, see hē.
hiw, n., hue, shape, form; ns. XVI, 25; gs. -es, V, i, 13; ds. -e, II, i, vs. 12; gp. -a, XVI, 20; dp. -um, II, i, vs. 21. (HUÉ)
hīwan, m. pl., members of a household, of a religious house (monks), a family. np. XI, 7; gp. hīona, XII, ii, 3; dp. hīum, XII, ii, 6.
gehīwan, W2, to make, fashion; pp. -hiwod, IX, i, 64.
hlæst, n., burden; ap. XXI, ii, 15. (LAST)
hlæw, m., cave, mound; ds. -e, XXIII, 26.
hláf, m., loaf, bread; as. I, i, vs. 17; gp. -a, XII, ii, 5. (LOAF)
hláf ford, m., lord, master, ruler; ns. XI, 39; gs. -es, XI, 38; ds. -e, VII, 1; as X, 72; voc. s. III, 19. (LORD)
hláf ordleas, adj., lordless, without a lord; ns. XVIII, 251. (LORDLESS)
hláfordswica, m., traitor; np. -n, X, 69.
hláfordswicca, m., traitor; np. -n, X, 69.
hláfordswice, m., treason; ns. X, 70.
heahtor, m., laughter; ns. XXIV, 611; as. XX, 21. (LAUGHTER)
hlēapan, S7, to leap; pret. 3s. hlēop, V, v, 84. (LEAP)
gehlēapan, S7, to leap upon, mount; pret. 3s. -hlēop, XVIII, 189.
hlence, f., coat of mail; ap. hlencan, XIV, 218.
hlēo, m., protector, lord; cover, shelter; ns. XVIII, 74; as. XXI, iv, 5.
hlēomǣg, m., protector; gp. -a, XX, 25.
hlēoða, see hlīð.
hlēoðor, n., song, cry; ds. hlēoðre, XXI, i, 4; as. XX, 20.
hlīhan, S6, to laugh; inf. XVII, 47; pret. 3s. hlīb, XVIII, 147. (LAUGH)
hlimman, W1, to resound; inf. XX, 18; pres. 3s. hlīmmeð, XXI, iii, 5.
GLOSSARY

hlin (hlyn), m., noise; ns. XXI, ii, 7, hlyn, XXIV, 611.
hlisa, m., report; ns. V, iv, 1.
hlīð, n., slope, hill, cliff; ap. hleoða, XXI, iii, 7.
hlōð, f., troop, band; as. XI, 56.
hlūð, adj., loud; supl. nsm. -ast. XXIII, 4. (LOUD)
hlūde, adv., loudly; XXI, iii, 5.
hlūtor, adj., clear, pure; dsm. hlūtre, V, vi, 121; gp. hlūterra, VI, ii, 12; dp. hlūtrum., XIII, 397.
Hlūda, m., March; as. IX, i, 23. (Cf. hlūd)
hlyn, see hlīn.
hlyst, m., hearing, sense of hearing; ns. XI, 35. (LISTEN)
gehlystan, W1, to listen; pret. pl. gehlyston, XVIII, 92.
hnægan, W1, to lay low; pp. gehnæged, XX, 88.
hōcor, n., derision; ds. hōcere, X, 136.
hōcorwyrede, adj., derivative; npm. X, 131.
hogian, W2, to consider, resolve; pret. Is. hogode, XXIV, 632; 3s. hogode, XVII, 128; pret. pl. hogodon, XVIII, 123.
hōl, n., calumny, slander; ns. X, 54.
hold, adj., gracious, friendly, faithful; nsm. XX, 41; supl. -ost, XVIII, 24.
holm, m., sea, ocean, water; ns. XXIV, 519; ds. -e, XXI, ii, 10; as. XIX, 82; gp. -a, XX, 64.
holmmægen, n., ocean; ds. -mægne, XXI, iii, 9.
holt, m. or n., wood, forest; gs. -es (after wið, toward), XVIII, 8; ds. -e, IX, ii, 57. (HOLT)
holtwudu, m., wood; as. XXIV, 1369.
hond, see hand.
hondlocen, pp. as adj., hand-linked; nsf. XXIV, 551. (HAND-LOCKED)
hongian, see hangian.
hord, n. or m., hoard, treasure; as. XVII, 10. (HOARD)
hordcofa, m., breast, heart; as. -n, XIX, 14.
hōring, m., adulterer, fornicator; np. -as, X, 153.
horn, m., horn; ns. XIV, 192; ds. -e, XI, 75; dp. -um, XXIV, 1369. (HORN, Lat. cornus)
hors, n., horse; ds. -e, IX, ii, 29; as. VII, 138; dp. -um, IV, 138, -an, VII, 48; ap. VII, 136. (HORSE)
Horsa, m., co-leader with Hengest; ns. V, ii, 27.
Horsalēg, Horsley, in Kent; ds. -e, XII, i, 8.
horse, adj., ready-witted, clever; nsm. XXI, ii, 1.
horshwael, m., walrus; dp. -um, VII, 33.
horsian, W2, to provide with horses; inf. IV, 275; pp. npm. gehorsude, IV, 33.
hosp, m., scorn, abuse, insult; as. XV, 171.
hraed, adj., quick; isn. -e, V, v, 100.
hraedest, see hraēge.
hraedinge, f., reading: ds. -e, X, 161. (READING)
hraeldice, adv., quickly; V, v, 49.
GLOSSARY 433

hraedwyre, adj., hasty of speech; nsm. XIX, 66
hrafn (hrem), m., raven; as. XVII, 61; np. hremmas, XVIII, 106. (RAVEN)
hraegl, n., dress; ds. -e, VII, 145; gp. -a, VI, i, 5. (RAIL)
hrån (rån, rann), m., reindeer, roe; gs. -es, VII, 53; as. rann, III, 61; gp. råna, V, i, 80; ap. -as. VII, 44.

bren, see hron.

hraðe, adv., quickly, soon; V, iv, 40; comp. hraðor, XXIV, 543; supl. hraðest, X, 45 (most briefly). (RATHE, COMP. RATHER)
hræw, m., corpse; ap. XVII, 60.
hræam, m., cry, clamor, noise; ns. XVIII, 106; ds. -e, III, 26.
hrædan, W1, to save, rescue; inf. XXI, i, 18.
gehræfan, W1, to roof, cover; pp. -ed, XXI, ii, 10.
hræman, W1, w. gen., to exult, boast; inf. XVII, 39.
hræmig, adj., w. gen. or dat., exultant; np. -e, XVII, 59.
hræm, see hrafn.

hréo, adj., rough, fierce; nsm. XIX, 16; asf. XIX, 105; npf. XXIV, 548.
hréosan, S2, to fall, perish; inf. XIX, 48; pres. ptc. nsp. hréosende, XIX, 102; pres. pl. hréosað, XV, 810.

hréowan, S2, impers., to repent, grieve; pres. 3s. hréoweð, XIII, 426.
hréowlfe, adv., miserably, cruelly; X, 41; V, ii, 49.
hréræn, W1, to stir, move; inf. XIX, 4; pres. 1s. hrëere, XXI, ii, 8.
hrëðeadig, adj., glorious, noble; supl. nsm. -eadegost, XXIII, 8.
hrëðer, m. or n., heart, thought; as. XX, 63; gp. hrëðra, XIX, 72.
hrëþerloca, m., breast; as. -n, XX, 58.

hrim, m., rime, hoarfrost; ns. XX, 32; ds. -e, XIX, 77; as. XIX, 48. (RIME)
hrimceald, adj., rime-cold; asf. -e, XIX, 4. (RIME-COLD)
hrimgicel, m., icicle; ap. -um, XX, 17.
hrimig, adj., rimentary, covered with hoar-frost; supl. nsm. -ost, XXIII, 6. (RIMY)
hrînan, S1, to touch; pp. hrînen, V, v, 51.
hrînde, pp. as adj., covered with frost; nmp. XXIV, 1363. (RIND, dial.)
hring, m., ring; ds. -e, XXIII, 22; as. 1, i, vs. 22; gp. -a, XIII, 377; ap. -as, XVIII, 161. (RING)

hringloca, m., corslet; ap. -n, XVIII, 145.
hringþegu, f., receiving of rings; ds. -þeg, XX, 44.
hrîð, f., snowstorm; ns. XIX, 102.
hrîðer (hrŷðer), n., cattle, ox; as. XII, ii, 6; gp. hrŷðera, VII, 47.
hrød, pp. as adj., adorned, decorated; asn. XXIV, 495.
hrôf, m., roof; gs. -es, XXI, iv, 5; ds. -e, V, vi, 42; dp. -um, XXI, ii, 7; ap. -as, XXIII, 64. (ROOF)

Hrófescester, f., Rochester; ds. -cestre, XII, i, 43.
hrón (hrôn), m., whale; gs. hrânes, III, 109; np. -as, V. i. 10.
hrônfix, m., whale; ap. -as, XXIV, 540.
hrópan, S7, to cry, howl; pret. pl. hrópon, XIV, 168.
Hróðgær, m., king of the Danes; ns. XXIV, 653; gs. -es, XXIV, 613.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Glossary Entry</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hrūse, f.</td>
<td>earth; gs. hrūsan, XIX, 23; as. hrūsan, XIX, 102; a. or ds. hrūsan, V, ii, 45 (usually read hruron, pret. of hrōsan).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hrycg (hrygc), m.</td>
<td>back, top; ds. -e, XXI, ii, 12; as. hrygc, XXII, ii, 28. (ridge)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hryre, m.</td>
<td>fall, death; gs. XIX, 7 (see note). (Cf. hrōsan)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hrygōg, adj.</td>
<td>ruined; npm. hrygōge, XIX, 77.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hü, adv.</td>
<td>how; I, i, vs. 17. (how)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humber (Humbre), f.</td>
<td>the Humber river; gs. Humbre, IV, 35, Humbran, IV, 269; ds. Humbre, VIII, 17; as. Humbran, IV, 351.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hund, m.</td>
<td>dog; np. -as, III, 70; dp. -um, XXIV, 1368; ap. -as, III, 53. (HOUND)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hund, num.</td>
<td>hundred; n. V, ii, 1, feorðe hēalf hund, IV, 24 (three hundred and fifty, see note); d. -e, IV, 139; a. monig hund, IV, 159. (HUNDRED)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hun dignity, num.</td>
<td>ninety; d. -um, IV, 208.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hundtwelftig, num.</td>
<td>hundred and twenty; g. -es, IV, 141.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunferð, see Unferð.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hungor (hunger), m.</td>
<td>hunger, famine; ns. XX, 11, hunger, I, i, vs. 14; ds. hungre, I, i, vs. 17. (HUNGER)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hunig, n.</td>
<td>honey; ns. VII, 117; gs. -es, XII, ii, 10; ds. -e, V, i, 78, hunie, H, ii, vs. 8. (HONEY)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hunt, m.</td>
<td>hunter; ns. Ill, 48; np. -n, III, 16; ap. -n, VII, 24. (HUNT, proper name)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huntadūnsclīr, f.</td>
<td>Huntingdonshire; as. -e, IV, 238.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huntia, m.</td>
<td>hunting; ds. -e, VII, 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huntian, W2, to hunt; inf. III, 56. (HUNT)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huntunlār, m.</td>
<td>hunting; ds. -e, III, 62.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huntung, f.</td>
<td>hunting; ds. -e, III, 64. (HUNTING)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hūru, adv.</td>
<td>certainly, indeed, about; VII, 110.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hūs, n.</td>
<td>house; ns. V, vi, 93; ds. -e, I, i, vs. 17; as. V, v, 49; np. X, 37; gp. -a, XXIV, 658; dp. -um, VII, 126. (HOUSE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hūscarl, m.</td>
<td>(Scand.), house-carle, member of the king's body-guard; dp. -um, IV, 347.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hūsl, n.</td>
<td>eucharist; gs. -es, V, vi, 104; as. V, vi, 102. (HOUSEL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hwā, hwæt, interrog. pron.</td>
<td>who, what; indef. pron., anyone, someone; nsm. V, v, 73, IX, ii, 51, nsm. II, ii, vs. 11; gsm. hwēs, III, 49; asm. hwēne, XVIII, 2, asn. hwæt, V, vi, 33; is. for hwon, V, vi, 97 (why), tō hwon, XX, 43. (WHO, WHAT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aowel = hwēol? See note to XIV, 161.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hwæl, m.</td>
<td>whale; ns. VII, 36; gs. -es, VII, 51, hwales, VII, 50; as. III, 104; ap. -as, III, 114, hwulas, II, i, vs. 21. (WHALE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hwælhelence, f.</td>
<td>coat of mail; as. -helcan, XIV, 176. (See note.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hwælhunta, m.</td>
<td>whale-hunter; np. -n, VII, 11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hwælhuntas, m.</td>
<td>whale-hunting; ns. VII, 38.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hwælmer, m.</td>
<td>sea; ns. XXI, iii, 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hwælwæg, m.</td>
<td>whale-path, ocean; as. XX, 63.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hwǣne, adv.</td>
<td>when; XVIII, 67. (WHEN)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**GLOSSARY 433**

hwær, adv., *where, somewhere, everywhere, anywhere*; XIX, 92; VIII, 81; wel hwær, VIII, 79 (nearly everywhere). (where)

hwæt, adj., *bold, brave*; nsm. XX, 40.

hwæt, interrog. pron. used as interj., *lol, well!, ah!*; VI, i, 7; V, v, 11; là hwæt, X, 17 (*lol*).

hwæt, see hwā.

hwæte, m., *wheat*; gs. -s, IV, 362. (wheat)

Hwætedun, f., *Waddington, in Surrey*; ds. -e, XII, i, 26.

hwæthewugu, pron., *something*; as. V, vi, 29.

hwæðer, pron. adj., *which (of two)*; ns. VII, 13.

hwæðer (hwæðer), conj., *whether*; V, v, 7; hwæðer, V, i, 28; hwæðer... ste, V, iv, 13 (whether... or). (whether)

hwætere (hwæðre), adv., *however, nevertheless*; V, ii, 44; hwæðre, XXIV, 555.

hwan, see hwā.

hwealf, n., *vault, arch*; as. XXIV, 576.

hwearfian, W2, *to move on, advance*; pret. 3s. hwearfode, XIV, 158.

hwelc, see hwilc.

hwēne, adv., (instr. of hwōn), *somewhat, a little*; VII, 62.

hweorfian, S3, *to turn, go, wander, traverse*; inf. XIX, 72; pres. ptc. hweorfeðe, V, iii, 1; pres. 3s. hweorfede, XX, 58; pres. pl. hweorfeð, XXIII, 59.

hwettan, W1, *to incite, whet*; pres. 3s. hwettede, XX, 63. (whet, cf. hwæt)

hwī, adv., conj., (instr. of hwæt), *why*; II, ii, vs. 3; IX, i, 3. (why)

hwider (hwyder), adv., *whither*; XIX, 72; hwider, XXIII, 58. (whither)

hwil (hwył), f., *while, time*; as. -e, IV, 14, ba hwile, IV, 380 (meanwhile), ba hwilbe IV, 368 (while, conj.); dp. -um, VI, i, 3, hwylum, VII, 131 (at times, sometimes, adv.); hwilum... hwilum, V, iii, 11, hwilum... hwilum, XVIII, 270 (sometimes... sometimes). (while)


hwit, adj., *white*; nsm. XIII, 350; gsm. -es, V, iv, 8; dsm. -um, IX, ii, 47; asm. XVII, 63; isn. wk. -an, XXII, ii, 48; suppl. -ost, XIII, 339. (white)

hwitlocced, adj., *fair-haired*; nsm. -u, XXI, v, 4. (white-lockèd)

hwōn, adv., *somewhat, a little*; VII, 14.

hwoon, see hwā.

hwonne, conj., *when, until*; XIV, 250.

hwonon, adv., *whence*; V, vi, 54. (whence)

hwý, see hwī.

hwýder, see hwider.

hwylc, see hwilc.

hwylchugu, pron., *some*; apm. hwylcehugu, V, iv, 34.
hwy, see hwil.

gehwyrfan, W1, to change; pret. 3s. -hwyrfde, V, vi, 69; subj. pret. 3s. -hwyrfde, V, vi, 59; pp. -hwyrfed, XV, 183.

hwyrf, m., turn, escape, outlet; as. XIV, 210. (Cf. hweorfan)

hy, see hē.

hygan (hīgan, hycgan), W1, to think; inf. w. gen. XIII, 397, inf. hīgan, XVIII, 4, hycgan, XXIII, 54; imp. pl. w. gen. hycgað, XIII, 432; subj. pres. 3s. hycge, XIX, 14.

hýd, f., hide, skin; ns. VII, 35; ds. -e, VII, 51; IV, 125 (see þridda); is.? -e, XI, 41. (HIDE)

hýdan, W1, to hide, conceal; inf. XXIV, 1372; pres. 3s. hýdeð, XX, 102; pret. 3s. hýdde, II, ii, vs. 6. (HIDE)

gehýdan, W1, to hide; pret. 3s. -hýdde, XIX, 84.

hyge (hīge), m., mind, heart, pride; ns. XIII, 350, hīge, XVIII, 312; ds. XIII, 426, hīge, XVIII, 4; as. hīge, XIII, 385.

hygescraftig, adj., wise, sagacious; nsm. XXI, ii, 1.

hygesorg, f., sorrow; as. -e, XV, 174.

hyht (hiht), m., hope, expectation; ns. XVI, 73; as. hiht, IX, i, 78.

hyldo, f., favor; ds. XIII, 406; as. XIII, 404. (Cf. hold)

hýnan, W1, to injure, ill-use, fell; inf. XVIII, 150; pres. pl. hýnað, X, 112; pret. 3s. hýnde, XVIII, 324; pp. npf. gehýnedē, X, 40.

hyne, see hē.

hýndo, f., humiliation, harm, injury; as. XXIV, 593.

hyra, see hē.

hýran (hieran), W1, to hear, obey, belong; pres. 3s. hýrē, VII, 91; pres. pl. hýrað, VII, 97; pret. 1s. hýrde, V, v, 40; pret. pl. hýrdon, V, vi, 128, hierdon, IV, 29. (HEAR)

gehýran (-hēran, -hieran, -hīran), W1, to hear, learn; inf. V, v, 60, -hieran, XI, 35; ger. tō gehýrenne, V, vi, 70; pres. 2s. -hýrst, XVIII, 45; 3s. -hýreð, XV, 797; pret. 1s. -hýrde, XVIII, 117, -hīrde, II, ii, vs. 7; 3s. -hýrde, I, i, vs. 25, -hērde, VI, ii, 13; pret. pl. -hýrdon, XIV, 222, -hýrdan, X, 181, -hērdon, VI, ii, 6; pp. -hýred, IX, i, 1.

hýrde, m., guardian; as. XXIV, 610. (HERD)

hýriling, m., servant; gp. -a, I, i, vs. 17; dp. -um, I, i, vs. 19. (HIBELING)

hyrned, adj., horned; ap. wk. -an, IX, i, 56.

hyrnednebb, adj., having a horny beak; asm. wk. -an, XVII, 62.

hýrira, see hēah.

hýrst, f., ornament, trappings; dp. -um, XXI, i, 11.

hýrsum, adj., obedient; nsm. V, v, 16. (Cf. hýran)

hýrsumian, W2, w. dat., to obey; pret. pl. hýrsumedon, VIII, 6.

hyrwan, W1, to vilify, abuse; pres. 3s. hýrweð, X, 136.

hys, see hē.

hýsse (hýse), m., young man, warrior; ns. hýse, XVIII, 152; gs. -s. XVIII, 141. np. hýssas, XVIII, 112; gp. hýssa, XVIII, 2; ap. hýssas, XVIII, 169.

hýt, see hē.
GLOSSARY 437

I

Iacôb, m., Jacob; gs. -es, II, ii, vs. 6.

ic, pers. pron., I; ns. II, ii, vs. 4; ds. mē, I, i, vs. 12; as. mē, XVIII 29, meo,
XIX, 28; n. dual, wit, XXIV, 535; d. dual, unc, XIII, 387 (Adam and me);
a. dual, unc, XXIV, 545; np. we, VIII, 12; gp. ūre (obj. of helpan), X, 194,
ūre nānig, X, 61 (none of us); dp. ĭs, VII, 103; ap. ĭs, XIII, 390. See
also mīn, uncēr, ūre. (I, ME, WE, OUR, US)

īdel (īdel), adj., idle, empty, desolate, without form; nsf. īdel, II, i, vs. 2
(without form), nsn. III, 5, XIX, 110; gsn. īdles, V, vi, 15; asf. wk. īdan, V, v, 79,
asn. on īdel, IX, i, 66 (idly); npn. īdlu, XIX, 87; dp. īdelum, IX, i, 67,
dp. -an, X, 144. (IDLE)

īdes, f., woman, lady; ns. XXIII, 43; gs. -e, XXIV, 1351.

īecan, Wl, to add to, increase; pret. 3s. īhte, X, 10. (E&E, cf. ēac)

īegland, see īeglānd.

geiernan, S3, to gain by running; subj. pres. 3s. -ierne, XI, 3.

Iēthrō, m., Jetthro, the father-in-law of Moses; ns. II, ii, vs. 1.

īglānd (īeglānd, īeglānd), n., island; ds. īeglānde, VI, ii, 19; as. IV, 156; is.
_ Sglande, XVII, 66; np. VII, 82; gp. -a, VII, 95. (ISLAND)

Īglēa, Highley Common, in Wiltshire; ds. IV, 98.

īlca (ylca), pron. adj., same, the same; nsym. īlca, IX, i, 5; gsm. īlcan, V, ii, 7;
asn. ilce, IV, 280, ylce, V, vi, 48; ism. ilcan, IV, 13, ylcan, VII, 128; npm.
ylcan, V, iv, 13. (ILK, SC. PLKA)

Ilfing, f., the river Elbing; ns. VII, 112.

in, prep. w. dat. and acc., in, into; adv., īn; IV, 104; V, vi, 65; XVIII, 157.

(in)

inbrydnes, f., inspiration; ds. -se, V, vi, 6.

inc, see īn.

inca, m., cause of complaint, ill-will; ds. -n, V, vi, 107; as. -n, XV, 178.
inca, m., īnch; gs. -s, XI, 31. (INCH, Lat. uncia; cf. OUNCE)
incur, see īncēr.

indryhten, adj., noble, excellent; snm. XIX, 12.

indryhto, f., nobleness, glory; ns. XX, 89.

ing = giing, geong, adj., young; np. -e, XIV, 190.
ingang (-gong), m., entrance; ds. -gonge, V, vi, 74; as. V, vi, 114.
ingangan, S7, to go in, enter; pres. ptc. -gangende, V, v, 6.

ingeðanc, m. or n., thought; as. X, 188.
ingong, see ingang.

innan, prep. w. dat. or acc., in, within; XIII, 342; XIII, 353.
inannahondes, adv., within borders, at home; VIII, 7.
inne, adv., within, inside, in; V, vi, 101; VII, 122.
inneweard, adj., inward, inner; dsn. -um, II, ii, vs. 1, dsf. -re, V, iv, 15.

(inward)

intinga, m., cause, occasion; ns. V, vi, 20; ds. -n, V, iv, 2; as. -n, V, ii, 36.
intō, prep. w. dat. or acc., into; IV, 225. (INTO)

īnwāre, m., a Danish chieftain; gs. -s, IV, 88.
inwit, adj., deceitful, malign; nsm. wk. as noun, -ta, XVII. 46.
inwitgæst, m., malicious stranger or foe; ns. XXIV, 2670.
Iohann, m., John; ds. -e, VIII, 71.
Iœsèph, m., Joseph; gs. -es, XVI, 21; voc. s. XV, 164.
Iow, see þū.
Irland, n., Ireland; ns. VII, 82; ds. -e, VII, 82; as., XVII, 56.
Iren, n., iron, sword; ns. XVIII, 253; gs. -es, XIII, 383; gp. irenna, XXIV, 2683. (IRON)
Irenbend, m., iron bond, chain; np. -a, XIII, 371.
Irnan (yrnan), S3, to run; pres. ptc. yrnde, VII, 99; pret. 3s. arn, I, i, va. 20, ãrn, IV, 325.
Īsaāc, m., Isaac; gs. -es, II, ii, vs. 6.
Iscœald (-cald), adj., ice-cold; asm. -ne, XX, 14, -caldne, XX, 19. (ICE-COLD)
Iṣen, adj., of iron; apm. wk. -an, IX, ii, 48.
Isern, n., iron, steel; ns. XXIII, 26; gs. -es, V, i, 19; ds. -e, V, ii, 48.
Iṣigfेpěra, adj., with icy-wings; nsm. XX, 24. (ICY-)
Israel (Israhel), m., Israel; gp. -a, II, ii, vs. 9, Israhela, XIV, 198.
Iā, see ģeo.
jugian, W2, to yoke; pres. 1s. jūge, III, 20.
geiukian, W2, to yoke; pp. dpm. wk. -iukodan, III, 22. (Cf. YOKE)
Junius, Lat., June; ns. IV, 365.
įṳwine, m., former friend, lord; as. XX, 92.

J

See I.

K

kyneriċe, see cyneriċe.
kyning, see cyning.
kyrtel, m., kirtle, coat; as. VII, 54. (KIRTEL)

L

lā, interj., lo!; lā hwæt, X, 17. (LO)
lāc, n., sacrifice, offering; dp. -um, X, 27.
lācan, S7, to swing; inf. XXIII, 39.
lād, f., way, journey; gs. -e, XXIV, 569. (LOAD, LODE)
lādīgan, W2, to confute; inf. XV, 183.
geleacan, W1, to catch; pret. 2s. -eac тест, III, 65. (LATCH)
lǣdan, W1, to lead, bring, take, derive; inf. V, vi, 94; pres. 1s. lǣde, III, 40; pres. pl. lǣdað, X, 114; subj. pres. 3s. lǣde, II, i, vs. 24; ind. pret. 3s. lǣd, IX, ii, 18, V, ii, 29 (derived); pret. pl. lǣddon, XIV, 194, lǣddan, IV, 225; pp. npf. lǣdde, V, i, 71. (LEAD)
GLOSSARY 439

gelædan, W1, to lead; pret. 3a. -lædde, V, vi, 51; pret. pl. -læddon, IV, 51; pp. npm. -lædde, V, iv, 24.

Læden (Læden), n., Latin; ns. Læden, V, i, 36; ds. -e, VIII, 16; as. VIII, 68.

Lædengæoste, n., Latin language; gs. -s, VIII, 64.

Lædenware (Læden-), m. pl., Latin people, Romans; np. VIII, 51; gp. Læden-wara, V, i, 36.

læfan (læfan), W1, to leave, let; pret. pl. læfdon, VIII, 35, læfdon, VIII, 25, subj. pret. pl. læfden, XI, 20. (LEAVE, cf. læf)

Læland, n., Laaland, an island of Denmark; ns. VII, 101.

læn, n., loan; ds. tō læne, VIII, 81 (as a loan, loaned).

Læcanfeld, m., Lingfield, in Surrey; ds. -a, XII, i, 31. See also Leanga-field.


læræn, W1, to teach, advise, exhort; inf. V, vi, 66; pres. 1s. lære, V, v, 67; 3s. læred, V, v, 17; subj. pres. 3s. lære, VIII, 62; ind. pret. 3s. lærde, V, v, 2; pp. lærede, V, v, 29. (Cf. lær)


lærig, m., edge, border; ns. XVIII, 284; as. XIV, 239.

læs, f., pasture; ds. -e, III, 34; -we, V, i, 7.

læs, adv., less; V, v, 64; be hies, X, 165 (lest). (LESS)

læssa, læst, see lýtel.

læstan, W1, to endure, hold out; inf. XIV, 244. (LAST)

gelæstan, W1, to perform, carry out; help, stand by; inf. XII, i, 53; 3s. -læsteð, XIII, 435; subj. pres. 2s. -læste, V, v, 14; 3s. -læste, X, 22; ind. pret. 3s -læste, XVIII, 15; pret. pl. -læston, IV, 102.

lætan, S7, to let, allow; pres. 1s. læte, XIII, 438; subj. pres. 3s. læte, XXI, iii, 11; imp. pl. lætað, I, ii, vs. 16; pret. 3s. lét, VII, 9, IV, 320 (let up, put ashore); pret. pl. létan, XVII, 60, lætan, IV, 252 (release). (LET)

læwan, W1, to betray; pp. npm. gelæwede, X, 147.

læwed, adj., lay (man); np. -e, X, 62; gp. -ra, X, 171. (LEWD)

láf, f., remainder, remnant, heirloom; ns. XVII, 54; gs. -e, V, ii, 50; ds. tō læfe, VII, 130 (remaining); as. -e, IV, 335 (widow); dp. -um, XVII, 6 (leavings of hammers, i.e. sworis).

lagian, W2, to appoint, pp. gelagod, X, 24. (Cf. lagu)

lagu, m., ocean, water; as., XX, 47.

lagu, f., law; ds. lage, X, 62; as. lage, X, 20; np. laga, X, 96; dp. -m, X, 185 (LAW)

laguflód, m., water, stream; ns. XXIII, 46.

lagulând, f., ocean-way, sea; as. -e, XIX, 3.

lagustréam, m., sea-stream; np. -as, XVIII, 66.

lahbryce, m., breach or violation of law; as. X, 172; ap. -brycas, X, 123.

lahlice, adv., laufully; X, 62.

Lambhyés, Lambeth, in Surrey; ds. -e, IV, 364.

lampreda, m., lamprey; ap. -n, III, 96. (LAMPREY, Lat. lampreda)

land (lond), n., land, district; ns. V, i, 17; gs. -es, V, i, 72; ds. -e, II, ii, vs. 8.
londe, V, vi, 74; as. II, ii, vs. 8, lond, VII, 13; np. V, ii, 44 (district); gp. -a, XXIII, 46; dp. -um, VII, 30, londum, XII, i, 11; ap. lond, XII, i, 10. (LAND)

landbigenga, m., inhabitant; dp. -n, V, ii, 33.

landfyrd, f., land force; ds. -e, IV, 382.

landléod, m., country man, people; np. -e, V, iv, 13.

landmann, m., inhabitant; gp. -a, XIV, 179.

landscape, m., region; as. XIII, 376. (Cf. LANDSCAPE)

lang, adj., long; nsm. IV, 133, nsm. wk. -a, XVIII, 273, nsn. V, i, 4; dsn. wk. -an, VII, 146; npm. -e, VII, 38; comp. lengra, VII, 37; apm. wk. lengran, V, i, 29. (LONG)


lang (longe), adv., long, far; V, iv, 41; lange, XV, 805; lange on dag, IV, 68 (far on in the day); swá lange swá, IV, 254 (as long as); comp. leng, V, i, 67, lengc, VII, 124; suppl. lengest, XXIII, 6, lengost, IV, 345. (LONG)

langfære, adj., lasting, enduring; comp. npn. -færran, IX, i, 71.

lár, f., lore, teaching, doctrine; ns. V, iv, 44; gs. -e, V, vi, 57; ds. -e, V, v, 65; as. -e, VIII, 12; np. -a, X, 46; dp. -um, VI, i, 10. (LORE)

lärkweise, m., advice, precept; dp. -widum, XIX, 38.

láréow, m., teacher; ns. IX, i, 30; ds. -e, V, v, 99, larewe, V, v, 102; voc. s., III, 1; np. -as, V, vi, 71; gp. -a, VIII, 20; ap. -as, V, iv, 35.

lást, m., track, path; ds. on lást, XIX, 97 (behind); as. on lást, XIV, 167 (behind), on lás legdon, XVII, 22 (followed); dp. -um, XX, 15 (LAST)

lástword, n., after-word, posthumous fame; gp. -a, XX, 73.

late, adv., late; IV, 39; comp. lator, IX, i, 76. (LATE)

latian, W2, w. gen., to delay; subj. pres. 3s. latige, X, 164.

lattéow, m., leader, guide; ns. V, iii, 7; np. -as, V, ii, 26.

lād, n., injury, hurt, evil; ns. XXIII, 53; gs. -es, XIII, 394; ds. -e, XXIII, 53; as. XIII, 392.

lāð, adj., loathsome, hateful, hostile; as noun, foe; nsm. XV, 194, XIV, 195, nsn. X, 81; ds. wk. -an, XXII, ii, 13, dsf. -ere, XVIII, 90; asf. -e, XXII, ii, 6, asf. wk. -an, XV, 183; npm. -e, XVIII, 86, npf. -e, X, 45; gp. -ra, XIV, 167; dp. -um, XIV, 179, XIV, 195; apm. láð, XXIV, 1375; comp. asm. -ran, XIII, 376, asm. -re, XVIII, 50; npm. -ran, XXXIII, 429. (LOATH)

lāðgetéona, m., evildoer; np. -n, XXIV, 559.

lāðian, W2, to be disliked; pres. 3s. láðað, X, 140. (LOATH)

lāðian, W2, to invite, summon; pres. 1s. lāðige, XXI, i, 16; pret. pl. lāðedon V, ii, 33.

gelāðian, W2, to invite, summon; pret. 3s. -lāðode, V, ii, 7; pp. -lāðod, V, ii, 4. (LEAD)

lēad, n., lead; gs. -es, V, i, 19. (LEAD)

lēaf, n., leaf; ap. V, i, 75. (LEAF)

lēaf, f., leave, permission; ds. -e, IV, 190. (LEAVE)

lēán, n., rewarð, gift; ns. XIII, 435; dp. -um, XIII, 412.

Leangafeld, m., Lángfield, in Surrey; ds. -a, XII, i, 7. See also Lāncanfeld.

geléian, W2, w. dat., to reward, requite; inf. XIII, 394.

lēás, adj., false, deceptive; without, free from; nsm. IX, 51, XIII, 372 (without): dsf. wk. -an, IX, i, 27; asf. -e, XV, 188; ndn. -e, XIX, 86. (-LESS)
leasung, f., falsehood; gs. -e, V, vi, 15; ap. -a, X, 126.
lea, m., salmon, pike; ns. XXIII, 39; ap. -as, III, 101.
lecgan, W1, to lay, put; pres. 3s. legeð; pres. pl. lecgað, XX, 57; subj. pres. 3s. lege, XIX, 42; ind. pret. pl. on last legdon, XVII, 22 (followed). (LAT)
Lèden, see Læden.
Lèdenware, see Lædenware.
léfan, see lèfan.
léfnes, f., leave, permission; ns. V, iv, 38.
lég, m., flame, fire; ns. XV, 809.
leger, n., lying; ds. -e, VII, 146.
lehtrian, W2, to revile; pres. 3s. lehtreð, X, 137.
lencten, m., spring; ns. XXIII, 6; ds. -e, IV, 311. (LENT)
lenctenlic, adj., of spring, vernal; dsf. -ere, IX, i, 6.
gelendan, W1, to come, go; pret. 3s. -lende, IV, 114. (Cf. to land, i.e. to come to land)
leng, lengest, lengost, see lange.
gelengan, W1, to lengthen, prolong; inf. IX, i, 38. (Cf. lang)
lengra, see leng.
leòd, m., prince; as. XXIV, 625.
leòd, m. or f., usually pl., people, nation; gs. -e, IX, ii, 20; np. -a, IX, i, 6, -e, XVII, 11; gp. -a, XIV, 183; dp. -um, XVIII, 50, -on, XVIII, 23; ap. -a, XVIII, 37, -e, XXIV, 1345.
leòdhata, m., tyrant; np. -n, X, 129.
leòdmægen, n., host; gs. -mægnes, XIV, 167.
leòdscepe, m., people; ds. XIV, 244; as. IV, 304.
leòf, adj., dear, beloved; ns. XIII, 339, ne leòf ne làð, XXIV, 511 (friend nor foe); gs. -es, XIX, 38; dsf. -re, XIX, 97, ds. -ne, XVIII, 7; voc. sm. III, 19, III, 31 (Sir); gp. -ra, XIX, 31; voc. pm. -an, V, vi, 111; comp. nsn. -re, III, 7; asf. -ran, XIII, 412; suppl. -ost, XVIII, 23, -ust, XII, i, 52; voc. pm. wk. -ostan, IX, ii, 1. (LIEF)
leòfað, see libban.
Lèofric, m., earl of Mercia; ns. IV, 340.
Lèofsunu, m., an Anglo-Saxon warrior; ns. XVIII, 244.
leòftæl, adj., gracious; nsn. XVI, 32.
Lèofwine, m., son of Godwin; ns. IV, 394; an alderman; gs. -s, IV, 331; an abl. (Ms. error for Léofrúin); as. IV, 251.
leòht, n., light; ns. II, i, vs. 3; gs. -es, XIII, 392; ds. -e, XXI, iv, 17; as. IX, i, 24; np. II, i, vs. 14; dp. -um, VI, i, 10; ap. II, i, vs. 16. (LIGHT)
leòht, adj., light, bright; nsn. XIV, 251; gs. -es, V, iv, 17; dp. -um, V, i, 49; ap. -e, V, i, 26. (LIGHT)
leòht, adj., light of weight; apn. -e, VII, 75. (LIGHT)
lèoma, m., ray, beam, light, splendor, glow; ns. IV, 133; ds. -n, XV, 204.
lèo, m. or f., lion; dp. lèonum, IX, i, 55. (Lat. leo)
geléon, S1, to lend, grant; pres. 3s. -lið, XII, i, 49.
learner, m., scholar; ap. learners, V, vi, 52.
Glossary

leornian, W2, to learn; inf. III, 13; pret. pl. leornodon, V, vi, 71. (Learn)
geleornian (-liornian), W2, to learn; inf. V, vi, 68; pret. ls. -liornode, VIII, 69; pret. 3s. -leornade, V, vi, 5; pret. pl. -liornodon, VIII, 49; pp. -liornad, V, v, 32, -liornod, VIII, 42.

leornung (liornung), f., learning; ds. -e, III, 6, liornunga, VIII, 60; as. liornunga, VIII, 10. (Learning)

leornungcnht, m., disciple; np. -as, I, ii, vs. 15.

lēoð, n., song, poem; ns. V, vi, 70; gs. -es, V, vi, 15; as. V, vi, 19; is. -e, V, vi, 60; ap. V, vi, 3.

lēoðcraeft, m., poetic skill, poet's craft; as. V, vi, 13.

lēoðsong, m., song, poem; gs. -es, V, vi, 58; dp. -um, V, vi, 8.

lēstan, W1, to perform, carry out, avail; inf. XII, i, 34.

lettan, W1, w. acc. of person and gen. of thing, to hinder; pret. pl. letton, XXIV, 569. (Let)

gelettan, W1, to prevent, hinder; pret. 3s. -lette, XVIII, 164.

lēw, f., weakness; ds. -e, X, 145.

gelwede, see læwan.

libban (lybban, lifian, lifgan), W3, to live; inf. XI, 6, lifian, V, i, 70, lifgan, XV, 194; pres. ptc. lybbende, I, i, vs. 13; pres. ptc. gsm. libgendes, XII, ii, 23, asm. lifendne, X, 73, as. libbende, II, i, vs. 21, gp. lifgendra, XX, 73; pres. 3s. leofæ, XVI, 17; subj. pres. 3s. liège, XX, 78; ind. pret. pl. lifdan, V, iv, 14. (Live)

lic, n., body, corpse; ns. VII, 127. (Lych, Licfield)

licgan, S5, to lie, lie dead, extend; inf. IV, 195; pres. 3s. ligez, V, i, 26, liȝ, VII, 57; pres. pl. licgaȝ, VII, 59; subj. pres. 3s. ligece, X, 94; ind. pret. 3a. læg, VII, 19; pret. pl. lægon, XXIV, 566, lægon, XVII, 28, lægon ongean, IV, 344 (opposed); subj. pret. 3a. læge, VII, 7. (Lie)

lichama (lichoma), m., body; gs. -n, V, iv, 8; as. lichoman, VI, iii, 8.

lichamlic (licum-), adj., bodily; nsn. IX, i, 68; dsf. licumlicre, V, vi, 90.

lichama, see lichama.

lician, W2, impers. w. dat., to please; pret. 3s. licate, V, iv, 37; pret. pl. licodon, XXIV, 639. (Like)

licsrerce, f., coat of mail; ns. XXIV, 550.

licumlic, see lichamlic.

licwund, f., wound; gs. -e, XIV, 239.

lid, n., ship; gs. -es, XVII, 27.

lidman (-mann), m., sailor, pirate; np. -men, XVIII, 99; gp. -manna, XVIII, 164.

geliefan, see gelýfan.

lif, n., life; ns. II, i, vs. 30; gs. -es, V, v, 24; ds. -e, II, i, vs. 20; as. V, vi, 88. (Life)

lifgan, see libban.

lišan, see libban.

Lifing, m., archbishop of Canterbury; as. IV, 266.

lift, see lyft.

lifwynn. f., joy of life; gp. -a, XV, 806.
GLOSSARY

**Hg, m., flame, fire;** ns. XIII, 376; ds. -e, II, ii, vs. 2.

**ligýð, f., wave of flame;** dp. -um, XXIV, 2672.

**lihtan, W1, to alight;** pret. 3s. lihte, XVIII, 23. (LIGHT)

**lihting, f., lighting, illumination;** ds. -e, II, i, vs. 16. (LIGHTING)

**lim, n., limb;** ap. -o, V, vi, 26. (LIMB)

**Limen, f., the Limen river in Kent;** gs. -e, IV, 138.

**limpan, S3, to happen;** pres. 3s. limpeď, XX, 13.

**gelimpan, S3, to happen, come to pass;** inf. X, 91; pres. 3s. -limpď, X, 98; pret. 3s. -lamp, V, i, 42; pret. pl. -lumpon, IV, 241.

**lind, f., shield;** gs. -e, XIV, 239; as. -e, XVIII, 244; dp. -um, XIV, 228; ap. -e, XVIII, 99. (LINDEN)

**Lindesig, f., Lindsey, a division of Lincolnshire;** ds. -e, IV, 272.

**gelornian, see geleornian.**

**lioďobend, m., fetter;** dp. -um, XIII, 382.

**list, f., skill, art;** ds. -e, XXI, iv, 4.

**litel, see lytel.**

**liďman, m., sailor;** np. -men, IV, 341.

**lixiand, W1, to shine, glitter;** inf. XIV, 157; pres. 3s. lixeď, XVI, 27; pret. 3s. lixtė, XVI, 24; pret. pl. lixtón, XIV, 175.

**loc, n., lock, bolt;** dp. -um, V, i, 24. (LOCK)

**loc, n., enclosed place, fold, stable;** ap. -a, III, 35.

**locian, W2, to look;** ger. to locienne, VI, i, 6; imp. s. lóca, VI, i, 1. (LOOK)

**lof, n., praise, glory;** ns. V, iv, 30; as. V, vi, 115.

**gelőgian, W2, to place;** pret. 3s. -lógode, X, 78.

**lond, see land.**

**londbűend, m., land-dweller;** ap. XXIV, 1345.

**longe, see lange.**

**longung, f., longing;** as. -e, XX, 47. (LONGING)

**lópystré, f., lobster;** ap. lópystrán, III, 102. (LOBSTER)

**losian, W2, w. dat., to escape, be lost;** inf. XXI, iii, 11; pres. 3s. losaď, XIII, 434; subj. pres. 3s. losige, XI, 13. (LOSE)

**lúcan, S3, to lock, flow together;** pret. pl. XVIII, 66. (LOCK)

**Luďa (Luba, Lubo), f., Lufa, a nun;** ns. XII, ii, 1, Luba, XII, ii, 21, Lubo, XII, ii, 19; gs. Lufe, XII, ii, 30.

**lufe, f., love;** ds. lufan, IV, 123; as. lufan, XV, 167. See also lufu.

**lufian, W2, to love;** inf. V, vi, 62; pres. pl. lufiaď, X, 138; pret. 3s. lufude, VI, ii, 17; pret. pl. lufodon, VIII, 26. (LOVE)

**luflice, adv., lovingly;** VIII, 1. (LOVELY)

**lufsum, adj., pleasant;** ns. XVI, 32. (LOVESOME)

**lufu, f., love;** ds. lufe, IX, ii, 58. See also lufe. (LOVE)

**Lunden, London;** ds. -e, IV, 281; as. IV, 342.

**Lundenburg, f., London;** ds. -byrig, IV, 165; as. IV, 25.

**lunger, adv., thoroughly, entirely;** XV, 167.

**lуст, m., desire, joy, pleasure,** ns. XX, 36; as. XXIV, 599. (LUST)
lustlice, adv., gladly, willingly; comp. -licor, III, 79. (LUSTILY)
lättian, W2, to idle; inf. III, 21.
lybben, see libban.

gelyfan (-liefan), W1, to believe, trust, count on; ger. tō gelýfanne, V, v, 2; pres. Is. -lyfe, XIII, 401, -lief, VIII, 21; 3s. -lyfed, XX, 27; subj. pres. 3s. -lyfe, X, 81; ind. pret. 3s. -lyfde, XXIV, 608 (count on); pret. pl. -lyfdon, V, v, 111. (believe, cf. gelyfla)
lyft (lift), f., air; ns. XXIV, 1375; gs. -e, II, i, vs. 28; ds. -e, XXIII, 3, lifte, XXI, iv, 4; as. V, i, 72; gp. -a, V, i, 66 (climate).
lyftedor, m., pillar of cloud; ap. -as, XIV, 251.
lyfthelm, m., cloud, air; ns. XXIII, 46.
Lyge, f., river Lea; ds. Lygan, IV, 162.
gelyhtan, W1, to alight, dismount, approach, pret. 3s. -lyhte, V, v, 87.
lýsan, W1, to release, deliver; inf. XVIII, 37.
lýt, n., few, little; as. XIX, 31.
lyteogian, W2, to dissemble; inf. XVIII, 86.
lýtel (litel), adj., little, small; dsf. -re, X, 43; asf. lýtle, VIII, 31, asn. X, 23, asn. wk. lýtle, VII, 47; ism. lýtle, IV, 76; npf. lýtle, X, 7; apn. lýtle, VII, 74; comp. læssa, less; nsm. VII, 36, nsm. læsse, XII, ii, 21, nsm. læsste, II, i, vs. 16; dsu. -n, V, i, 25; asf. -n, XXII, ii, 22; suppl. læst (læsst), least, smallest, nsm. wk. -a, VII, 154, nsm. wk. læsst, V, v, 52; asm. wk. -an, VII, 140. (LITTLE, LESS, LEAST)
lýtlian, W2, to lessen, diminish; pres. 3s. lýtlæs, XVIII, 313.
lýting, m., little one; ap. -as, I, ii, vs. 16.
lýþre, adj., wicked; asf. X, 174.

mä, indecl. noun, w. part, gen., comp. adv., more; ns. XVIII, 195; as. VII, 46; adv. V, v, 39; bëmä, XVII, 46, bömän, V, iv, 39 (any more, either).
Maccbethu, m., one of the three Scots who came to Alfred; ns. IV, 128.
Maccus, m., an Anglo-Saxon warrior; ns. XVIII, 80.
Madia, Midian; ds. -n, II, ii, vs. 1.
mäg, m., kinsman; ns. XVIII, 5; gs. -es, II, ii, vs. 1; ds. mège, XII, i, 30; voc. s. XV, 165; np. -as, XI, 20; gp. màga, XVII, 40, màga, XII, ii, 7; dp. -um, XI, 25, màgum, VII, 123, mëgum, XII, i, 3.
mägburg, f., family; ds. -e, XI, 21.
mægen, n., might, power, host, army; ns. XIV, 210; gs. -es, V, v, 33, mægen, XIV, 245; ds. -e, XXI, iv, 14; as. V, iii, 3. (MAIN)
mægenellen, n., mighty strength; as. XXIV, 659.
mægenfærst, adj., strong, mighty, vigorous; comp. nsm. -re, IX, i, 69.
mægenhæap, m. or f., army, troop; dp. -um, XIV, 197.
mægenstreno, f., great strength; ds. XXIV, 2678.
mægenpise, f., strength; ds. -pisan, XXI, iv, 10.
mægræs, m., attack on relatives; ap. -as, X, 123.
mægslaga, m., slayer of relatives; np. -n, X, 149.
mægð, f., tribe, nation, race; ns. V, iv, 23; ds. -e, V, v, 110, mægeðe, V, i, 40, as. -e, V, i, 5; gp. -a, V, ii, 29.

mægð, f., virgin, maiden; voc. s. XV, 176; gp. -a, XXI, i, 8.

mægeðe, f., camomile or maythem; as. mægðan, XXII, ii, 26; voc. s. XXII, ii, 23.

mæl, n., time; ap. -a, XVIII, 212. (MEAL)

mælan, W1, to speak, announce; pret. 3s. mælde, XVIII, 26.

gemælan, W1, to speak; pret. 3s. -mælde, XVIII, 230.

Mældún, f., Maldon, in Essex; ds. -e, IV, 203.

Mælinmun, m., one of the three Scots who came to Alfred; ns. IV, 128.

mænig, see monig.

mænigfeald, see manigfeald.

mæran, W1, to make famous, honor; pp. gemæred, V, vi, 2.


mærhæ, f., glory, glorious deed; as. mærhæ, XXIV, 659; gp. mærhæ, XX, 84; ap. mærhæ, X, 192.

Mæs, f., the river Meuse; gs. -e, IV, 108.

mæsse, f., mass; ns. XXIII, 24. (MAST)

mæsse-æfen (-æfan), m., eve of a festival; as. IV, 375, -æfan, IV, 324.

mæsse-dæg, m., mass day; as. IV, 375. (MASS-DAY)

mæssepréost (-priest), m., mass-priest; ns. IX, ii, 4; ds. -e, VIII, 72, -prioste, VIII, 71; np. -as, V, ii, 46. (MASS-PRIEST)

mæst, see micel.

mæst, m., mast; ns. XXIII, 24. (MAST)

mæð, f., right, fitness, honor, reverence; ns. XVIII, 195; ds. -e, X, 29; as. -e, X, 79.

mæðlan, W1, to speak; inf. XV, 797.

mæw, m., seagull; as. XX, 22. (MEW)

maga, m., young man; ns. XXIV, 2675.

magan, PP, to be able, be strong, can; pres. 2s. miht, XXII, ii, 4, meaht, V, vi, 32; 3s. mæg, VII, 57; pres. pl. magon, V, i, 47, magan, X, 146, mahon, VI, i, 2; subj. pres. 2s. mæge, VIII, 22; 3s. mæge, VII, 86; pres. pl. mægen, VIII, 56; ind. pret. 3s. mihte, V, v, 8, mehte, IV, 155, meahte, V, vi, 11; pret. pl. mihton, IV, 345, mihtan, VI, ii, 17, meahton, VIII, 32, meahtan, XV, 800, mehton, IV, 150. (MAY, MIGHT)

mago, m., son, man; ns. XIX, 92.

maguþegn, m., thane, retainer, man; np. -as, XIX, 62.

malscruing, f., enchantment; ds. -e, XXII, ii, 45.

malt, n., malt; gs. -es, XII, ii, 5. (MALT)

mán, n., wickedness, crime; gp. -a, X, 157.

mán, adj., evil, wicked; dp. -um, XIV, 149.

man (mann, mon, monn), m., man; ns. I, i, vs. 11, mann, V, i, 68, IX, ii, 37 (person), mon, V, vi, 84, monn, VI, ii, 15; gs. mannes, V, i, 9, monnes, VI, ii, 15; ds. men, I, i, vs. 15, menn, X, 135; as. man, XXII, ii, 31, mon, V, vi, 12, mannon, XXIV, 577, monnan, XI, 65; voc. s. man, XII, iii, 12; np. menn, V, i, 74, men, I, ii, vs. 10; gp. manna, VI, ii, 18, monna, V, v, 53; dp. mannum, V, i, 76, monnum, VIII, 25; ap. menn, VI, iii, 8, men, V, vi, 52; voc. p. men, IX, ii, 1. (MAN)
Glossary

man (mon, mann, monn), indef. pron., one, they; I, i, vs. 16; mon, V, i, 5; mann, IV, 241; monn, V, i, 69.

mancus, m., mancus, a coin worth 80 pence; gp. mancessa, VIII, 76.

mancynn (mann-, mon-), n., mankind, race of men; gs. manncynnes, IV, 326, moncynnes, V, vi, 43; ds. moncynne, XIII, 363; as. IV, 317.

mändæd, f., evil deed; gp. -a, V, vi, 83; ap. -a, X, 120.

mänfordædla, m., wicked destroyer, evil-doer; np. -n, XXIV, 563.

mänfull, adj., wicked, evil; nsm. I, ii, vs. 10, nsm. wk. -a, I, ii, vs. 11.

manian, see monian.

manig, see monig.

manigfeald (monig-, mænig-, menig-), adj., manifold, numerous; npn. manigfealde, XVI, 70; dp. -um, VIII, 66; apf. mænigfealde, X, 119, menigfealde, IX, i, 36; comp. nsn. mænigfealdre, X, 86. (MANIFOLD)

manna, see man.

manncynn, see mancynn.

mannslaga, m., man-slayer, murderer; np. -n, X, 148. (MAN-SLAYER)

mansliht (mon-), m., man-slaughter, murder; ds. monslihte, XI, 64; dp. -um, IV, 215; ap. -as, X, 123.

mánswara, m., perjured person; ns. XV, 193; np. -n, X, 150.

mansylen, f., sale of a man, enslavement; ap. -a, X, 121.

måra, see micel.

marc, n., mark, half a pound; ap. IV, 356. (MARK)

Marie, f., Mary; gs. Marie, IV, 208; voc. s. Maria, XV, 176.

Martianus, m., Emperor of Rome; ns. V, ii, 2.

Martius, m., March; as. IX, i, 22.

gemartyrian, W2, to martyr; pret. pl. -martyredon, IV, 264; pp. -martyrod, IV, 265. (MARTYR, Lat. martyr)

maéelian, W2, to speak; pret. 3s. maéelode, XIII, 347.

mádm, m., treasure; as. IX, ii, 44; gp. -a, VIII, 30; dp. -um, XX, 99.

máþum-gyfa, m., treasure-giver; ns. XIX, 92.

máwan, S7, to mow; pres. 3s. máweð, V, i, 68. (MOW)

max, n., net; dp. -um, III, 55; ap. III, 52.

Maxentius, m., a Roman general; ns. IX, ii, 8.

mé, see ic.

meaht, see miht.

mēar, see mearg.

mearc, f., border, path, road; as. mearc, XIV, 160. (MARK, cf. MARCH)

mearcian, W2, to mark; pret. 3s. mearcde, IX, ii, 16; pp. mearcrod, XIII, 363 (MARK)


mearcstapa, m., march-stepper; ap. -n, XXIV, 1348.

mearcbréat, m., troop, band; ds. -e, XIV, 173.

mearcweard, m., watcher of the ways, guardian of the border; np. -as, XIV, 188.

mearg (mēar), m., horse, steed; ns. XIX, 92; ds. mēare, XVIII, 239; as. mēar, XVIII, 188; gp. mēara, XIV, 171. (Cf. MARE)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mearc, m., marten</td>
<td></td>
<td>gs. -es, VII, 52.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mec, see ic.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mécce, m., sword</td>
<td>as. XVIII, 167; gp. -a, XVII, 40; dp. mécum, XVII, 24.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mecgan, W1, to stir, mix</td>
<td>inf. XXIII, 24.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>medmicel (-mycel), adj., limited, little</td>
<td>dsn. -miclum, V, v, 54; asn. -mycel, V, vi, 119.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>medo (meodo), m., mead, a drink made from honey</td>
<td>ns. VII, 121; ds. XXIV, 604, meodo, XVIII, 212; as. VII, 119. (MEAD)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>medo-drinc, m., mead-drink</td>
<td>ds. -e, XX, 22.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>medoful, n., mead-cup</td>
<td>as. XXIV, 624.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>méga, mège, mégum, see mæg.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>melcan, S3, to milk</td>
<td>pres. Is. melke, III, 36. (MILK)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mengan, Wl, to mix, join</td>
<td>inf. VI, ii, 10. (MINGLE)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gemengan, Wl, to mix, mingle</td>
<td>pp. -menged, VI, i, 5.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>menigeo, f., multitude</td>
<td>ns. VIII, 31; as. XIV, 205.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>menigfeald, see manigfeald.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gemenigfealdan, W1, to multiply, increase</td>
<td>pp. npm. -menigfilde, II, i, vs. 22. (MANNISHNESS)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>menniscnys (-nes), f., incarnation</td>
<td>ds. -se, V, ii, 2; -nesse, V, vi, 76. (MANNISHNESS)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meodo, see medo.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meoduheall, f., mead-hall</td>
<td>ds. -e, XIX, 27. (MEAD-HALL)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meolc, f., milk</td>
<td>ds. meolece, II, ii, vs. 8; as. VII, 119; dp. -um, V, i, 78. (MILK)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mèore, Møre, a district in southern Sweden</td>
<td>ns. VII, 105.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meotod, see metod.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mere, m., mere, lake, sea</td>
<td>ns. XXIV, 1362; ds. VII, 111; np. meras, VII, 72; ap. meras, VII, 73. (MERE)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meredéor, n., sea monster</td>
<td>as. XXIV, 558.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meredéor, m., seafarer</td>
<td>gs. -n, XXIV, 502.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>merefix, m., sea-fish</td>
<td>gp. -a, XXIV, 549.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mereflóð, m., sea</td>
<td>ds. -e, XX, 59.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meregròta, m., pearl</td>
<td>np. -n, V, i, 13. (Cf. MARGUERITE)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>merehengest, m., sea-horse i.e. ship</td>
<td>ns. XXI, i, 6.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meresig, l., Mersey, in Essex</td>
<td>ns. IV, 156; ds. -e, IV, 161.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mere-stræt, f., sea-path</td>
<td>ap. -a, XXIV, 514.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>merestrêam, m., sea, wave</td>
<td>ns. XIV, 210.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>merestrengfo, f., strength in the sea</td>
<td>as. XXIV, 533.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meretân, m., Merton</td>
<td>ds. -e, IV, 66.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>merewêrig, adj., sea-weary</td>
<td>gs. -wêrges, XX, 12.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mergen, see morgen.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mètan, W1, to meet, find</td>
<td>inf. VI, iii, 11; pret. Is. mètte, V, v, 64. (MEET)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gemétan, W1, to meet, find</td>
<td>pres. pl. -metàð, IX, i, 2; pret. 3s. -métte, IV, 48; pret. pl. -mètton, V, i, 44; pp. -mèted, V, i, 20; -mèt, I, i, vs. 24; pp. npm. -mètte, V, i, 12.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>metan, S5, to measure, traverse</td>
<td>pret. pl. mæton, XIV, 171. (METE)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
mete, m., meat, food; gs. -s, XXII, i, 11; ds. II, i, vs. 29, XXII, ii, 26 (drug); as. XI, 9. (MEAT)

metian, W2, to supply with food; inf. IV, 275.

Metod (metud, meotod, meotud), m., Lord, creator; ns. meotod, XX, 108, meotud, XXIII, 49; gs. -es, V, vi, 38, metudes, XIX, 2, meotodes, XV, 210, meotudes, XV, 197; ds. -e, XVIII, 147; voc. s. XVIII, 175.

metsung, f., provisions; as. -e, IV, 220, -a, IV, 233.

mepelstede, m., place of council; ds. XVIII, 199.

michel (mycel), adj., great, much; nsm. VI, i, 7, mycel, I, i, vs. 14, nsm. wk. micla, IV, 135, nsmf. X, 182, mycel, X, 19, nsm. XIII, 374, mycel, V, i, 46, nsn. wk. mycel, IV, 324; gsm. wk. miclan, IV, 139, gsf. -re, V, vi, 87, gsm. mccles, XVIII, 217; dsm. myclum, VI, i, 3, myclum, V, ii, 32, myclum, IV, 226, dsm. wk. miclan, IX, ii, 27, myclan, X, 18, myclan, IV, 205; asm. -ne, IV, 22, asm. wk. miclan, X, 190, asm. micle, IV, 40, asm. wk. miclan, II, ii, vs. 3, miclan, XXII, i, 6, asm. IV, 85, myclum, V, vii, 13, asm. wk. myclle, XVIII, 50; ism. mycle, V, i, 3, micle, VII, 36 (adv. much), swa micle swa, V, vi, 63 (as much as), myclum, V, i, 29 (adv. much), myclum, V, i, 66 (adv. much); npm. micle, VII, 72, mycle, XXIII, 4, npf. micle, X, 84; dp. myclum, VII, 150 (adv. greatly), miclum, IX, ii, 33 (adv. greatly), myclum, V, ii, 5, dp. wk. miclan, X, 14; apm. micle, IV, 101, apm. wk. miclan, II, i, vs. 21, miclan, IX, i, 57, apn. micle, II, i, vs. 16; comp. mära, more; nsm. w. instr. myclum, VIII, 46 (the more), nsmf. märe, X, 90, nsm. märe, II, i, vs. 16; gsm. -n, XIV, 215; asm. -n, IV, 210, asf. -n, V, ii, 37, nsm. märe, III, 28; npm. -n, V, ii, 30; apm. -n, V, v, 36; supl. mäest, most; nsm. X, 70, nsmf. VII, 48; dsm. wk. -an, VII, 139; asm. wk. -an, IV, 85, asm. -e, XVIII, 175, asm. wk. -an, V, vi, 6, asm. IV, 242, asf. wk. -e, IV, 29; npm. wk. -an, VII, 39; dp. wk. -um, V, i, 3; adverbially, mäest åle, X, 65 (nearly everyone), mäest ealle, IV, 341 (almost all). (Sc. MICKLE, MUCH, MORE, MOST)

Michael, m., the archangel; gs. -es, IV, 246.

mid (mit), prep. w. dat., acc., instr., with, among; I, i, vs. 29, mid ealle, IX, ii, 29 (altogether); mid þam þe, IX, i, 39 (when); mid þy, V, i, 54 (while, when); mid, III, 22.

mid (midd), adj., mid, middle; dsf. -re, II, ii, vs. 4, middre, V, i, 27; asm. -ne, IV, 83; dp. -dum, XIV, 168. (MID, Lat. medius)

middangeard (midan-, middon-), m., earth, world; ns. XIX, 62; gs. -es, V, i, 26, middangeardes, VI, ii, 3; as. V, vi, 123, middongeard, V, vi, 43. (MIDDLE, cf. Scand. midgarth)

middan-sumer, m., middle summer, June 24th; ds. -a, IV, 358. (MID-SUMMER)

midde, f., middle; ds. on middan, XXIV, 2705 (in the middle).

Middelengle, m. pl., Middle Angles; np. V, ii, 22.

Middel Seaxe, m. pl., Middle Saxons, Middlesex; ap. IV, 236.

Middeltün, m., Millon Royal, in Kent; ds. -e, IV, 147.

middeniht, f., midnight; aa. V, vi, 102. (MIDNIGHT)

middeweard, adv., toward the middle; VII, 63.

middongeard, see middangeard.

Mierce, see Myrce.

miht (meaht), f., might, power; ds. meaht, XX, 108; as. -e, V, v, 38; dp. meah- tum, XXI, ii, 10. (MIGHT)

mihtig, adj., mighty; nsm. XIII, 342, nsmf. -u, XXII, ii, 8; gsm. -es, XIX, 403; dsm. wk. -an, IX, ii, 55; asm. XXIV, 558; npm. -u, XXII, ii, 36. (MIGHTY)
GLOSSARY 449

mīhtnōd, n., strong passion; ns. XIV, 149.

mīl, f., mile; ds. -e, VII, 132; gp. -a, IV, 141; dp. -um, VII, 136. (MILE, Lat. milia passuum)

mīlde, adj., mild, kind, gracious, gentle; nsm. I, ii, vs. 13; asn. XVI, 31; voc. sm. XVIII, 175. (MILD)

mīldheortnes (-nis), f., mercy; ds. -se, I, i, vs. 20; as. -nisse, IV, 212.

mīlgemearc, n., measure by miles; gs. -es, XXIV, 1362.

mīlpǣð, m., mile-path, i.e., road, way; ap. -pādas, XIV, 171.

mīlts, f., mercy; -e, XIX, 2.

mīn (mīn), poss. pron., adj., my, mine; nsm. I, i, vs. 24, nsf. XVIII, 177; gsm. -es, I, i, vs. 17, gsf. -re, I, i, vs. 12, gsm. -es, II, ii, vs. 7; dsm. -um, I, i, vs. 18, -on, III, 37, dsm. -em, XII, ii, 22, mīynan, III, 108; asm. -ne, I, i, vs. 12, asf. -e, XII, i, 32, asn. II, ii, vs. 10; voc. sm., III, 39; npn. -e, I, i, vs. 31; gp. -ra, XII, i, 19; apn. -e, III, 33; voc. pm. -e, V, vi, 111. (MINE)

mine, m., favor, love; as. minne, XIX, 27. (See note.)

misbēodan, S2, w. dat., to ill-treat; inf. X, 30.

misōdēd, f., misdeed, sin, offense; gp. -a, X, 119; dp. -um, X, 168, -an, X, 135; ap. -a, XI, 18. (MISDEED)

misēnic, see missenlic.

misfaran, S6, to go astray, suffer; pres. pl. -farað, IX, i, 47.

mīslic (mīslic), adj., various; npm. mistīc, VI, ii, 4, npn. -e, III, 73; dp. -um, IV, 370; apf. mistīcle, IV, 372, apn. mistīcle, X, 125.

mislimpan, S3, impers. w. dat., to go wrong; subj. pres. 3s. -limpe, X, 116.

misenlic (misen-), adj., various; npm. -e, XIX, 75; gp. -ra, V, i, 9, misenlīcra, V, i, 6.

mīst, m., mist; ap. -as, XIII, 391. (MIST)

mīstīc, see missīlic.

mit, see mid.

mītta, m., a measure; as. -n, XII, ii, 10.

mōd, n., mind, heart, courage; ns. VI, i, 16; gs. -es, XX, 36; ds. -e, V, ii, 55; as. V, iii, 3; is. -e, V, vi, 100; np. V, vi, 8. (MOOD)

mōdcēarig, adj., sorrowful of heart; nsm. XIX, 2.

mōdēcēnce, m., thought, purpose; as. V, vi, 38.

mōdhēap, m.; bold host; dp. -um, XIV, 242.

mōdīg (mōdi), adj., brave, resolute, proud; nsm. XXIV, 604, mōdi, XVIII, 147; gsm. -es, XXIV, 2698, mōdges, XXIV, 502; npm. -e, XVIII, 80, mōdge, XIX, 62. (MOODY)

mōdīglīcē, adv., proudly; XVIII, 200. (MOODILY)

mōdōr, f., mother; ns. IX, ii, 37; ds. mēder, VI, iii, 3; as. X, 83. (MOTHER)

mōdsefa, m., mind, heart; ns. XIX, 59; as. -n, XIX, 10.

mōdwlonc, adj., proud; nsm. XX, 39.

Moīses (Moīses), m., Moses; ns. II, ii, vs. 1, Moīses, IX, i, 17; gs. V, vi, 73; Moīses, V, i, 32; ds. Moise, II, ii, vs. 14, Moīsen, IX, i, 18.

mōlde, f., earth, land; ns. XX, 103; ds. moldan, IX, ii, 44. (MOULD)

mōn, see man.

mōna, m., moon: ns. IX, i, 75; gs. -n, IX, i, 74; ds. -n, VI, iii, 6; as. -n, IX, i, 14 (MOON)
450 GLOSSARY

mónan-dæg, m., Monday; ns. IX, i, 43; as. IX, i, 42. (MONDAY)
mónað (mónað), m., month; ns. IX, i, 18; gs. mónðes, IX, i, 22; ds. mónðe, VII, 79; as. VII, 123, þæs ymb ánne mónað, IV, 75 (a month after this), XII mónað, XII, ii, 9 (a twelvemonth); gp. mónða, IX, i, 18; dp. mónðum, IX, i, 19; ap. mónðas, IX, i, 67. (MONTH)

moncynn, see mancynn.

mondryhten, m., liege lord; as. XIX, 41.

monian (manian), W2, to exhort, admonish, advise, induce; inf. manian, XVIII, 228; pres. 3s. monað, XX, 36; pret. 3s. monade, V, vi, 63; pp. monad, V, iv, 3; ap. monad, V, iv, 3; pp. apm. gemanode, XVIII, 231.

gemonian, W2, to exhort; pres. pl. -moniað, XX, 50.

monig (moni, manig, maenig), adj., many; nsm. XV, 801, moni, XVIII, 239, manig, XVII, 17, mæning, XVIII, 282; asm. manigne, XVIII, 243, mæning, XVIII, 188, asn. V, vi, 47; npm. -e, V, ii, 50, monge, XVI, 1, maneg, X, 70, manega, IX, i, 40, menigne, III, 114, npf. manige, X, 40; gp. -ra, V, ii, 29; dp. -um, V, vi, 75, manegum, III, 108; apf. maneg, X, 11, apn. monig, V iv, 5, apm. wk., manegan, X, 76. (MANY)

monigfeald, see manigfeald.

monn, see man.

monsliht, see mansliht.

mön, see mönað.

mönþwære, adj., kind; nsm. XVI, 31.

monuc, m., monk; ns. III, 11. (MONK, Lat. monachus)
mör, m., moor; ns. VII, 65; gs. -es, VII, 69; ds. -e, VII, 65; as. VII, 71; np. -as, VII, 59; dp. -um, VII, 60; ap. -as, VII, 72. (MOOR)
mørfaesten, n., moor fastness; dp. -um, IV, 87.
morgen (mergen), m., morning; ns. II, i, vs. 5, mergen, II, i, vs. 13; ds. -ne, V, vi, 49, mergenne, XXIV, 565; as. III, 33, mergen, III, 41, mergen, IX, i, 24. (MORN)
morgenlēoht, n., morning light, sun; ns. XXIV, 604.
morgentíd, f., morning time; as. XVIII, 14.
Morkere, m., earl of Northumberland; ns. IV, 386.
morðdæd, f., murder; ap. -a, X, 120.
morþor (morþer), n. or m., crime, sin, torment; as. XV, 193, morðer, XIII, 342 (MURDER)
mordorwyhta, m., murderer; np. -n, X, 151.
mótan, PP, may, be allowed, must, can; pres. 3s. mót, XI, 59; pres. 1p. mótan, X, 16, môte wê, X, 13; 3p. mótan, VII, 142; subj. pres. 3s. môte, XI, 24; ind. pret. 1s. môste, XIII, 369; 2s. môst, XVIII, 30; 3s. môste, IX, ii, 44; pret. pl. móston, IX, ii, 33. (MUST)

Moyses, see Moises.
mucgwyrt, f., mugwort; voc. s. XXII, ii, 1.
gemunan, PP, to remember, call to mind; pres. 3s. -mon, XIX, 34; imp. pl. -munad, XVIII, 212 (w. gen.); pret. 1s. -munde, VIII, 28; 3s. -munde, IV, 372; pret. pl. -munad, XIV, 220.
mund, f., hand, protection; ds. -e, X, 29; dp. -um, XXIV, 514.
mundbyrd, f., protection, fine (paid for violating protection); gs. -e, XI, 5.
Mundingham, m., Mongeham, in Kent; as. XII, ii, 22.
munt, m., mountain, hill; ns. VI, ii, 20; ds. -e, VI, i, 8. (MOUNT, Lat. mons)
munuchād, m., monkhood, monastic life; ds. -e, V, vi, 64. (MONKHOD)
murnan, S3, to care, mourn; inf. XVIII, 259; pret. pl. XVIII, 96. (MOURN)
muscul, f., mussel; np. -e, V, i, 12. (MUSSEL, Lat. musculus)
musle, f., mussel; ap. muslan, III, 102.
mūt, m., mouth; ns. XXIII, 37; ds. -e, V, vi, 71; as. XVI, 43. (MOUTH)
mūtha, m., mouth of a river; ns. IV, 139; as. -n, IV, 269.
mycel, see micel.
myclian, W2, to increase, inf. V, ii, 32.
mylenscearp, adj., ground sharp; dp. -um, XVII, 24.
mylytystre (-testre), f., harlot; np. myltestran, X, 153; dp. myltystrum, I, i, vs. 30.
myyn, see min.
myne, m., minnow; ap. mynas, III, 96. (MINNOW)
gemyn (e)gian, W2, to remember; pret. 3s. -myngade, V, vi, 68; pret. pl. -myne-
godon, V, ii, 31.
gemynian, W1, to have in mind, be mindful of; imp. s. -myne, V, v, 13, XXII, ii, 23.
mynster, n., monastery, cathedral; ds. mynstre, V, vi, 1 (monastery), Ealdan
mynstre, IV, 338 (the Cathedral); as. IV, 373. (MINSTER, Lat. monasterium)
mynsterhām, m., monastery; ap. -as, XII, i, 33.
mynsterhāta, m., persecutor of monasteries; np. -n, X, 149.
gemyntan, W1, to intend, plan; pret. 3s. -mynte, IX, ii, 25; pp. -mynted, XIV, 197.
Myrce (Mierce), m. pl., the Mercians; np. V, ii, 23; gp. Miercna, IV, 26; dp.
Myrcon, XVIII, 217; ap. Myrcean, IV, 329.
mýre, f., mare; gs. myran, VII, 118; ds. myran, V, v, 83. (Cf. mere, MAKE)
myrhō, f., mirth, joy; ap. -a, X, 192. (MIRTH)

nā (nō), adv., no, not, not at all; IX, i, 43; nō, XIX, 66. (NO)
nabban, W3, = ne habban, not to have, to be without, lack; pres. 3s. næfS, XIII, 360; pres. pl. nannya, IX, ii, 53; subj. pres. 3s. næbbe, XI, 8; ind. pret. 3s.
næfe, VII, 46; pret. pl. næfdon, V, i, 54.
naca, m., boat; gs. -n, XX, 7.
nacod (naced), adj., naked, bare; dp. nacedum, IX, i, 57; apn. nacod, XXIV, 539. (NAKED)
nādre (nāddre, neddre), f., adder, serpent; ns. V, i, 70; as. nāddran, XXII, ii, 33; np. nāddran, V, i, 71, neddran, V, i, 21; dp. nāddran, V, i, 74; ap. nāddran,
IX, i, 57. (ADDER)
nēfre, adv., never; I, i, vs. 29. (NEVER)
ṇagl, m., nail; ap. -as, IX, ii, 48. (NAIL)
nāgled-cnearr, m., nailed ship; dp. -um, XVII, 63.
Nāging, m., Beowulf’s sword; ns. XXIV, 2680.
nānig (nān) = ne nānig, pron., adj., no one, none, not any; nsm. V, vi, 11, V, i, 68, nāni, XXIII, 63; ds. nānēgum, XXIV, 598; asm. -ne, V, vi, 108.

nānēne, see nān.

nāre, nāren, nāron = ne wāre, ne wāren, ne wāron, see bēon.

nās = nē wās, see bēon.

nās, adv., by no means; XXIV, 562.

nāss, m., headland, cliff; gp. -a, XXIV, 1360; ap. -as, XXIV, 1358. (NESS)

gānestan, W1, to contend; pres. 3s. -nāsteδ, XXI, iv, 10.

nāgan = ne āgan, PP, not to have or possess; pres. 3s. nāh, XI, 85; pret. pl. nāhton, XIV, 210.

nāh, see nāgan.

nāles (nales, nalles), adv., not, not at all; V, vi, 12; nales, XIX, 32; nalles, VI, ii, 9.

nāma (noma), m., name; ns. XVIII, 267; ds. -n, V, iv, 30, noman, XVI, 13, as. -n, V, i, 39; ns. -n, V, iii, 7; np. -n, XII, i, 58. (NAME)

nān (non, nānēne, acc.), pron., adj., no, none; nsm. VI, ii, 12, non, VI, ii, 13, nsm. VI, iii, 4; gsf. -re, IV, 282, gsm. -es, VI, i, 15; dsf. -re, VI, i, 15, dsm. -um, IX, i, 9; asm. -ne, VI, iii, 11, nānēne, VI, ii, 16, asf. -e, IX, i, 3, asm. IV, 345; dp. -um, XVII, 25, apf. -e, IX, i, 50. (NONE)

nānwuht, n., nothing, naught; as. VI, ii, 6. (NAUGHT)

nāthwyld, pron., someone; gsm. -es, XV, 189.

Nativitas, Lat., nativity; ns. IV, 208.

nācelēs, adv., none the less; IV, 243.

nāðor, conj., neither; nāðor... ne, X, 63 (neither... nor).

nāwiht (nāht, nōwiht, nōht), n., nothing, naught; ns. nāht, IX, i, 63, nōwiht. V, vi, 63; as. V, vi, 33, nōht, V, vi, 15; adv., not, not at all; nōht, V, v, 92; nōht ēon lēs, V, v, 36 (none the less, nevertheless). (NAUGHT)

nāwĕðer = ne + āhwĕðer, pron., neither; nsm. XV, 189. (NEITHER)

ne, adv., not; I, i, vs. 16; ne... ne, VI, ii, 12 (neither... nor).

nēah (nēh), adj., near; nēh, XVIII, 103; supl. nēhest, IV, 93, nēhst, VII, 134; supl. nsm. wk. nēeste, XII, i, 18; ds. wk. ēt nēhstan, X, 169 (at last), ēt nēxtan, IV, 217 (at last); adv., near, nearly; VII, 32, nēh, IV, 339; comp. nēar, XIV, 220; prep. w. dat., near, about, almost; IV, 158, nēh, V, vi, 98, nēah ēan ealle, V, i, 72 (almost all). (NEAR, NEAR, NEXT)

nēahstów, f., neighboring place; ap. -a, VI, ii, 21.

nēalēcan (-lēcan), W1, w. dat., to approach; inf. V, vi, 22; pres. 3s. -lēcō, X, 2; pret. 3s. -lēcte, V, vi, 89.

genēalēcan, W1, to draw near, approach; imp. s. -lēce, II, ii, vs. 5; pret. 3s. -lēhte, I, i, vs. 25.

nēan, adv., from near, near; XXIV, 528.

nēar, see nēah.

nēaro, adj., full of hardship; nsm. XX, 7. (NARROW)

nēaron, see bēon.

nēat, n., cattle; gp. -a, V, i, 7; dp. -um, V, i, 69. (NEAT)

nēawest, m. or f., neighborhood; ds. -e, IV, 169.

nēbb, n., face; as. II, ii, vs. 6.
aeddre, see nādredre.
nēde, see nēod.
nefne (nemne), conj., unless, except; XX, 46; nemne, V, ii, 37.
nēh, see nēah.
nellan = ne willan, anom., to be unwilling, will not; inf. III, 8; pres. ls. nelle, XVIII, 246; 3s. nelle, XXIII, 44, nele, XVI, 32; pres. pl. nellað, IX, i, 42; pret. 3s. nolde, I, i, vs. 28; pret. pl. noldon, VIII, 38. (Cf. willy-NILLY)
nemnan, W1, to name, call; pres. 3s. nemð, II, ii, vs. 1; pret. 3s. nemde, V, vi, 28; pret. pl. nemdon, XXIV, 1354; pp. nemned, I, i, vs. 19, ge-, I, i, vs. 21; pp. npm. nemde, V, iv, 20, genernde, IV, 128. (NAME)
nemne, see nefne.
nemðe, conj., unless; XIX, 113.
nēod (nēd, nýd), f., need, necessity, force; ns. X, 165; is. as adv. nēde, XVII, 33 (necessarily), is. as adv. nýde, X, 3. (NEED)
nēodlice, adv., eagerly, zealously; comp. -lícor, V, v, 34.
neom = ne eom, see bēon.
nēotan (niotan), S2, w. gen., to use, enjoy; inf. XVI, 11, niotan, XIII, 401.
neðone, adv., beneath; XIII, 375. (beneath)
gerian, W1, to protect, save; pres. 3s. nerð, XXIV, 572; pres. ptc. nsm. nergende, XXII, 63.
generian, W1, to save, rescue, preserve; pres. 3s. -nerð, V, v, 18; pret. 3s. -nerede, V, v, 15.
nerwan, W1, to curtail; pp. npm. generwde, X, 44. (Cf. nearo)
nēste, see nēah.
nēten (nīten, nīten), n., beast, cattle; ns. V, vi, 68; dp. nītenum, II, i, vs. 30; ap. nītenu, II, i, vs. 25, nītenu, II, i, vs. 28, nītena, II, i, vs. 24.
nett, n., net; dp. -um, III, 56, -an, III, 54. (NET)
Netelâmstye (Netelhæmstyte), m., Nettlestead, in Kent; ds. XII, i, 8, Netelhæmstyd, XII, i, 36.
nēpan, W1, to venture; pret. pl. nēbdon, XXIV, 510.
nic = ne ic, not I; III, 105.
nícor, m., water-monster; ap. niceras, XXIV, 575. (NICKER)
niedbeþearf, adj., necessary; supl. -osta, VIII, 55.
niehst, see nehah.
nigon (nygon), num., nine; V, ii, 1; nigene, XXIV, 575; nygon, XXII, ii, 30. (NINE)
niht, f., night; gs. -e, V, vi, 95; ds. -e, V, i, 27; as. II, i, vs. 5, -e, II, i, vs. 14; gp. -a, XXIV, 545; dp. -um, VII, 99; ap. XVI, 63, -a, V, i, 30. (NIGHT)
nihthelm, m., cover of night; as. XIX, 96.
nihthlang (-long), adj., a night long; asm. -ne, XIV, 208, -longne, XXIV, 528. (NIGHT-LONG)
nihtscúa, m., shadow of night; ns. XIX, 104.
nihtwaco, f., night-watch; ns. XX, 7.
aiman (nyman), S4, to take, seize, capture: inf. V, ii, 38; pres. 3s. nimð, VII, 140, nymeð, XXIV, 598; pres. pl. nimað, VII, 147, w. dat. XX, 48 (produce); imp. s. nim, XXII, i, 1; pret. 3s. nam, V, v, 84, frīð nam, IV, 44 (made
peace), nōm, IV, 1 (took as wife), sige nōm, IV, 12 (won victory); pret. pl. nāmon, IV, 33, nāman, IV, 217; pp. nptf. numene, V, i, 11. (nimble)
geniman, S4, to take; inf. III, 93; pres. 1s. -nime, III, 87; pret. 3s. -nam, IV, 111; pret. pl. -nāmon, IV, 160, -nāman, IV, 250; subj. pret. 3s. -nāme, XVIII, 71; pp. -numen, IV, 153.

niobedd, n., bed of death; as. XIII, 343.
niosian, W2, w. gen., to seek out, attack; inf. XXIV, 2671.
niotan, see nēotan.
niōdor, see nīder.
nipān, S1, to grow dark; pres. 3s. nīpeð, XIX, 104; pres. ptc. nsp. nipende, XXIV, 547; pret. 3s. nāp, XX, 31.
genipan, S1, to grow dark; pret. 3s. -nāp, XIX, 96.
nis = ne is, see bēon.
niten, see nēten.
nīp, m., anger, hatred, violence; ds. -e, XXIV, 2680; as. XX, 75.
nīð, m., man, person; gp. -a, XVI, 13.
nīðer (nīdor, nyðer), adv., down, below; XIII, 343; nīdor, XXIV, 2699 (lower down); nyðer, II, ii, vs. 8. (Nether)
iðgest, m., malicious stranger or foe; as. XXIV, 2699.

niōre, adv., below; XVI, 74.

niðwundor, n., fearful wonder; as. XXIV, 1365.
niwan, adv., lately, newly; V, iv, 4.
niwe, adj., new; nsp. wk. V, v, 28; dsf. wk. niwan, IV, 376. (new)
niwelnis, f., abyss; gs. -se, II, i, vs. 2.
geniwian, W2, to renew; pp. -niwad, XIX, 50. (renew)
nō, see nā.
nōht, see nāwiht.
nōhwæðer, adv., in no wise; VIII, 24.
nolde, see nellan.
noma, see nama.

non, see nān.
Norren, adj., Norwegian; nsp. wk. -a, IV, 384.
norp, adv., north, northwards; V, i, 4, VII, 4; comp. -or, VII, 61. (North)
nordaðan, adv., from the north; V, ii, 9, XIX, 104; prep. w. dat., north of; be nordan, VII, 8.

Nordanhymbre, see Nordhymbre.
nordanwind, m., north-wind; ns. XXIV, 547; gs. -es, VII, 16. (North-Wind)
norðdāl, m., northern part; ds. -e, V, i, 2; ap. -as, V, i, 53.
norðerne, adj., northern; nsp. XVII, 18. (Northern)
norðeweard (norðweard), adj., adv., northward; dna. -um, VII, 3; adv. VII, 63, norðeweard, IV, 289. (Northward)

Nordhymbre (-hembre, Nordanhymbre), m. pl., Northumbrians, Northumbria; gp. -hymbra, IV, 154, -hembra, V, ii, 23, Nordanhymbra, IV, 43; dp. -hymbrom, IV, 196, -hymbra, XVIII, 266; ap. -hymbre, IV, 36, -hymbran, IV, 330.
Norðman, m., son of Leofwine; ns. IV, 331.
Norðman(n), m., Northman, Norwegian; np. -men, VII, 71, -menn, XVII, 53; gp. -manna, VII, 2; ap. -men, VII, 71. (NORTHMAN)
norðmest, supl. adj., adv., northernmost, farthest north; VII, 2. (NORTHMOST)
norðrihte (-ryhte), adv., northward, in a northerly direction; VII, 8; -ryhte, VII, 7.
Norð Wealas, m. pl., the North Welsh, i.e. Welsh; dp. Wealum, IV, 152; ap. IV, 150.
norðweard, see norðweard.
Norðweg, m., Norway; ns. VII, 84.
nosu, f., nose; ap. nosa, IV, 321. (NOSE)
notu, f., office, employment, use; ds. note, VIII, 60. (See note.)
nū, adv., now; I, i, vs. 19. (NOW)
nunne, f., nun; ds. nunnan, IV, 199. (NUN, Late Lat. nunna)
nyðdan, W1, to compel, force; pp. genyðed, XXIV, 2680. (Cf. nēod)
nyðbāð, f., enforced contribution, toll; as. -e, XXIV, 598.
nyðe, see nēod.
nyðfara, m., fugitive; ns. XIV, 208.
nýgdyl, n., forced payment; np. X, 97.
nýdpēarfl, f., necessity, need; ns. X, 20.
nygon, see nigon.
nyhst, see neah.
nynman, see niman.
nys = ne is, see bēon.
nytan = ne witan, PP, not to know; subj. pres. 3s. nyte, XI, 45; ind. pret. 3s. nyste, IV, 3.
nyten, see neten.
nytenyss, f., ignorance; ds. -ē, III, 116.
nytt, f., office, duty, service; as. -e, XXIV, 494.
nyttness, f., benefit, usefulness; gs. -e, V, v, 33.
nyþer, see nīþer.
nyþerian, W2, to lower, abase, humble; pres. 3s. nīþerað, I, ii, vs. 14; pp. genyþerud, I, ii, vs. 14.
nyxta, see nēah.

O

ob, see of.
Odda, m., an Anglo-Saxon warrior; gs. -n, XVIII, 186.
of (ob), prep. w. dat., of, from; I, i, vs. 16; ob, XII, ii, 22. (OF)
of, adv., off; XI, 34. (OFF)
öfer, m., shore, bank; ds. öfre, XVIII, 28.
öfer, prep. w. acc. or dat., over, across, beyond, after, against, contrary to; II, i, vs. 2; XII, i, 23 (beyond, after); IV, 198 (against, contrary to); adv., over. VII, 86. (OVER)
oferēca, m., surplus; as. -n, XII, i, 33.
oferbricgan, W2, to bridge over; inf. IX, i, 23.
ofercuman, S4, to overcome; pret. 3s. -cōm, IV, 390; pret. pl. -cōman, XVII, 72.
(overcome)
oferfēran, W1, to travel over, traverse; inf. VII, 66.
oferflitan, S1, to overcome; pret. 3s. -flāt, XXIV, 517.
(overflit)
oferfreosan, S2, to freeze over; pp. -froren, VII, 154. (-freeze)
oferfyll, f., gluttony; ap. -a, X, 176.
ofergān, anom., to over-run; pp. -gān, IV, 235.
oferhelman, W2, to overhang, overshadow; pres. 3s. -helmað, XXIV, 1364.
oferhoga, m., despiser; np. -n, X, 130.
oferholt, n., forest (of spears) or wood (of defense), i.e. shields; as. XIV, 157.
oferlice, adv., excessively; X, 168.
ofermēto, f., pride; ns. XIII, 351; ds. -mēto, VI, i, 14.
ofermōd, n., pride; ds. -e, XVIII, 89.
ofermōd, adj., proud; nsm. wk. -a, XIII, 338.
ofermōdian, W2, to be proud; pres. 2p. -mōdigē gē, VI, iii, 9.
oferniman, S4, to overcome; pp. -numen, V, i, 77.
ofersēcan, W1, to overtax; pret. 3s. -sōhte, XXIV, 2686.
oferswiðan, W1, to overcome; imp. s. -swīð, IX, i, 14.
oferweorpan, S3, to throw over; imp. s. -weorp, XXII, i, 1.
ofest, f., haste; ds. ofste, X, 1; dp. -um, XVI, 52.
Offa, m., an Anglo-Saxon warrior; ns. XVIII, 198; gs. -n, XVIII, 5; king of Mercia; gs. -n, IV, 1.
offrian, W2, to offer, sacrifice; pres. 2s. offrast, II, ii, vs. 12. (offer, Lat. offerre)
ofgiefan, S5, to give up, desert; pret. pl. -gēafon, XIX, 61.
offridan, S1, to overcome by riding; inf. IV, 197.
ofscēotan, S2, to shoot down; pret. 3s. -scēat, XVIII, 77.
ofslēan, S6, to slay, kill; inf. III, 111; pres. 1s. -sēa, III, 55; 3s. -sēh, XI, 59; imp. pl. -sēad, I, i, vs. 23; pret. 1s. -sēh, XXIV, 574; 2s. -sēge, 1, i, vs. 30; 3s. -sēh, I, i, vs. 27, -sēg, IV, 4; pret. pl. -sēgan, IV, 16; subj. pret. 3s. -sēgen, VII, 39; pp. -sēgen, IV, 331; -sēgen, IV, 52; -sēgen, V, vi, 107; pp. gs. -sēgenes, VI, ii, 15; gs. wk. -sēgenan, XI, 66; npm. -sēgen, IV, 44; gp. -sēgenra, IV, 62.
ofstikian, W2, to pierce, stab; inf. III, 69; pret. 1s. -stikode, III, 71. (-stick)
ofstlice, adv., quickly, hastily; XVIII, 143.
ofst, adv., often; VIII, 2; comp. -or, X, 50; supl. -ost, VIII, 22. (oft)
Öðthere, m., a Norseman at King Alfred's court; ns. VII, 1.
oll, n., contempt, insult; ds. -e, X, 137.
ombor, see ambor.
on (an), prep. w. dat., acc., instr. on, in, at, to, into, against; 1, i, vs. 13; I, ii, vs. 17; VII, 91; VII, 71; an, XII, i, 5; adv., at, on; VI, i, 4. (on)
onēlan, W1, to kindle: pp. -elæd, V, v, 8.
onbernan (-bernan), W1, to kindle, incite; pp. -berned, V, vi, 87; pp npm. -bærnde, V, vi, 9.
Glossary

onbelædan, W1, *to inflict; inf. -læden, III, 8.

onbindan, S3, *to unbind, loose; pret. 3s. -band, XXIV, 501. (*unbind)

onbryrdnes, f., *inspiration; ds. -se, V, v, 94.

oncâwan, S7, *to know, recognize; inf. VI, i, 11; pret. 3s. -cnêow, V, v, 8.

oncweðan, S5, *to address, answer; pret. 3s. -cwæð, XVIII, 245

oncyrran, W1, *to change, reverse; pres. 3s. -cyrræð, XX, 103.

ond, see and.

ondettan, see andettan.

ondhweorfan, S3, *to turn against; pret. 3s. -hwærf, XXIV, 548.

ondrædan, S7, *to fear; pres. 3s. -dræðeð, XX, 106; pret. 2s. (refl.), -drēde, V, v, 12; pret. pl. -drēddon, IV, 291. (*dread)

ondswarian, ondswearian, see andswarian.

ondward, ondweard, see andweard.

oneardian, W2, *to inhabit, dwell in; pres. 3s. -eardæð, V, ii, 20.

onemn, prep. w. dat., near, side of; XVIII, 184.

önnettan, W1, *to hasten, revive; pres. 3s. -netteð, XX, 49.

onfeohtan, S3, *to fight; pret. ptc. -feohtende, IV, 63.

onfindan, S3, *to find, perceive; pres. 3s. findeð, XXI, iv, 9; pret. 1s. -fundæ, XV, 178; pp. -fundæn, XXIV, 595.

onflyge, m., *flying sickness, i.e. infectious disease; ds. XXII, ii, 5; dp. -flygnum, XXII, ii, 47.

onfén, S7, w. acc., dat. gen., to receive, seize, occupy; inf. IV, 102; pres. 3s. -fēð, i, ii, vs. 17; subj. pres. 2s. -fō, V, v, 14; pres. pl. -fōn, V, v, 42; ind. pret. 1s. -fēng, V, v, 78; 2s. rice -fēnge, V, v, 13 (succeeded to the kingdom); 3s. -fēng, IV, 105, anfēng, IV, 227; pret. pl. -fēgon, V, iii, 9, sige -fēgon V, iii, 11 (won the victory); subj. pret. 3s. -fēnge, V, vi, 64; pp. -fængen, IV, 312, -fængen, XV, 182; pp. asf. -fængene, V, vi, 59.

onforan, prep. w. ace, before; IV, 161.

ongân, anom., *to go on; pres. pl. -gān, XXII, ii, 30.

ongangan, S7, *to come on; inf. XIV, 156.

ongēan (ongēgen, ongēn, agēn), prep. w. dat., acc., instr., adv., against, towards, again, back, opposite; IX, ii, 8; -gēn, II, ii, vs. 6; -gēnæ, V, i, 3; agēn, I, i, vs. 20; adv. V, i, 5; eft ongēan, XVIII, 49 (back again); hēoldan... ongēan, IV, 284 (resisted); lágon ongēan IV, 344 (opposed). (AGAIN)

ongēgen, see ongēan.

Ongelcyn, see Angelcynn.

Ongelbêod, see Angelbêod.

ongemang, prep. w. dat., among, in, in the midst of; VIII, 66. (*among)

ongēn, see ongēan.

ongildan, S3, *to pay penalty, be punished for; inf. XXIII, 56.

onginnan (-gynnan, āginnan), S3, *to begin; pres. 3s. -ginð, IX, i, 8; pres. pl. -ginnadæð, IX, i, 10; ginnadæð, IX, 28; subj. pres. pl. āginnan, X, 159; imp. pl. āginnadæð, XIII, 408; pret. 3s. -gan, i, i, vs. 28, -gon, XXIV, 2701; pret. pl. -gunnon, i, i, vs. 24; pp. -gunnen, IV, 174. (*begin)

ongietan (-giotan, -gytan), S5, *to understand, perceive; inf. XIX, 73, -giotan, VIII, 32, -gytan, V, v, 8; pret. 1s. -geat, V, v, 62; 3s. -get, IV, 175; pret. pl. -gēaton, XVIII, 84.
ongynnan, see onginnan.
ongytnes, f., knowledge, understanding; g. or ds. -se, V, v, 89.
onhergian, W2, to overrun; pret. pl. -hergedon, V, ii, 9.
onhrēran, W1, to move, disturb; inf. XX, 96; pp. -hrēred, XIV, 226.
onhyldan, W1, to incline, bend; pret. 3s. -hyld, V, vi, 118.
oninnan, adv., within; VI, i, 8.
onlēon, S1, to lend, give; pret. 3s. -lāg, XIII, 358.
onlicnes (anlēcny, andlēcny), f., likeness; ns. XXIV, 1351, anlicny, IX, ii, 54; ds. -se, XIII, 396, andlicnisse, II, i, vs. 26. (LIKENESS)
onlong, prep. w. gen., along; IV, 108. (ALONG)
onlūtan, S2, to bow, incline; inf. VIII, 39. (Cf. LOUT)
onlūhtan, W1, to enlighten; subj. pres. 3s. -lūhte, XV, 204.
onmēdia, m., pride, pomp; ns. XV, 814; np. -n, XX, 81.
on-middan, prep. w. dat., in the midst of, amid; II, ii, vs. 2. (AMID)
ono, interj., to, behold; ono hwæt, V, v, 69.
onridan, S1, to ride on; pret. pl. -ridon, IV, 80.
onsēge, adj., assailing; nsn. X, 51.
onscythe, m., calumny; dp. -scytan, X, 67.
onseggan, W1, to renounce; inf. XI, 17.
onsendan, W1, to send; pres. 3s. -sendeð, XIX, 104; pret. 3s. -sende, V, iv, 42.
-onsend, XXII, ii, 28; subj. pret. 3s. -sende, V, iv, 34.
onssitan, S5, to dread; inf. XXIV, 597.
onslēpan, W1, to sleep; pret. 3s. -slēpte, V, vi, 27.
onstāl, m., supply; as. VIII, 20.
onstellan, W1, to place, establish; pret. 3s. -stelde, V, vi, 40.
onstandan, S6, to stand on; pres. 2s. -stynst, II, ii, vs. 5.
onsyn, see ansyn.
onstandan, W1, to kindle; inf. IV, 210.
onbēon, S1 or 2, to prosper, be useful; inf. XIV, 241.
onwēcanc, W1, to soften; subj. pres. pl. -wēcen, XIII, 403.
onweccan, W1, to awake; pres. 3s. -weecn, XIX, 45. (AWAKE)
onweald (-weald, anweald), m., power, rule, authority; ds. -e, IV, 187, anweald, VI, iii, 8; as. VIII, 5, onweald, VIII, 7.
onweg, adv., away; XIX, 53. (AWAY)
onwendan, W1, to deprive, transgress, change (to the worse); inf. XIII, 400; pres. 3s. -wendeð, XIX, 107; pret. pl. -wendon, XIII, 405; pp. -wened, XIII, 431.
onwēron, S1, to reveal, disclose; pret. 3s. -wrāh, XV, 195.
open, adj., open; voc. sf. -o, XXII, ii, 8. (OPEN)
openlice, adv., openly; V, ii, 37. (OPENLY)
dra, m., ore; dp. 5rum, V, i, 19. (ORE)
ord, n., point, spear-point, spear; beginning; front of an army, line of battle; ns. IX, i, 11 (beginning), XVIII, 69 (front line); ds. -e, XVIII, 124 (spear); as. XVIII, 110 (spear-point), V, vi, 40 (beginning); ap. XVIII, 47 (spear).
ordfruma, m., beginning, author; ns. IX, i, 51; ds. -n, XVI, 58.
GLOSSARY

Oreb, Mt. Horeb; ns. II, ii, vs. 1.
orf, n., cattle; gs. -es, IV, 371.
orfwælm, m., cattle-plague; ns. X, 53.
orf cyn, n., cattle; ns. IX, i, 46.
ormæte, adv., excessively; IX, ii, 28.
orsonges, f., security, prosperity; ds. -se, VI, i, 14.
geortrywian, Wl, w. gen., to despair; subj. pres. 2s. -ortrywe, VI, i, 15.
ortrywe, adj., despairing, hopeless; nsn. XIV, 154.
orðanc, adj., cunning, skillful; nsn. XXIII, 2.
orwéne, adj., hopeless; npm. wk. -wénan, XIV, 211.
Ösbearn, m., a Danish earl; ns. IV, 61.
Ösbryht, m., king of the Northumbrians; as. IV, 38.
Ösmöd, m., a West-Saxon alderman; ns. IV, 9.
östre, f., oyster; ap. östran, III, 101. (OYSTER, Lat. ostrea)
Öswold (-wald), m., king of Bernicia after Edwin; ds. Öswalde, V, v, 108; an Anglo-Saxon warrior; ns. XVIII, 304.
öf, prep. w. acc. as far as, up to, until; VII, 69; conj. until; used with þæt and þe, until; XII, 340; őð þæt, VI, iii, 16; őð þe, XXIV, 649; őð þæt hig þe cuman, III, 53. See also öfþæt.
öfþætan, W1, to bear away; pret. 3s. -þær, XIX, 81.
ðær, adj., pron., other, another; num., second; nsm. I, ii, vs. 10, II, ii, vs. 8 (second), nsm. X, 114; gsm. őþres, IV, 335, gsm. őþres, XXIV, 605; dsm. őþrum, VII, 139, dsm. őþrep, VII, 68, dsm. őþre, X, 10; asm. -ne, VII, 133; asf. őþre, VIII, 81, asn. v, i, 49; ism. őþre, V, iii, 7; npm. őþre, V, v, 57; þþ őþre, VII, 124, npf. őþre, VIII, 53; dp. őþrum, V, i, 37; npm. őþre, V, iv, 7, apn. V, iv, 7; óðoro, XII, i, 20, ap. wk. őþran, X, 76; óþer... óþer, the one... the other, VII, 55; dsm. őþrum... őþrum, IV, 56-7; asd. őþre... őþre, V, v, 50; óþer, óðe... óðe, one of the two, either... or, IV, 194. (other)
öðþeastan, W1, to set to, put to; pp. npm. -fæste, VIII, 60.
öðfeallan, S7, to decline, fall off; inf. VIII, 45, pp. nsf. -feallenu, VIII, 14.
öðstandan, S6, to stop; subj. pres. 3s. -stande, XI, 35.
őðða, see öððe.
öfþæt, conj., until; IV, 155. See also öf.
őððe (őðða), conj., or, either... or, both... and; I, ii, vs. 11; őððe... őððe, VII, 57; őðða... őðða, V, i, 62.
őððon, conj., or, X, 72.
öðþringan, S3, w. dat. of person and acc. of thing, to deprive; pres. 3s. -þringės, XX, 71.
öðwendan, W1, w. dat. of person and acc. of thing, to deprive, take away from; inf. XIII, 403.
ðwer, adv., anywhere, ever; XV, 199.
ðwiht, see ashtra.
ôxa, m., ox; gs. -n, XI, 76; as. -n, XI, 73; dp. -n, III, 22; ap. -n, III, 40, oxon, III, 20, oxen, III, 25. (OX)
oxanhyrde, m., oxherd, cowherd; voc. s. III, 38; np. -hyrdas, III, 15. (OXHERD)
Oxenafordscir, f., Oxfordshire; as. -e, IV, 236.
Oxanford, m., Oxford; ds. -a, IV, 279.
**GLOSSARY**

**P**

**pandher, m., panther; ns. XVI, 12.** (PANTHER, Lat. panthera)

**Panta, m., the Panta or Blackwater, a river in Essex; as. -n, XVIII, 68.**

**pápa, m., pope; ns. V, iv, 38; ds. -n, V, iv, 32.** (POPE, Lat. papa)

**Paulinus, m., an Anglo-Saxon bishop; ns. V, v, 1; ds. Pauline, V, v, 98; as. V, v, 59.**

**Paulus, m., Paul, the Apostle; ns. IX, i, 61.**

**Peahte, Peahtum, Pehta, Pehtum, see Peohtas.**

**pening (pæning, peneg), m., penny; gp. -a, XII, i, 23, pæninga, XI, 76, penega, IV, 362; dp. pæningum, XI, 82.** (PENNY)

**Pegohtas, m. pl., Picts; np. V, i, 52; gp. Peohta, V, i, 36, Pehta, V, i, 60, Peahte, V, i, 42; dp. Peahtum, V, i, 58, Pehtum, V, ii, 34.**

**Péter, m., Peter; gs. Pétres, V, v, 100; ds. Pétre, XII, i, 14.**

**Pharaoh, m., Pharaoh; ds. Phara5ne, II, ii, vs. 10.**

**Pherezeus, m., the Perizzites; n. II, iii, vi.**

**plega, m., play, festivity; ns. VII, 127; ds. -n, VII, 130.** (PLAY)

**plegian, W2, to play, fight; pret. 3s. plegode, V, iv, 29; pret. pl. plegodan, XVII, 52.** (PLAY)

**Plegmund, m., archbishop of Canterbury; ds. -e, VIII, 70.**

**plyhtlic, adj., dangerous; nsn. III, 107.**

**port, m., port, harbor; ns. VII, 77; ds. -e, VII, 90.** (PORT, Lat. portus)

**Port, Portland, in Dorsetshire; as. IV, 14.**

**prass, m. (?), pomp, tumult (?); is. -e, XVIII, 68.**

**próost, m., priest; ns. XII, ii, 13.** (PRIEST, Lat. presbyter)

**prica, m., point; ap. pricon, IX, i, 76.** (PRICE)

**prýte, f., pride; ds. prýtan, X, 145.** (PRIDE)

**R**

**racente, f., fetter; gp. racentan, XIII, 372; dp. racentum, XIII, 434.**

**rád, f., expedition, raid; ap. -e, IV, 80.** (ROAD, RAID)

**geræcan, W1, to reach, obtain; inf. X, 16; pret. 1s. -ræhte, XXIV, 556; 3s. -ræhte, XVIII, 142.** (REACH)

**ræced (reced), m. or n., house, hall, palace; gs. recedes, XXIII, 37; as. XXI, ii, 6.**

**ráed, m., advice, good fortune, benefit; ns. XIII, 424; ds. -e, V, iv, 45; as. IV, 206.** (REDE)

**ráedan, W1, to advise; pret. 3s. XVIII, 18.** (READ)

**geráedan, W1, to advise, counsel; pres. 2s. -rædest, XVIII, 36; pret. 3s. -rædde, IV, 204; pret. pl. -ræddan, IV, 299; -rædden, IV, 361.**

**rædhere, m., mounted force; ds. IV, 120.**

**rædend, m., giver; ns. XVI, 55.**

**rædes-mann, m., counsellor; np. -menn, IV, 360.**

**ráding, f., reading; ds. -a, III, 12.** (READING)

**ráge, f., roe; ap. rágan, III, 61.**
rāpan, W1, to capture; pret. pl. rāpton, IV, 245.

rāpling, m., captive; ns. IV, 257.

rēran, W1, to raise; inf. V, vi, 115; pret. 3s. rērde, X, 10. (Rear)

rēsan, W1, to rush; pret. 3s. rēsde, XXIV, 2690.

rēst, see rest.

rēswa, m.. counsellor, leader; np. -n, XIV, 234.

rān, see hrān.

rand (rond), m., shield, boss, edge; ns. XXIII, 37; ds. ronde, XXIV, 2673; as. rōnd, XXIV, 656; ap. -as, XVIII, 20.

rāsettan, W1, to rage; pres. 3s. rāsetteð, XV, 808.

raðe, adv., soon, quickly, early; I, i, vs. 22; raðe ðæs, IV, 272 (quickly from that time, see sē). (Rathe, Rather)

rēad, adj., red; nsm. wk. -a, XV, 809; ds. -um, IX, ii, 20; isn. wk. -an, XXII, ii, 47. (Red)

Rēada, m., leader of the Scots; ns. V, i, 61.

Rēadingas, m. pl., Reading, in Berkshire; dp. Rēadingum, IV, 47.

rēaf, n., dress, clothing; as. XVIII, 161; dp. -um, XIV, 212.

rēafere, m., robber; np. rēaferas, X, 155; ap. rēaferas, I, ii, vs. 11. (Reaver)

rēafran, W2, to rob, ravage, plunder; pres. 1s. rēafrig, XXI, ii, 6; pres. pl. rēafriges, X, 113. (Reave)

rēāflāc, n., robbery, plundering; ns. X, 54; as. X, 172.

rēc, m., smoke; np. -as, XXI, ii, 6. (Reek)

rēccan, W1, w. gen., to reck, care; pres. pl. rēce wē, III, 4; pret. pl. rōhton, XVIII, 260. (Reck, cf. recan)

rēccan, W1, to narrate, tell; pret. pl. rehton, V, vi, 56.

gereccan, W1, to relate, explain, reckon, count; subj. pres. 3s. -rece, XI, 25.

reced, see ræced.

recelēas, adj., reckless, careless; npm. -e, VIII, 44. (Reckless)

recen, adj., swift; nm. XV, 809.

regenmeld, f., proper name (Grendon), solemn announcement (Bosworth-Toller), "prime telling" (Cockayne); ds. -e, XXII, ii, 2.

regi, dat. of Lat. rex, king; XII, i, 2.

regn, n., rain; ns. V, i, 15. (Rain)

regolbryce, m., breach of rules; as. X, 171.

regollic, adj., regular; dp. -um, V, vi, 85.

regollice, adv., according to rules; X, 61.

reht, see rīht.

rehtfēderen (cynn understood), direct descent on father's side; ds. XII, 18.

rehtmēodrencynn, m., direct descent on mother's side; as. XII, i, 44.

rēnian, W2, to prepare, set in order; pret. 2s. rēnade, XXII, ii, 2.

gerēnian, W2, to adorn; pp. -rēnod, XVIII, 161.

reodan, see ridan.

rēon, see rōwan.

reord, f., voice; ds. -e, XX, 53.
reordian, W2, to speak; pret. 3s. reordade, XV, 196.
gereordian, W2, to take food, feast, feed; ger. tō gereordienne, II, i, vs. 30.
rēotan, S2, to weep; pres. pl. rēotaS, XXIV, 1376.
rest (raest), f., rest, bed; ds. -e, V, vi, 26; as. rēste, XVI, 36. (REST)
restan, W1, to rest; inf. V, vi, 97. (REST)
reče, adj., fierce, cruel, stern; ns. XV, 809; dp. rēcum, IX, i, 55; apm. XV, 798.
rewyt, n., rowing; ns. III, 99. (Cf. rōwan)
Ricard, m., Richard I, Duke of Normandy; gs. -es, IV, 335.
rice, n., kingdom, sovereignty; ns. I, ii, vs. 16; gs. -s, I, i, vs. 15; ds. -e, I, i, vs. 14, tō rice fēng, VIII, 19 (came to the throne); as. I, ii, vs. 17.
rice, adj., powerful, rich, influential; gp. ricra, X, 172; supl. ricost, XVIII, 36; npm. wk. ricostan, VII, 118. (RICH)
rice, adj., healthy, strong, rich; nsn. XV, 1, nsf. I, ii, vs. 2; dsm. -um, VI, i, 11.
rice, adj., healthy, strong, rich; nsn. XV, 1, nsf. I, ii, vs. 2; dsm. -um, VI, i, 11.
ricene (rycene), adv., quickly, instantly; XVIII, 93; rycene, XIX, 112.
rician, W2, to rule, reign; pres. 3s. ricesaS, VI, i, 17; pret. 3s. ricesode, IV, 72.
ridan, S1, to ride; inf. V, v, 83; pres. 1s. rīde, XXI, v, 7; 3s. rīdes, VII, 141; pret. 3s. rād, IX, ii, 28; pret. pl. ridon, IV, 48, reodan, XXII, ii, 9. (RIDE)
geridan, S1, to override, overrun; ride by riding; surprise; conquer; pret. 3s. -rād, IV, 94, IV, 189; pret. pl. -ridon, IV, 84.
riht (ryht, reht), n., right, duty, law; ds. mid rihte, X, 22 (rightly), mid rehte, XII, i, 53; as. XIV, 186 (duty); is. ryhte, XI, 67 (law). (RIGHT)
rihte, adv., rightly, exactly; V, ii, 44; ryhte, VII, 16, XVI, 3.
rhythagu, f., just law; gp. -laga, X, 130.
rhythlic, adj., right, just, proper; supl. ns. wk., -oste, IX, i, 34.
rhythlice, adv., rightly, justly, properly; comp. -licor, IV, 302; supl. -licost, IX, i, 13. (RIGHTLY)
rihterne, m., right course; gs. -s, VI, i, 9; ds. VI, i, 7.
rīm, n., number; ds. -e, V, i, 32; as. XVI, 3.
rīman, W1, to count; pret. 3s. rīmde, IV, 81.
rinan, W1, to rain; subj. pres. 3s. rīne, V, v, 48.
rinca, m., warrior, man; dp. -um, XVIII, 18; ap. -as, XXI, i, 16.
ringetel, n., number of warriors; as. XIV, 234.
rinnan, S3, to run; pres. ptc. asf. rinnende, XXII, ii, 54. (RUN)
rip, n., reaping, harvest; gs. -es, IV, 170. (Cf. RIPE)
geripan, S1, to reap; pret. pl. -rypon, IV, 169. (REAP)
rōd, f., cross, rood; ns. IX, ii, 42; gs. -e, IX, ii, 1; ds. -e, IX, ii, 51; as. -e, IX ii, 18; ap. -a, IX, ii, 41. (ROOD)
rōdetācn, n., sign of the cross; ds. -e, V, vi, 118; as. IX, ii, 12.
rōlor, m., heaven, sky; np. roderas, XXIV, 1376; gp. -a, XV, 798.
rōf, adj., strong, brave; asm. wk., -an, XXIV, 2690; apm. -a, XIV, 226, see note.
Rōmāni, m. pl. Lat., Romans; np. IX, i, 4.
Römänisc, adj., Roman; nsm. IX, ii, 5; gsf. -re, IX, ii, 20, gsn. -es, V, iii, 8; dsf. -re, IX, i, 8.

römigan, W2, to possess; inf. XIII, 360.

rötlinc, adv., cheerfully; V, vi, 104.

röwan, S7, to row, swim; pret. pl. röwon, XXIV, 512. (row)

rüm, m., room, opportunity; ns. XXIV, 2690. (room)

rüm, adj., roomy, spacious; nsm. XXIII, 37.

rüm, f., secret meditation; ds. -e, XIX, 111. (rune)

runol, adj., foul-smelling; ism. wk. runlan, XXII, ii, 48.

rycene, see ricene.

ryht, see riht.

ryhtæpelo, f., true nobility; ns. VI, iii, 13.

ryhte, see rihte.

ryhtend, m., ruler; ns. XV, 798.

ryhtgerýne, n., mystery; ap. -ryño, XV, 196.

ryht-gesamhwan, m., f., lawfully married persons; np. XI, 69.

gerýman, W1, to extend, make room, clear, vacate; pret. pl. -rýmdon, VIII, 8; pp. -rýmed, XVIII, 93. (Cf. rüm)

rýpan, W1, to spoil, plunder; pres. pl. rýpað, X, 113.

rýpere, m., spoiler; np. rýperas, X, 155; gp. rýpera, X, 54.

gerypon, see geripan.

S

sacan, S6, to fight, contend; inf. XXIII, 53.

sácerd, m., priest; gs. -es, II, ii, vs. 1; np. -as, V, ii, 46.

sácerd-bana, m., priest-slayer; np. -n, X, 149.

sacu (saku), f., war, battle; ds. sacce, XVII, 42, sake, XVII, 4. (sake)

sæ, m. or f., sea; ns. IX, i, 76; gs. -s, XXII, ii, 28, sæ, II, i, vs. 22; ds. sæ, VII, 6; as. XX, 14, VII, 58; ap. -s, II, i, vs. 10. (sea)

sábat, m., sea-boat, ship; as. XXIV, 633. (sea-boat)

sæcc (secc), f., fighting, battle; gs. seccce, XXIV, 600.

sæ-cocc, m., cockle; ap. -as, III, 102. (sea-cockle)

sæd, n., seed; ns. II, i, vs. 11; as. II, i, vs. 11. (seed)

sæd, adj., sad, sated; nsm. XVII, 20. (sad)

Sæfern, f., river Severn; ds. be Sæfern, IV, 177.

sæflod, n., tide; ns. IV, 324.

sæfor, f., sea-journey; gs. -e, XX, 42.

sægrund, m., bottom of the sea; ds. -e, XXIV, 564; ap. -as, XXI, iii, 10.

sæl, m. or f., happiness, joy; time, occasion; ns. XXIV, 622 (time); dp. -um, XXIV, 643, sälum, XXIV, 607.

sælan, W1, to bind; inf. XIX, 21. (Cf. säl)

gesælan, W1, to bind; pret. 3s. -sælde, XVI, 59.

gesælan, W1, to befall, chance; pret. 3s. -sælde, XXIV, 574. (Cf. säl)

sælida, m., seaman, pirate; as. -n, XVIII, 286; voc. s. XVIII, 45.
sālp, f., prosperity, wealth, happiness; ap. -a, VI, i, 12.
sēman, m., seaman; np. -men, XVIII, 29; dp. -mannum XVIII, 38 (seaman)
sēnæs(s), m., sea-headland; ap. -næssas, XXIV, 571.
sændan, see sendan.
sērima, m., seashore; ds. -n, IV, 205.
sē-rinc, m., seaman, pirate; ns. XVIII, 134.
sæster, m., a measure of grain; ns. IV, 362. (Lat. sextarius)
sēstrēam, m., sea-wave, ocean; dp. -um, XIV, 250.
sawiht, f., sea animal; gp. -a, V, i, 9.
saku, see sacu.
sāl, m., rope, chain; ns. XIII, 372. (Cf. sālan)
salo, adj., sallow, dark-colored; nsm. XXI, v, 11.
salowigpād, adj., having a dark coat; asm. wk. -an, XVII, 61.
sālum, see sāl.
sam, conj., sam... sam, whether... or; VII, 154.
same, adv., similarly; swa same, likewise, in like manner, in the same way VIII, 51. (same)
samod (somod), adv., together; VII, 112; somod øtægedere, XIV, 214 (together).
sāmworht, adj., half-wrought, unfinished; nsm. IV, 145.
Sancta, f. Lat., saint; gs. Sancte, XII, ii, 8, Sancte, IV, 208.
Sanctus, m. Lat., saint; ns. V, iv, 43, XVI, 69; gs. Sancte, IV, 246; ds. Sancte, XII, i, 14.

sand, n., sand, shore; ds. -e, XIV, 220. (sand)
Sandwic (Sondwic), n., Sandwich, in Kent; as. IV, 268, Sondwic, IV, 22.
sang, see song.
sār, m., pain, grief; as. II, ii, vs. 8. (sore)
sār, adj., grievous, sad, sore; nsm. XIII, 425; asf. -e, XV, 209; npf. -e, XIX, 50. (sore)
sārcwide, m., taunt, reproach; gp. -cwida, XV, 170.
sāre, adv., grievously, sorely; X, 41.
sārlíc, adj., sad, grievous; nsn. V, iv, 16.
Sātān, m., Satan; ns. XIII, 345.
sāulðearf, f., soul’s benefit or need; as. -e, XII, ii, 2.
sāwol (sāwul, sāul), f., soul; ns. XVIII, 177, sāwul, XXIII, 58; gs. sāwe, XII, i, 57; ds. sāwle, XII, i, 24; as. sāwle, XII, i, 32, sāule, XII, ii, 7; gp. sāwla, IX, i, 52; dp. sāulum, XIII, 397; ap. sāula, VI, iii, 7. (soul)
sāwuldrór, m. or n., life blood; ds. -e, XXIV, 2693.
scacan, S6, to shake, depart, flee; pret. 3s. scēoc, XIV, 176; pp. scæcen, XV, 804. (shake)
scaduhelm, m., darkness; gp. -a, XXIV, 650. (shadow-helmet)
scafan, S6, to shave; pret. 3s. scōf, V, i, 75. (shave)
scamian, W2, w. dat. or acc. of person, to cause shame; pres. 3s. scamian, X, 135, X, 142. (shame)
scamu (scomu), f., shame; ns. X, 90; ds. scome. V, vi, 22. (shame)
scandlic, adj., disgraceful, shameful; np. -e, X, 96; dp. -an, X, 67.
sceadu, f., shadow; dp. -m, VI, ii, 12. (SHADE, SHADOW)
sceaf, m., shaft; ns. XVIII, 136. (SHAFT)
sceaf, f. or n., creation, creature; as. VI, iii, 12 (see fruma). (Cf. sceppan)
Scaefestenburg, f., Shaftesbury, in Dorset; ds. -byrig, IV, 337.
sceaf2a, m., shaving; ap. -n, V, i, 75.
scealc, m., servant, man, rogue; np. -as, XVIII, 181. (MARSHAL)
sceap, n., sheep; ns. XI, 81; gs. -es, XI, 80; gp. -a, V, i, 7; ap. II, ii, vs. 1. (SHEEP)
sceaphyrde (scép-), m., shepherd; voc. s. III, 32; np. scephyrdas, III, 15. (SHEPHERD)
sceard, adj. w. gen., bereft of; nsm. XVII, 40. (SHARD)
scear, f., plowshare, ds. -e, III, 22. (SHARE)
scearn, n., dung; as. Ill, 29.
sceat, m., region, corner; gp. -a, XVI, 68; ap. -as, XX, 61. (SHEET)
sceat(t), m., money, treasure, tribute: as. sceat, III, 115; dp. sceattum, XVIII, 40.
sceás, f., sheath; ds. -e, XVIII, 162. (SHEATH)
sceawung, f., survey, inspection, showing; ds. -e, VII, 33, V, ii, 48 (showing). (SHOWING)
scencan, W1, to pour out; pret. 3s. scencete, XXIV, 496.
scendan, W1, to insult, shame; pres. pl. scendað, X, 112.
scéot, n., shooting, rapid movement; ds. -e, XXIII, 40.
scéota, m., trout; ap. -n, III, 96.
scéotan, S2, to shoot; refer; pres. pl. scéotað, IX, ii, 51 (refer); pret. 3s. scéat.
V, v, 88; pp. sceoten, XVII, 19. (SHOOT)
Sceottas, see Scottas.
sceo-wyrhta, m., shoemaker; np. -n, III, 17. (SHOE-WRIGHT)
scephyrde, see sceaphyrde.
sceppend, see sceppend.
scilling, m., shilling; as. XI, 31; gp. -a, XI, 27. (SHILLING)
scinan, S1, to shine; inf. IX, ii, 13; pres. ptc. ds. wk. scinendan, IX, ii, 12;
pres. 3s. scineð, V, v, 65; subj. pres. pl. scion, II, i, vs. 15. (SHINE)
scip (scyp), n., ship; ns. VII, 99; ds. scype, XVIII, 40; as. scyp, III, 85; np.
-u, IX, ii, 29; gp. -a, IV, 24; dp. -um, V, i, 71, -on, IV, 256, -an, IV, 356,
scpum, III, 109; ap. -u, IV, 143, scpu, VII, 73, -a, IV, 74. (SHIP)
scipflota, m., sailor, seaman; np. -n, XVII, 11.
sciphere, m., fleet, navy; ds. IV, 380; as. V, ii, 12.
sciphlaest, m., ship-load, crew; gp. -a, IV, 6; ap. -as, IV, 110.
gescipian, W2, to provide with ships; pp. nmpm. -scipode, IV, 137.
sceppend, see sceppend.
scipræp, m., ship-rope, cable; dp. -um, VII, 36; ap. -as, VII, 54. (SHIP-ROPE)
scir, f., shire, district; ns. VII, 76; ds. -e, IV, 274. (SHIRE)
scir, adj., bright, clear; asn. VI. ii, 9. (SHEER)
Scireburne, f., Sherborne, in Dorset; ds. -burnan, IV, 46.
Sciringesheal (Scrinig-), m., Sciringsal, a port in southern Norway; ds. -e, VII, 89, Sciringesheale, VII, 83; as. VII, 78.

scirnög, f., Skaane, the southernmost district of the Scandinavian peninsula; ns. VII, 101.

csomu, see scamu.

Sconeg, f., Skaane, the southernmost district of the Scandinavian peninsula; as. VII, 101.

scop, m., poet, singer; ns. XXIV, 496. (Cf. scyppan)

scopgereord, n., language of poetry; ds. -e, V, vi, 5.

Scotland, n., Scotland; ds. -e, IV, 383; as. V, i, 44.

Scottas (Scottas), m. pl., the Scots, the Irish; np. IV, 121; gp. Scotta, V, i, 35.

Scriðan, S1, to rush, dart, glide, go; inf. XXIII, 40; pres. 3s. scriðan, XV, 809; pres. pl. scriðan, XXIII, 13.

scrūd, n., dress, garment; as. III, 83. (SHROUD)

scrydan, W1, to clothe; imp. pl. scryðan, I, i, vs. 22.

scūfan, S2, to push, shove; pret. 3s. scyf, XVIII, 136. (SHOVE)

sculan, PP, sculon, sculan, PP, shall, must, be necessary, ought, is said to; pres. 1s. scéal, V, vi, 33; 2s. scéal, XV, 166; 3s. scéal, VII, 52, scéal, VII, 81; pres. pl. sculon, XIII, 397, sculan, V, iv, 26, sculan (w. verb of motion implied), X, 191, scelom, VII, 135, scelom, XXIII, 14, sceole gē, XVIII, 59; subj. pres. 3s. sceole, IX, i, 46, scyle, XV, 193; ind. pret. 3s. sceolde, VII, 16; pret. pl. sceldon, VIII, 11, sceldon, VIII, 13, sceoldan, IV, 314; subj. pret. pl. sceolden, V, vi, 21. (SHALL)

scür, m., shower; ns. XXIII, 40; dp. -um, XX, 17. (SHOWER)

scyld, m., shield, protection; ds. -e, XVIII, 136; as. XVII, 19; ap. -as, XVIII, 98. (SHIELD)

scyldburh, f., shield-defense, phalanx; ns. XVIII, 242.

scyldig, adj., guilty; nsm. XI, 4.

Scyldingas, m. pl., the Danes; gp. Scyldinga, XXIV, 500. (See note on l. 597)

scyne, adj., beautiful, fair; nsm. XVI, 19; comp. scyna, XVI, 26; suppl. scynnost, XIII, 338. (SHEEN)

scyp, see scip.

scypen, n., stable, stall; ds. -e, V, vi, 25; as. -e, V, i, 69. (SHIPPE, dial.)

scyppan, S6, to create, make, shape; inf. IX, i, 50; pret. 3s. scēop, XIII, 343. (SHAPE)

gescyppan, S6, to create, make; pret. 3s. -scēop, II, i, vs. 1; pp. npp. -scēpan, IX, i, 25.

scyppend (scippend, sceppend), m., creator; ns. V, vi, 42; -es, V, iv, 31; as. IX, i, 39, scippend, VI, iii, 12, sceppend, VI, iii, 15.

scyrian, W1, to decree, appoint; pp. gescyred, XIII, 424.

gescyrpan, W1, to equip; pp. asm. -scyrpde, V, v, 86.

Scyttisc, adj., Scottish; nsm. XVII, 19.

Scottia, f., Scythia; ga. V, i, 42.

sē, sēo, sēt, def. art., dem. pron., rel. pron., the, that, he, she, it, who, which; nsm., I, i, vs. 12 (the), VI, iii, 6 (he), VII, 138 (who), IV, 93 (which); nss. sēo, II, i, vs. 2, slo, VII, 13; nsm. sēt, XXIV, 1361, sēt, XII, ii, 8; gsm. bēs, II, i, vs. 16, bēs, IV, 335; gaf. bære, VI, ii, 3, bāre, IV, 169; gsm. bēs, I, i, vs. 15, bēs, XII, i, 22, bēs (obj. of biddan) V, vi, 97; bēs, adv., conj., from that time, afterward: IV, 165; bēs ofer Eastron, IV, 71 (the following Easter):
GLOSSARY 467

XVIII, 239 (for this reason); XVI, 4 (so); IX, ii, 58 (for which); tô þæs, XX, 40, 41, (so); þæs þe, VII, 146 (because), XXIV, 1350 (as), V, iv, 40 (after, when); dsm. þieum, XXIV, 1363; dsf. þære, II, i, vs. 2, þære, XII, i, 12, þære, II, i, vs. 9; dsn. þærn, VII, 2, þám, I, i, vs. 14, þán, VII, 142; asm. þone, I, i, vs. 22, þane, VII, 133; asf. þa, VI, i, 4; asn. þæt, I, i, vs. 25, æt, IV, 221; ism. þy, V, v, 51, before comp. VIII, 46 (the); ism. þy, IV, 3 (because), X, 2 (therefore), mid þy þe, V, v, 72 (when); ism. þe, XVIII, 313 (as), before comp. XVII, 46 (the); isn. þon, XII, ii, 11, on þon, V, ii, 29, after þon, V, i, 42, tô þon, V, vi, 91 (so), tô þan, V, i, 32 (so), be þon þe, XI, 10, êac þan, XIV, 245 (before), þon mä, XI, 8 (any more), see also for þan; np. þa, I, i, vs. 16; gp. þara, VII, 27, þæra, II, i, vs. 10; dp. þæm, XII, i, 17, þám, I, i, vs. 16, þan, VI, i, 5, þêm, XII, i, 12; ap. þa, V, iv, 35. (THAT)

sé = sie, see beôn.

sealt, n., salt; ds. -e, XXIII, 45. (SALT)

sealt, adj., salt; nsn. XXII, ii, 56. (SALT)

sealter, m., salt-worker; np. sealteras, III, 17.

sealtsæað, m., salt-pit; ap. -as, V, i, 17.

sealtýð, f., salt water, salt wave; gp. -a, XVI, 8.

Sealwudu, m., Selwood Forest, in Somerset; ds. -wyda, IV, 95.

searacraeft, m., artifice, treachery; ap. -as, X, 122.

sæarian, W2, to wither; pres. 3s. sæarað, XX, 89. (SEAR)

searo, f. or n., armor (often pl. w. sing. meaning); as. XIV, 219; dp. searwum, XXIV, 2700.

searogrim, adj., fierce in battle, battle-grim; nsm. XXIV, 594.

searon, m., battle, contest; gp. -a, XXIV, 582.

Seaxe, Seaxan (Sexan), m. pl., the Saxons; np. Seaxan, V, ii, 9, Sexan, XVII; 70; gp. Seaxna, V, ii, 4; dp. Seaxum, V, ii, 18.

sécan (sécean), W1, to seek, strive; inf. V, i, 50, sécean, XVII, 55; pres. ptc. sécende, V, ii, 35, sóecende, XII, ii, i; pres. 3s. sóecð, XVI, 36; subj. pres. 3s. sóece, XXIV, 1369; ind. pret. 1s. sóhte, V, v, 64; 3s. sóhte, VII, 43; pret. pl. sóhtan, XVII, 58. (SEEK)

gesécan (séccean), W1, to seek, reach; inf. XVIII, 222, -séccean, XXXIII, 44, subj. pres. 1s. -sécce, XX, 38; ind. pret. 3s. -sóhte, IX, i, 29; pret. pl. -sóhtan; XVII, 27.

sece, see sǽcc.

secg, m., man, warrior; ns. XVII, 17; gp. -a, XVII, 13; ap. -as, XVIII, 298.

segan (seggean), W3, to say, tell; inf. V, ii, 11; pres. 1s. sege, I, i, vs. 18. 2s. segest, III, 116, segest, VII, 18; 3s. segeoð, XVIII, 45; pres. pl. segeđað, V, iv, 4, seggeaþ, XVII, 68; subj. pres. 3s. sege, IX, i, 51; imp. s. sege, II, ii, vs. 14, saga, XV, 209; pret. 1s. segede, XVI, 34; 2s. segdest, XXIV, 532; 3s. segdæ, V, vi, 51, sǽde, V, iv, 11; pret. pl. segodon, V, vi, 56, sǽdon, V, ii, 37; pp. sǽd, V, i, 39. (SAY)

gesecgan, W3, to say, tell; pret. 3s. -sǽde, XVIII, 120.

secge, f., speech; ns. XV, 190.

sefa, m., mind, spirit; ns. XXIV, 594; as. -n, XIX, 57.

séfte, adv., comfortably, easily; XIII, 433.

segelgyrd, m., sailyard; ns. XXIII, 25. (SAILYARD)

segen, f., speech, report; as. -e, V, iv, 2.
segl, m. or n., sail; ds. -e, VII, 100. (sail)

seglian, W2, to sail; inf. VII, 21; pret. 3s. segloede, VII, 89; seglede, VII, 15; seglede, VII, 15. (sail)

geseglian, W2, to sail; inf. VII, 12.

segn, m. or n., sign, standard; as. XIV, 172. (sign, Lat. signum)

gesegnyning, m., war-king, king; ns. XIV, 172.

gesegnian, W2, to sail; inf. VII, 21; pret. 3s. -sénade, V, vi, 118.

sel, comp. adv., better; XXIV, 2687.

self, m., hall; as. XIX, 25.

self-dréam, m., hall-joy; np. -as, XIX, 93.

selfdúl, n., hall-cup; as. XXIV, 619.

selferækend, m., hall counsellor; ap. -e, XXIV, 1346.

Seles-dün, f., Selsdon, in Surrey; ds. -e, XII, i, 6.

selesecg, m., hall man, i.e. retainer; ap. -as, XIX, 34.

sélést, see göd.

self (sîlf, sylf), adj., pron., self, selfsame, own; nsm. XI, 6, sylf, V, v, 95, nsm. wk. sylfa, V, v, 77, nsm. wk. sylfe, V, v, 65; gsm. sylfes, V, vi, 128; dsm. -um, VIII, 43, sylfum, IV, 328, sîlfum, II, i, vs. 11; asm. sylfne, V, v, 4, asm. wk. sylfe, V, v, 64; nsm. -e, VIII, 25, sylfe, V, ii, 38, nsm. wk. sylfan, V, vi, 70; gp. sylfra, XVIII, 38; dsm. -um, IV, 37, sylfum, V, i, 62, sîlfon, II, i, vs. 29; dp. wk. sylfan, V, ii, 33. (self)

sellan (syllan), Wl, to give, sell; inf. V, i, 48, syllass, V, v, 66; pres. 1s. sylle, I, ii, vs. 12, sello, XII, i, 9; 3s. seleð, XXIV, 1370 (give up), seleð, VI, iii, 6, sylf, III, 77; subj. pres. 3s. selle, XI, 9; pres. pl. sylloon, XVIII, 61; imp. s. syle, I, i, vs. 12; p. sylfað, I, i, vs. 22; ind. pret. 2s. salladest, I, i, vs. 29; 3s. salde, I, i, vs. 16, salde, IV, 100; pret. pl. sealdon, IV, 396; subj. pret. 3s. salde, V, v, 80; pp. seald, XII, ii, 27. (sell)

gesellan (-syllan), Wl, to give up, give, pay, sell; inf. XII, ii, 3, -syllan, III, 94; subj. pres. 3s. -selle, XI, 29; ind. pret. 3s. -salle, XVIII, 188, X, 82; pret. pl. -sealdon, XVIII, 184; pp. nsm. -salle, IV, 321.

sellend, m., giver; ns. XVI, 64.

sellic, adj., rare, wonderful; comp. nsm. -ra, XVI, 30.

sélöst, see göd.

geséman, W1, to reconcile; inf. XVIII, 60.

sémninga, adv., presently; XXIV, 644.

séndan (sændan), W1, to send; inf. XVIII, 30; pres. 3s. sendeð, XXIII, 9; pret. 3s. sende, I, i, vs. 15, sènde, XXII, ii, 39; pret. pl. sendon, V, ii, 12; sendan, V, ii, 10; subj. pret. 3s. sende, IV, 219; pp. sended, XXI, ii, 11. (send)

sénian, W2, w. refl., to cross oneself; pres. ptc. sénienede, V, vi, 126.

séo, see sē.

seofian, W2, to sigh; pret. pl. seofedun, XX, 10.

seofon (seofone, syfan), num., seven; XI, 3; seofone, XVII 30; syfan, VII, 37. (seven)

seofoða, num., seventh: dsf. wk. -n, IV, 94. (seventh)

séolest, see göd.
seolfor (sylfor), n., silver; ga. seolfres, V, i, 20; ds. seolfre, IX, ii, 47, sylfore, XXI, i, 2. (SILVER)

seolh (siolh), m., seal; na. XXII, ii, 28; ga. seolaes, VII, 51, stole, VII, 55; np. seolas, V, i, 10. (SEAL)

seolcen, adj., of silk, silkens; gp. -ra, VI, ii, 10. (SILKEN)

seomian, W2, to wait, rest, hang, lie securely; inf. XXIII, 25; pret. pl. seomedon, XIV, 209.

séon, S5, to see; inf. XXIV, 1365; ger. tó séonne, VI, i, 4. (SEE)

géséon (-slon), S5, to see, perceive; inf. V, i, 50, -slon, VIII, 36; ger. tó geséonne, II, ii, vs. 4; pres. 1s. -séo, II, ii, vs. 3; 3s. -sith, V, i, 70; subj. pres. 2s. -séo, V, v, 40; imp. s. -seoh, V, v, 30; ind. pret. 3s. -seah, I, i, vs. 20; pret. pl. -sáwon, I, ii, vs. 15; pp. -séwen, V, v, 45 (seems), -sawen, V, v, 28 (see note), -segen, V, vi, 55.

seóndan = sínd, see bén.

setl, n., seat, throne; settlement; ga. -es, V, iv, 33, V, i, 45 (settlement); ds. -e, XVII, 17; gp. -a, XIII, 411. (SETTLE)

settan, W1, to set, place, impose; pres. 1s. sette, III, 52; pres. pl. settað, XI, 2; pret. 3s. sette, V, v, 6; pret. pl. setton, XI, 21. (SET)

gesettan, W1, to set, place, establish, appoint, occupy; inf. XIII, 396; ger. tó gesettanne, XIII, 364; pres. 1s. -sette, XII, ii, 22; 3s. -set, VI, iii, 7; pret. 3s. -sette, II, i, vs. 17, IV, 115 (occupy), -sætte, IV, 266; pp. -seted, V, i, 2; pp. npm. -sette, V, iv, 8, npf. -sette, IX, i, 21.

sé-ðéah = swá-ðéah, adv., conj., however, nevertheless, yet; XV, 211.

seðel, n. or m., residence; as. V, i, 63.

sibægeling, m., related noble; np. -as, XXIV, 2708.

sibb, f., peace, friendship, relationship; ds. -e, V, ii, 15; as. -e, VIII, 7. (SIBLING, Gossip)

sibbleger (sibleger), n., incest; ap. -u, X, 124, siblegeru, X, 152.

sibgedriht, f., host of kinsmen; na. XIV, 214.

Sibyrht, m., an Anglo-Saxon warrior; ga. -es, XVIII, 282.

Sicilia, f., Sicily; np. -es, VI, ii, ?0.

sid, adj., wide, vast; asm. -ne, XXIV, 507; gp. -ra, XV, 170; npm. -e, XXI, iii, 10.

Sidroc, m., a Danish jarl; na. IV, 60; his son; na. IV, 60.

siemle, see symle.

sig, see bén.

sigan, S1, to sink, move, advance; imp. p. sigað, XXII, i, 8; pret. 3s. säh, XVII, 17; pret. pl. sigon, XIV, 178.

sige, m., victory; ga. -s, IV, 387; ds. IX f, i, 16; as. sige nóm, IV, 11 (won the victory).

sigeofolc, m., victorious people; gp. -a, XXIII, 66.

sige-hwil, f., time of victory, victory; gp. -a, XXIV, 2710.

sigelēas, adj., unvictorious; npm. -e, X, 100.

Sign, f., the river Seine; as. -e, IV, 15.

sigeróf, adj., victorious; npm. XXIV, 619.

Sige-Scyldingas, m. pl., “Victory Scyldings,” Danes; gp. -Scyldinga, XXIV, 597.
sigewif, n., victorious woman; voc. p. XXII, i, 8.
Sigewulf (Sigulf), m., a kinsman of Alfred, dux; ns. Sigulf, XII, i, 36; ds. -a, XII, i, 35.
sigor, m., victory; gp. -a, XVI, 64.
Sigulf, see Sigewulf.
silf, see self.
Sillende, Zealand; ns. VII, 87.
simle, see symle.

sin, pron. adj., his; gsm. -es, XIII, 400.
sinc, n., treasure; ns. XXIII, 10; gs. -es, XIX, 25; as. XVIII, 59.
sincfæt, n., precious cup; ap. -fato, XXIV, 622. (-VAT)
sincfæg, adj., adorned with treasure; nsm. XXI, i, 15.
singyfa, m., treasure-giver, lord; as. -n, XVIII, 278.
sinc-þegu, f., receiving of treasure; as. -þeg, XIX, 34. (Cf. píegan)
sингальце, adv., continually; X, 112.

singan, S3, to sing; inf. V, vi, 17; pres. ptc. singende, XX, 22; pres. 1s. singe, III, 11; 3s. singeð, XX, 54; imp. s. sing, V, vi, 28; pret. 3s. sang, XVIII, 284; song, V, vi, 46; pret. pl. sungon, XIV, 159; subj. pret. 3s. sunge, V, vi, 58; pp. sungen, V, iv, 31. (sing)
siо, see sê.
siodo, m., custom, manner, morals; as. VIII, 7.
sioh, see seolh.
gesион, see geséon.
Siric, m., Archbishop of Canterbury; ns. IV, 206.
sittan, S5, to sit, settle, remain; inf. XIII, 438; pres. 3s. on sit, X, 89 (assail); pres. pl. on sittad, X, 15 (assail); subj. pres. 2s. sitte, V, v, 47; imp. p. sitte ge, XXII, i, 8; ind. pret. 3s. sæt, V, v, 3, sett, IV, 312; pret. pl. sæton, IV, 23, ymbé sætan, IV, 247 (besiege); subj. pret. 3s. sæte, IV, 346. (srr)
gesittan, S5, to occupy, take possession of, hold; pret. 3s. -sæt, IX, ii, 35, XXIV, 633 (sit down in); pret. pl. -sæton, IV, 84.
siо, m., journey, motion, time, occasion, fate, venture, expedition; ns. XIV, 207; gs. -es, XIII, 378; ds. -e, XX, 51; as. XXI, ii, 2; is. -e, XXIV, 2670; gp. -a, XXI, iii, 12; ap. -as, XX, 2.
siоcast, adj. supl., latest, last; nsm. XXIV, 2710.
siоboda, m., guide; ns. XIV, 250.
siоdian, W2, to journey, go; inf. XVIII, 177; subj. pres. 1s. siоie, XVIII, 251.
siоdon (siоdon, syоdon, syодон), adv., conj., afterwards, after, since, when; VI, iii, 13; siодон, IV, 254; syодон, I, i, vs. 30; syодон, IV, 312. (since)
sıxta, see syxta.

sleëp, m., sleep; ns. XIX, 39; ds. -e, V, vi, 46. (sleep)
sleëpan, S7, to sleep; pres. ptc. sleëpende, V, vi, 46; pret. pl. sleëpon, VI, ii, 11. (sleep)
sleёan, S6, to slay, strike, forge; pret. 3s. слёh, XVIII, 163; pret. pl. слёgon, IV, 245, слёган, V, ii, 40; subj. pret. 3s. слёge, XVIII, 117; pp. geslégen, IV, 7; pp. npm. слёgene, V, ii, 47, geslégene, XIII, 383. (slay)
gesléan, S6, to gain by fighting, win, slay; pret. 3s. слёg, IV, 12; pret. pl. слёgon.
GLOSSARY 471

**IV, 20. -slögan, V, ii, 10, weal -slögan, V, iii, 14 (made slaughter); pp. npm. -slegene, V, i, 74 (bitten).**

slege, m., blow, stroke, murder; gs. -s, XI, 66; ds. III, 112. (Cf. sléan)

slítan, S1, to tear; pret. 3s. slät, XX, 11. (slít)

slípen, adj., grim, cruel; nsf. XIX, 30.

sliðhreard, adj., severe, heavy; nsf. wk. -a, XHI, 378.

smæl, adj., small, narrow; nsn. VII, 57; comp. nsn. -re, VII, 62; supl. smalost, VII, 64. (small)

smæte, adj., refined, pure; dsn. smætum, IX, ii, 18.

sméagan (sméan, sméacan), W2 or 3, to consider, reflect; pres. ptc. sméacende, XII, ii, 1; pres. pl. sméð, V, i, 34; subj. pres. 3s. sméage, 163; ind. pret. 3s. sméade, V, v, 4.

sméang, f., study; ds. -e, V, i, 36.

smiðian, W2, to forge; inf. IX, ii, 17. (Cf. -smith)

smylte, adj., calm, mild; dsf. smyltre, V, vi, 122; asn. smylte, V, vi, 107; ism. smylte, V, vi, 122, isn. smylte, VI, i, 4.

smylnys, f., mildness; ds. -se, V, i, 66.

snacc, f., a small vessel, smack; dp. -um, IV, 383.

snáw (snáu), m., snow; ns. snáu, V, i, 67; as. XIX, 48. (snow)

snel, adj., quick, bold, keen; npm. -e, XVIII, 29. (Sc. snell)

snelle, adv., quickly; XIV, 220.

sæome, adv., straightway; XVI, 42.

sniwan, W1, to snow; subj. pres. 3s. snlwe, V, v, 48; ind. pret. 3s. sniwde, XX, 31.

snot(t)or, adj., wise; nsn. snottor, XIX, 111, snotor, XXIII, 54, nsn. wk. snottra, XVI, 69; supl. nsn. snoterost, XXIII, 11.

snyttro, f., wisdom, discernment; as. V, v, 78. (Cf. snottor)

sécan, adv., softly, easily; XVIII, 59. (soft)

somod, see samod.

somnigean, W2, to assemble; inf. XIV, 217.


söna, adv., soon, at once; V, iv, 32; VIII, 43; söna swä, V, i, 71 (as soon as); söna þæ þe, V, v, 87 (as soon as). (soon)

Sondenstede (Sondemstyde), m., Sanderstead, in Surrey; ds. XII, i, 5, Sondemstede, XII, i, 16.

Sondwic, see Sandwic.

song (sang), m., n., song; ns. V, vi, 69; gs. -es, V, vi, 48; ds. sange, III, 12; as. XX, 19. (song)

songcraeft, m., art of song, poetry; as. V, vi, 14.

sorg, f., sorrow; ns. XIX, 30; as. -e, XX, 42; gp. -a, XIII, 364. (sorrow)

sorgcearu, f., sorrow, care; as. -ceare, XV, 209.
sorglan, W1, to sorrow; pres. ptc. nsm. sorgiende, XIII, 347; npm. sorgiende. V, ii, 53. (Sorrow)
sorhfull, adj., sorrowful, perilous; asm. -ne, XXIV, 512. (Sorrowful)
sôð, n., truth; ns. V, v, 65; gs. -es, VII, 31; ds. tô sôðe, XIX, 11 (truly, in truth); as. V, v, 64. (Sooth)
sôði, adj., true, real; gsm. wk. -ne, XXIV, 512. (Sorrowful)
sôða, n., truth; ns. V, v, 65; gs. -es, VII, 31; ds. tô sôða, XIX, 11 (truly, in truth); as. V, v, 64. (Sooth)
sôðé, adv., truly, actually; XV, 213.
sôðfaest, adj., faithful, righteous, believing; npm. -e, XVI, 66.
sôðfaestlice, adv., truly; XII, i, 47.
sôðfaestnys, f., truthfulness, truth; gs. -se, V, i, 34.
sôðgied, n., true song or tale; as. XX, 1.
sôðlice, adv., truly, verily, in sooth; I, i, vs. 11.
gespannan, S7, to bind on, clasp; pret. 3s. -spéon, XIV, 174. (Span)
spéarwa, m., sparrow; ns. V, v, 49. (Sparrow)
spécan, S5, to speak; pret. pl. spécaen, X, 8. (Speak)
spéd, f., riches, wealth, success, fortune; as. -e, I, i, vs. 30; np. -a, VII, 41; ap. -a, VII, 125. (Speed)
spédan, W1, to accede; pres. pl. spédað, XVIII, 34. (Speed)
spédigg, adj., rich, wealthy, prosperous; nsm. VII, 41. (Speedy)
spell (spel), n., tale, narrative, discourse, message; gs. -es, V, vi, 67; as. VI, ii, 1, spel, V, vi, 57; np. spel, XIV, 203; gp. -a, VII, 29; dp. -um, V, vi, 75. (Spell)
gespéon, see gespannan.
spéere, n., spear; ns. XVIII, 137; ds. V, v, 88; as. V, v, 84; ap. speru, XVIII, 108. (Spear)
spíc, n., bacon; gs. -es, XII, ii, 6.
spildsíc, m., destructive journey, expedition; ds. -e, XIV, 153.
spíllan, W1, to kill, destroy; inf. XVIII, 34. (Sill)
spór, n., track, trace, footprint; ds. -e, VIII, 38. (Cf. Du. spoor)
spówan, S7, impers. w. dat., to succeed; pret. s. spéow, VIII, 8.
spráfc, f., speech, talk; ns. III, 4; ds. -e, XXI, iv, 13, tô ðære spráçe féng, V, v, 44 (took up speech or argument); as. -e, XV, 183. (Speech)
sprecan, S5, to speak; inf. III, 1; pres. ptc. sprecende, V, v, 60; pres. 1s. sprec, XV, 190; 2s. sprecst, XV, 179, sprecst, III, 10; 3s. sprecð, XIX, 70; pres. pl. sprecða, III, 2; subj. pres. pl. sprecan, III, 4; ind. pret. 2a. spráce, XXIV, 53; 3s. sprác, V, v, 10; pret. pl. sprecán, VII, 32, sprecan, V, v, 58; pp sprecen, XIV, 643. (Speak)
sprengan, W1, to break, burst; pret. 3s. sprengde, XVIII, 137.
springan, S3, to spring; pret. 3s. sprang, XVIII, 137. (Spring)
spríttan, W1, to sprout, spring, to bring forth; subj. pres. 3s. spritte, II, i, vs. 11
sprot, m., sprat, a kind of fish; np. ? sprote, III, 97. (Sprat)
sprýrigean, W2, to follow, search, inquire; inf. VIII, 36. (Sc. Speir, cf. Spor)
spryrta, m., basket; as. or p. -n, III, 86.
stædefaest (stede-), adj., steadfast; npm. -e, XVIII, 127, stedefæste, XVIII, 249. (Steadfast)
ståef, m., letters, writing; dp. stafum, V, vi, 4. (Staff)
GLOSSARY 473

stælan, Wl, to avenge, institute? inf. XXIII, 54.

gestælan, Wl, to accuse of; inf. XIII, 391.

stelrnán, m., decoy-reindeer; np. -as, VII, 44.

stelwyrðe, adj., serviceable; npn. IV, 180. (STALWART)

stênen, adj., of stone; asf. -e, V, v, 104.

Stengfordesbrycg, f., Stamford Bridge; ds. -e, IV, 399.

stêr, n., story, history; ga. -es, V, vi, 67; as. V, vi, 73. (Lat. historia)

stæð, n., shore; ds. staðe, VII, 112; ap. staðu, XXI, iii, 6.

stalian, W2, to steal; subj. pres. 3s. stalie, XI, 45.

stalu, f., theft, robbery; ns. X, 53; ds. stale, XI, 44; ap. stala, X, 121. (Cf stelan)

stân, m., stone; ns. V, i, 20; ds. -e, XXI, iii, 7; dp. -um, XV, 192. (STONE)

stâncif, n., stony cliff; ap. -u, XX, 23.

standan, S6, to stand; inf. XVIII, 19; pres. ptc. standende, III, 70; pres. 1s. stande, III, 34; 3s. standø, VII, 111; stondeø, XIX, 74; stond, XXII, ii, 15; stent, VII, 90; stynt, XVIII, 51; pres. pl. stondæð, XIII, 418; pret. 3s. stôd, I, ii, vs. 11; pret. pl. stôdon, VIII, 30. (STAND)

gestandan, S6, to stand; inf. XVIII, 171.


gestaðelian, W2, to establish, strengthen; pres. 3s. -stæpæð, XX, 108; pret. 3a-stæpelæ, XX, 104.

stealc, adj., steep, high; apn. XXI, iii, 7. (Cf. vb. STALK)

steall, m., conformation, position; gs. -es, V, i, 65.

stêam, m., smoke, vapor; ns. XVI, 44. (STEAM)

stëap, adj., prominent; nsm. XXIII, 23. (STEEP)

stearc, adj., severe; nsm. III, 21. (STARK, cf. STARCH)

stearn, m., tern; ns. XX, 23.

stêda, m., steed; ds. -n, V, v, 85. (STEED)

steder (styde), m., place; ns. styde, XIII, 356; as. XVIII, 19. (STEAD)

stedefæst, see stædefæst.

stefn, m., stem, prow of a ship; ds. -e, XVII, 34. (STEM)

stefn, f., voice; ds. -e, XVI, 44.

stefna, m., prow; ds. -n, XX, 7.

stemnettan, W1, to stem, stand firm; pret. pl. stemnetton, XVIII, 122.

stenc, m., odor, fragrance; ns. XVI, 44; as. XVI, 54. (STENCH)

stëorbord, n., starboard, right side of a ship; as. VII, 9. (STEER-BOARD, Lat. starboard)

steorfan, m., pestilence; ns. X, 53. (Cf. steorfan)

steorra, m., star; ns. IV, 131; ap. -n, II, i, vs. 16. (STAR)

steppan, S6, to step, advance, go; pret. 3s. stôp, XVIII, 8. (STEP)

sticemællum, adv., piecemeal, here and there, bit by bit; V, iii, 3; VII, 5.

stician, W2, to stab, stick; pres. 3s. sticade, V, v, 88; pp. npm. sticode, V, ii, 51 (STICK)

stigan, S1, to rise, ascend; pres. pl. stigað, XXI, ii, 6.
gestigan, Sl, to set out; pret. 3s. -stah, XXIV, 632.

stithan, W1, to incite; pret. 3s. stitha, XVIII, 127.

stille, adj., still, quiet; nmp. XXI, iii, 14. (still)

stilnes, f., peace, quiet; ds. -se, V, vi, 119; as. -se, VIII, 58. (stillness)

stime, an herb, watercress; nettle? as. XXII, ii, 14.

gestincan, S3, to smell; pret. pl. -stuncan, V, i, 72. (stink)

stingan, S3, to stab, thrust, sting; pret. 3s. stang, XVIII, 138. (sting)

stiran, see styrgan.

stiria, m., sturgeon; ap. -n, III, 101.

stirian, see styrgan.

stirigendlice, adj., moving; asn. II, i, vs. 21. (stirring)

stig, adj., strong, fierce, stern, stiff; nsn. XVIII, 301; apm. -e, XX, 104.

stige, f., an herb, lamb's cress or nettle; ns. XXII, ii, 16.

stihyngende, adj., brave, resolute; nmp. XVIII, 122.

stillice, adv., boldly, stoutly; XVIII, 25.

stodhors, n., stallion; as. V, v, 80.

stöll, m., seat, throne; as. XIII, 366. (stool)

storm, m., storm; ds. -e, VI, i, 3; is. -e, V, v, 51; nmp. -as, XIX, 101. (storm)

stöw, f., place, locality; ns. II, ii, vs. 5; ds. -e, II, ii, vs. 8; as. -e, V, vi, 96; nmp. -a, X, 77; dp. -um, V, i, 8; ap. -a, VIII, 34, -e, V, i, 18 (locality). (-stow in Eng. place-names)

stræt, f., street; ds. -e, IV, 273. (street, Lat. strata via)

strang (strong), adj., strong, powerful, hard, severe; nsm. strong, XXI, ii, 3; nsmf. strong, XXIV, 2684; nmp. -e, X, 101; comp. nsn. strenhre, XV, 192; asm. strengan, V, i, 12; apm. strangan, V, v, 41; suppl. dp. strangestan, V, ii, 17. (strong)

strange, adv., strongly, severely; IV, 360.

stræm, m., stream; ns. XXIII, 23; as. XVIII, 68; nmp. -as, XXI, iii, 6; ap. -as. XX, 34. (stream)

strægian, W1, to streo, spread; inf. XX, 97.

strengu, f., strength; ds. strengo, XXI, iv, 13. (strength, cf. strang)

stric, n., sedition; ns. X, 53.

gestrinan, W1, to acquire, earn, gain; pret. pl. -strlndon, XI, 23. (Cf. geströon)

strong, see strang.

ströglc, adj., strong; asm. wk. -an, XIII, 366.

strüng, f., robbery, spoliation; ap. -a, X, 121.

strýnd, f., generation; ds. -e, V, ii, 28.

stund, f., an interval of time; ds. -e, XVIII, 271; dp. -um as adv., XXI, ii, 3 (vigorously, exceedingly). (stound, arch)

stunian, W2, to fight against, combat (Grendon); pres. 3s. stunā, XXII, ii, 15.

stunt, adj., stupid, foolish; nmp. -e, LX, i, 36. (stunted)

Stürmere, m., Sturmer village, in Essex; as. XVIII, 249.

styte, see stede.

styrgan (styrían, stiran, stirian), W1, to stir, agitate, move, stir up; pres. 1s. styrgae, XXI, iii, 9; 3s. styre, XXIV, 1374; pres. pl. stira, ll. i, vs 26. stirian, II, i, vs. 28. (stir)
styric, n., steer; as. I, i, vs. 23.

styrman, WI, to storm; subj. pres. 3s. styrme, V, v, 49. (Cf. storm)

suē ēhwelc swē = swā ēhwelc swā, indef. pron., whatsoever; XII, ii, 9.

suin, see swŷn.

sum, pron., adj., some, certain, a certain one, someone, one; nsm. I, i, vs. 11, nsf. XIII, 432; gsm. -es, XXI, i, 15; dm. be suman dāle, X, 183 (partly), dsm. -re, V, ii, 34, dsn. -um, I, ii, vs. 10; asm. -ne, VIII, 53, asf. -e, IV, 296, asn. V, vi, 57; npm. -e, V, i, 74, hie sume IV, 42 (some of them), npf. -e, IX, i, 10; dp. -um, V, i, 7; apm. -e, VII, 35, apf. -e, VIII, 54, apn. -u, IV, 160.

(some)

sumer, see sumor.

sumerlic, adj., of summer; dsm. -um, IX, i, 6.

sumor (sumer), m., summer; ns. VII, 154; gs. sumeres, XX, 54; ds. sumera, IV, 165; as. XI, 81. (summer)

sumorlida, m., summer army; ns. IV, 71.

Sumorsēte (Sumur-), m. pl., people of Somerset, Somerset; np. IV, 95; gp. Sumursētna, IV, 93.

sund, n., sea, water, swimming; ds. -e, XXI, ii, 14, XXIV, 517 (swimming); as. XXIV, 507. (SOUND)

sundhelm, m., water-covering, sea; ds. -e, XXI, iii, 10.

sundor, adv., apart; XIX, 111. (SUNDER)

sundorgecynd, f., remarkable character; as. XVI, 30.

sundorhālga, m., a Pharisee, lit. one holy in a manner different from others; I, ii, vs. 10.

sunnan-daeg, m., Sunday; ns. III, 63; gs. -es, XI, 37; as. XI, 38. (SUNDAY)

sune, f., sun; ns. V, i, 14; gs. sunnan, XXIV, 648; ds. suman, VI, i, 1; as. sunnan, IX, i, 14. (SUN)

sunstede, m., solstice; ds. IX, i, 7.

sunu, m., sun; ns. I, i, vs. 13; gs. suna, IV, 347; ds. XII, i, 25, suna. IX, ii, 48; as. XV, 197; voc. s. I, i, vs. 31; np. suna, V, ii, 27; ap. suna, I, i, vs. 11. (SON)

sunwlicitig, adj., sunbeautiful; supl. nsm. -wlitegost, XXIII, 7.

sūsl, n., torment, torture; gp. -a, XVI, 59.

sūd, adv., south, southwards; IV, 26. (SOUTH)

sūdan, adv., from the south; VII, 113; be sūdan, prep. w. dat., south of; VIII, 18; wið sūdan, prep. w. acc., south of; VII, 84.

sūðdæl, m., southern part; ds. -e, V, i, 5; np. -as, V, i, 30; ap. -as, V, i, 54.

sūderne, adj., southern; nsm. wk. sūderna, VI, i, 3; asm. sūderne, XVIII, 134 (SOUTHERN)

sūdeweard, adj., southward; dsm. -um, VII, 68. (SOUTHWARD)

Sūprige (-rig, -rege), Surrey, the people of Surrey; as. IV, 27, Sūprig, IV, 239; dp. Sūpregum, XII, i, 34.

sūdrīhte, adv., southwards, due south; VII, 17.

Sūð Seaxe. m. pl., South Saxons, Sussex; np. Sūðseaxan, V, ii, 21; dp. -Seaxum, iv, iōs; ap. IV, 239.

sūðweard, adv., southward; V, 276. (SOUTHWARD)

sūðweg, m., way southward; dp. -um, XIV, 15.
swā (swē, swē), adv., conj., so, thus, as; I, i, vs. 19; swē, VIII, 22, XVI, 6
(as far as); swā swā, IV, 154 (so that); swā swā, I, ii, vs. 17 (just as); swā
swā, IX, i, 16 (thus); swā... swā, VI, ii, 18 (as... as); swā... swā, VII, 61
(the... the); swā... swā, XI, 12 (whether... or); swā... swē, XII, i, 29-30
(either... or). (so)

swā hwā swā, indef. pron., whosoever; XIII, 438.

swā hwæt swā, indef. pron., whatsoever; V, vi, 4.

swā hwæf swā, indef. pron., whichever; XII, ii, 29.

swā hwylc swā (swē hwylc swā, swā wylce swā), indef. pron., adj., whosoever,
whichsoever, whatsoever; I, ii, vs. 17; swe hwylc... swā, XII, i, 22; ap. swā
wylce swā, III, 97.

swā lic swā, conj., just as if; V, v, 46.

swā some, adv., in the same way, likewise; XIII, 399.

swā-ðēah, adv., however, nevertheless, IX, ii, 54.

swæcc, m., odor; gp. -a, XVI, 46.

swēas, adj., beloved, own, dear; asm. -ne, XIX, 50.

swæsendu, n. pl., banquet; dp. -m, V, v, 46.

swæð, n., track, footprint; as. VIII, 36. (swath)

swāt, m., sweat, blood; ns. XXIV, 2693; ds. -e, XVIII, 13. (Cf. sweat)

swaplrian, W2, to subside; pret. pl. swapredon, XXIV, 570.

swē, swē hwylc swā, see swā, swā hwylc swā.

swear, adj., black, gloomy, dark; gsf. wk. -an, XIII, 345; asm. wk. -an, XVIII,
61; npn. wk. -an, VI, i, 2; apm. wk. -an, XIII, 391. (swart)

swæbban, W1, to put to sleep, kill; pres. 3s. swefan, XXIV, 600. (Cf. swefan)

swefan, S5, to sleep; pres. 3s. swifan, XVI, 39.

swefl, m., sulphur; ds. -e, VI, ii, 20.

swefn, n., sleep, dream; ds. -e, IX, ii, 12; as. V, vi, 27.

swefot, m., sleep, slumber; ds. -e, XVI, 39.

swég, m., noise, sound, music; ns. XXIV, 644; as. I, i, vs. 25.

swegel, n., heaven, sky, sun; ns. XXIII, 7; gs. sweges, XV, 203.

Swegen, m., king of Denmark; ns. IV, 207; ds. -e, IV, 288.

swéglwered, adj., clothed with radiance; nsf. XXIV, 606.

swelce, see swylce.

swelgan, S3, w. dat., to swallow, inhale; infn. XXI, i, 15. (swallow)

sweltan, S3, to die; inf. XV, 191; subj. pres. 3s. swelte, XI, 51; ind. pret pl.
swulton, V, i, 72. (swelter, sultry)

swencan, S3, to become dark, clouded; subj. pres. 3s. -sweorcan, XIX, 59.

swæord (swurð), n., sword; ns. XXIII, 25; gs. -es, XVII, 68; ds. -e, XXIV, 561,
swurðe, XVIII, 118; as. V, v, 83, swurð, XVIII, 15; gp. -a, XVII, 4; dp.
-swurð, XVII, 30; ap. swurð, XVIII, 47. (sword)
sweet, n., troop, band; as. XIV, 220.

sweetol (swutol), adj., clear; nsm. V, i, 29, swutol, X, 49.

sweetole (sweetole), adv., clearly; V, v, 8; sweetule, XIX, 11.

swete, adj., sweet; nsm. XVI, 64; as. as noun, XX, 95; comp. nsm. swēttra, XVI, 46; supl. asn. wk. swēteste, V, vi, 69. (sweet)

swētness, f., sweetness; ds. -se, V, vi, 6. (sweetness)

sweetrian, W2, to subside, diminish; inf. XXIV, 2702.

geswican, S1, to leave off, desist (w. gen.); fail; pres. 3s. -swiceð, XXI, iv, 12; pret. 3s. -swīc, XXIV, 2681 (fail); subj. pret. pl. -swicon, IV, 220.

swicc, m., fragrance, perfume; ds. -e, XVI, 66.

swicdom, m., deceit, deception; ds. -e, IX, ii, 23; ap. -as, X, 122.

swician, W2, to be treacherous; pret. 3s. swicode, X, 65.

swifan, SI, to move; subj. pres. 3s. swīfe, VI, i, 7.

Swifneh, m., a teacher of the Scots; ns. IV, 129.

swift (swyft), adj., swiff; npn. wk. -an, VII, 142; dp. -um, III, 59; supl. nsm. -ust, XXXII, 3; asn. wk. -oste, VII, 138; apn. swyftoste, VII, 136. (swift)

swige, f., silence; ns. XV, 190.

swilc, swilce, see swyle, swylce.

swymman (swymman), S3, to swim; pres. ptc. swimmende, II, i, vs. 20; pres. pl. swimmað, XIX, 53, swymmað, III, 97. (swim)

swin, see swyn.

swincan, S3, to toil, labor; pret. pl. suncon, XXIV, 517; subj. pret. 1s. swunce, IX, i, 66. (swink, arch)

swincgel, f., whip; ap. swinegla, III, 8.

swingere, m., whipper, scourger; ns. XXI, iv, 7. (swinger)

swinsung, f., melody, harmony; ds. -e, V, vi, 58.

swirman, W1, to swarm; subj. pres. pl. swirman, XXII, i, 7.

switol, adj., clear, evident; supl. nsm. -ost, XXXII, 10. (see note.)

swīð, adj., strong, active, right; comp. f., séo swīðre, the right hand; comp. nsm. -ra, XVI, 46; dsrn. -ran, XXII, i, 2; dsf. -ran, XXII, i, 1; asf. -ran, V, v, 7; supl. nsf. -ost, XIII, 351; ns. séo swīðre, IX, ii, 19; ds. his swīðran, IX, ii, 18.

swīðe (swyðe), adv., very, exceedingly; comp., more, rather; supl., especially, almost, very often; II, i, vs. 31; swyðe, VII, 4; tō swyðe, X, 36 (too much); tō þan swīðe, V, ii, 32 (so greatly); comp. swyðor, X, 135; supl. swīðost, VII, 32, IX, i, 72, swyþost, III, 60.

swīðferhþ, adj., strong-hearted, brave; npn. -e, XXIV, 493.

swīðrian, W2, to weaken, lessen; pret. 3s. swīþrade, XIV, 242.

swör, error for sär, n., pain, or for spor, n., scar; as. XIV, 239. (see notes.)

swōrettan, W1, to sigh; pret. 3s. swōrette, V, iv, 16.

swōttetas, m., pl., sweetmeats, dainties; np. VI, ii, 4. (sweetmeats)

geswugian, W2, w. gen., to be silent; pret. pl. -swugedan, X, 175.

swurd, see sword.

swuster, f., sister; ge. XVIII, 115. (sister)

geswutelian, W2, to reveal, make manifest; pret. 3s. -swutelode, IX, ii, 40; pp. -swutelod, IX, ii, 2. (cf. sweetol)
swutelung, f., evidence, testimony; as. -e, IX, ii, 45.
swutol, see sweotol.
swyft, see swift.
swyce (swilce, swelce), adv., likewise; XVII, 19; swilce, II, i, vs. 20; swelce VIII, 33; conj., as, such as, as if, I, ii, vs. 11; IX, i, 38.
swymman, see swimman.
swyn (swin, sum), n., swine, hog; as. suln, XII, ii, 6; gp. -a, VII, 47, swina, XII, i, 11; ap. I, i, vs. 15. (Swine)
swynsian, W2, to make a cheerful sound; pret. 3s. swynsode, XXIV, 611.
swytolgesyne, adj., clearly seen, manifest; nsm. X, 115.
swyde, see swiðe.
sylf, see self.
syllan, gesyllan, see sellan, gesellan.
symbel, n., feast, banquet; ds. symble, V, vi, 23; as. XXIV, 564; gp. symbla, XIX, 93.
symle (simple, siemle), adv., ever, always; I, i, vs. 31; siemle, VI, ii, 20; siemle, VI, i, 16.
synderlice, adv., especially, peculiarly; V, vi, 1.
syndriglice, adv., separately; V, v, 27.
synfull, adj., sinful; ds. -um, I, ii, vs. 13. (SINFUL)
syngian, W2, to sin; subj. pres. pl. syngian, X, 143; ind. pret. 3s. syngode, I, i, vs. 18, syngeode, I, i, vs. 21.
synléaw, f., sinful injury; ap. -a, X, 147.
synn, f., sin, crime, wrong; as. or p. -e, XIII, 391; gp. -a, V, vi, 83; dp. -um, V, ii, 43, -an, X, 3; ap. -a, X, 119. (Sin)
synnig, adj., sinful, guilty, wicked; as. -ne, XI, 59.
syrdgetrum (error for fyrdgetrum?), n., order of battle, array; as. XIV, 178.
syruwrenc, m., trick, deceit; ap. syrewrenceas, IV, 248.
syrwan, W1, to arm; pp. nsm. gesyrwed, XVIII, 159.
syðesan, see siðsan.
syx, num., six; V, v, 109; g. -a, VII, 39. (six)
syxta (sixta), num., sixth; V, ii, 3; sixta, II, i, vs. 31. (sixth)
syxtig, num., sixty; VII, 40. (sixty)

tácen (tácen), n., sign, token; ds. tácne, II, ii, vs. 12; as. tácon, V, v, 8; dp. táceum, II, i, vs. 14. (Token)
tácan, W1, to teach, show, direct; subj. pres. 2s. táce, III, 1; pres. pl. tácan, X, 145; ind. pret. 3s. táhte, XVIII, 13. (Teach)
GLOSSARY 479

taegl, m., tail; ns. XI, 76. (TAIL)
télan, W1, to blame; pres. 3s. téleð, X, 137.
télg (telg), m., dye from a shell fish; ns. V, i, 14; gp. telga, XVI, 22.
téasan, W1, to pierce; pret. 3s. tásde, XVIII, 270.
talian, W2, to claim, maintain; pres. 1s. talige, XXIV, 532; 2s. talast, XXIV, 594.
tam, adj., tame; gp. -ra, VII, 43. (TAME)
téag, f., chain; dp. -um, XVI, 60.
téalt, adj., unstable; nfp. -e, X, 58.
téar, m., tear; ap. -as, XV, 172. (TEAR)
tela, adv., well; tela witan, V, vi, 86 (to know what one is doing); interj., well; V, vi, 117.
telg, see taelg.
tellan, W1, to count, reckon, consider, tell; pres. 3s. telð, IX, i, 31. (TELL)
getellan, W1, to count, tell off; pret. pl. -tealdon, XIV, 224; pp. -teald, IX, i, 4, -teled, XIV, 232.
Temes, f., the Thames river; gs. -e, IV, 24; ds. -e, IV, 79; as. -e, IV, 27.
templ (tempnl), n., temple; ns. XV, 206; ds. temple, I, ii, vs. 10; as. templ, V, v, 67. (TEMPLE, Lat. templum)
téon, S2, to draw, bring, put; subj. pres. 3s. téo, XI, 4; pres. pl. téon, II, i, vs. 20; ind. pret. 3s. téah, XXIV, 553; pret. pl. tugon, II, i, vs. 21. (row from pp.)
téon, W1, to decree, create; pret. 3s. tóde, V, vi, 44; pp. getéod, XII, i, 49.
téona, m., injury, insult; ds. -n, IX, i, 48. (TEEN, arch.)
téonhete, m., hate; ds. XIV, 224.
téopung, f., thie; ap. -a, I, ii, vs. 12.
Terfinnas, m. pl., the Terfinns; gp. Terfinna, VII, 27.
ticcen, n., kid; as. I, i, vs. 29.
tid, f., time, tide, season, hour; ns. XVIII, 104; gs. -e, V, vi, 117; ds. -e, V, i, 59; as. V, iii, 6; np. -a, V1, ii, 17; dp. -um, II, i, vs. 14; ap. -a, III, 11. (TIDE)
tidege, m., fear of death; ns. XX, 69.
getihtan, W1, to urge, incite; pres. 1s. -tihte, III, 52.
tihtend, m., instigator; ns. IX, i, 51.
til, adj., good; nsm. XIX, 112.
tima, m., time; ns. IX, i, 34, time, IV, 369; ds. tó timan, IV, 242 (in good time); as. -n, IV, 263. (TIME)
timbran, W1, to build; inf. V, v, 104; pres. 3s. timbreð, V, i, 69. (Cf. TIMBER)
getimbran, W1, to build; pret. 3s. -timbrede, V, v, 101.
getimian, W2, to happen; pret. 3s. -timode, IX, ii, 25.
tintreg, n., torment; dp. -um, V, v, 18.
tintreglic, adj., full of torment; gsn. wk. -an, V, vi, 79.
tir, m., fame, glory; ns. XVIII, 104; as. XVII, 3.
tiréadig, adj., famous; gp. -ra, XIV, 184.
tirfaest, adj., glorious; gp. -ra, XXIII, 32.
tirfruma, m., King of glory; gs. -n, XV, 206.
tō, prep. w. dat., gen., acc., to, for, at, toward; I, i, vs. 12; IV, 299; IV, 297;
VI, ii, 8; tō hwæs, XIV, 192 (whither); tō þæs, V, i, 46 (so); him cwædon þā tō,
IX, ii, 13 (postpositive use); tō ærnað, VII, 147 (adv.). (to)
tō, adv., too; XVIII, 55. (too)
tóätýcan, W1, to add; pret. 3s. -ätýhte, V, v, 59.
tóberstan, S3, to burst, break; pret. 3s. -berst, XVIII, 136.
tōbrecan, S4, to break up, destroy; pret. pl. -bræcon, IV, 179; pp. -brocen
tōbūgan, S2, to submit; pret. 3s. -bēah, IV, 384.
tōcyme, m., coming; ds. X, 4.
tō-dæg, adv., to-day; IX, ii, 1. (to-day)
tōðælan, W1, to divide, separate; pres. 3s. -dǣl, VI, i, 9; pres. pl. -dǣlað, VII,
129; subj. pres. pl. -dǣlon, II, i, vs. 14; ind. pret. 3s. -dǣlede, II, i, vs. 4,
-dǣld, IV, 328; pret. pl. -dǣldon, II, i, vs. 18; pp. npp. -dǣlede, V, i, 18.
tōdrīfan, S1, to drive apart, separate; pret. 3s. -draf, XXIV, 545.
tōēcan, prep. w. dat., in addition to, besides; VII, 33.
tōēmnes, prep. w. dat., along, alongside; VII, 68.
tōflēogan, S2, to fly; pret. 3s. -fleah, XXII, ii, 33.
tōforan, prep. w. dat., before; IV, 267.
tōgædere, adv., together; V, ii, 13. (together)
tōgēanes, prep. w. dat., acc., against, towards; IV, 380; XX, 76.
tōgenydan, W1, to force, compel; pp. -nydd, III, 9.
tōgehêodan, W1, to join; pret. 3s. -hêodde, V, vi, 48.
tōlīcgan, S5, to lie between, separate, divide; pres. 3s. -lēp, VII, 108.
tōmiddes, prep. w. dat., in the midst of, amid; II, i, vs. 6.
tor, m., tower; dp. -rum, V, i, 23.
torht, adj., bright, glorious; gs. -es, XV, 206; dsn. wk. -an, XV, 186.
torn, n., anger, indignation; gs. -es, XIX, 112.
tornword, n., insulting word; gp. -a, XV, 172.
tāsceotan, S2, to rush forward; pret. pl. -scuton, IX, ii, 29.
tōslītan, S1, to tear, kill; pret. 3s. -sāt, XXII, ii, 31.
tōslūpan, S2, to be dissolved; inf. XXII, ii, 55.
tōsomne, adv., together; XIV, 207.
tōstandan, S6, to put off; subj. pres. 3s. -e, XI, 61.
tōstencan, W1, to expel; pp. npp. -stencte, V, iii, 2.
Tostig, m., son of Godwin, earl of Northumberland; ns. IV, 381; as. IV, 390.
tōteran, S4, to tear to pieces, destroy; pret. pl. -tāgon, IX, i, 56.
tōtwāmæn, W1, to separate, divide; subj. pres. 3s. -twāme, II, i, vs. 6; ind. pret.
3s. -twāme, II, i, vs. 7; pp. -twāmed, XVIII, 241.
tōp, m., tooth; dp. -um, VII, 34; ap. tēp, VII, 34. (tooth)
tōward (toward), adj., future; gs. wk. -an, V, vi, 79; dsn. wk. tōwardan,
XII, i, 55. (toward)
tōward, prep. w. dat., toward; VII, 137. (toward)
tōwearpan, S3, to destroy, overthrow; inf. V, v, 75; pret. 3s. -wearp, V, v, 94.
tōwītere, prep. w. dat., to, against; XV, 185.
tōwyrd, f., occasion, opportunity; as. -e, V, ii, 36.
traithnere, m., commentator; ns. IX, ii, 50.
tredan, S5, to tread; inf. XIV, 160; pret. 3s. tred, XXIV, 1352. (TREAD)
Trenta, m., Trent river; ga. -n, IV, 270.
trēow (trǐow), n., tree, wood; ds. -e, V, v, 101; as. II, i, vs. 11; np. -a, IX, i, 70;
gp. -a, VI, ii, 8, trīowa, VI, i, 12; dp. -um, V, i, 6. (TREE)
trēow, f., pledge, covenant, faith, truth; ns. XXIII, 32; as. -e, XIX, 112; dp. -um,
XIV, 149. (TRUTH)
getrīewan, W1, to clear oneself; subj. pres. 3s. -trīewe, XI, 65. (Cf. trēow)
trum, adj., strong, firm; nsm. XXIII, 20; supl. dp. -estum, V, i, 24.
Trūsō, a city on the Drausensee; ns. VII, 111.
trym, n., step; as. XVIII, 247.
trymenes, f., exhortation; dp. -sum, V, iv, 43.
trymian, W1, to exhort, strengthen, encourage; inf. XVIII, 17. (See also trym-
man)
trymman, W1, to be strong, make strong, strengthen, exhort; pret. pl. trymedon,
XIV, 158. (Cf. trum)
getrymman, W1, to strengthen, encourage, create, establish; pres. ptc. -try-
mende, V, vi, 113; pp. -trymed, XII, i, 27, -trymeded, XVIII, 22.
tū, see twēgen.
tuelfa, see twelfta.
tūn, m., farm, town; ds. -e, I, i, vs. 15; gp. -a, IV, 326. (TOWN)
tunec, f., coat; ns. XVI, 22. (TUNIC, Lat. tunica)
tunec, f., tongue; ns. V, vi, 124; as. tungan, V, vi, 16. (TONGUE)
tūngerefa, m., town-reeve, bailiff; ds. -n, V, vi, 49. (TOWN-REEVE)
tungol, n., star, heavenly body, sun; ns. XVII, 14; np. tungla, IX, i, 25; dp.
tungum, VI, i, 1; ap. tungla, IX, i, 27.
tūwa, num., twice; I, ii, vs. 12.
twā, see twēgen.
twēgen (twēgen), m., twā, n., f., tū, n., num., two; nm. I, ii, vs. 10, twāgen,
IV, 393, tuēgen, IV, 8; g. twēga, XVIII, 207, twēgea, XI, 76; d. twām, VII,
40, twām, IV, 56, tuēm, IV, 67; am. I, i, vs. 11, af. twā, IV, 173, an. twā,
II, i, vs. 16, tū, IV, 111. (TWAIN, TWO)
twelf, num., twelve; am. -e, XIV, 225. (TWELVE)
twelfta (tuellefa), num., twelfth; asm. twelfta mæsse-ēfen, IV, 375 (eve of
Epiphany), twelftan mæsse-dæg, IV, 379 (Epiphany); asf. twelftan niht,
IV, 33 (Twelfth Night or Epiphany). (TWELFTH)
twēntig, num., twenty; VII, 46. (TWO)
twēo, m., grief, doubt; ds. -n, XX, 69, on twēon cyme, V, i, 56 (be doubtful).
twēowa, adv., twice; III, 36.
Twēoxneam, m., Twinham, in Hampshire; as. IV, 190.
fydran, W1, to be prolific; inf. XXIII, 48.
tyht, m., motion; ds. -e, XV, 811.
GLOSSARY

tyman, W1, to teem; inf. XXIII, 48. (TEEM)
tyn, num., ten; VII, 53; -e, X, 102. (TEN)

zą, adv., conj., then, when; I, i, vs. 12; XXIV, 512; zą zą, VIII, 19 (when);
zą... zą, I, i, vs. 14 (when... then); zą hę zą... zą, V, vi, 26-7 (when hę then... then).
zą, pron., see sę.
zęgn, see ęgen.
zęm, ęane, see sę.
ząr (ząr), adv., there, where; IV, 20; VII, 64; ząr, I, i, vs. 13; ąr ąr, VIII, 23
(there where). (THERE)
ząra, ąrę, see sę.
ząren, adv., therein; IV, 247. (THEREIN)
ząron, adv., thereon, upon it; IX, ii, 24. (THEREON)
ząrtó (ząrtó), adv., thereto, thither; III, 36; ąrtó, XII, i, 26. (THEREETO)
ząrymbótan, adv., thereabout; VI, ii, 21. (THEREABOUT)
ząs, ąst, pron., see sę.
ząt (zątt, ąt), conj., that, so that, in order that; I, i, vs. 15; ątt, VIII, 44;
ęt, IV, 270. (THAT)
zątte, conj., that, so that, in order that; V, iv, 30.
ząfan (ząfigean), W2, to allow, permit; inf. ąfigean, V, iv, 38; pret. 3s. ąfode,
V, vi, 64.
geząfan, W2, to permit, consent to; inf. V, v, 24; pres. 1a. -ząfie, XII, ii, 13;
pret. 3a. -ząfade, V, v, 26; pret. pl. -ząfędon, V, i, 55.
ząm, ąm, ąan, see sę.
ząnc (ząnc), m., thanks, grace, mercy; ns. łąnc, VIII, 19; as. XVIII, 120, łąnc,
XV, 209; ap. -as, I, ii, vs. 11. (THANKS)
ząncian, W2, to thank, give thanks; pres. ptc. ąncigenende, IX, i, 62; pres. pl.
ząnci, IX, ii, 58; pret. 3s. ąncide, XXIV, 625. (THANK)
geząncian, W2, w. dat. of person, gen. of thing, to thank; pres. 1a. -ząncie,
XVIII, 173.
ząnon (ząnon, ąnon), adv., thence; III, 115; ąnon, IV, 123; ąnon, VI, iii, 16.
(THENCE)
ząr, see ąr.
ząra, ąrę, see sę.
ząs, see ęs.
ząbą, conj., when; IX, i, 66.
ęe, see ęę, sę.
ęe, indecl. rel., that, which, who; I, i, vs. 12 and passim, in many combinations,
ęsęe, ęeą, ęy ęęsęe, etc., q.v.; conj. with comp., than; ęęsęe XXX
wintra, IV, 188; correlative, or; ęwaę... ęe, V, iv, 13 (whether... or).
ęeą (ęeą), adv., conj., although, yet, nevertheless, however: VI, i, 6; VII, 3;
ęeą, IV, 351; ęeą ęe, IV, 359. (THOUGH)
ęéare, see sę.
GLOSSARY  483

bearf, f., need, want, necessity; ns. V, vi, 103: ds. -e, XVIII, 201; as. -e, XI, 7.

bearfan, W1, to need, suffer; pres. ptc. as adj., dsn. bearfendum, V, ii, 54 (needy, poor).

bearle, adv., extremely, severely, hard; III, 19; IX, ii, 38; XVII, 23.

bëaw, m., habit, custom, practice; ns. V, vi, 93; gp. -a, X, 131; dp. -um, IX, ii, 6; ap. -as, VIII, 27. (Theews)

bec, see þu.

beccan, W1, to cover, enfold; pres. 3s. beceþ, XXI, i, 1; subj. pres. 3s. beceþ, XXI, ii, 14; ind. pret. pl. þehton, XXIV, 513. (Thatch)

begen (begn, þen, þeng, þægn), m., servant, thane, warrior; ns. X, 95, þegn, XXIV, 494, þeng, V, vi, 97; ds. -e, X, 94, þegne, XIII, 409; as. XVIII, 151, þen, V, vi, 95; np. -as, XVIII, 205, þegnas, XIV, 170, þegnas, IV, 287; gp. þegna, V, v, 34; dp. þegnum, V, v, 47; þénan, X, 30. (Thane)

bengyld, n., compensation for a thane; d. or i. s. -e, X, 96.

begenlice, adv., like a thane, bravely; XVIII, 294.

þegn, þen, see þegen.

bém, see sæ.

þencean (þencean), W1, to think, intend; inf. XX, 96, þencean, XIII, 408; pres. 3s. þenceþ, XIII, 401; pret. 3s. þóhte, V, v, 4; pret. pl. þéhtan, XXIV, 541, (think)

geþencan (-þencean), W1, to think of, remember, recall; inf. VI, iii, 12, -þencean. VIII, 18; imp. s. -þenc, VIII, 23.

þenden (þandan), conj., while, as long as; XIII, 410; þéndan, XV, 800.

þeng, see þegen.

þengel, m., prince, king, lord; ns. XIV, 173.

þénian, W2, to serve; inf. V, vi, 95; pret. 1s. þénode, XXIV, 560.


þéning-bóc, f., service-book, missal; np. -béc, IX, i, 10.

þéod (þiód), f., people, nation, tribe; ns. V, i, 42; gs. -e, IV, 37; ds. -e, V, ii, 43, -a, IV, 295; as. -e, V, i, 44; np. -a, IX, i, 7, þióda, VIII, 53; gp. -a, V, i, 33; dp. -um, V, ii, 30; ap. -e, V, i, 47.

geþéodan, W1, to join; pret. 3s. -þéodde, V, vi, 65; pp. npm. -þéodde, V, ii, 13.

þéodcyning, m., people's king; gs. -es, XXIV, 2694.

þéoden, m., lord, prince, king; ns. XVI, 63; gs. þéodnes, XIX, 95; ds. þéodne, XVIII, 294; as. XVIII, 158; voc. s. XVIII, 178.

þéodenhold, adj., loyal, faithful; npm. -e, XIV, 182.

þéodenmádm, m., princely treasure; ap. -as, XIII, 409.

þéodsceáda (-sceáda), m., people's foe; ns. XXIV, 2688; np. -sceádan, X, 156.

þéodscype (-scipe), m., nation; service, discipline; ns. X, 118, -scipe, IV, 290; dp. -scypum, V, vi, 85.

þéodwigas, m., champion of the people; ns. XVI, 38.

þéodwita, m., sage, historian; ns. X, 167.

þéof, m., thief; ns. XI, 51; np. -as, X, 155; gp. -a, IX, ii, 42; dp. -um, XI, 50, -an, XII, 41; ap. -as, XI, 56. (Thief)

þéof-slege, m., murder of a thief; ds. XI, 58.

þéon, Sl, 2, to thrive, prosper; pp. as adj. nsm. geþungen, V, iv, 39 (excellent).
GLOSSARY

gĕpŏn, S1, 2. to thrive, prosper; inf. XXIII, 44; pres. pl. -bêoð, IX, i, 47.

bêos, bœossum, see bês.

bêostru (bêostro, bŷstro), f., darkness; ns. bŷstro, XIII, 389; np. II, i, vs. 2, bêostro, VI, i, 9; gp. bŷstra, V, iv, 18; dp. -m, II, i, vs. 4, bŷstrum, XXIII, 51; ap. or s., bêosta, II, i, vs. 5.

bêow (bëow), m., servant, slave; as. I, i, vs. 26; np. -as, X, 29; gp. -a, V, vi, 66, bëowa, VIII, 31; dp. -um, I, i, vs. 22; ap. -as, X, 33.

bêowa, m., servant; ns. XI, 40; np. -n, VII, 119.

bêowan, W1, w. dat., to serve; pret. 1s. bêodde, V, v, 40, bêowde, V, vi, 122.

bêowdôm, m., servitute; as. V, ii, 52.

bêowian, W2, to serve; pret. 1s. bêowude, I, i, vs. 29.

gêbowian, W2, to enslave; pp. npn. -bêowode, X, 43.

bêowmon, m., bondman, serf; ns. XI, 38.

bêowot, m., servitude, slavery, bondage; as. XI, 48.

bêr-tô, see bârtô.

bês, bêos, ãis, dem. pron. adj., this; nsm. I, i, vs. 24; nsf. bêos, II, ii, vs. 3; nsm. ãis, V, i, 6; gsm. ãises, VI, ii, 2; gs. ãisse, VI, i, 13, ãysere, IX, i, 23, ãyse, V, vi, 2; gsm. ãyses, VIII, 67, ãyse, V, vi, 41, ãysses, V, i, 38; dsm. ãisum, IX, i, 11, ãisan, X, 41, ãysum, IX, i, 5; dsf. ãisse, II, ii, vs. 12, ãissere, IX, i, 12, ãyse, XXIII, 2; dsm. ãisum, IV, 207, ãissum, VIII, 83, ãisem, XII, i, 26, ãyssum, XIII, 437, ãr ãissum, VIII, 64 (before this), ãr ãison, X, 14, beforan ãyssum, XVII, 67; asm. ãisne, XVI, 7, ãysne, IX, i, 1; asf. ãas, II, ii, vs. 3; asn. ãis, VI, ii, 1; asn. ãis, IV, 337, ãys, XIII, 370; np. ãas, VII, 102; gp. ãissa, VI, i, 16; dp. ãisum, IV, 322, ãissum, XIII, 382, ãyssum, XII, 434, ãoossum, V, v, 57. (this)

bês, see sê.

bêt, see bêt.

bicgan, S5, to receive, devour, partake of; pres. 3s. biçegð, XVI, 35; pret. pl. bigon, XXIV, 563.

gepícgan, S5, to receive, partake of, drink; pret. 3s. -bêah, XXIV, 618.

bider (byder, byðer), adv., thither; XIV, 196; byder, VII, 33; byðer, V, iv, 7. (THITHER)

biderweard, adv., thitherward; VII, 91. (THITHERWARD)

biefô (bŷfô), f., theft; d. or as. -e, XI, 49; ds. bŷfôe, X, 43. (THEFT)

bîn, poss. pron., adj., thy, thine; nsm. I, i, vs. 19, nsf. V, v, 48; gsm. -es, II, ii, vs. 6, gs. -re, VI, i, 10; dsf. -re, V, vi, 104; asn. II, ii, vs. 5; npn. -e, I, i, vs. 31; gp. -ra, V, v, 11; dp. -um, I, i, vs. 19; apm. -e, IX, ii, 14, apf. -e, XVIII, 37. (THINE)

bîncggewrit, n., will; ns. XII, ii, 30.

bîng (bîngc), n., thing; ns. IX, i, 56, bîngc, III, 107; as. III, 45; np. I, i, vs. 31; gp. -a, XX, 68; dp. -um, V, v, 37; ap. I, i, vs. 13. (THING)

geþingan, W1, to determine, appoint; pp. -inged, XXIV, 647.

þingian, W2, refl., to reconcile oneself (with); inf. X, 182.

þiod, see þeoð.

þlowotdôm, m., service; ap. -as, VIII, 11.

þis, ãis, ãisan, ãisem, ãises, ãison, ãissa, ãisse, ãissere, ãisses, ãissum, ãisum, see þês.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Glossary Entry</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pfwen, f.</td>
<td>handmaid; ns. XII, ii, 21.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bolian, W2</td>
<td>to endure, suffer; forfeit (legal usage); inf. XVIII, 201; pres. pl. boliað, XIII, 359; subj. pres. 3s. bolie, XI, 43; pres. pl. bolien, XIII, 367; ind. pret. 3s. bolade, XVI, 63; pret. pl. bolodon, II, ii, vs. 9. (Sc. THOLE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geþolian, W2</td>
<td>to permit, allow; inf. XVIII, 6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>þon</td>
<td>see þe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>þonan, see þanon.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>þonc, see þanc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>þoncol, adj.</td>
<td>thoughtful, wise; voc. sm. XXI, iii, 12.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>þone, see þe.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>þonne (þanne, þanne), adv.</td>
<td>then, when; II, ii, vs. 12 (when); þanne, XII, i, 23 (then); þanne, III, 28 (then); þanne, III, 39 (when); conj., than; mā þonne, VII, 46; þanne, III, 7; correlative, then... when; VI, i, 5. (THAN, THEN)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>þonon, see þanon.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>þornegeblæd, m.</td>
<td>thorn blister, i.e. one caused by the prick of a thorn; as. XXII, ii, 51. (THORN-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>þræcwig, m.</td>
<td>violent conflict, war; gs. -es, XIV, 182.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>þræl, m.</td>
<td>serv; ns. X, 94; ds. -e, X, 94; as. X, 95; gp. -a, X, 92. (Cf. THALL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>þræliht, n.</td>
<td>serv's right; np., X, 44.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>þrag, f.</td>
<td>time; ns. XIX, 95; dp. as adv. -um, XXI, ii, 4 (sometimes, at times).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>þrea, f.</td>
<td>misery, calamity; as. XIII, 389.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>þrænýð, f.</td>
<td>dire constraint; dp. -um, XVI, 61.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>þrēatan, W2</td>
<td>to press hard, harass; pret. pl. þrēatedon, XXIV, 560. (THREATEN)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>þrēo (þrie, þry), num.</td>
<td>three; n. þrie, IV, 121; g. -ra, VII, 64; d. þrīm, V, ii, 5; a. IX, ii, 41, þry, V, i, 67. (THREE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>þrēoniht, f. pl.</td>
<td>three nights; gp. -a, XVI, 38.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>þridda, num.</td>
<td>third; nsm. II, i, vs. 13, nsm. þridde, V, i, 59; dsm. -n, XXIV, 2688, dsf. of þriddan healfre hyde, IV, 125 (of the third a half hide, i.e. two and a half hides); asm. -n, VII, 133, asm. þridde, V, v, 13; ism. -n, XVI, 61. (THIRD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>þrie, see þrēo.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>þringan, S3</td>
<td>to throng, crowd; afflict; pret. pl. XVI, 67; pp. geþrunnen, XX, 8. (Cf. THRONG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geþristigan, W1</td>
<td>to dare, venture; pres. 1s. -þristge, III, 116.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>þrittig (þrittig), num.</td>
<td>thirty; VII, 63; gs. -es, IV, 141; gp. -a, IV, 103; dp. þrittigum, V, i, 23. (THIRTY)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>þrōwian, W2</td>
<td>to suffer, endure; pret. 1s. þrōwade, XX, 3; 3s. þrōwode, IX, ii, 2; þrōwade, IX, ii, 39. (Cf. THROE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>þrōwung, f.</td>
<td>suffering, passion; gs. -e, IX, ii, 56; ds. -e, V, vi, 77.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>þry, see þrēo.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>þryccan, W1</td>
<td>to afflict; pp. þrycced, V, vi, 91.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>þrym, m.</td>
<td>multitude, force, host; glory, majesty; ns. XIX, 95; ds. -me, IX, ii, 9; as. XV, 204; np. -as, XXIII, 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>þrymful, adj.</td>
<td>mighty; nsm. XXI, ii, 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>þryste, adj.</td>
<td>brave, venturesome, nsm. III, 72.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>þryð, f.</td>
<td>host; strength, might; dp. -um, XVI, 51, XXIV, 494.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
brybaern, n., mighty hall; as. XXIV, 657.

bryðu, f., strength, glory; np. bryðe, XIX, 99.

bryðword, n., strong word(s); ns. XXIV, 643.

þū, pers. pron., thou; ns. II, ii, vs. 5; ds. þē, II, ii, vs. 12; as. þē, I, i, vs. 18,
beac, V, v, 15; voc. s. IX, ii, 14; n. dual, git, XXIV, 508; g. dual, incer, XXIV,
584; d. dual, inc, XXIV, 510; np. gē, I, ii, vs. 16; gp. ēower, II, ii, vs. 13;
dp. ēow, I, ii, vs. 14, low, VIII, 54. See also þīn, ēower. (THOU, THEE, YE,
YOU, YOUR)

þūf, m., standard, banner; ap. -as, XIV, 160.

þunar, m., thunder; ns. XXIII, 4. (THUNDER)

þunan, W2, to stand up, reach high; sound, resound; inf. XIV, 160; pres. 1s.
þunie, XXI, ii, 4.

þurfan, PP, to need, be required, have occasion; pres. 3s. þearf, XXIV, 595;
pres. pl. þurfon, XVIII, 249, þurfe wē, XVIII, 34; pret. 3s. þorfte, XVII, 39;
pret. pl. þorftan, XVII, 47.

þurh, prep. w. acc., dat., gen., through; V, iv, 35; IX, ii, 20; IV, 241; þurh þæt
þe, X, 78 (because). (THROUGH, THOROUGH)

þurhfléon, S2, to fly through; subj. pres. 3s. -fléo, V, v, 49.

þurhwadan, S6, to penetrate; pret. 3s. -wod, XVIII, 296.

þūrkil (þūrcyl), m., a Danish leader; ns. IV, 284, þūrcyl, IV, 293; ds. þūrcylle,
IV, 329.

þūrstān, m., an Anglo-Saxon warrior; gs. -es, XVIII, 298.

þūrstig, adj., thirsty; npm. -e, XIV, 182. (THIRSTY)

þūs, adv., thus; I, ii, vs. 11. (THUS)

þūsend, num., thousand; IV, 206; -u, XII, i, 11; -o, XIV, 184; g. -a, IV, 62.
(THOUSAND)

þūsendmālum, adv., by thousands; XIV, 196.

gēbwārlāecan, W1, to agree, assent to; pres. 3s. -bwārlēca, IX, i, 74.

þwyrfice, adv., perversely; IX, i, 53.

þū, see sē.

þūder, see ðider.

þylian, W2, to cover with planks; inf. IX, ii, 24.

þycan (þycan), W1, w. dat., to seem; inf. þycan, X, 57; pres. 3s. þyce, 
V, v, 40, þyce, VIII, 54, þyce, XVIII, 55; pret. 3s. þuhte, IV, 351. (mē-
thinks)

gēþycan, W1, to conceive, seem, appear; pp. -þuht, IX, i, 13; pp. np. -þuhte,
IX, i, 53.

þyrel, adj., pierced; nsn. XI, 29; apn. XI, 27. (THRILL, NOSTRIL, cf. þurh)

þyrene, f., thorn bush; ns. II, ii, vs. 2.

þyrs, m., giant, demon; ns. XXIII, 42.

þys, þyses, see þēs.

þys(tel)geblæd, m., thistle blister, i.e. one caused by the wrick of a thistle; as
XXII, ii, 51. (THISTLE-)

þyslic, adj., such; nsn. V, v, 44.

þysne, þysse, þysse, þysse, þysse, þyssum, þysum, see þēs.

þystre, adj., dark; dp. þystrum, XXIII, 42.
GLOSSARY

GLOSSARY 487

bystro, see þeostro.
býðer, see þeostebra.
býwan, Wl, to drive; pres. ptc. þywende, III, 20.

U

Úene Ùalete, Lat., farewell; XII, ii, 29.
ufan, adv., above; XIII, 375.
úhte, f., dawn; gp. úhtna, XIX, 8.
Úhrēd, m., earl of Northumbria; ns. IV, 271.
úhtsang, m., morning song, matins; as. V, vi, 116.
úhttid, f., dawn; as. XIV, 216.
Una, Lat., Una, the name of a herb; ns. XXII, ii, 3.
unæþele, adj., not noble, mean; nsm. VI, iii, 17; asm. -æþelne, VI, iii, 11.
unåræmedlic, adj., innumerable; apn. -e, IV, 326.
unåsecgendlic, adj., indescribable, not to be told; nsm. IV, 253; apn. -e, IV, 218.
unbehoht, pp. as adj., unsold; gp. -a, VII, 43.
unbefitten, pp. undisputed; XII, i, 16.
unbefohten, pp. as adj., unopposed; npm. -e, XVIII, 57.
unc, see ic.
uncer, poss. pron. adj., dual, our (two); nsm. uncer, XII, i, 4; dsn. uncum, XII, i, 9.
unclæne, adj., unclean; nsm. III, 88; apm. wk. -clænan, III, 89. (UNCLEAN)
unçoþu, f., disease; ns. X, 53.
uncroft, m., ill-practice; dp. -an, X, 190.
uncúð, adj., unknown, uncertain, strange; nsm. V, v, 46, nsm. VIII, 78. (UNCOUTH)
undâd, f., crime; ds. -e, X, 142.
under, prep. w. dat., acc., under; II, i, vs. 7; under þæm, IV, 195 (during that time). (UNDER)
undrigetan, S5, to understand, perceive; pret. 3s. -geat, IV, 274.
understandan (-standan), S6, to understand; inf. X, 110, -stondan, VIII, 15; subj. pres. 3s. -standæ, X, 85; imp. pl. -standan, X, 6. (UNDERSTAND)
underþéodan, W1, to subject; pret. 3s. (refl.), -þéodde, V, v, 35; pp. -þéoded, V, vi, 85.

uncarg, adj., not cowardly, brave; nsm. -e, XVIII, 206.
unféæge, adj., undoomed; asm. -fæigne, XXIV, 573.
Unferð, m., one of Hroðgar's courtiers; ns. XXIV, 499; voc. s. XXIV, 530.
unforbærned, pp. as adj., unburned; nsm. VII, 122.
unforcúð, adj., excellent, noble; nsm. XVIII, 51.
unforht, adj., fearless; nsm. -e, XIV, 180.
unforscëawodlice, adv., unaware; III, 54.
unforworht, pp. as adj., innocent; nsm. -e, X, 42.
488 GLOSSARY

unfrīþ, n., lack of peace, hostility; ds. -e, VII, 21.
ungeāra, adv., erelong, soon; XXIV, 602.
ungecynde, adj., not belonging by race; asm. -cyndne, IV, 38.
ungefohge, adv., excessively; VII, 143.
ungeðred, pp. as adj., untaught; npm. -e, III, 2.
ungeleāflic, adj., incredible; nsn. IV, 351.
ungeleāflic, adj., unlike; nsn. XIII, 356, nsn. V, ii, 41. (UNLIKE)
ungelempp, n., misfortune; gp. -a, X, 98.
ungemettic, adj., immense; nsn. IV, 42.
ungerim, n., countless number, host; ns. X, 157.
ungenēlþ, f., unhappiness, misfortune; np. -a, IV, 241; ap. -a, VI, i, 12.
ungetrywoc, f. (pl.), treachery; np. -e, X, 68.
ungeþuærnes, f., discord; ns. IV, 36.
ungewyder, n., bad weather; ap. -u, IV, 372.
unglæð, adj., cheerless, unpleasant; nsf. -gladu, VI, i, 6.
ungmyče, adj., unstinted; npn. XVI, 71.
ungylde, n., excessive tax; np. -gylda, X, 54.
unigceloc, adv., with difficulty; IV, 87.
unlagu, f., bad law; ap. -laga, X, 11.
ummurnlice, adv., pitilessly, relentlessly; XV, 812.
umnan, PP, w. dat. of person, gen. of thing, to grant, wish; pres. 1s. ann, XII, i, 50, onn, XII, i, 4; subj. pres. 3s. unne, IV, 369; ind. pret. 3s. ùpe, XXIV, 503.
geunnan, PP, w. dat. of person, gen. of thing, to grant; inf. XII, i, 27; subj. pres. 2s. -unne, XVIII, 176; ind. pret. 3s. -ùpe, IV, 378.
unnett, adj., useless, vain; apf. wk. -an, VI, i, 12.
unferswīsendlic, adj., invincible; nsn. V, ii, 13.
umorne, adj., old; nsm. XVIII, 256.
umræð, m., folly, evil counsel; gs. -es, XXI, iv, 12, IV, 241.
umriht, n., wrong, sin, injustice; as. X, 10; gp. -a, X, 8.
umrihthæmere, m., adulterer; ap. -hæmeras, I, ii, vs. 11.
umrihtlice, adv., wrongly; X, 66.
umrihtwis, adj., unrighteous; apm. -e, I, ii, vs. 11.
umrim, n., countless number; ns. XVII, 31; ds. (indeclinable), V, i, 25.
umrimei, adj., numberless, countless; npn. -rimu, XVI, 2.
unsæpig, adj., sapless; npn. -e, IX, i, 72.
unscennan, W1, to unfasten, unhitch; pres. 3s. -scenþ, III, 39.
unscealdig, adj., innocent; apm. -e, X, 76.
unsidu, m., vice; ap. -sida, X, 122.
unsnotornes, f., folly; as. -se, X, 174.
unsþedig, adj., poor; npm. wk. -an, VII, 119.
untrum, adj., weak, infirm, ill; gp. -ra, V, vi, 92; apm. wk. -an, V, vi, 93.
untryrmnes, f., weakness, illness; ds. -se, V, vi, 90.
GLOSSARY

unbēaw, m., vice, bad habit; dp. -um, VI, iii, 15.
unbīninged, pp. as adj., unexpected; nsm. XX, 106.
unwāclīce, adv., unwaveringly; XVIII, 308.
unwēder, see unwēder.
unwēmestm, m., failure of crops; gp. -a, X, 55.
unwearnum, adv., irresistibly; XX, 63.
unweaxen, pp. as adj., ungrown, young; nsm. XVIII, 152.
unwēder (unwēder), n., bad weather; np. -a, X, 55; dp. -wēdērum, IV, 370.
unwūrōlīce, adv., unworthily; XIII, 440. (UNWORTHILY)
ūp (upp), adv., up, upwards; I, ii, vs. 13; upp, XVII, 13; wiō upp, VII, 59 (above). (UP)
ūpāstīgnes, f., ascension; ds. -se, V, vi, 77.
ūpgang, m., approach; as. XVIII, 87.
uppan, prep. w. dat. or acc., upon, on; II, ii, vs. 12. (UPON)
uppe, adv., above, on high, up; XVI, 74.
uppweard, adv., upwards, inland; IV, 269. (UPWARD)
ūprodr, m., upper sky; as. XX, 105.
ūr, poss. pron. adj., our; gsm. -s, V, ii, 2; dsf. ūrē, II, i, vs. 26; asm. ūrē, IX, i, 78, asm. ūrē, IV, 245; ism. ūrē, VIII, 38; npp. ūrē, VIII, 34, npf. ūrē, VI, ii, 17, npp. ūrē, V, v, 38; gp. ūrā, V, v, 35; dp. ūrēm, X, 103; apf. ūrē, IX, i, 78. (OUR)
ūrīgefēra, adj., dewy-winged; nsm. XX, 25.
ūs, see ic.
ūt, adv., out, outside, without; I, i, vs. 28. (OUT)
ūtan, adv., from without, outside; VII, 30; V, v, 105.
ūtan, see uton.
ūtanbordes, adv., abroad, beyond the border; VIII, 12.
ūtbrengan, W1, to bring out; inf. IV, 172.
ūte, adv., outside, without; V, v, 49; VI, ii, 11.
ūtera, comp. adj., outer; nsm. āterre, XI, 29. (OUTER)
ūteweard, adj., outside; fram...ūteweardum, IV, 144 (from the outside of). (OUTWARD)
ūtgong, m., departure; ds. -e, V, vi, 74.
ūtlāgian, W2, to outlaw; pp. asm. -lāgede, IV, 309.
ūton (utan, utun), w. inf., let us; II, i, vs. 26; utan, V, vi, 117; utun, I, i, vs. 23
ūt-wyrpan, W1, to throw out; pres. 1s. -wyre, III, 89.
ūōwita, m., wise man, philosopher; np. -n, XVII, 69.

W

wā, interj., woe, alas; IX, i, 59; wā là, XIII, 368. (WOE)
wāc, adj., weak, pliant; nsm. XIX, 67; asm. -ne, XVIII, 43; apm. wāc (for wāce), XIV, 233; comp. npp. -rān, XX, 87. (Cf. WEAK)
wāce, adv., feebly, negligently; XV, 799.
wācian, W2, to become weak, waver; inf. XVIII, 10.
wacian, W2, to keep watch; pres. ptc. waciende, III, 41; imp. s. waca, XXIV, 660. (watch)
wadan, S6, to advance, go, travel; inf. XVIII, 140; pret. 3s. wód, XVIII, 130; pret. pl. wódon, XVIII, 96. (wade)
gewadan, S6, to advance, go; pret. 3s. -wód, XVIII, 157.
wæccan, W1, to watch, keep awake; pres. ptc. wæccende, XIV, 213. (watch)
Wæcingastræt, see Wætlinga stræt.
wæd, n., water, sea; np. wado, XXIV, 546, wadu, XXIV, 581; gp. wada, XXIV, 508 (sing. meaning).
wædd, see wed.
waedla, m., a poor man; ns. I, i, vs. 14.
wæg (wæg), m., wave; ds. -e, XXI, iii, 8; as. XX, 19; ap. wegas, XIX, 46.
wæg, m. or n., wall; as. wage, XXI, i, 12.
wæg, f., pound; gp. -a, VIII, 79.
waell, m. or n., deep pool, gulf, stream; ds. -e, XXIII, 39.
wæl (waell), n., body of the slain, slaughter, carnage; ns. XVII, 65; ds. -e, XVIII, 279; as. well, V, iii, 13. (Cf. Valhalla, Valkyrie)
Waècleæsega, m., lover of carrion; ns. XIV, 164.
waæcuerie, f., witch, sorceress; np. waæcerian, X, 154. (Cf. Valkyrie)
waæcwæalm, m., death, slaughter; ns. XXI, ii, 8.
waælfeld, m., field of slaughter; ds. -a, XVII, 51.
waælgifre, adj., greedy for slaughter; npn. -gifru, XIX, 100.
waælhrēow (waælreow), adj., cruel, murderous, fierce in battle; nsm. IX, i, 8.
waælreow, XXIV, 629 (fierce in battle); apf. -e, X, 43.
waell, see waell.
waell-seæ, n., battle-knife; ds. -e, XXIV, 2703.
waæræst, f., slaughter-bed; as. -e, XVII, 113.
waælreow, see waælhrēow.
waælsleiht (-sliht), m., slaughter; ns. -sliht, IV, 68; gp. -a, XIX, 7.
waælsperæ, n., war spear, slaughter-spear; as. XVIII, 322.
waælstow, f., place of slaughter, battlefield; gs. -e, IV, 8; ds. -e, XVII, 43.
waælwulf, m., slaughter-wolf, warrior; np. -as, XVIII, 96.
waændan, see wendan.
waæpen, n., weapon; ns. XVIII, 252; gs. waæpes, XVIII, 168; ds. waæpane, XVIII, 228; as. V, v, 80, waæpn, XI, 11; np. waæpen, XIX, 100; gp. waæpana, XVIII, 83; dp. waæpunum, VII, 144. (weapon)
waæpenwiga, m., armed warrior; ns. XXI, i, 1.
waæpengewrixl, n., conflict of weapons; ns. X, 93; gs. -es, XVII, 51.
waæpnedcynn, n., weaponed sex, i.e. men, male line; gs. -es, XIV, 188; ds. -e, V, i, 57 (male line). (weaponed-)
waerc, m., pain, ache; ds. -e, XXII, ii, 15.
Waerferð, m., bishop of Worcester; ns. VIII, 1.
wærllice, adv., carefully; X, 189.
wærloga, m., traitor; np. -n, X, 156.
GLOSSARY 491

wæstm (westm), m. or n., fruit, growth; form, stature; ds. -e, IX, i, 75; as. II, i, vs. 11, westm, II, i, vs. 12; dp. -um, V, i, 6, XXIV, 1352 (form, stature); ap. -as, XXIII, 9. (Cf. weaxan)
wæstmbræys, f., fruitfulness, fertility; as. -se, V, ii, 11.
wæstmberende, pres. ptc. as adj., fruitful; nsf. V, iv, 44.
waeta, m., moisture; as. -n, VI, ii, 9. (Cf. wet)
wæter, n., water; ns. XVI, 6; gs. -es, VII, 153; ds. -e, XVIII, 64; as. V, i, 17; gp. -a, II, i, vs. 10; dp. -um, II, i, vs. 6; ap. -u, II, i, vs. 2. (WATER)
waetergeblæd, m., water blister; as. XXII, ii, 51.
wæterian, W2, to water; inf. III, 29; pp. apm. wæterode, III, 42. (WATER)
Wætlinga stræt (Wæclinga-), f., Watling Street; ds. -e, IV, 273; d. or as. Wætlingastræte, IV, 278.
wælā, interj., alas; X, 106; wālā wā, V, iv, 16.
waldend, see wealdend.
wamb, f., stomach; as. I, i, vs. 16. (WOMB)
wăn, see won.
wana, m., want, lack; ns. ânes wana brīttigum, V, i, 23 (twenty-nine).
wandian, W2, to waver, hesitate; inf. XVIII, 258; pret. 3s. wandode, XVIII, 268.
wanhýdig, adj., heedless, rash; nsm. XIX, 67.
wanian (wonian), W2, to wane, lessen, diminish, decline; inf. IX, i, 42; subj. pres. 3s. wonie, XII, i, 55; ind. pret. pl. wanedan, X, 35. (WANE)
gewanian (-wanian), W2, to diminish, curtail, lessen, wane, injure; inf. X, 25; subj. pres. 3s. -wonie, XII, i, 56; pp. npn. -wanelode, X, 45; dsn. -wanedum, IX, i, 70.
wanung, f., waning, decrease; ds. -e, IX, i, 75. (WANING)
wār, n., seaweed; ds. -e, XXI, iii, 8.
warian (warigean), W2, to guard, attend, inhabit; pres. 3s. wara, XIX, 32; pres. pl. warigea, XXIV, 1358.
warnian, W2, to warn, take warning (w. refl.); inf. X, 179. (WARN)
wāð, f., wandering, roving; as. -e, XXI, ii, 11
waþum, m., wave; gp. waþema, XIX, 24.
wē, see ic.
wea, m., woe, suffering; ns. XXIII, 13; gs. -n, XIV, 213. (WOE, cf. wā)
weal, see weall.
Wēalas, m. pl., the Welsh; ap. XVII, 72.
wealcan, S7, to roll, toss; revolve in one’s mind, scheme; inf. IV, 345; pp. gewealcen, XXI, iii, 4.
weald, m., weald, forest; ds. -e, XVII, 65, -a, IV, 142; as. XIV, 143. (WEALD, cf. WOLD)
wealdan, S7, w. gen. or dat., to wield, control, govern, rule; inf. XVIII, 83; pres. 3s. Welt, VI, iii, 6; pret. 3s. Wéolde, IV, 54; pret. pl. Wéoldan, X, 55. (WIELD)
gewealdan, S7, w. dat., to control; pret. 3s. -wéold, XXIV, 2703.
wealdend (waldend), m., ruler, lord; as. IX, ii, 19; voc. s. waldend, XVIII, 173; np. waldend, XIX, 78.
wealhstōd, m., interpreter, translator; as. -as, VIII, 52.
Wealhþēow, f., queen of Hroðgar; ns. XXIV, 612; ds. -þēon, XXIV, 629.

Wealingaford, m., Wallingford, in Berkshire; ds. -a, IV, 285.

weall (weal), m., wall, rampart; ns. weal, XIX, 98; gs. -es, V, v, 106; ds. -e, XIX, 80; np. -as, XIX, 76; dp. -um, V, i, 23; ap. -as, V, ii, 42. (WALL)

weallan, S7, to well, boil, surge; inf. XXIII, 45; pres. ptc. asm. wk. weallendan, X, 191; npn. weallende, XXIV, 546, weallendu, XXIV, 581; pret. 3s. weoll, XIII, 353, wēol, XXIV, 515. (WELL)

weallstān, m., stone for building; gp. -a, XXIII, 3. (WARD)

wealstean, m., wall-place, foundation; as. XIX, 88.

wealwian, W2, to roll; inf. XXIII, 3. (WALLOW)

weard, m. or f., guard, guardian, protector; ns. V, vi, 43; as. V, vi, 37; np. -as, XIV, 221. (WARD)

weardian, W2, to inhabit, occupy; inf. XVI, 11. (WARD)

wearth, m., outlaw, villain; ns. XXIII, 55.

weastern, adj., western; npm. wk. -an, IV, 287. (WESTERN)

weaxan (wexan;), S7, to grow, wax, increase; inf. V, ii, 31; pres. pl. weaxað, V, i, 78; imp. pl. weaxað, II, i, vs. 22, weaxað, II, i, vs. 28; subj. pret. 3s. wēoxe, IX, ii, 57. (WAX)

geweaxan, S7, to grow; pret. 3s. -weox. XXI, v, 6.

weg, m., mass of metal; gp. -a, V, i, 19. (WEDGE)

wed (wedd, waedd), n., pledge, security; ds. wædde, IV, 308; as. XI, 54, wēde, X, 188; np. X, 87. (WEDDING)

wēdan, W1, to be mad; pret. 3s. wēde, V, v, 87. (Cf. wōd)

wedbryce, m., breaking a pledge; ap. -bryeas, X, 126.

weóla, m., wealth, riches, prosperity; ns. XIII, 431; ds. -n, XIII, 420; as. -n, VIII, 35. (WEAL)

wegberēde, f., plantain; voc. s. XXII, ii, 3.

wēge, n., wool (a measure of weight); gp. wēga, XII, ii, 6. (WEY)

wēgnest, n., vetricum; ds. -e, V, vi, 113.

wel, adv., well; V, iv, 21; VII, 26; wel hwēr, VIII, 79 (almost everywhere); comp. bet, X, 13; supl. betst, VIII, 73. (WELL)

wela, m., wealth, riches, prosperity; ns. XIII, 431; ds. -n, XIII, 420; as. -n, VIII, 35. (WELL)

gewelgian, W2, to endow; pp. -welgad, XVI, 41.

welg, adj., wealthy, prosperous; nsn. V, i, 6; npm. -e, VI, ii, 4. (WELL)

well, m., well, spring, fountain; gp. -a. VI, ii, 12. (WELL)
GLOSSARY 493

wemman, W1, to spot, delile; pp. gewemmed, IX, ii, 20. (Cf. wom)
wén, f., hope, expectation, belief, opinion; ds. -e, XV, 212; dp. -um, XIV, 176, wénnen, XIV, 165.
wénnen, W1 (sometimes w. gen.), to ween, think, hope, expect, suppose; pres. Is. wéne, VIII, 16; 3s. wéné, XXIV, 600; pres. pl. wénan, XXI, iii, 1; subj. pres. 3s. wéne, X, 48; ind. pret. 3s. wénde, XVIII, 239; pret. pl. wéndon, V, v, 86. (wéen)
wéndan (wéndan), W1, to turn, go, change, translate; inf. VIII, 43; subj. pres. 1s. wénde, XVIII, 252; pres. pl. wéndan, VIII, 56; ind. pret. 3s. wénde, IV, 157, wénde, IV, 319; pret. pl. wéndon, VIII, 49. (wénd)
gewéndan, W1, to return, bring about, compass, turn, go; inf. XIII, 428; pret. 3s. -wénde, IX, ii, 26; refl. -wénde, IV, 518 (go).
wenian, W1, to entertain, treat; inf. wenian mid wynnum, XIX, 29 (“treat kindly,” Sweet; “entertain joyfully,” Bright); pret. 3s. wenede to wiste, XIX, 36 (entertained at the feast, feasted).
wéod, f., weed; np. -a, XXII, ii, 55. (See note on áspringan.) (weéd)
weolcsyll, f., shell-fish, cockle; np. -e, V, i, 11. (shell)
weoloc, m., shell-fish, mollusk; np. -as, V, i, 13.
weolcrocéd, adj., shell-fish red; nsm. wk. -a, V, i, 14.
Wéonodland (Winod-), n., Wendland, a part of northern Germany; ds. -e, VII, 109, Winodlande, VII, 113; as. VII, 108.
weorc (weork), n., work; gs. weorkes, III, 10; ds. -e, IX, i, 61; dp. -um, XI, 37; sp. II, ii, vs. 7. (work)
weord, see weorod.
weorpán (wyrpán), S3, to throw, cast; pres. Is. wyrpe, III, 86; 3s. weorpeð, XXII, ii, 17; pres. pl. w. dat. of thing, weorpað, XXI, iii, 6; pret. 3s. wearp, XIII, 342. (warp)
weorpere, m., thrower; ns. XXI, iv, 7.
weorð, n., price; ds. -e, XII, i, 22. (worth)
weorð (weorðe, wurðe, wyrðe), adj., worthy, held in honor, worth; nsm. XI, 76 (worth), XXI, iv, I, wyrðe, I, i, vs. 19, nsm. weorðe, V, v, 56; gsm. wyrðes, V, vi, 48; comp. npm. wurðan, XIII, 422; suppl. npm. weorðeste, IV, 104. (worth)
weorðan (wurðan), S3, to become, happen, be; used with pp. to form passive voice; inf. VI, ii, 17, wurðan, XIII, 414; pres. 3s. weorð, XIII, 405, wyrð, VI, i, 5, weorðed, XII, i, 50, wurd, XII, 430; pres. pl. weorðað, XXI, iii, 14; subj. pres. 3s. weorðe, X, 93; ind. pret. 3s. weard, I, i, vs. 14; pret. pl. wurdon, IX, i, 21, wurdan, XVII, 48; subj. pret. 2s. wurde, XXIV, 587; 3s. wurde, XVIII, 1. (wore worth the day)
geweorðan (-wurðan), S3, to become, happen, be; inf. -wurðan, XIII, 387; subj. pres. 3s. -weorðe, II, i, vs. 3, -wurðe, II, i, vs. 6; ind. pret. 1s. -weard, XV, 210; 3s. -weard, X, 82, -weard him and ðám folce... ðanes, IV, 313 (they agreed); pp. -worden, IV, 388; pp. apf. -wordene, X, 180.
weorðe, see weorð.

Weorðian (wurðian), W2, to honor; inf. wurðian, XIII, 353; pres. pl. wurðað, IX, ii, 1; pret. 3s. weorðude, IV, 107.

geweorðian, W2, to honor; pp. -weorðed, V, vi, 2.
weorðscape (wurð-), m., honor, dignity; ds. X, 111, wurðscape. IV. 226; as. VI, ii, 16. (worship)

weorðung, f., honor, worship; ds. -e, X, 24.

weorud, see werod.

weoruld, see woruld.

weoruldthád (werold-), m., secular life; ds. -e, V, vi, 18; as. weorold- V, vi, 63. weota, see wita.

wêpnedhád, m., male sex; gs. -es, XII, i, 50.

wer, m., man; ns. V, iv, 39; gs. -es, XXIV, 1352; ds. -e, IX, i, 32; np. -as, XVI, 14; gp. -a, XIV, 149; dp. -um, XXI, iv, 1; ap. -as, IV, 253. (werewolf, Lat. vir. Wêburg, f., wife of Alfred, dux; ns. XII, i, 4; gs. -e, XII, i, 15; ds. -e, XII, i, 9.

wered, n., sweet drink; as. XXIV, 496.

wered, see werod.

wergeld (wergild, weregild, wergield), n., wergeld, the legal money equivalent of a man's life; ns. wergield, XI, 67; ds. weregilde, XI, 14, wergielde, XI, 66; ap. wergild, XII, i, 14.

wergeldþeòf (-gild-), m., thief whose wergeld was paid as a punishment for his crime. gs. -es, XI, 83; as. -gild- XI, 84.

wergul, f., crabapple; ns. XXII, ii, 27.

werhád, m., male sex; gs. -es, II, i, vs. 27.

werhôo, f., damnation; as. XXIV, 589.

werian (werigean), W1, to enclose, defend; inf. XXIV, 541, werigean, XIV, 237; pret. pl. weredon, XIV, 202.

gewerian, W1, to enter into an alliance with, make a treaty with: pret. pl. -were­don, V, ii, 34.

wêrig, adj., weary, sad, miserable; nsm. XV, 802; asm. -ne, XIX, 57; nmm. ➔ XVIII, 303. (WEARY)

wêrigmôd, adj., disheartened, weary in spirit: nsm. XIX, 15.

werod (wered, werud, weorod, werud, wervd), n., bond, host, company; ns. XIV, 221, werud, XIV, 204, weorud, V, ii, 13; gs. -es. XIV, 230; ds. e, XIV, 170, werede, IV, 76, weorode, XVII, 34; as. XIV, 194, weryd, I, i, vs. 25; is. -e, XIII, 370; np. weorod, V, ii, 30; gp. -a, XIII. 386, wereda, XIII, 352. (more commonly waroð), n., shore; as. VI, ii, 13.

werôðod, f., human race; as. -e, XXII, ii, 53.

werud, weryd, see werod.

wesan, see bêon.

Wesseaxe, see West Seaxe.

west, adv., west, westward; VII, 114. (WEST)

westan, adv., from the west. XXII, ii, 53.

westanwind, m., west wind; gs. -es, VII, 14. (WEST WIND)

Westarham, m., Westerham, in Kent; as. XII, i, 6.

westdæl, m., western part; ds. -e, V, i, 2.

wêste, adj., waste, desolate; nsn. V, ii, 25.

wêsten, n., waste, desert; ds. -e, II, ii, vs. 1; dp. -um, V, ii, 50.

westlang, adv., in a westerly direction; IV. 141
westm, see wæstm.

Westmynster, n., Westminster; ds. -mynstre, IV, 354.

Westsæ, m. or f., Western Sea, i.e. the ocean west of Norway; as. VII, 3; sea west of England; as. V, ii, 40.


westweard, adv., westward; IV, 136. (WESTWARD)

wefer, m., wether; ap. weðras, XII, ii, 6. (WETHER)

Weþmör, m., Wedmore, in Somerset; as. IV, 106.

wexan, see weaxan.

wibed, see wigbed.

wic, n., dwelling, encampment; dp. -um, XIV, 200. (Warwick, Norwich, Lat. vicus)

wicce, f., witch; np. wiccan, X, 154. (WITCH)

wicg (wycg), n., horse; ns. wycg, XXI, i, 5; ds. -e, XVIII, 240.

Wicganbeorg, m., Wigborough, Somerset; ds. -e, IV, 20.

wician, W2, to dwell, camp; pres. pl. wiecian, VII, 5; pret. 3s. -wicode, VII, 80.

wicgum (wycgum), n., horse; np. -um, XIV, 204; ap. -as, XVIII, 322.

wid, adj., great, extended, wide; npm. -e, XVI, 4. (WIDE)

wide, adv., widely, far and wide; XV, 185; supl. widost, XX, 57.

widgill, adj., spacious, widespread; dsn. -um, II, ii, vs. 8.

widse, m. or f., wide sea, open sea; as. VII, 9.

widsceop, adj., numerous; npm. -e, XVI, 6.

wicc, see wuce.

wif, n., woman, wife; ns. XI, 45; ds. -e, XX, 45; as. XI, 61; ap. IV, 181. (WIFE)

wífscyann, n., female line; ds. -e, V, i, 57.

wífhād, m., female sex; gs. -es, II, i, vs. 27.

wig (wigg), m. or n., war, battle, troops; ns. XIX, 80; gs. -es, XIV, 176, wigges, XVII, 20; ds. -e, VIII, 9; as. XIV, 243.

wiga (wihga), m., warrior; ns. XVIII, 210; as. -n, XIV, 188; np. -n, XVIII, 79; gp. wigena, XVIII, 135, wihgena, V, ii, 12.

wigbed (wibed), n., altar; dp. wibedium, V, ii, 46; ap. V, v, 73, -bede, V, v, 67.

wigblāc, adj., war-bright, shining in armor; nsn. XIV, 204.

Wigeling, m., an Anglo-Saxon warrior; gs. -es, XVIII, 300.

wigellung, see wiglung.

wigend, m., warrior; np. XIV, 180.

wigheard, adj., bold in battle; asm. -ne, XVIII, 75.

wiglēōd, n., war-signal; as. XIV, 221.

wiglian, W2, to practice sorcery or divination; pres. pl. wigliað, IX, i, 36. (WIGELS, adj., warlike; nsn. XIV, 233.
wiglung (wigelung), f., sorcery, divination; ns. IX, i, 73; dp. -um, IX, i, 60; ap. wigelunga, IX, i, 36.

wigplega, m., battle; ds. -n, XVIII, 268.

wigsmið, m., war-smith, i.e. warrior; np. -as, XVII, 72.

Wigbēn, m., a West-Saxon bishop; ns. IV, 8.

wilhaga, m., phalanx; as. -n, XVIII, 102.

wilhena, see wiga.

wiht, f., wight, creature, aught, anything; as. XVI, 32; gp. -a, XXII, i, 4; used adverbially, at all; ds. -e, XIII, 400, mid wihte, XIII, 381; as. wiht, XXIV, 541. (WIGHT, WHIT)

Wiht, f., Isle of Wight; as. V, ii, 19. (Cf. Lat. Vectis)

Wihta, m., grandfather of Hengest and Horsa; ns. V, ii, 27; gs. V, ii, 28.

Wihtgyls, m., father of Hengest and Horsa; np. -es, V, ii, 27.

Wihtsētān, m. pl., inhabitants of the Isle of Wight; np. V, ii, 19.

gewīdan, W1, to subdue, conquer, control; inf. pl. -wīlde, II, i, vs. 28.

wilde, adj., wild; nsm. XXIII, 18; npm. VII, 59; apm. wk. wildan, VII, 45. (WILD)

wīldeor, n., wild animal, reindeer; np. III, 73; dp. -um, VII, 42; ap. III, 53

wīldeor, n., wild animal; gs. wildres, XVI, 43; gp. wildra, XVI, 9.

wīlgehleSa, m., pleasant companion; ap. -n, XXI, i, 5.

willa, m., will, desire, gratification, pleasure, desirable thing; ns. V, iv, 37; gs. -n, XIII, 400; ds. -n, V, iv, 45; as. -n, XXIV, 635; gp. wilna, XXIV, 660 (desirable thing). (WILL)

willan (wyllan, willaen), anom., to wish, be willing; aux. will; pres. Is. wīllo, XII, i, 47, willa, XII, ii, 3; 2s. wilt, V, 17; 3s. wile, XIII, 396; pres. pl. wīllað, XVIII, 35, wylada, V, i, 50, wile gē, III, 3; subj. pres. 2s. wille, VIII, 21; 3s. wille, VIII, 63, wile, XII, i, 42; pres. pl. willan, X, 146, wīlæn, XII, i, 35; ind. pret. 1s. wólde, VIII, 79; 3s. wolde, V, iv, 38; pret. pl. woldan, V, vi, 86, woldan, V, ii, 35, uuoldon, IV, 101. (WILL)

wille, f., well; ds. -n, V, v, 25.

Willem, m., William the Conqueror; ns. IV, 391; ds. -e, IV, 330.

willean, W2, to wish, desire; pres. 1s. willio, XII, i, 47.

wilgian, W2, to wish, desire; subj. pres. 2s. wilgīne, VI, i, 11; ind. pret. 2s. wilgīnest, V, v, 13; 3s. wilgīnede, V, iv, 42.

gewilgian, W2, to wish, desire; pret. 3s. -wilgīnede, I, i, vs. 16.

wilung, f., desire, wish; ds. -a, VIII, 45.

Wilsētān, m. pl., people of Wiltshire; np. IV, 96.

wilsumnes, f., willingness; ds. -se, V, vi, 122.

Wiltūn, m., Wilton, in Wiltshire; ds. -e, IV, 76.

Wiltūnscir, f., Wiltshire; ds. -e, IV, 240.

wīn, n., wine; ds. -e, XXI, i, 17; as. VI, ii, 9. (WINE, Lat. vinum)

winevern, n., wine-hall; gs. -es, XXIV, 654.

Winburne, f., Wimborne, in Dorset; ds. -burnan, IV, 73.

Winceaster, f., Winchester; ds. -castre, IV, 280.

wind, m., wind; ns. VI, i, 3; ds. -e, XIX, 76; as. VII, 80. (WIND)

windan, S3, to wind, fly, brandish, twist; inf. XIII, 418; pret. 3s. wand, XVIII,
GLOSSARY 497

43; pret. pl. wundon, XVIII, 106; pp. nsn. wunden, XIX, 32 (twisted). (WIND)
wundig, adj., windy; apm. -e, XXIV, 572. (WINDY)
wine, m., friend, lord; ns. XVIII, 250; voc. s. XXIV, 530; ap. winas, XVIII, 228.
Winedas, m. pl., the Wends; dp. Winedum, VII, 90.
winedrihten (-dryhten), m., friendly lord; gs. -dryhtnes, XIX, 37; as. XVIII, 248.
winelēas, adj., friendless; nsn. XIX, 45.
winemāg, m., friendly kinsman; gp. -a, XIX, 7; dp. -um, XX, 16; ap. -māgas, XVIII, 306.
winewincle, f., periwinkle; ap. -winclan, III, 102.
wingal, adj., flushed with wine; nsn. XX, 29.
winegeard, m., vineyard; np. -as, V, i, 8.
winnan, S3, to fight, strive; inf. XIII, 346; pres. ptc. winnende, XXI, iii, 8; pret. 2s. wunne, XXIV, 506; 3s. wann, IX, ii, 8; pret. pl. wunnon, V, ii, 15. (WIN)
gewinnan, S3, to win, gain by fighting; inf. XIII, 402.
Winedland, see Weonodland.
winsæl, n., wine-hall; np. -salo, XIX, 78.
winter, m., winter, year; ns. VII, 154; gs. wintres, V, i, 68, wintrys, XXIV, 516, wintra, IV, 88; ds. wintra, VII, 5; as. IV, 23; gp. wintra, V, ii, 1, wintre, XI, 49; dp. wintrum, XVIII, 210. (WINTER)
wintercearig, adj., full of the care of years; nsn. XIX, 24.
winter-setl, n., winter quarters; as. IV, 33, -setle, IV, 222.
winterstund, f., winter-hour; as. -e, XIII, 370.
winter-tid, f., winter-time; ds. -e, V, v, 47.
wiorold, see woruld.
wiota, see wita.
wiota, see wita.

wirboga, m., bent wire; dp. -bogum, XXI, i, 3. (WIRE BOW)
wircæan, see wyrcean.
Wirhēal, m., the Wirral, in Cheshire; ds. -e, IV, 149.
wir, see wyrt.
wis, adj., wise; nsn. XVIII, 219, nsm. wk. -a, IX, ii, 50; dsm. -e, XIX, 88; apm. -e, VIII, 52. (WISE)
wisdom, m., wisdom, learning, philosophy; ns. VI, iii, 1; ds. -e, VIII, 9; as. V, i, 33. (WISDOM)
wise, f., manner, fashion, matter; ns. V, i, 56; gs. wisan, XII, i, 58; as. wisan, V, vi, 59, X, 31, on ōdere wisan, V, vi, 86 (otherwise); ap. wisan, X, 69. (WISE)
wisfaest, adj., wise, learned; nsf. XXIV, 626; npm. -e, XVI, 14.
wisian, W2, to direct, guide; pret. 3s. wisode, XVIII, 141.
Wisle, f., the Vistula river; ns. VII, 107.
Wislemfisa, m., mouth of the Vistula; as. -n, VII, 107
wislic, adj., wise; nsn. V, v, 40.
wist, f., feast, food; ds. -e, XIX, 36.
498 GLOSSARY

Wistān, m., an Anglo-Saxon warrior; ns. XVIII, 297.

gewistfulian, W2, to feast; inf. I, i, vs. 23; pret. 1s. -fullude, I, i, vs. 29.

gewistlēcan, W1, to feast; inf. I, i, vs. 24.

wit, n., wit, intelligence; ns. XXIV, 589. (wít)

wit, see ic.

wīta (weota, wiota, wyta), m., wise man, counsellor; ns. V, v, 43; np. -n, IV, 219, wiotan, VIII, 3; gp. wītena, IV, 190, wiotona, VIII, 41; dp. wītum, V, v, 27, wytum, V, v, 23, weotum, XII, i, 2. (Cf. wītan)

wītan (wiotan), PP, to know, perceive; inf. XVI, 3; ger. to wiotonne, VIII, 55: pres. 1s. wāt, V, v, 38; 3s. wāt, XVIII, 94; pres. pl. wītan, V, i, 48; subj. pres. 3s. wīte, XXIV, 1367; ind. pret. 1s. wiste, II, ii, vs. 8; 3s. wīte, V, v, 87. wisse, XIX, 27 (show); pret. pl. wiston, VIII, 32, wistān, V, vi, 109. (to wīt, wot, wist)

gewitan, PP, to know, ascertain; inf. XXIV, 1350.

gewitan, S1, to go, depart; inf. XX, 52; pres. 1s. -wīte, XXI, iii, 1; 3s. -wīte, XXIV, 1360; subj. pres. 3s. -wīte, V, v, 50; ind. pret. 1s. -wāt, V, vi, 31; 3s. -wāt, XVII, 35; pret. pl. -witon, V, i, 25; -wītan, XVII, 53; subj. pret. 3s. -wīte, V, iv, 40; pp. npm. -wītene, XX, 80.

wīte, n., punishment, torment, injury, evil; ns. XIII, 355; gs. -s, V, vi, 79; da XI, 39; as. XIII, 367; np. wītu, VIII, 24; gp. wīta, XIII, 393.

wītedōm, m., prophecy; ns. XV, 212. (witū)

witig, adj., wise; ns. XXII, ii, 37. (witī)


witōdlice, adv., truly, verily, indeed; II, ii, vs. 9; IX, i, 17.

wīs, prep. w. gen., dat., towards, against, with, along, for; VI, ii, 10; VII, 3; X, 83; wīs don be, IV, 220 (on condition that). (with)

wīţerlēan, n., requital; ns. XVIII, 116.

wīţerweardnes, f., opposition, adverseness; ds. -s, VI, i, 15.

wīţerwinna, m., opponent; ap. -n, IX, ii, 15.

wīţometenes, f., comparison; ds. -s, V, v, 45.

wīţsacan, S6, w. dat., to renounce; inf. V, v, 71.

wīţstandan, S6, w. dat., to resist, oppose, prevent; inf. VI, i, 10; pres. 3s. -stend, VI, i, 9, -stonde, V, i, 51; subj. pres. 2s. -stonde, XXII, ii, 12; ind. pret. 2s. -stode, XXII, ii, 11, 3s. -stod, V, ii, 40. (withstand)

wīţstunian, W2, to dash against; pres. 3s. -stuna, XXII, ii, 16; pret. 2s. -stune-, XXII, ii, 11.

wīţc (włoč), adj., proud; ns. XXIII, 27, włoč, XX, 29, nsf. włoč, XIX, 80; dsn. włočum, XXI, v, 7, dsn. wk. -an, XVIII, 240; asm. -ne, XVIII, 139; npm. -e, XIV, 170; apm. -e, XIV, 204, włoč, XXI, i, 17.

wītc, f., pride, daring; ds. włoč, XXIV, 508. (Cf. włoč)

wītlan, S1, to look; pret. 3s. wīlāt, XVIII, 172.

wītig, adj., beautiful, lovely; ns. XVI, 65.

wītigian, W2, to become beautiful; pres. pl. wītigia, XX, 49.

włoč, see włoč.

Wōden, m., great-grandfather of Hengest and Horsa; ns. V, ii, 28; chief of the Norse gods; ns. XXI, ii, 32.

wōh, adj., crooked; dp. wōum, XXI, i, 3.
wōhdōm, m., unjust decision; ap. -as, X, 173.
wōhgestrōn, n., unjust acquisition; gp. -a, X, 172.
wolcen, n., cloud; ds. wolene, XIII, 418; np. wolcnu, VI, i, 2; dp. wolcnunum, XXIV, 651. (WELKIN)
wom, m. or n., spot, stain, sin, evil; gp. -a, XV, 179.
wōma, m., sound, noise, terror; ns. XIV, 202.
won (wonn, wan), adj., dark, black; ns. XIX, 103, wonn, XIV, 164, nsm. XXIV, 1374; ins. wk. wounan, XXII, ii, 49; npn. wan, XXIV, 651. (WAN)
wong, m., field, plain; np. -as, XV, 810.
wongstede, m., place, spot; ds. XV, 802.
wonian, gewonian, see wanian, gewanian.
wōp, m., outcry; ns. XIV, 200. (Cf. wēpan)
word, n., word; ns. VIII, 68; gs. -es, X, 65; ds. -e, VIII, 69; as. V, v, 1; np. XXIV, 612; gp. -e, XV, 169; dp. -um, V, iv, 29, -on, XVIII, 306; ap. V, v, 20. (WORD)
wordgecwid, n., agreement; np. -cweodu, XII, i, 33.
wordlēan, n., word requital; gp. -a, XXI, v, 9.
wōrēan, W2, to crumble, totter; pres. pl. wōrēa, XIX, 78.
worn, m., multitude, crowd, great number; ns. XIV, 195; as. XV, 169, worn fela, XXIV, 530 (a great many things); np. -as, XVI, 6.
woruldd (worold, world, weoruld, wiorold), f., world, life; ns. X, 1; gs. -e, VI, i, 13, worolde, V, vi, 8, worlede, XXIV, 2711, wiorolde, XII, ii, 25; ds. -e, V, vi, 96; as. XV, 810, world, XVI, 4, weoruld, XIX, 107; ap. -e, XXII, ii, 39. (WORLD)
woruldcund, adj., worldly, secular, earthly; nsm. XV, 212; gp. -ra, VIII, 4.
woruldgēsǣlig, adj., worldly prosperous; nsm. XVIII, 219.
woruldīc, adj., worldly, of the world; gsf. -ere, IX, i, 30. (WORLDLY)
woruldrīca, n., world; ds. XIX, 65.
woruldscaum, f., public disgrace; ds. -scame, X, 106.
woruldsstrūdere, m., world spoiler; np. -strūderas, X, 155.
woruldsēng, n., worldly affair; gp. -a, VIII, 21.
wōð, f., sound, strain; gp. -a, XVI, 43.
wōðbora, m., sound-bearer, singer, poet; ds. -n, XXI, v, 9.
wracu, f., punishment, revenge, vengeance, enmity, malice; as. wrace, XIII, 393; ds. wrace, IX, i, 53, wræce, XXI, ii, 4. (Cf. wrecan)
wræcc, n., vengeance; ns. V, ii, 41.
wræcca, m., exile; gs. -n, XX, 15.
wræclāst, m., path of exile; ns. XIX, 32; ap. -as, XIX, 5.
wræclēce, adv., abroad, in exile; I, i, vs. 13.
wrætlic, adj., marvelous, wonderful; nsm. XVI, 19; asf. -e, XVI, 9; comp. nsm. -ra, XVI, 27.
wrāð, adj., angry, wroth, horrible; nsm. XIII, 405; gpn. -ra, XV, 804; as a noun, enemy, foe; nsm. or p. -an, XXII, ii, 17; dp. -um, XV, 185. (WROTH)
wrāðlic, adj., grievous, severe; nsm. XIII, 355.
wrecan, S5, to avenge, drive out; tell, utter; inf. XVIII, 248, XX, 1 (tell, utter), XXI, ii, 11 (see notes); pres. 3s. wrecean, XXII, ii, 17; subj. pres. 3s. wræce,
XXI, ii, 2 (see notes); ind. pret. 3s. wrēcan, XVIII, 279; subj. pret. 3s. wrāce, XVIII, 257. (wrēan)
gewrecan, S5, to avenge; inf. XVIII, 208.
wrēgæn, W1, to rouse, excite; pp. gewrēged, XXI, iii, 3.
wrēon, S2, to cover; pret. 3s. wrēæh, XXI, ii, 12; pret. pl. wrugon, XXI, iii, 15.
wrītan, S1, to write; inf. XII, i, 1; pres. 1s. write, XII, ii, 13; subj. pres. 3s. write, VIII, 81; ind. pret. 3s. wrēt, IX, ii, 50; pret. pl. writon, V, vi, 71; pp. gewritten, XII, i, 44. (write)

wrixtendlice, adv., in turn; V, vi, 109.
wohtlāc, n. pl., accusation; dp. -an, X, 67.
wcuc (wiece), f., week; gs. wucan, IX, i, 42; ds. wucan, I, ii, vs. 12, wiecan, IV, 94; dp. wucum, IV, 201; ap. wucan, IV, 355, wiecan, IV, 103. (week)
wudu, m., wood, forest; ns. XXIII, 33; gs. wuda, IV, 140; ds. wuda, V, ii, 54; as. XVIII, 193; dp. -m, III, 74. (wood)
wudublēd, f., forest fruit; dp. -um, XVI, 47.
wuldor, n., glory; ns. IX, i, 81.
Wuldfœder, m., Father of Glory; gs. V, vi, 39.
wuldorgeflogena, m., exile from glory, i.e. devil; dp. -flogenum, XXII, ii, 46.
wuldortān, m., wondrous twig, i.e. thunderbolt; ap. -aas, XXII, ii, 32.
wulf, m., wolf; ns. XIX, 82; as. XVII, 65; np. -as, XIV, 164; dp. -um, IX, i, 55. (wolf)

Wulfheard, m., a West-Saxon alderman; ns. IV, 11.
wulfhliþ, n., wolf-slope, retreat of wolves; ap. -hleobu, XXIV, 1358.
Wulfmær (Wulmær), m., an Anglo-Saxon warrior; ns. XVIII, 113, Wulmær XVIII, 183.

Wulfstān, m., a Scandinavian voyager; ns. VII, 98; an Anglo-Saxon warrior; ns. XVIII, 75; gs. -es, XVIII, 155; ds. -e, XVIII, 79.
wund, f., wound; ns. XI, 31; as. -e, XVIII, 139; dp. -um, XVII, 43. (wound)
wund, adj., wounded; nsm. XVIII, 113; nmp. -e, XXIV, 565.
wunderlice, adv., wonderfully; IX, i, 74.
wundian, W2, to wound; pp. gewundod, VI, ii, 15. (wound)
wundor, n., wonder; ns. VI, iii, 4; gp. wundra, V, vi, 39. (wonder)
wundrian, W2, w. gen., to wonder, wonder at; pret. 1s. wundrade, VIII, 40; 3a. wundrade, V, vi, 97. (wonder)
wundrum, adv., wondrously; XVI, 19.
wunian, W2, to dwell, live, remain; pres. 3s. wunian, XXIII, 66; pres. pl. wunian, XX, 87; subj. pres. 3s. wunige, V, ii, 25; pret. 1s. wunade, XX, 15; pret. pl. wunodon, IX, i, 54, wunedon, V, ii, 55. (wont)
gewunian, W2, to dwell, remain, be accustomed; inf. XXIII, 18; pret. 3s. -wunade V, vi, 2.
wurdan, gewurdan, see weorðan, geweorðan.
wurðe, see weorð.
wurðian, see weorðian.
gegewurðian, W2, to honor, adorn; pp. -wurðad, V, i, 22.
wurðlice, adv., worthily; XVIII, 279. (worthily)
wurðmynt, m. or f., honor, glory; ds. -e, IX, i, 32.
wurdscape, see wortdscape.

wycg, see wicg.

wydewe, f., widow; np. wydewan, X, 39. (widow)


wyllan, see willan.

wyllgespryng, m., fountain; dp. -um, V, i, 10.

wyllan, m., welling, surging, flood, fervor; ds. -e, V, vi, 86, XXIV, 516. (Cf. weallan)

wyn (wynn), f., joy; ns. XIX, 36; ds. wynne, XIII, 367; as. XX, 27; gp. wynna, XVIII, 174; dp. mid wynnum, XIX, 29 (joyfully).

wynsum, adj., pleasant, charming; ns. XVI, 65; npn. V, vi, 70, -e, XXIV, 612; comp. ns. -ra, XVI, 45; suppl. ns. -ast, XVI, 43. (winsome)

wyrcan (wyrcean, wircean), W1, to work, create, make, do; pret. wrought; inf. V, vi, 11, wyrcean, V, v, 105, wircan, II, i, vs. 26; pres. ptc. wircende, II, i, vs. 11; pres. 2s. wyrcest, III, 38; 3s. wyrce, X, 104; pres. pl. wyrcað, VII, 152; subj. pres. 3s. wyrcé, XI, 38; ind. pret. 3s. worhte, V, v, 105; pret. pl. worhton, IV, 173, worhtan, X, 62, wrohton, IV, 278. (work, wrought)

gewyrcan, W1, to make, create, work; pret. wrought; inf. VII, 151; pres. pl. -wyrcað, X, 193; subj. pres. 3s. -wyrcé, XX, 74; ind. pret. 3s. -werhte, V, vi, 80, -worhte, II, i, vs. 7; subj. pret. 1s. -werhte, XXIV, 635; pp. -worht, II, i, vs. 3; pp. asm. -worhtne, XIII, 395; npn. -worhte, X, 128; npn. -worhte, IX, i, 72; gpm. -worhtra, XV, 179.

wyrcend, m., worker; ns. IX, i, 51.

wyrd, f., fate; ns. XIX, 5; ds. -e, XIX, 15; gp. -a, XIX, 107. (weird, cf. weorðan)

wyrdan, W1, to mar; inf. V, i, 15.

wyrhta, m., worker; ds. -n, XI, 78. (wright)

wyrigung, f., cursing, curse; ns. IX, i, 49; as. -e, IX, i, 47.

wyrm, m., dragon, snake; ns. XXIV, 2669; as. XXIV, 2705, V, i, 70 (snake). (worm)


wyrmcy nn, n., race of serpents; ds. -e, IX, i, 55.

wyrmgeblið, m., worm-blister, i.e. one made by a snake-bite; as. XXII, ii, 50.

wyrmlic, n., figure of a dragon, serpentine ornamentation; dp. -um, XIX, 98.

wynan, W1, w. dat. of person and gen. of thing, to deny, refuse, withhold; pret 3s. wyrnde, XVIII, 118; pret. pl. wyrndon, XVII, 24.

wyrsan, see weorpan.

wyrsa, see yfel.

wyrssian, W2, to become worse, deteriorate; pret. pl. wyrsedan, X, 36.

wyrt (wirt), f., root, herb, vegetable, plant; ns. XXII, ii, 14; as. wirte, II, i, vs. 12; np. -a, XXII, ii, 46; dp. -um, XXIV, 1364; ap. -a, II, i, vs. 29, -e, XXII, ii, 37. (wort)

wyrde, see weorde.

wyta, see wita.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>yfel</td>
<td>n., evil</td>
<td>as. X, 10; gp. -a, V, v, 18; dp. -um, IV, 322; ap. IV, 218.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yfel</td>
<td>adj., evil, bad, wicked</td>
<td>ds. -e, XXIII, 50; cmp. wyrsa, worse; nsm. IX, i, 51; ds. wk. -an, X, 134; apf. wk. -an, VI, i, 12; comp. wyrsa, worse; nsm. wytse, X, 3; gp. wyrstan, XXIV, 525; apf. wyrstan, X, 180.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yfel-dæd</td>
<td>f., evil deed</td>
<td>dp. -um, IX, i, 54.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yfelie</td>
<td>adv., badly, ill</td>
<td>XIII, 387.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yfelian</td>
<td>W2, to grow evil</td>
<td>inf. X, 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yfelwillende</td>
<td>adj., evilly disposed, wicked</td>
<td>apm. VI, i, 16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ylca</td>
<td>see ilca</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yldan</td>
<td>W1, to delay; pret. 3s. ylde, V, v, 2.</td>
<td>(Cf. eald)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ylde</td>
<td>m. pl., men</td>
<td>gp. ylda, XXIV, 605.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ylding</td>
<td>f., delay; ns. V, ii, 29.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yldo</td>
<td>f., old age, age</td>
<td>ns. XX, 70; gp. V, vi, 19; ds. V, i, 18.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yldra</td>
<td>m. pl., elders, forefathers, ancestors, parents</td>
<td>np. VIII, 34.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ylfeta</td>
<td>f., swan; gs. ylfete, XX, 19.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ymb</td>
<td>prep. w. acc., about, around, at, after, concerning</td>
<td>VII, 30; XIII, 354; XXIV, 507; XI, 85; pes ymb iii niht, IV, 49 (after four nights)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ymbærnan</td>
<td>W1, to pass around; pret. pl. -ærndon, V, i, 43.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ymbe</td>
<td>n., swarm of bees</td>
<td>as. XXXII, i, title.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ymbe (embe)</td>
<td>prep. w. acc., about, around, concerning, after; VI, i, 14; embe, XVIII, 249.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ymbefôn</td>
<td>S7, to clasp, encircle; pret. 3s. -fêng, XXIV, 2691.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ymbgan</td>
<td>anom., w. acc., to go around; pret. 3s. -êode, XXIV, 620.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ymbhwyrtf</td>
<td>m., surface; as. XVI, 68.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ymbryne (-rene)</td>
<td>m., course; ds. IX, i, 2; as. IX, i, 5, -rene, IX, i, 74.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ymbset</td>
<td>n., siege; ns. -es, V, iii, 13.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ymbsettan</td>
<td>W1, to surround; pp. npm. or n. -sette, V, v, 74.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ymbsittan</td>
<td>S5, to sit around; pret. pl. -sæton, XXIV, 564.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yrhðo (yrgho)</td>
<td>f., cowardice; as. XVIII, 6, yrhðe, X, 174, yrgðo, V, ii, 11.</td>
<td>(Cf. earg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yric</td>
<td>m., Eric, earl of Northumbria</td>
<td>ds. -e, IV, 329.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yrmðu (yrmdu)</td>
<td>f., poverty, misery; ns. yrmð, X, 82; ds. yrnðe, X, 106; as. yrmðe, IV, 259; ap. yrmða, X, 15.</td>
<td>(Cf. earm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yrmre</td>
<td>see irnan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yrre</td>
<td>n., anger</td>
<td>ns. X, 88; ds. V, iv, 26; as. X, 46.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yrre</td>
<td>adj., angry, fierce</td>
<td>nsm. XIII, 342.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yrþlingc</td>
<td>m., farmer, ploughman; ns. yrþlingc, III, 39; ds. -e, III, 42; voc. s. yrþlinge, III, 18; np. -as, III, 15.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| þsgeblæd   | m., ice blister                              | as. XXII, i, 51.                                                    | (Ice a)
GLOSSARY

ŷtemest, adj. supl., final, last; apn. wk. -an, V, vi, 125. (Cf. utmost)
yteren, adj., of an otter; asm. -ne, VII, 54.
yðp, f., wave; np. -a, XXI, iii, 15; gp. -a, XX, 6; dp. -um, VI, i, &
yðæan, W1, to lay waste; pret. 3s. yðode, XIX, 85.
yðast, see eæde.
yðgeblond, n., surging waves; ns. XXIV, 1373.
yðlæf, f., leaving of waves, i.e. shore; ds. -e, XXIV, 508.
15. JUN. 1970
- 5. OCT. 1970

20. NOV. 1970

- 6. MAY 1982

4F. NOV. 1983
19. JUL. 1984

11. JUL. 1984
19. JUL. 1984

10. MAY 1985

MAY 1985

4. MAY 1987

19. MAY 1983

- 2. JUL. 1987

19. MAY 1983

1. JUL. 1988

12. MAY 1994
20. MAY 1994
26. MAY 1994

8. MAR. 1998
1 APR 98
16 APR

27 NOV 1998
14 AUG 2000
ANDERSON, Marjorie.
Old English handbook.